Emperour Trebatio, to giue him to vnderſtand of their cõming chap.24. fol.84
Of the entering of the knight of the chariot, & the faire princeſſe Lindabrides into Conſtantinople.cap.25. fol.86.
Of a ſtraunge aduenture which happened vnto the Princeſſe Claridiana, beeing a hunting.cha.26. fo.89.
Of that which hapned vnto the ſorrowfull knight of Cupid, after he was carried to the fountaine of the ſauage people. chap.27. fo.93.
How the three Princes, Bargandel, Lyriamandro, & the Tartarian Zoylo, went vnto Conſtantinople, whereas they gaue vnderſtanding of the death of Roſicleer.chap.28. fol.96.
How Florinaldus came into the kingdome of France, wher he was taken priſoner at a bridge, and how by two knights that came thether he was ſet at libertie, whom he knew to be the knights of the flower de luces, which he ſought.ca.29.fo.98
How the knight of Cupid and the king Sacridoro departed frõ the kingdõe of Penicia, for the empire of Grece.ca.30.99
Of a fierce and perillous battaile which the knight of Cupid had with a famous giant in the Graciã Empire.ca.31.fo.100
How the knight of the chariot returned to defend the beautie of the Princeſſe Lindabrides, in the mightie Cittie of Conſtãtinople, wheras hapned ſtrange things.ca.32.fo.104
How the knight of the Sun returned to defend the beutie of the princes Lindabrides, & what hapned beſides.ca.33.fo.108
How the knight of the Sun did defend the beutie of the princeſſe Lindabrides, & how ther entered into the iuſting place the knight of Cupid, & the king Sacridoro.chap.34.fo.109
Of the wonderfull & cruel battaile made betwixt the knight of the Sunne and the knight of Cupid, and of the perillous end and ſucceſſe thereof.cha.35. folio.112.
How the knight of the Sunne and the knight of Cupid were come againe vnto themſelues, and how they were knowen to be brethren by a meruailous meanes.chap.36. fo.119.
Of the great feaſts and triumphs which were made in the great citie of Conſtantinople, for the acknowledging of the Princes, and of a certain aduenture which came at that time thether, whereat all the knightes of the court were at the

the point to be loſt.cha.37. foli.129
Who the valiant Rodaran was,and the damſęll, and the occaſion wherefore they came vnto the court of the Emperour Trebatio.chap.38. 137.
How the Prince Brandizel went to combat with Rodaran,& of the ſtrōg & rigorous battaile he had with him.ca.40.148
How the Prince Rodamarte went vnto the bridge of Iaſpe, for to combat with the valiant Rodaran.chap.36. fol.144
How the king Sacridoro went to combat with Rodaran,and of all that happened vnto them therein.chap.41. 156.
Of the ſtrong and well foughten battaile that the valiaunt Roſicleer had with that ſtout Pagan Rodaran,and of all that happened vnto them therein.chap.42. fol.158.
How the Prince Don Siluerio returned, and demaunded of the king,his daughter the Princeſſe Oliuia,to wife, and becauſe ſhe would not marrie with him,ſhe returned with her knights:and of all that chaunced therein.chap.43. fol.171.
How the knight of the Sun went to combat with Rodarā,& how by a demād he left his determined iourney.ca.44.173
How the knight of the Sunne and the king Liſeo went out into the campe of their enimies,and of the cruel battaile that they had with them.chap.45. fol.172.
How Rodaran ſent vnto the Emperor Trebatio,demanding more knights,& who went forth in the demand.ca.46.176
How it was knowen in Conſtantinople the impriſonment of the Emperour,and what was done in conſideration therof chap.47. fol.181.
How the knight of the Sunne and the king Liſeo went forth the ſecond daie againſt their enimies,and of the high knighthood which they ſhewed in their battaile.chap.48. fo.185.
How Rodaran came to lande and by greate aduenture hee came vnto the kingedome of Lidia.chap.49. 189.
How the knight of the Sun went out the third time into the campe of the king of Arcadia , and what happened therin. cha.50. fol.195
How the Emperour Trebatio with all his Princes & knights departed out of the kingdome of Lidia towards Conſtantinople.chap.51. 198.

How

OF all that happened vnto the Emperour Trebatio & the Princeſſe Briana in their waie vnto the Grecian Empire. Chapter. 1. Folio. 1.

How the Emperour Trebatio and the Princeſſe Briana ariued in the Empire of Grecia. Chap. 2. fol. 7

How the departure of the Emperour Trebatio & the Princeſſe Briana, was knowen in the court of king Tiberio, & what paſſed about the ſame. Chap. 3. fol. 8.

How the knight of Cupid did take his leaue of the Queene Arguiroſa, & entered into the kingdome of Ruſsia, where he found a ſtrange aduenture. chap. 4. fol. 13.

How the knight of Cupid entered into the dreadfull caue of Artidon, and of all that happened there. chap. 5. fo. 18.

How the two Princes Brandizel and Claueryndo departed from the kingdome of Polonia, & came into the kingdome of Fraunce, and of all the reſt that happened. cha. 6. fol. 26.

How the two Princes, Brandizel and Claueryndo, beeing in the Citie of Paris, there came thether Brandafuriel, with whom the Prince Claueryndo had a verie ſtrong and furious battaile. Chap. 7. fo. 28.

How the knight of the Sun eſcaped out of the priſon where he was, and perforce departed from the court of the king Tiberio. Chap. 8. fol. 31.

Of all that paſſed in the court of the king Tiberio, after the Knight of the Sunne was departed, and how the brethren of the Duke of Pannonia, and Aridon of the wilderneſſe, did determine to reuenge themſelues of the king Tiberio, for that he would not pardon their deaths. chap. 9. fol. 34.

How the knight of the Sunne came vnto a caſtle, whereas he did deliuer a Gentlewoman, & recouered two Pages, whō he carried with him. Chap. 10. fol. 42.

Of the great triumphs which were made in Conſtantinople for the comming of the Emperour Trebatio, & how the death of the Prince Edward was bruted in great Britain, and of all that happened. Chap. 11. fol. 45.

How the three Princes, Bargandel, Lyriamandro, and the Tartarian Zoylo, who went in the demaund of Roſicleer, came into the kingdome of Luſitania, and of all that happened

pened vnto them there. Chap.12. fol.47.
How the three Princes, Bargandel, Lyriamandro, and the Tartarian Zoylo,iſſued forth with ſuch people as were in the Citie,vnto the campe of their enimies,& of the mightie deeds of armes that they did there.Chap.13. fo.50.
How theſe three Princes went forth the ſecond time into the camp,& wer takē priſoners by their enimies.cap.14.fo.52.
How the knight of the Sun going towardes the Empire of Grecia,ſhould haue bene taken by treaſon at a bridge, & of all that paſſed therein.cha.15. fol.54.
How Florinaldus would haue taken the knight of the Sun by treaſon, & how he ſlew his knights,& receiued Florinaldus to his mercie,& of all that hapned beſides.ca.16.fo.56.
How the knight of Cupid departed from the kingdome of Ruſsia,& of all that happened vnto him in his iourney. chap.17. fol.58
How the knight of Cupid ariued in the kingdome of Phenicia,whereas he deliuered from death a knighe, who afterward was a verie great friend of his.chap.18. fo.63.
Of a ſtraunge aduenture which happened vnto the knight of Cupid and the king Sacridoro, trauailing by the mountaines of Phenicia.chap.19. fo.68.
How the three Princes Bargandel,Lyriamādro,and the Tarrian Zoylo,came vnto the fountaine whereas the king Sacridoro was lamenting the death of his great friend the knight of Cupid,and how they were aduertiſed by him who he was,and of all that hapned therin.chap.20 fo.70.
Of a ſtraunge aduenture which the knight of the Sun found trauailing towards the Grecian Empire.chap.21. fol.72.
Of a ſtout and well foughten battaile betwixt the knight of the Sunne and the Prince Meridian, & of all that happened afterward.chap.22. fol.78.
How the Prince Meridian did leaue the chariot of the princeſſe Lyndabrides his ſiſter, and how hee went with the armour and horſe of the knght of the Sun,vnto the court of the king of Macedonia.cap 23. fol.83.
How the knight of the Sun & the Princeſſe Lindabrides trauailed towards Conſtantinople,and ſent meſſengers to the

into the galleries for to receiue him, and embracing him with great loue, he sayd: Oh my déere & welbeloued sonne, how happie and ioyfull was that daie when first I knewe you, I may account my selfe happie in that I had a daughter for to deserue so valiant a knight. Then the knight of the Sunne knæling downe before him, said: In this am I onely bound to giue great thanks vnto God, and to account my selfe happie and fortunate, for that I acknowledge for my father so soueroigne a Lord. And being in this conference, the Empresse came and embraced him with greate loue, although vntill that time she did wish him euill, for the greate loue which she bare vnto her sonne the Prince Meridian, yet hauing séene that daie the greate meruailes by him done, her mallice was turned into great loue, and accounted her selfe happie in obtaining such a sonne in law. Then they all together entered into a verie great quadran, whereas he was vnarmed, and béeing supper time, the faire Princesse Lindabrides was brought thether with greate torch light, and much musicke, whereas they supped together with great ioy and pastime, the knight of the Sunne and the faire Princesse Lyndabrides were set together, whereas passed betwixt them many amorous questions, the which dyd greatly increase their amorous desires, and by reason of the great quantitie of lights that were in the quadran, their beauties dyd redouble more then before, & gaue great contentment vnto all ỹ lokers on. So after that they had supped, began the great feasts of dauncing, in ỹ which the knight of the Sun dyd daunce with the Princesse, with so notable and excellent grace, with the like disposition, that it was a thing worthie the beholding. Lykewise those kings and Lords dyd daunce with the Ladies and Damsells of the Princesse, who were verie faire, in the which mirth and pastime they passed awaie the greatest parte of the night, and for that the knight of the Sunne was verie wearie of his greate trauaile the daie past, the Emperour would not that that night they should bee made sure together, but commaunded it to be referred till the next day following.

lowing. Thus midnight beeing past, all men went vnto their rest, and the knight of the Sunne at two of the clocke in the morning toke his leaue of the Princesse Lindabrides, with great sorrow and griefe, for that his desired glory was put off and delayed till the nert daie. So being departed the one from the other, the knight of the Sunne was carryed into his chamber, whereas he euer lay since his comming thether, and beeing laide in his rich bed, hee passed away that night, as shall be tolde you in the first Chapter of the nert booke.

Thus endeth the second part of the first booke of the Myrrour of Knighthoode.

the battaile endured more then twe houres betwirt them, with so great force and strength, that there was no iudgement to be giuen betweene them who should haue the victorie. All those which beheld this braue battaile were verie much amazed at the furie and force of Bradamar, and much more at the bountie of that valiant knight, & how he could so long endure against him. Then the Emperour Alycandro (although he had great doubt of ỹ battaile) yet he meruayled verie much, and sayde vnto Onistedes, the singular bountie of the knight of the Sunne is to be wondered at, who likewise with wordes of great praise sayd, that there was not a knight in all ỹ world that in bounty & strength was lyke vnto him. In this time the faire Princesse with the outward shew of her heuie countenance, and the going and comming of her rubicond coulour, gaue to vnderstand what great sorrow and griefe her heart receiued for to see her welbeloued knight put into so great perill and trouble, and occupyed her selfe in no other thing, but praying vnto her Gods for to giue him the victorie, at which time the splendant Sunne drew nigh vnto the Occident regions, & the sad darkenesse of the night began to couer the earth, whē the furious Bradaman and the good knight of the Sun had endured three houres in the battaile, without taking anye rest, yet at that time they stroke so fierce and furious one against an other, as though it dyd but as then beginne, and Bradaman laboured with greate courage for to fasten one sure blowe vpon the knight of the Sunne, beleeuing verily therewith to make an end of that battaile, but all that euer he dyd procure to doe, was to lyttle purpose, for that this worthie knight knowing the great perill and daunger of his mortall blowes dyd procure by all meanes to defende and cleere himselfe from them, and with great furie & lightnesse he dyd still strike and wound him on his bigge legs, in such sort, that although his armour was made of fine & hard bones of Elephants, yet when the night drew on, hee had more then ten wounds on them, whereout ranne so great abundance of blond, that all the place was berayed there-

therewith, as though there had bene two Bulls slaine, the quantitie was so much by reason whereof the gyants force and strength abated, in such sort, that he did not execute his blowes with so great strength as he did at the first, ỹ which being knowen by the knight of the Sunne, his furie & force increased the more, and Bradaman fainted by the losse of so much bloud, and being without all power and strength, he fell downe vnto the ground, whose fall was so terrible and heauie, that it made the whole pallace, with all the towers to shake, which was as great ioy and pleasure vnto them that did beholde it, as it was sorrow and griefe vnto all the giants, the companions of Bradaman, who were readie to burst with pure anger, to see their Lord to be ouercome and lose the victorie, and the knight of the Sun giuing thanks vnto almightie God for that great victorie, went vnto Bradaman, and pulled off his helme to see if he were dead or not, and when he saw that he was but in a sound, he commaunded straight waies that he shoulde bee carried from thence, whereas he might be cured of his woundes. The which was straight was done, and his wounds washed & bound vp, and found that he was in no perill of death, although if the knight of the Sun had knowen at that time what would haue happened, with a very good will he wold haue cut off his head, before he would haue commaunded him to be cured, for that euerie droppe of bloud which was there spilt, cost full dearelie the Emperour of Greece. Thus this braue and perillous battaile being concluded, the horse of the knight of the Sunne was straight waies brought vnto him, and mounting theron, all those kings and mightie Lordes came for to beare him companie, with such gallant noise of musicke, that it shewed the great maiestie of those kings and Princes that were there present. In this sort they bare this knight companie till he came vnto the mightie pallace, doing him such honour as the like was neuer done vnto anie Prince or knight, and being entered into the pallace, in companie with those kings, Lords, and knights, the mightie Emperour Alycandro came forth

blow went ouer him without touching him any thing at all. And with the great furie of the bat and the pellates, it made the Gyant to turne twise about with all his bodie. In the meane time this valiant knight did strike him such a blow vpon his legge, that what with the great strength wher with it was stroken, and the fineneſſe of his sword, it cut, his armour and the flesh vnto the harde bone, wherat issued very much blood, that the earth was all to be sprinkled therewith. But when that Bradamant, felte him selfe wounded, and saw his aduersary before him, with so great courage, his wrath, anger and mortall courage was such that he might be compared vnto one of the infernal furies, for that there came forth at his visor so much smoake and sparkes of fyer, as though it had bene full of gunne pouder and Brimstone. And with so great braueneſſe, that he put great feare in all them that dyd beholde him, with both his handes, he began to throw that great and heauy bat about his head, with so great force and swiftneſſe, that it seemed to make a rounde cerkle, and the waightie pellets of yron that hong thereat, made a whirling noyse in the ayer. And so with this dreadful semblãce, he went against the knight of the Sunne, being verye certaine and sure, that if anye of those pellets, should fasten vpon him, that it would breake him all to peces. But he who in the lyke extremities his hart neuer fayled him, seeing that it did accomplish him to flye from his aduerlary, or ells to abyde that daungerous blow, from the which it was not possible to escape the deth, if any of those pellats did chaunce to hit him. At such time as he came nigh him, and that the pellets had passed once about whirling hard by his visar, of his helme, before that he could come about againe, with great lightneſſe, he put him selfe with in the force of the blow, & ioyned with the Giant, in such sort, that when he came abought with his swinging blow againe, ỹ pellets missed their purpose, but wᵗ the hand end of the club, he stroke ỹ knight of the Sun with so great strength, ỹ he thought verely, that all his armor & bones had bene broken a sunder in the middest: & by reason of ỹ great

strength

ſtrength and ſwiftneſſe wherewith the pellets flew about, was the occaſion that the bat flew out of the giants hands, and fell a great waie from him on the ground. The which when the good knight ſaw, being verie glad, he cléered himſelfe from him, and ſaid: I promiſe thee from this time forwards, thou ſhalt not profit thy ſelfe anie more of this thy dreadfull weapon againſt me. When the giaunt who made no reckoning thereof, drew out a great broade fauchon the which he had hanging at his ſide, and ſayd: knight, doe not incourage thy ſelf anie more for this, that if al the heauens and earth were ioyned together in thy fauour, yet ſhould they not be ſufficiét for to deliuer thy life out of my hands. And in ſaying theſe wordes, he went vnto the knight of the Sunne, for to ſtrike him a blowe vpon his head, the which was done ſo quickly, that the knight had no leaſure for to cléere himſelfe, but warding it with his ſword and ſhielde in the beſt wiſe he could, and chauncing vnder his ſword, he cloue his ſhiele a ſunder in the middeſt, and the force of the blowe deſcended downe vpon his healme with ſo great ſtrength, that it made him to ſtoup with his knées & hands downe to the ground, and if his healme had not bene wonderfull good, at that ſame blowe he had clouen him downe vnto the girdle, yet for all this, that valyant knight fainted nothing at all, but with great lightneſſe he aroſe vp againe, and by reaſon that the Gyaunt was of great height, he could not procure to wound him frō the waſt vpwards, therfore he toke his ſword in both his handes and ſtroke him ſuch an ouerthwart blow, vpon the left legge, that hée cut both harneis and fleſh to the hard bone, & made a greater wound then the other before, whereout there iſſued verie much bloud, whereat Bradaman recouered ſo great outragious furie, that he wiſhed that all the great place were full of knights to contend againſt him, wherein he might the better execute his blowes, for ỳ the knight of the Sun with his great lightneſſe and force did cléere himſelfe from them, in ſuch ſort, that it was a great meruaile for him to faſten one ſure blowe vpon him, which was the occaſion ỳ

the

foꝛ to combat with thée I ſéeke companie and helpe, thereforé I wil combat with thée alone if thou wilt, if not, make thy returne backe againe from whence thou camſt, and let other good knightes come vnto the iudge, who doth thinke long foꝛ the ſame. Bradaman at theſe woꝛds was very angrie, and lykewiſe foꝛ the knight of the Sunne, becauſe he would continue with him alone, and as one amazed he remained not knowing what to doe, one waie ſéeming to bée great neceſſitie in him to combat with him alone, and an other waie great repꝛoch and ſhame, to leaue his companions quarrell vnreuenged. The Emperour and all thoſe that wer with him dyd well heare and vnderſtand all that paſſed betwirt them, not a little wondering at the fiercenéſſe of that monſtrous and valiant Gyant, and did greatly feare his ſtrength and vnreaſonable ſtature, ſéeming vnto them vnpoſſible that anie humane knight ſhould ouercome him. Now when Bramadan ſawe that his bꝛaueneſſe noꝛ impoꝛtunations did little pꝛeuaile him to perſwade the knight of the Sunne not to enter into battayle with him alone, with great furie he tourned the raines of his mightie Elephant, and bꝛoching him with his ſpurres, hée ſayd: Well, ſéeing that they follie hath ſo diſquieted me, if all the Gods in the heauens ſhoulde ioyne together with their powers foꝛ to ſuccour and aide thée, yet ſhall they not be ſufficient foꝛ to deliuer thée out of my handes, and moꝛe he ſayd: Oh vile and repꝛochfull Bradaman, at the menſioning of whoſe name all the whole earth almoſt doeth tremble, and now one alone knight ſo valyant and hardie, that he dare put himſelfe in the field againſt me: how and which waie might I take reuengement of this ſo greate outrage. And in ſaying theſe woꝛdes with a mightie great ſpeare in his hand, which ſéemed to be as bigge as a Pine trée, and as faſt as his Elephant coulde runne, he went agaynſt the knight of the Sunne, who calling vpon God foꝛ his ayde and ſuccour, lykewiſe ranne againſt him, with ſo great ſwiftneſſe, that heauen and earth ſéemed to tremble, ſo that the lookers on had great feare to beholde him, tarrying

ing to see the successe of that rigorous encounter, the which was such, and with so great force and strength, that their speares (although they were verie big) were shiuered all to peeces, without anie mouing either of them in their saddles, till such time as they came to meete together with their bodies and horses. Then the good horse Cornerino with his sharpe and hard horne, brached the Elephaunt in the middest of the breast, in such sorte, that wounding him verie sore, he ouerthrew him dead to the ground with his master Bramadan vpon him, who gaue such a blowe vppon the earth with his fall, that it seemed a mightie Tower to haue fallen he made so great a noise. Likewise the knight of the Dunne with his horse being tormented with the mightie encounter of Bradaman and his Elephant, almost astonied they came both to the ground, yet with a trise this couragious knight rose vp vpon his feete, & with his sword drawen in his hand, and his sheild on his arme, he went against Bradaman, who greatlye amazed at that stronge encounter, was vpon his feete, with a great bat of yron in both his hands, at the end whereof was hanged by strong chaines of yron foure great pellets of the same mettall, the which he slong about his head, flourishing with such furie to see himselfe ouerthrowen at the first encounter by one alone knight, that he wished all the whole place to bee full of knights, and agaynst him, that he might the better execute his furie; and comming nigh vnto the knight of the Dunne, with great fury and force he let driue at him so terrible a blowe, that the bigge pellets on his bat whirled in the aire, and made so great a noise, that there was none in all the place, but onely in seeing of him so fierce and outragious, but were meruaillously afraide. But this mightie & valiant knight seeing so terrible and mortall a blow comming vpon him, with great discretiõ made shew as though he would abide the furie thereof, but yet at such time as he would discharge the same, by reason that the gyant was verie high, and the blowe stroke ouerthwart, he with great lightnesse stooped downe to the ground, in such sort, that the

blow

subiection, but in the time of this Bradaman Campeon, they were constramed to be subiect vnto him, in such sorte, that in onelie hearing him named, they dyd tremble and quake and in respect of him, they did not onlie take him to be their Lord, but did also serue and obey all such kings as were put in by him into anie of those Ilands, and would not suffer anie for to raigne longer then it was his will & pleasure. This great Campeon seeing his strong companions so ouerthrowen and lose the victorie, he receiued thereat neither sorrow nor griefe, but was rather verie gladde and ioyfull, to see the greate valour of that knight, for that as he hoped also to ouercome him, he might then the better shew forth his great bountie, although it seemed vnto him to get verie little honour in ouercomming of him, considering the great encounters and iusts which he had made before with so many gyaunts and knyghtes, and approching nigh vnto the knight of the Sunne vpon his mightie Elephant, which seemed to be a great tower, he sayd.

Sir knight, thou oughtest to haue thy selfe in great estimation, for that thou hast with so greate lightnesse ouerthrowen my companions, which are the most strongest gyants in all my kingdomes, and for that thou shalt not deceiue thy selfe of thy victorie, the which thou hast got of them, neither thy bountie to make thee so hardie for to enter with me alone into contention, I will giue thée to vnstand that I am Bradaman Campeon, Lorde ouer the Occidentall Ilands, he that if all the knights in the world were ioyned together in the filde against him, he doeth thinke to put them vnto the sword first, before they should ouercome him by armes. Likewise for that I would not that the reproch of my companions, should be lefte vnreuenged, I will giue thée this libertie, for to chose fiftie knights of the best that thou canst finde in all this companie, and that you come all together to combat with me, and not to let mée take anie rest till such time as I do kill and vanquish you all.

The great brauerie of the Gyaunt for all that, dydde not

not put anie feare into this worthie Knight: although he seemed vnto him, to be one of the most deformedst of stature that euer he sawe in all his life: yet his valiant courage was such, that with the helpe of God, he hoped to abate his pryde, and with that confidence he answered, and saide: I doe giue thee greate thankes Bradaman, for this tale which thou hast tolde vnto me, although (for to giue occasion to haue thée in greater estimation) it had beene better, that an other had giuen me to vnderstand of thy great fame, and not tolde me by thy selfe. For that there can nothing be well done, when that it is aduanced and set forth by the doer thereof, but must nèds lose a great part of the vertue, and touching that, whereas thou saist, that I should chose vnto me fiftie knights for to helpe me, I giue thee no thanks for the same, for that I am fullie perswaded, that thou dost it for vaine-glorie, and to boast thy selfe, more than for anie honour or profite thou doest meane towards me: therefore take vnto thee thy weapon and come forth against me, for with the fauour and helpe of God, one of lesser stature than thou art, (although his better seruant) did quell a Giant as thou art: so likewise may I ouercome thee: for that thou maist the better know the great myracles of God, and howe mightie they are.

Brandaman, who verie wel vnderstood, what the Knight of the Sunne had saide, making a great laughter, he saide: Knight, if before I had thée in reputation of valiant, I now accompt thee for simple and foolish, for that thou wilt attempt things that are beyõd nature, & vnpossible: so that I do accompt it rather for follie than for anie manhoode or strength: take into thy cõpany ỳ Knights which I do will thee, otherwise it will be a great reproch to me, whẽ it shal be known in my countrie, that I doe take a speare to iust with one alone Knight. Then the knight of the Sun said, it is more honor to ouercome one knight, than to be ouercome by one hundreth And if in thy countrie it be a great shame for to iust against one alone knight, so likewise in my countrie a greater dishonor, when it shalbe knowen, that

for

the ſpeare could not pearce it, but glaunced on the one ſide, ſo that the ſpeare appeared at the backe of the knight of the Sunne, with his ſhæld vpon the point, for that the buckles thereof were broken, and vpon a ſodaine in that place was there a great rumour, and ſhriks amongſt the people, thinking that he had bene ſlaine, but the valyaunt knight who had not his equall in all the worlde, determined there to ſhew his high bountie, made his encounter in ſuch ſort vpõ the broade breaſt of that dreadfull Gyaunt, by reaſon that the Speare was great and ſtrong, before it dyd breake hæ ouerthrew him and his Elephaunt to the ground, whoſe fal made ſo great a noiſe, as though a whole tower had fallen downe, and he proceæded forwards on his furious courſe as though he had receiued no encounter at all, which made all thoſe that were preſent to wonder at that mightie blowe. Then the valyant Oriſtedes ſayd vnto the Emperour: I doe beleæue that if the aunceſtors of this knight, ỹ Grækes, and mine of the Troyans, which wer together at the ſiege of Troy, were now aliue, not one of them ſhould get anie honour by this knight, neither coulde they doe ſuch mer-
uayles in knighthood, for that if this we haue ſæne, ſhould be related vnto vs in Hiſtories, are giuen vs to vnderſtand by others, the moſt part therof we neither would nor could beleæue, but rather iudge it to be a thing impoſſible. Of a truth ſaid the Emperour, your Troyan aunceſtors were verie good and ſingular knights, but yet I doe beleæue that this knight is better then euer they were, and being in this communication, the ſecond Gyant came forth to iuſt with the knight of the Sunne, who taking another ſhæld, as faſt as his horſe could runne moued agaynſt him, and ſo mightely they made their encounter, that the Speare of the gyant, by reaſon that it was bigge, and chaunced a full blow on the knight of the Sunne, that it made him to declyne backwardes ſomewhat, and brake not, but glaunced vpwardes without doing anie other harme, ſo that he ſetteled himſelfe, but he made his encounter with the Gyaunt ſo ſtronglie, that vnhorſing him from his Elephant, he threw him

him to the ground, and the good knight passed forwardes, leauing the giaunt with so great anger, that the smoke came out at his beauer, as from a chimney with fire. Then straight wayes came forth the third Gyant, whom this valyant knight dyd ouerthrowe vnto the ground, in the same order as he dyd the other, in such sort he persewered in his valyant bountie, that the fift part of the daie lacked to conclude, when that of the twelue Giants, he had ouerthrowen a leauen of them to ỹ ground, without once mouing in his saddle at the encounter of any of thē, putting so great wonder in all them which beheld him, that seeing it before their eies, they thought it a thing impossible to be beleeued. And ỹ fayre Princesse Lyndabrides seeing her knight cleere from so mightie encounters, was no lesse ioyfull, as to see him so farre absent from the presence of the faire Princes Claridiana although she was not in full securitie in seeing the last Gyant which remained, who seemed vnto her to be the best and most wonderfull, and so it was of truth, for that this was the most braueſt and strongest of them all, & although they were all kings, euerye one of them ouer his Iland, yet by reason of his great brauenesse and mightie force, they were al subiect vnto this, and they esteemed him for their Lord and principall amongst them, and in signe and token thereof, this had his crowne of fine golde mer-uailous richly wrought with precious stones, and the other were all of siluer, and he was called Bradaman Campeon, which is as much to saie in their language, mightie King, Captaine, or Champion, and was Lorde ouer the Iland Serpentaria, which is the most biggest and principallest amongst all the Orientall Ilands. The wise Artemidoro sayth, that this was he that dyd compile the mightie deedes of the knight of the Sunne, in those partes whereas this Bradaman dwelt, was the most mightiest and valiauntest Gyant that euer was seene, and he who had most power ouer all the Gyants of the Orientall Ilandes, for that by reason of the great fiercenesse of that nation, there was neuer anie that had so much power as to bring them into subiection,

and ſtrengthes, for that comming hether and to be Lorde ouer all theſe thy countries, kingdomes and ſouerayne Emperour, to be equall with them. Then the Emperour ſaid, I do verely beleue the ſame, for as ỹ high gods hath brought me hether this knight, for to marry him with my daughter, and to be lorde ouer this my high eſtate, euen ſo had they great care and conſideration, for to make him, being of ſo great corage, aboue all them that are in the worlde. And I ſo glad for to receiue him to be my ſonne, that there is no other ioye, that I doe deſier nor looke for. So whileſt that the emperour, and the Troyan Oriſtedes, was talking here of, there entred into the great place, twelue Gyants, all to gether, of ſo huge bygneſſe, that they ſeamed to be towers, and all mounted vppon mightie Elophants, & armed with armour made of ſcales and bones, bordered with fine gold and precious ſtones, with crownes of ſilver, very curiouſly wrought, vpon their helmes, and their Elophants were couered with ſkinnes, and lyned with very fine white ſilke, which did become them very well. And there entred in after them, twelue dwarffes, of the Pigmeres, which were their pages and all mounted vpon Elophants, who carryed their ſpeares and ſhieldes, which were of ſo great hugenes, that they were all together hid vnder them, that no part of them could be perſeued, in ſuch ſort, that beholding ỹ mightie hugeneſſe of the one, and the ſmall ſtature of the other, might very well be conſidered the great contrarietie that is in the operacion of nature. Then ſo ſone as they were entred in, the Emperour ſtraight waies ſent worde to know what they were, and it was giuen him to vnderſtand, that they were the kings of the Orientall Ilands, which were very many, and very aboundant, full of golde and ſilver & precious ſtones, and whereas all the whole nacion, as well women as men, were giants. Athough not farre from them was the countrie of Pigmeres: and for that theſe kings did vnderſtand of theſe great feaſtes and triumphes, they were agréed all togither to come and ſee them, ech of them beleeuing, that twentie of the beſt knightes that might be

ioined

ioined togither, were not able to equal themselues vnto his great force and strength. And to saie the trueth, they were the greatest and valiantest in al the world, for that they were of the naturall generation of Gyants, for others there be abroade in Countries, that although they seme to be as bigge as they be, yet are they not of the Nation that they be of.

When these twelue Gyauntes were entered into the great and mightie place, all the whole companie wondered greatlie, for they were the greatest that euer they had sene, and being mounted vpon these Elephants, they seemed an vnusuall thing to iust with, and no knight woulde iust with them, for that twentie knights together were not sufficient once to moue them. So straight waies one of them put himselfe right against the knight of the Sunne, with a speare in his hand, of so huge bignesse, that it seemed to bee the mast of a ship, who shaked it with such vnusuall force of his arme, that all men mused at it, and seeing him so greate and fearefull, there were few in all the place but were verie sorrie to see him put himselfe against the knight of the Sunne, but especiallie the Emperour Alicandro, and much more the Princesse his daughter, who could not abide to see her knight put in that great perill, but sodainlie lost her colour and fell in a sound in the armes of her Ladies and damsells, who had verie much to do, before they could bring her againe vnto her selfe. But this worthie and couragious knight, who made no wonder at the hugenesse of the Gyaunt, but chosing the greatest and strongest speare that was amongst a great number that were there, and setting spurs vnto his swift horse, and with so great furie, that it seemed lyke a whirle winde, he went towardes that mightie Gyant, who so fast as the Elephant could runne, came against him, and ioyning together in the middest of the course, the speares point of the Giant did pearce through the shielde of the knight of the Sunne, and by reason that his armour was the finest and the strongest that was in all the world,

one side of that mightie court. So when that all the windowes, battilments, and all other places were furnished with people, Knights began to apeare in the court, a great number. Then the knight of the Sunne being armed with his rich armour, that he had of Meridian, and mounted vpon his light horse, he came forth into the place, all to be trapped with cloth of siluer, wrought with beaten golde, & set full of precious stones, orientalis, which was worth a whole kingedome. He likewise had a scarffe of blew silk, wrought with golde, which the Princesse Lindabrides, dyd giue him, and did become him marualously well, and for that he came forth accompanied with many Princes and knights, and with the sound of many Instruments, it gaue him so great maiestie, that it well seemed that he was the most highest Prince in all the world. And all men receiued great contentmẽt of his mightie proporcion, for that he was the best made knight, and the comliest bothe on horseback and on foote, armed and vnarmed, that was to be founde amongst all Christians and Pagans. And the most excelentest painters in Grecia, did sende his picture for a maruails into all the worlde, & was no lesse wondered at of all them that did see it. So when the knight of the Sunne was entered into the great place, he rode rounde about the same, & being done he put him selfe at his standing, with a mightie great speare in his hande, and pulled down his beauer, and straight wayes they began to sound vnto the Juste. It was not long after, when there came forth against him, a Pagan knight, and Prince of Cambray, a young man and verie desirous to get honour, who was armed with verie rich armour, and mounted vpon a great horse, who went against the knight of the Sunne, who likewise came forth to receiue him, & made their encounter, with so great force and strength, that the Prince of Cambray al to be shiuered his speare, vpon the strong armour of ỹ knight of the Sun, without doing him any other harme: but he made his encounter with so great force, ỹ as though he had ben a child, he pulled him out of the saddle vnto the ground, & he passed forwards

on

on,as though he had don nothing. And for that they had the Prince in estimation of a valiant knight,they were all verie much amazed to se him so quickly ouarthrowen. Then straight wayes after him came forth Bracazar, king of the Sandalos,with a crowne of golde vpon his helme,which did signifie him to be a king,who was very proude,& a knight very much feared amongst the Pagans, and comming against the knight of the Sunne,they made their encounters in such sort,that when the pryde of Brachazar did most increase, he founde him selfe ouerthrowen vnto the grounde, vnto his great reproch,and the knight of the Sunne, without any mouing,and with great furie of his horse,did passe forwardes on without receiuing any harme. So straight waies there came forth an other Pagan, vnto the encounter called,Gebreo,king of the Teras,one of the principalest in all the court of the Emperour, who thought at the first encounter, to ouerthrow the knight of the Sunne, & with great furie went against him,and stroke him, such a blow with his spear,that he made him somwhat to decline backwards vpon his saddle.But the knight of the Sunne,made his encoũter with so great strength, that he ouerthrew him and his horse vnto the ground. Then without any further tarying,ther came forth other three strong and valiant Pagans,whome he ouerthrew at their first encounters, to the grounde, with so great wonder vnto the Emperour,& vnto all those that dyd beholde him: that they could not beléeue that in any humaine knight,should remayne so great force, or the like were able for to doe.But much more they were amazed,when that the most part of the day he passed away in that sort,and had ouerthrowen to the ground,more then one hundreth of Pagan knights,of kings and other mighty lordes, without any shew of werinesse in him,or receiuing any damage at all,but as one that had done nothing. Then the Troyan Orillides, who was nere vnto the Emperour,sayde: Of truth I cannot beléeue, but all the gods in the heauens did ioyne to gether at the making and ingendring of this knight, & did vse him in all their powers

things, the king commaunded a horse to bée giuen vnto the Prince, and so they departed together vnto the Citie of Polonia, which was but foure miles from that place, whereas they were meruailouslie well receiued, but especially of the Princesse, whose ioye and pleasure was such, that it could not be rehearsed, at such time as she vnderstode of the comming of him whom her heart so greatly desired, and whome she thought so long for his comming. The Hystorie cannot hære detaine himselfe long, but onelie how that the Prince remained there certaine dayes, in the which time the wise Lyrgandeo vnderstanding the greate care in the which hæ was in, for that he durst not marrie himselfe without the lisence of his father, dyd send him Letters from the king Florion, and from the Quæne his mother, by the which they gaue him lisence to marrie with the Princesse Clarinea, and desired him to retourne and see them so soone as it was possible, and the Prince bæing glad thereof, did shew them vnto the king, who lykewise dyd reioyce therat. So straight wayes the marryage was made, in such sort, that ỳ prince did inioy the Princesse Clarinea, whereas the Hystorie doth leaue them till time doth serue.

Of the great triumphs and feasts that were made in the Court of the Emperour Alycandro. Chapter, 64.

THE daie drew on in the which the marryage of the knight of the Sunne with the Princesse Lyndabrydes shoulde be celebrated, and the whole Citie of Neptaya, with his wide and broade fields, were all furnished with valiant, worthie, and well estæmed knightes, which seemed to bæ a mightie armie, amongest them there lacked not high and mightie kings, and valyaunt and stout knightes, for that all the flower of the Pagans were ioyned together in the court of the Emperour Alycandro. Whereat the knight of the Sunne was greatlie

lie amazed, for if that he had not seene it, he coulde not haue beleeued that the power of anie one Lorde in all the world could not haue extended so farre. At this time the knight of the Sunne was esteemed and honoured of all those mightie kings, Lordes, and knightes, who thought long for the day of the triumphs, for to see by experience some parte of his great bountie that was so noised abroade, for that they coulde beleeue that he shoulde be of so greate force and strength, but that there were a great number of Pagans in that Court that would shew themselues more valyaunter then he. In this time the great ioye and contentment which the Princesse Lindabrides receiued cannot be expressed, for that the day approched nigh in the which her welbeloued knight shall be giuen her to husband, so that there were no ioy nor pleasure that might be compared vnto hers, for that as then she was voide of all feare, and in greate securitie, of that great doubt which the presence of the Princesse Clarindiana did put her in. So the nert daie was come, in ỳ which the great triumphs and feasts should be celebrated, for that the nert date following they shuld be married, in which day the Emperour (in a fresh and greene garden, which was ioyning vnto the pallace) did inuite all those mightie kinges, Princes, and esteemed knights, that were there present, for to dine with him, the which was done with great solempnitie, and great store of musicke of diuerse sortes. The dinner was ended somewhat betimes, and all those knights which would enter into the lystes, went to arme themselues, and the Emperour put himselfe in his royall place appointed to beholde all that should passe, accompanied with such auncient kings & knights, that for their age they could not weare armour nor iust. And straight wayes the fayre Princesse Lyndabrides, who was so brauelie and richlie apparayled, as neuer the lyke was seene, came forth accompanyed with more then two hundreth of Ladyes and Damselles, which were verie fayre and of high estate and lygnage, and were carryed vnto a place of estate, that was verie richlie hanged, and was appoynted for them, on the

Then Flammes who receiued greater contentment therat, then at any other thing, seyd, that he was verie well content, and that he should doe him great pleasure therin. So betwixt them both it was consented, that they all together should depart from thence the next daie. Whereas this Historie doth leaue them till time doeth serue, for to tell you what happened vnto the Prince Brandizel.

How the Prince Brandizel was deliuered from the torment of the Sea, and what happened vnto him afterwardes. Chapter. 63.

IN great perill to be drowned the Prince Brandizel found himselfe in that furious torment, which chaunced vnto them at the sea, but God wold not permit that such a knight as he was should die, but first to acknowledge his christian lawe, dyd direct his fortune in such sort, that the planke whereon he swam, was carryed by those vniuersall and greate rouling waues vnto the shoare, which seemed to be verie good, fresh, & fertile. When this wearyed and afflicted Prince was a land, he knew the Countrie, for that he had bene in it before, and it was the kingdome of Polonia, whereas he did deliuer and cleere out of the power of the Gyant, the faire Princesse Clarinea, his Ladie, and for that he knew the Countrie verie well, one waie he was verie sad and sorrowfull, for the great perill in the which remained his verie friend Clauerydo, & otherwise he was the gladdest man in all the world, for that hee was in that Countrie, and so nigh vnto the Princesse his Ladie, but when he considered with himselfe that he was on foote, and so euil intreated with the sea, he was ashamed so to shew himselfe before the king, neither knewe he not what to doe, nor whether he might goe, for to remedie himselfe in that necessitie. The time of the yeare as then was verie hot, and after that he had dryed himselfe in the Sun, he put himselfe into a gallant fresh & greene forrest, which

was

was along the sea side, and comming vnto a fountaine of verie cleare and christaline water, shadowed with boughes of verie greene and odoriferous trees, he stouped & dranke of the same water, and after he had well refreshed himselfe he sate downe vpon the greene grasse, and pulled of his helme and layde himselfe downe, and what with the pittering of the leaues of the trees, moued with the pleasaunt ayre, and lykewise with the sweete noise of the running of the water, he fell in a sound sleepe and being there a sleepe, the king of Polonia who was on hunting in the same forrest, chaunced with his knightes, for to come vnto the same place, and when the king and his knights did first see him, they were greatlie amazed to see a knight of so gentle disposition to lie along vpon the grasse, and especiallie in that place, but by reason his helme off, they dyd verie much beholde him, and in the end they knew him to be the Prince Brandizel, his great friend, at the which he was greatlie amazed for to see him ther alone, and without anie horse, yet was he the gladdest man in all the world, and dyd alyght from his horse and went vnto him, and shaking him by the armes, the Prince dyd awake out of his sleepe, and when he knew the king he was much amazed, and with a trise he arose vp and went for to kisse his hands, but the king who dyd loue him verie wel dyd embrace him with great loue, and asked him how he came into that Countrie all alone, and by what aduenture. To whom the Prince sayd, with great desire to serue your highnesse, and there he declared vnto him all that happened vnto him, and vnto the Prince Claueryndo, and vnderstanding all, the king was verye sorrowfull for the greate perill & daunger in the which the Prince Claueryndo remayned, although he thought all for the best, and was verie gladde to see in that Countrie the Prince Brandizel, for that he had a greate desire to marrie him vnto the Princesse Clarinea his daughter, for that he seemed vnto him to be one of the best knights in all the world.

So after that there had passed betwixt them manye

hir damsells, toke hir by the handes, & dyd lift hir vp from hir state wher as she sate, & with a countenaunce as though she had bene angrie, she said: Who are you sir knight, that hath bene so bould, without my lisence, to enter into this my castell. Then the prince who was beholding of hir, as one amazed, and was very sory, for that he had giuen hir occasion to be angrie, with a trise he pulled of his healme, and discouered so faire & comly a countenance, that it was straunge to behold, and kneeling downe before hir, he sayde: Faire Ladie, I doe most hartely desire you to pardon mée, for this great anger which you doe conceiue & show against mée, for my comming in hether, for as I was ignoraunt to see that which I haue now séene, so am I with out fault for my comming in. And if it be so that I haue committed any offence, in recompence thereof, is sufficient the great griefe which your great beautie hath caused vnto me. And the errour which I haue made, cannot be compared, nor lyke equall vnto my griefe. Well saide the faire Lindaraza, if you will that I shall pardon you, sir knight, you must tell mée who you are, and how the keper of my castell did let you to come in. Then the prince saide, at the commaundement of such a faire Ladie, I cannot chuse but to be obedient, and in especiall, I, who in all onely your good will, doth depend my lyfe. Therefore you shall vnderstand my good Ladie, that I am called Clauarindo, and I am prince, & right eyer, vnto the kingdome of Fraunce. And the keper of this castell dyd consent to my comming in, for that in making resistaunce, I slew him. And being very desirous to know what should be here with in this castell, which semed vnto mée rather to be celestiall, then humaine: I did prosecute my entring, and finding no disturbance, I rested not till I came hether, where as (I doe beléeue) I haue founde the death, if your anger (faire Ladie, against me) doe endure. All this tyme, the faire Lindaraza was beholding the mighty proporsion, and faire countenaunce of the Prince. And so farre as she remembred by the words of hir vnkle, she beleued verely, that he was the same vnto whom the entrie of

this

this castle was ordained for, and causing him to arise from the ground, she said: It is not to be suffered, that against the highnesse of your royall estate and the great desert of your person, that anie should retaine anger, therefore worthie Prince, you are heartelie welcome vnto this castle, and carrying him into her rich closet, her damsells vnarmed him, & was serued with verie fine and rich roabes necessarie at that time, & then the faire Lyndaraza said: Worthy knight, I doe most heartelie desire you to tell me by what fortune you came hether vnto this Iland, wheras the entrie is concealed vnto verie few knights, and likewise if you can tell me anie newes of the Emperour Trebatio, my Lord, for ỹ since the time he was carried away from hence by a knight of mightie knighthood, we neuer heard anie newes of him. Then the Prince who was with greate pleasure contemplating himselfe in her great beautie, & as one that coulde giue her relation of all together, he told her of all that had passed till such time as he departed out of the court of the Emperour. Of the which the faire Lindaraza receiued so great pleasure, to heare those news, that her beautie increased the more. And being in this communication, Flamides (who was gone a hunting into the forrest) came home, and when he sawe the Prince he was verie glad, for that he vnderstood that he should be the knight, by whom his nephew Lindaraza should be set at libertie, & entering into the quadran whereas they were, & knowen vnto the Prince who he was, he receiued him with curteous entertainment, and they both embraced one another with great loue. So they passed awaie the rest of ỹ daie which remained with great pleasure, and when the night came, the Prince & Flamides lay both in one chamber, whereas the Prince declared vnto Flamides the great loue which he bare vnto Lindaraza, & desired him that he might haue the carrying of her vnto the court of the Emperour her father, for that his determination was, to demaund her for his wife, and according vnto the great loue and friendshippe that was betwixt them, they beleaued verilie that shee should not bee denyed.

Then

vnto the Prince, who bearing his head verie lowe, in ſuch ſort, that by no meanes he could defend himſelfe, but muſt of force abide his furie, who ſtroke him with his tuſkes ſo terrible a blowe, that he threw him from the ground tenne paces from him backwards, ſo that if his armour had not bene made by that wiſe man Lyrgandeo, at that blowe he had parted him a ſunder in the middeſt, yet for all that, the Prince was ſo euill intreated with the mightie fall, that if he had not bene of ſo valiant a courage, it had not bene poſſible for him to haue riſen againe from the ground, but by reaſon that he was one of the moſt valianteſt Knights in all the worlde, with a triſe he aroſe vp againe, and at ſuch time as this furious Brama, came towards him again, for to claſpe him betwixt his cruell and ſharpe clawes, he firmed himſelfe ſure vpon his feete, and toke his ſword in both his hands, and determined to put his lyfe in aduenture in ſtriking of one blow, and ſo he dyd, for at ſuch time as this Brama came vnto him, he ſtroke him ſo ſtronge a blowe with both his hands vpon his monſtrous head, and for that his ſword was verie good and ſharpe, and ſtroke with ſo good a will of the Prince, that it cloue it cleane a-ſunder, and the ſword entered into the ground a good ſpan, ſo that the monſtrous beaſt fell downe dead to the ground before the Prince, who praiſed God greatlie for that victorie which he had, and remayned a good while beholding that great beaſt, & was verie much amazed at his ſtraunge forme and furious compoſition, and being verie deſirous to knowe and vnderſtand the end of that ſtraunge aduenture, without anye longer tarrying he entered in at the greate gates that were open, and as he went in vnder the firſt tower, looking on the one ſide, he ſawe proportioned on the wall, his perfect friend the Knight of the Sunne, and it was ſo arteficiallie done, that it ſeemed to be himſelfe in perſon, and being greatly amazed thereat, he ſtayed to beholde the whole circumſtaunces thereof, and there he ſawe the three firſt battailes the which he made vpon the bridge, painted verie naturallis. And calling to remembraunce

that

that which the Emperour Trebatio had commaunded to be painted vpon the fore front of the pallace, he strayght wayes fell in reckoning what it should be, and howe that was the Iland of Lyndaraza, whereas the Knight of the Sunne toke out and set at libertie the Emperour Trebatio, and receiuing great ioy and contentment to see painted there the mightie and wonderfull deeds of his great friend, he passed forwards, and finding that ther was no dore shut to make anie resistance, he entered in to euerie part thereof, without anie feare or dread, and in euerie hall or chamber wherein he entered, he stayed to beholde the braue and perillous battailes that had there passed with the knight of the Sunne, and all of them were so perfectly set forth, that it seemed to be new done as then, and being as greatly amazed to see all this, as also the sumptuous buildinges, it seemed rather to him to be things celestiall, and not made by the hands of anie humane creature. And when he had passed through all the doores, halls, and chambers, whereas the knight of the Sunne had made battayles, he entred into the great and mightie court, whereas he was no lesse amazed then before at the straunge making thereof & great riches. So in this sorte hee proceeded forwardes, and went vp a broade paire of staires into a mightie Gallerie, whereas he discouered the dore, and three steps of beaten siluer, and comming to them he entered in at the dore, where he sawe the faire Lyndaraza and all her damsells, playing vpon Harpes, with so excellent a grace, that the sweete noise of the musicke seemed to ascend vp into the heauens, and filled his eares with the sweete melodie, in such sort, that as a man depriued of his vnderstanding, the Prince remained at the entrie of the dore, and seemed vnto him that the voice of Lyndaraza was rather celestiall then humane, and therwith he was straight waies taken prisoner with her loue, and neuer before was there euer Ladie or damsell that was Lord of his heart. So then Lyndaraza looking towards the dore had spide the Prince, and straight wayes left off her playing and singing, and

her

either of them to take holde on the firſt planks that came vnto their hands. Then God who dyd reſerue them for a greater effect, dyd deliuer them that they wer not drowned in that torment, for that they had not fullie halfe an houre, ſuſtained themſelues vpon their planks in the water, whē that thoſe mightie high and great waues dyd carrye them vnto the ſhoare. The Prince Brandizel in Polonia, and the Prince Clauerydo vpon an Iland that ſæmed to be full of thicke and græne træs, who when he was vpon the ſhore, & ſawe himſelfe clære of that great torment, he gaue great thankes vnto almightie God for his wonderfull benefites ſhewed vnto him in that his deliuerance, & dyd very much lament the loſſe of his friend Brandizel, not knowing what was become of him. And bæing verie deſirous to know in what Countrie he was, finding a narowe and ſmall vſed waie, he followed the ſame, and trauailing therein a mile, he merualled verie much that he could ſæ no people, neither anie towne or inhabitannce, the Countrie bæing ſo freſh and full of træs that it ſeemed vnto him neuer in all his lyfe to haue ſeene a Countrie ſo delightſome. So after a great while that he had trauailed by that narow path, at ſuch time as the Sunne began to ware hot, and found him ſelfe out from amongſt thoſe træs, he entered into a greate & wide plaine, in the middeſt of the which he ſawe a mighty high and well towred Caſtle, the which was of Lyndaraza, the ſight whereof put him in great admiration, and it ſæmed vnto him that it coulde not be wrought by anie humane handes, and bæing verie deſirous to knowe who it ſhould be that was Lord of that merualous Caſtle, hee haſted his pace more then before, and went towardes the ſame, and the nigher he came to it the more he merualled. So when he came and ſawe that wide and dæpe ditch, and that there was no other entrie into the Caſtle but onelie by the bridge, he went thether, and founde that the gate was ſhut, and hanging at the ring thereof a verie fayre and rich horne of Iuorie, with a ſcroule vppon it which ſayde.

Thou

Thou Knight, whose fortune hath brought thée hether, if thou art determined to knowe anie thing of this great and strong castle, blowe this horne, and thou shalt not lack one to make thée answere, and haue a great care in defending thy selfe from the Porter, for that he will put thy life in great perill.

The Prince héereat was verie much amazed, and could not imagine what it should be, but hauing great desire to knowe what should be within, without anie longer tarrying, and with a valiant courage he toke the horne and put it to his mouth, & began to sound it with so great strength, that the sound was heard throughout all the Castle, and he had not scarce pulled the horne from his mouth, when that with a great rushing and noise the gates were open, and there issued out at the gate a furious beast called Brama, and the most horrible and euill fauouredst that euer was séene formed by nature, for that his bodie was as big as two good horses, and his legges more bigger then a buls legge, and each legge had fiue clawes, and the least of them was a span long, and as bigge as a mans finger, and his mouth so bigge, that a man might well goe in therat, and was all furnished with verie big tuskes, and as sharpe as a rasour, and he threw out at his mouth great abundance of fire and smoake, in such sorte, that it séemed to be Hell mouth, and he came forth with so greate brauenesse, that there was no man but only at the sight of her would haue receyued great feare. And as sone as this Brama was come forth, it went straight wayes towardes the Prince, and in his hastynesse he would haue gored him with his sharpe tuskes, but the Prince who was politike and verie lyght, gaue a leape on the one side, and cléered himselfe from the furie thereof, and passing by him with his sword he thrust so terrible a foine at that monster, that chancing betweene two ribs, it entered into his bodie vp to the hilts, and pulling ỳ sword out, there followed great abundance of blood out at the wound. Then when the furious Brama felt himselfe hurt, with as great furie as euer was séene, he returned

vnto

When they came thether they all alighted from their horses, and entered into that mightie pallace, wher as they passed awaie the rest of the daie that remained, and all that night in great and solempne feasts. And it was concluded amongst them al, that within fiftene daies they should begin to make the great triumphes and feasts for the marriage of the knight of the Sunne, and the Princesse Lyndabrides, at the which triumph shall be present ỹ most strongest kings and knightes in all the Pagan Countrie, for to se by experience the great bountie that hath bene published of the knight of the Sunne, who all this time receiued great ioy and contentment, for the time drew on to finish his great desire, and although the loue of the Princesse, and her great desert were the principall occasion that he shuld be desirous to marrie with her. Likewise considered, he might thinke himselfe happie to haue to wife the daughter of so mightie an Emperour, and heire vnto so high estate. With this determination and firme loue he passed awaie that time verie much honoured of the Emperour, and respected of all those Lords and kings his vassalles, for that they all had a great delight and pleasure in him. Whom the historie doth leaue at this present, to tell of other things that happened in the meane time.

How the two Princes Brandizel and Claueryndo, departed from the Court of the Emperour Trebatio, and what happened vnto them being at the sea. Chapter. 62.

After the departure of the knight of the Sunne, the two Princes Brandizel & Claueryndo dyd abide certaine daies in the court of the Emperour Trebatio, of whome and likewise of all his knights, they were honoured and esteemed, and by reason of the great loue which the Prince Brandizel bare vnto the Princesse Clarinea, he could not take anie rest nor be at quiet.

So

So vpon a daie being in conuersation with his friend Claueryndo, he sayd: That for so much as the knight of the Sunne was not there with them, me thinke it should bee good (in the meane time till he returned again) to flie from this idleneſſe in the which we are, and to go and seeke some aduentures for to increase our honour, and to exercise militarie knighthode. The which counsaile liked the Prince verie well, and vnderstanding the will of Brandizel, he straight wayes sayd that he shoulde doe all that his pleasure was, for that he shoulde receiue greate contentment therein. So both of them asked lisence of the Emperor for to depart, promising him to returne againe so sone as they heard that the knight of the Sunne was returned againe. So the Emperour (although verie much against his will, & by their great importunacie) dye graunt leaue vnto them. So these two perfect friendes departed from Constantinople, and when they came vnto the waterside, they entered into a ship which they found readie to depart towardes the kingdome of Polonia. After that they were departed & had sailed on their voyage foure daies, there beganne to arise a great storme at the sea, and at midnight the wind began to blowe so terrible, and the sea to worke so farre out of all order, that sometimes they thought that the waues carryed the ship vp into the cloudes, and other times they thought the ship to fall downe to the deapth thereof, and the shippe receiued such a leake, that whatsoeuer the marriners could doe with the pumpe and otherwise, yet might they goe vp to the knees in water aboue the baleſt, for the which cause these two good knights made no other reckoning but to bee lost, which caused them with all their heartes to pray vnto God to haue mercie on them, and to forgiue them their sinnes, and also if it were his diuine pleasure to deliuer them out of that great torment. When the daie was come those boysterous windes dyd so beate the ship, tumbling and tolling it from one part to another, in such sort, that it could no longer endure, but opened a sunder in the middeſt, so that these two knights had no other refuge, but

the Sunne dead, and hauing before him that perillous fight, that coulde cleere himselfe or withstande the firie dartes of loue (although we may well dissemble the great loyaltie that it tolde of other knightes, for that it is to tell of thinges surmounting nature, or else it is so farre to extoll knightes, for to make them to beare off to be men.) So that if the knight of the Sunne with the presence of the Princesse had forgot himselfe, to the contrarie, the Princesse with the presence of him was the pleasantest Ladie in all the world, and receiued greate contentment onelye in thinking that at their comming vnto the court of the Emperour her father, their marryage shuld straight wayes be celebrated. So after that they had trauayled one moneth in the mightie Asia, they entered into the second Scithia, whereas they saw so many and so strange formes of people and customes, that the knight of the Sunne went verie much amazed, and although many thinges worthie of telling happened vnto them in this iourney, yet this Hystorie doth leaue them, for that if he shuld detaine himselfe in telling of them, he should leaue off to declare the principall, for that the greater parte is vntolde. To conclude, in the ende they entered into the Countrie of the gran Cataia. Then the Emperour when he vnderstode that they were within a dayes iourney of Neptaya, whereas he was, hee went forth to meete them, accompanyed with more then fiftie kings & Lords, his subiectes, and euerie one a crowne of golde vpon his head, and more then a thousand knights that went in the gard. And when they came wheras they met the triumphant Chariot, they alyghted from their horses, and went and kissed the handes of the Princesse Lyndabrides, and embraced the Knight of the Sunne, and hee receiued them with great ioy and contentment, and when the Emperour drew nigh, the knight of the Sun kneeled downe before him for to kisse his hands, but the Emperor with great pleasure meruailed at his mightie proportion and gallant semblance, would not consent thereunto, but embraced him with great loue, and kissed him, saying vnto

doe desire the high and mightie Gods, my sonne to graunt you health, that you may enioy many yeares your youthfulnesse, for that your comming into this Countrie hath made me verie glad and ioyfull. And I do desire them (my good Lord) sayd the knight of the Sunne, to preserue your person and emperiall estate, for that all we your subiectes, may do our duties in your seruice. Then Oristedes the Troyan came vnto him, as one that had a great desire to see him, and the knight of the Sunne embraced him with great loue, and all those kinges and knightes merualed much at his mightie proportion, and musing how that in a knight of so fewe yeares shoulde consist so greate force and strength. So after that all had giuen him entertainment, the Emperour went vnto the triumphaunt Chariot, & ascending vp into it, the faire Princesse dyd fall downe vpon her knees & kissed his handes, and the Emperour likewise kissed her, and receiued her with great loue, and passing betweene them many words of great pleasure, he set himselfe downe in the triumphant Chariot, in the middest betweene the Princesse and the knight of the Sunne, and all the other kings and Lordes, mounted vpon their horses, and compassed the Chariot rounde about, taking their iourney towardes the mightie Citie of Neptaya, whereas of an infinit number of people, as well women as men, with greate solempnitie they were receiued, beeing all much amazed at his gentle and gallant disposition. Likewise the knight of the Sunne dyd verie much mernaile at the mightie greatnesse of that Citie, and of the great abundaunce of people that were therein, and sayde vnto himselfe, that not [illegible] was esteemed for the mightyest Prince in all the world. So lykewise when they came vnto the mightie Pallace, [illegible] lesse amazed to see the greate sumptuousnesse and ryches thereof, for that in all his lyfe he neuer sawe the lyke, no not by a greate deale, for that it seemed to be a Citie compassed about with verie strong walls and high towers.

And entring in there at he pulled of his healme, and went and kæled down before that mightie Emperour, for to kisse his handes: but he who knew him very wel, and very glad for to see him ther, made him to arise vp on his feete againe, and did embrace him saying, Oristides, my very good friend, thy absence hath not caused vnto mee so muche sorow and griefe, as now thy comming doth cause me to be glad and ioyful.

Then Oristedes sayde, my good lorde and Emperour, you shall receue much more contentment, when that you do vnderstand the newes that I doe bringe vnto you, for that you shall vnderstande that the Princes, Lindabrides, your daughter is comming, and very nigh vnto this countrie: and doth bring in hir company a knight, the most valiantest that euer the Gods did create in all the worlde, and hauing the prince Meridian, your sonne, trauailed throughout many countries, till he came vnto the Empere of Grecia, & neuer could finde any one knight, that in bountie and force, was equal vnto him. But this alone knight, who did ouercome him in equall battaile, and since he hath defended the beautie of the Princes Lindabrides, with the best knightes that is in the worlde And when he came vnto Troy, wher as I doe dwell, defending the passage of the Bridge, kept by olde antiquitie, hauing battaile with him, he ouercame mee. And at his commaundement I am come hether, for to bring you newes of their comming. And for that you shal see and vnderstand, how fauorably the gods hath bene vnto the Princes, in giuing vnto hir so valiant a knight, you shall vnderstand, that if he doe erseue in bountie, of knighthood, there is no lacke in him of magestie and high estate, for that he is sonne vnto the Emperour of Grecia, being accounted the mightiest Prince, that is amongest all the Christians.

So when the Emperour Alicandro, hadde well vnderstoue all that Oristedes, hadde tolde him, he was so full of ioye and myrth, that he thought that in all his lyfe he neuer receiued the one halfe of so great comfort & pleasure,

for

for that he loued the princesse Lindabrides, much more then the prince Meridian. And would giue a good part of his estate, so that the Princesse might remaine with the whole Empire. And for that he was fully certified of the high bountie, of Oristedes, and of the prince Meridian, his sonne. That he was certaine and suer, that the knight that should ouercome them, in battaile, should surmount all other knights in all the whole world. And so with great ioye, he dyd embrase Oristedes, and gaue him great thankes for his comming. All the other lordes and kinghtes that were in the great hall, they were greatly amased when they vnderstood that one alone knight did ouercome in battaile two suche valiant knights as they were. For that they thought verely that in all the world could not be found others that could be equall vnto them. So straight wayes the Emperour Alicandro, caused these newes to be published throughout all his kingdome and Lordship, commaunding all his vassalls and subiects, to prepare and make them selues in a readinesse, to be at the great triumphes and feastes which he doth pretend to make, at the marriage of the princes Lindabrides, his daughter. All this while, the knight of the Sunne, went trauailing in his triumphant Chariot, & the more that the conuersation of the Princes did continewe, so much the more, did his heart burne in the flaming fyer of hir loue, in such sorte, that he neuer remembred the fayre Princes Claridiana, neither the Emperour his father, nor Roscleer, his brother, neither his two perfect friends, Brandizel, & Clauerindo, of all his memorie he was cleane voide, forgetting his owne naturall Countrie, and all transported and kindeled in the amorus loue of the Princes, & onely in contemplating him selfe in beholding hir great beautie, was al his ioye and delight, so that he remembred no other thing. Whereat none ought much to marualle, for that the surpassing beautie of this noble Princesse, (accompanied with so high and soueraigne maiestie) was such, that I doe beleue that there was neuer knight borne into this world, that keping continuall company with hir as the knight of

uen : Oh kings and Princes of the world, come and ioyne your selues all together in my fauour , and giue me aide, for to take reuengement of two so notable iniuries : Beholde that the pride of Greece doth euerie daie increase, in such sort,that in time they will be Lords and gouernours ouer all the whole world,and put you all from your mighty kingdomes & high estates . Likewise the great lamentations that Don Siluerio made when he sawe his marryage so chaunged,was such,that there was none that heard him,but was moued vnto great compassion. In great hast was made in a readinesse twelue great shippes,and diuerse other small shippes,in the which ther was imbarked more then ten thousand knights verie well armed, and likewise with them dyd imbarke themselues the Prince Don Siluerio,with the three Princes,Bargandel,Lyriamandro, and the Tartarian Zoylo , and in greate hast they made sayle that waie which Rosicleer went,although the three Princes had another determination,contrarie vnto Don Siluerios,for when they vnderstode that he who had carryed away the Princesse was Rosicleer , they were as gladde as euer they were in all their liues, although they could not perfectlie beleeue that he should be aliue . Then they called to remembrance all that had passed at the fountaine of the Sauages with them,and were fully determined that if it were certainlie Rosicleer,and dyd ouertake him, that first they would consent to their owne death, rather thē he shuld receiue anie harme,for that they wer all three of them such frinds vnto Rosicleer,that except it were the king Sacrido-ro,in all the whole world he had not the lyke.So the waied their ankers , and hoyst sayles, and began to take their iourney after the other shippes,with as much saile as euer they could make, they dyd nauigate through the great Ocean sea with as much spēde as euer they coulde , and the king Oliuerio returned backe agayne vnto his Cittie and pallace, verie heauie and sorrowfull , whereas strayght wayes with greate spēde he beganne to gather together people for the warres . Writing vnto the mightiest kings

in all Christendome, desiring them for to ayde and succour him with all the people that wer possible, for the furniture of his wars, giuing them to vnderstand the great iniuryes which he had receiued of the Emperour of Greece, and his sonne, and how greatly he was bound for to reuenge himselfe of the same. Whereas the Hystorie doth leaue them all till time doth serue, for to tell you of the knight of the Sunne, who remained at the broken citie of Troy, and of the Troyan Oristedes, who was trauailing towardes the gran Cataya.

How the Troyan Oristedes came vnto the Court of the Emperour Alycandro, and gaue him vnderstanding of the comming of the Princesse Lyndabrides. Chapter. 61.

THe Hystorie saith that Oristedes the Troian, made so great spæde in his iourney towards the gran Cataia, where es the Emperour Alicandro was, and after that he had passed the first two Scithias, in the ende of fiftie daies he entered into the third, which did belong vnto the Emperour Alycandro, and the gran Cataya was in the confines of the third Scithia, which falleth more towardes the Orient, vnder the which was the mightie Emperour of Tartaria, the great, and many other kingdomes, subiect vnto the Emperour Alycandro, whereby he was esteemed to be the mightiest Lord in the world. Besides all this, al the kingdomes & Lordships of ỳ Orient were subiect to him. So when this good knight Oristedes was entered into ỳ third Scithia, within one month after he entred into ỳ gran Cataia, where he vnderstood ỳ the Emperor was in a citie called Naptaia, which had aboue an hundreth & fiftie thousand households within the walls, & when he came vnto the said Citie, he went vnto the pallace, & entering in thereat, he found the Emperour in the great hall, accompanied with many kings & Lords ỳ wer his subiects.

when they approched vnto the water side and saw that the shippe was departed, and perfectly informed how that the knightes and the Princesse were therein, they receiued so great sorrow and griefe, that the king was at the point of death, and the Prince if they had not held him, wold haue leaped into the sea, and for that they could not vnderstande nor knewe in whose power the Princesse was carryed awaie, their paine and griefe was the greater, and in greate hast they caused a great companie of ships to be made in a readinesse to followe them, and beeing all in verie good order, there entered into them many knights, as well those of Lusitania, as knights of England, and beeing in this preparation, there was a marriner of another ship which came vnto the king and sayd: Mightie Prince, a damsell which was in the shippe that is departed, gaue me this Letter to giue vnto your highnesse, if that by fortune you shuld come hether. Then the king being verie much amazed, not knowing who it should be that left that Letter, hee toke it and opened it, and sawe that it was the firme of Fidelia, and read the contents as followeth.

HIgh and mightie king of England, Fidelia, Damsell and seruant vnto the Princesse Oliua, doth wish vnto thee health, that therewith thou maist put awaie all sorrowfull passions from thy heart, and to knowe how farre the power of almightie God doth extend, and how subiect all kings & Princes, and mightie Lords, ought to be vnto his ordinances and lawes as well for that they are good and iust, as also because man hath not power to resist them. Thou pretendest to marrie thy one and onelie daughter and heyre vnto all these kingdomes, giuing her a husband vnto whō she should be continuallie obedient, without anie respect or consideration of her good will and loue, neither of her ease and quietnesse, but onelie for a desire which you haue to goe and take reuengement for the death of Prince Edward thy sonne: Beholde king Oliuerio, that the lawes of God doth not permit that thou shouldest doe this force of matrimonie,

trimonie, which thou hast pretended to do vnto thy daughter, for that the reuengement of all thing is reserued, for, and vnto him who hath power for to do it. The soueraigne creator of all things would not permit that thou shouldest be an homicide vnto thy owne daughter, as then hadst bin if this present remedie had not preuented the same, for that the Princesse Olivia had ordained to kill her selfe, the same night that they should haue bene made sure together, but the diuine prouidence dyd so ordaine and prouide, that the Greeke prince Roficleer, thy verie friend (who being wounded with the loue of ỳ Princesse thy daughter) should come and set at libertie this great outrage of forcing, and to take her out of thy power, and to carrie her vnto the soueraigne Empire of his Father, whereas with great maiestie conformable vnto her highnesse, shall their marriage be celebrated: therefore they and I doe desire thée for that thy honour and the honour of thy daughter shal be by this change greatly augmented, that thou wouldest conceiue well hereof, and to haue patience, for that it can be no otherwise, alwayes obeying as our dutie is, the diuine prouidence.

When the king had read this Letter, and well vnderstoode the contents thereof, he was one waie greatly amazed, to vnderstand that Roficleer was aliue, and another waie his paine and griefe dyd double in him, considering the two great iniuries that were done vnto him by the father and the sonne, and as one from himselfe with the great sorrow he receiued, he wept and cried out with a loude voyce, saying: Oh Fortune and my great disgrace, howe much doe you shew your selues to be my enimie, that thou art not content that the Emperour Trebatio slew my welbeloued sonne the Prince Edward, but that now lykewise is come his sonne, and hath robbed me of my daughter, the onelie heyre of these kingdomes: Oh soueraigne creator, wherefore doest thou suffer so great arrogancie in these Greekes: why doest thou not at once destroy them, & throw them out of this world, as thou threwest Lusifer out of hea-

not bene ſo many of them, he would by the helpe of almightie God, and his great ſtrength, quickly haue cléred him ſelfe of them, but by reaſon that there were ſo many, & more and more they encreaſed, that he founde him ſelfe in great perill, and at the point to be ſlaine. But at this time that valiannt Roſicleer, who ſéemed to come lyke vnto a whirle wynde vpon his great and ſwift horſe, when that he came vnto the place where as they made that cruel and perilous battaile, and ſeing in what great danger and perill they had brought his friend, he ſtraight way put himſelf amongſt the thickeſt of them, lyke vnto a rauiſhing Lyon, ſome he cloue their heads a ſunder, and ſome he cut of their armes, and other ſome he cut a ſunder by the waſt, and dyd ſo behaue himſelfe amongſt them, that in a ſmall tyme, he had ouerthrowen the halfe of them dead to the ground.

Then when the king Sacridoro, knew the great ayde and ſuccour which he had, with a newe force he charged ſo his enimies, that betwirt them both they did ſo much, that ther was not a knight in all the fœld that durſt abide them, but onely the prince Don Siluerio, who being wounded with mortall ſorow & griefe, for the carrying away of the Princeſſe Olinia, with more courage then ſtrength or force, he did combat with both of them, charging them with verie great and heauy blowes. Then Roſicleer, who ſeeing that that one knight did diſturbe them of their iourney, without knowing him, he ſtroke him ſo terrible a blow vppon his fine helme, that all amaſed and aſtonied from him ſelfe, he fell from his horſe to the ground. That being done, theſe two good and perfect frends would not make any long ſtaying, but ſet ſpurres vnto their furious horſes, and ran with ſo great lightneſſe, that ther was none that could ouertake them, till ſuch time as they came vnto the ſea ſide. Now at this time, came the king Oliuerio, out of the citie, with more then tenne thouſand knights, as well ſtraungers, as of his owne countrie, and followed the purſute of their enimies. And when they came vnto the place where as the battaile was fought, they were greatly amazed to ſée that great

ſlaugh-

ſlaughter and effuſion of bloud, and could not beléeue that anie humane knight ſhuld haue ſo much force and ſtrength for to make ſo great ſlaughter as there was done, and helping vp the Prince Don Siluerio from the ground, who lay a long vpon the earth as though he had bene dead, without mouing of hand nor foote, they all together in an ambuſhment followed the purſuite of their enimies, thoſe two knights, but for all the great haſt which they made in their running, at ſuch time as they came vnto the ſea ſide, they were all entered into their ſhippe, and the Greeke maſter of the ſame beeing all in a readyneſſe, brought home his anchers, and hoiſed forth his ſailes, and began to nauigate vpon the calme waters of the Occean ſea, for that at that preſent they found fortune and winde fauourable vnto them, there was no glorie in all the world that might be compared vnto this of the perfect louer Roſicleer, when he ſaw ſo much at his eaſe and will, and in his power, her for whom he had paſſed ſo great ſorrow and griefe. Then when the Princeſſe Oliuia was come againe vnto her ſelfe, ſhe toke him in her armes & kiſſed him verie often, vttering words of perfect loue, & although as yet ſhe was not cleane voide of the alteration in the which ſhe was brought, yet finding her ſelfe in the armes of him whom ſhe ſo much loued, ſhee receiued great pleaſure and contentment, & much more, to ſee her ſelfe free from that great force, which the king her father againſt all reaſon and iuſtice would haue conſtrained againſt her will to marrie with the Prince Don Siluerio, and againe, calling to remembraunce what great ſorrow and griefe which the abſence of Roſicleer dyd cauſe her to ſuſtaine, ſhe therewith receiued ſo great contentment and glorie to ſee him in her preſence, that ſhee thought her ſelfe to bee newe riſen from death to lyfe, comforting and reioycing her ſelfe with the preſence of him that ſhe ſo long looked for.

Then when the king Oliuerio and the Prince Don Siluerio, and all the other Princes & knights y came with thē,

when

and ſetting ſpurres vnto his good horſe Rondarte(which he had of the gyant Mandroco, and one of the ſtrongeſt and lightest that was in all the world)within a ſhort time he found himſelfe out of the citie,and with ſo great furie,that it ſeemed a thunder bolt or whirle winde, he toke his courſe throughout thoſe fields with ſo great ſwiftneſſe,that the graſſe whereon his horſe trode,ſeemed as though it moued not. This valyant Roſicleer trauailed with ſo greate ioy and contentment for that rich pray which he carryed, that he could ſcarce beleeue he had ſo great a iewell with him. At which time the Princeſſe Oliuia was in a ſound, without anie ſence of knowledge who carryed her awaie, and by reaſon of the great care of the people, in the which the king Sacridoro remained, troubled ſo much Roſicleer, that it was the occaſion he forced his horſe with ſo greate ſpeede,that in a ſhort time he came vnto the ſea coaſt, and ſtraight wayes he entered into the ſhippe, and layde the Princeſſe vpon a bed, and kiſſed her, and lefte her in the companie of Fidelia her damſell, and he went a ſhoare and mounted vpon his horſe,and with as great ſpeed he returned backe againe, to ſeeke out his perfect friend the king Sacridoro, who in all tyis time had done meruailous deeds, but by reaſon that the king and all the other Princes and knights that were in the Quadran, at the great ſhrikes & outcries of the Damſells were come thether, they had ſo compaſſed him round about,that he could not moue himſelf neither on the one part nor on the other, but for that they were all vnarmed, he quicklie made ſuch a ſlaughter amongſt them,that the reſt durſt not come nigh him,ſo that he had time to deſcend the ſtaires, and comming vnder the porch,whereas his Page was with his horſe, although that a great number deſcended the ſtaires after him, yet in ſpight of them all he mounted vpon his horſe, and by reaſon that the number was greate, beeing on horſebacke he ſlew many of them, then the Page mounted vppon his horſe,and broching them furiouſlie with their ſpurres,of pure force they went out of the Pallace. In the meane

time

time the Prince Don Siluerio ſeing what had happened, was the moſt furious and angrieſt knight in the world, & entered into his chamber, and armed himſelfe with his rich and gliſtering armour, & the lyke dyd many other Princes and knights, as well thoſe which were borne in England, as of thoſe which he brought with him out of Luſitania, and being armed he came vnto the place whereas he lefte the king, and when he ſawe that they were gone, in great haſt they called for their horſes, & mounting on them they followed their enimies with ſo great furie, that many of their horſes burſt in their running, and in purſuing of them they met with many that tolde them newes of the king Sacridoro, and they forced ſo much their horſes in following after them, that the Prince Don Siluerio ouertoke the king Sacridoro a mile out of the Citie, who when he ſawe him come alone, did abide his comming, and when he came vnto him, with an outragious furie he ſtroke the king ſuch a blowe vpon his helme that he made him to decline his head downe to his breſt, but the king returned ſuch another vpon his helme, that he had ouerthrowen him to the ground if he had not embraced himſelfe about his horſe necke, but the Prince receiued ſo great griefe for the carrying awaie of the Princeſſe, that he feared not the perill of the battaile, but with great furie and courage he beganne to ſtrike at the king, charging him with verie furious and terrible blowes, but all that dyd profit him verie little, for that the king was a great deale more ſtronger then he was, ſo that it could not haue fallen out well with him, if the battaile had endured long, but at this time there were ioyned together with him more then one hundreth knights, the which did compaſſe the good and valiant king round about, and charged him with verie great and thicke blowes, but he who was verie valyant and couragious, dyd verie lyttle eſteeme his life (for that it was in the quarrell, and his dutie which he did owe vnto his perfect friend Roſicker) and in ſuch ſort he dyd animate himſelfe, that in a ſmall time he had ſlaine more, then twentie knightes, and if there had

not

issued out of the Forrest, and entered into the Citie, and for that there were so many knightes as well straungers as Countrie men, they could not be perceiued, for the stretes were full of them, and likewise the night being darke, their armour could not be discouered, neither was there anie account made thereof, for that it was a time voide of suspition, so they drew nigh vnto the pallace, at such time as the Princesse Oliuia and the Prince Don Siluerio should ioyne hãds together, vowing matrimonie, the pallace being cleere and light with the great number of torches & candles that were there lighted, that it seemed to be mid daie, and there were so greate a number of people, that they coulde scarce moue by one another. All this time went Fidelia verie diligently vp and downe the pallace, and when she sawe the houre drawe nere that their pretence should be put in execution, she went out of the Pallace, and taking with her a bundle of things necessarie for the Princesse, she went towardes the sea side, & put her selfe in the ship, abiding the time to see what fortune would doe for her Ladie and mistres, and for those worthie and valiant knights, and was in so great feare that for anie thing she would not be put in the like againe. All this time was the Princesse Oliuia so full of anguish and alteration, that she knewe not whether she were aliue or dead, & being in a quadran nigh vnto the great hall, accompanied with all her Ladies & Damsels, ready to be taken forth to ioyne hands with ỳ Prince, she manie times fell in a sound, & being verie much comforted by the Princesses Rodasilua & Siluerina, yet all that euer they could doe did profit verie little, neither could she recouer anie force nor receiue anie cõfort, for that the houre was come that she should passe that great affliction, & in remembrance thereof she thought verilie ỳ her heart would haue leapt out of her bodie. At this present time Rosicleer & the king Sacridoro came vnto the pallace, & by a false doore which Rosicleer knew verie wel, they entered into ỳ chamber whereas the Princesse was, leauing their horses with a Page of the kings, who put them vnder a portall where they

they could not be ſéene of the people, ſo they went vp a narrow paire of ſtaires til they came into ẏ great hal, wheras they found the king Oliuerio, with all thoſe mightie Princes and knights, in a faire Quadran, in companie with the Prince Don Siluerio, abiding the comming of the princeſſe Oliuia, to take her to his ſpouſe. Likewiſe on the other ſide of the hall in another Quadran was the Princeſſe Oliuia, accompanied with all her Ladies and Damſels, & with the princeſſe Rodaſilua & Siluerina, who had her in the midſt betwixt them, & when they would haue gone wheras ẏ king was, the Princeſſe Oliuia could not ſtep one foote forwards, but fell in a ſound in the armes of ẏ other Princeſſes. Thẽ when theſe two valiant knights ſaw it was time, they entered both together into the Quadran, & the king Sacridoro carried his ſword drawen in his hand, & his ſhéeld on his arme, the which put a great feare amongſt all the ladies & damſels, & Roſicleer went ſtraight vnto the princeſſe Oliuia his Lady & toke her in his armes, lifting her from ẏ groũd, all which time ſhe was in a ſound, & by reaſon at their entering in, all thoſe ladyes & damſells gaue great ſhrikes & out cries, there came preſently to that place many knights, and béeing without armour they drew their ſwords, & doubled their cloaks about their armes, & went to reſcue & take alwaie the Princeſſe from Roſicleer, who carried her in his armes, but for that the good king Sacridoro was at hand in a redineſſe, with foure blowes which he gaue, he ouerthrew foure knights dead to the ground, of them that firſt approched where they were, the which did put ſo great feare in al the reſt, that they durſt not come nigh him, ſo that Roſicleer had roome to come vnto the narow ſtaires, which deſcended downe to the falſe doore. Then the King Sacridoro put himſelfe in the face of all the people, and dyd ſo much, that Roſicleer came vnto the place whereas his horſe was, and finding none for to diſturbe him, hée mounted forthwith vppon his horſe, and toke the Princeſſe in his armes before him, and he bad the Page to tarrie for his Lorde,

and

And therwith he aroſe vp from ẏ place wher he ſate by the king, and deſcended downe the Court, and mounting vpon a horſe verie gallantlie and richlie trapped, which was brought vnto him, he went vnto the king Sacridoro, and ſayde.

Sir knight, by the waie of curteſie I doe heartely deſire you that this daie you would ceaſe your high and valyant dædes, for you haue done inough to giue teſtimonie of your great bountie, and at this time to depart, for that the King Oliuerio ſhall receiue great contentment and courteſie in ſo doing. Then the king Sacridoro, who knewe him verie well, ſince the time that he ſawe him at the fountaine of the Sauages, & hauing great deſire to ſhew him pleaſure, aunſwered him and ſayd: Sir knight, not onely in this, but in al other things whatſoeuer your pleaſure is to commaund me, with all my heart and power I will do it to do you pleaſure. So after that the valiant Zoylo had gratified him with great thankes for his curteſie, the king Sacridoro departed and went vnto the place whereas Roſicleer was as one amazed and aſtonied, beholding the great beautie of the Princeſſe Oliua, and ſhaking him by the hand, he ſaid: Come let vs now depart from hence, for we haue tarryed hære verie long. Then Roſicleer comming to himſelfe, as one which dyd awake out of a dead ſlæpe, ſet ſpurres to his light horſe, and went with the king Sacridoro, & put themſelues in a by way out of that great place, in ſuch ſort, that in a ſhort ſpace they were out of ſight, and the Prince Don Siluerio remained verie furious and full of anger, for that the knight was departed from thence before he dyd firſt take reuengement for the iniurie done vnto his knights, and for that it waxed late, & againe there were no knights left for to iuſt, there began ſtraight waies a great noiſe of ſounding of Trumpets, and other inſtruments of muſick, which was done in ſuch ſort, that all the whole Citie dyd ring thereof, and hærewith the iuſts were made an ende, the Tents taken out of that greate place, and the Prince Don Siluerio with great honour, accompanied with many

Princes

Princes and Knights, was brought vnto the mightie pallace, whereas he was verie well receiued by the King, and was carryed into a chamber which was on the one ſide of the great hall, whereas he was vnarmed. The Princeſſe Oliuia before this time knew Roſicleer, for Fidelia whē ſhe ſawe him aduertiſed her, whereat ſhe receiued greate contentment, and dyd eſtéme all her trauayles and ſorrowes which ſhe had receiued well beſtowed, although when ſhee remembred the greate hurlie burlie that ſhoulde be that night, her heart was verie much out of quiet, and full of anguiſh, and could not by anie meanes be merrie, but with great ſighs and bitter teares ſhe deſired God to deliuer her well out of all thoſe daungers.

How that at ſuch time as the King Oliuerio and the mightie Princes and Knightes of the Court were ioyned together, that the Princeſſe Oliuia and the Prince Don Siluerio ſhould take hands, Roſicleer and the king Sacridoro entered into the mightie pallace, and what happeened therein. Chap. 60.

AFter that Roſicleer and the king Sacridoro were departed out of the place whereas the iuſts were made, they both put themſelues into a forreſt which ioyned nigh vnto the Citie, whereas they remained till the night was come, béing fullie determined what they ſhuld doe, for that they had left their ſhip at the roaſt, all in a readyneſſe and verie well appointed, and conſidering in what great perill and daunger they dyd put themſelues, they praied vnto God with all their harts for to deliuer them well out of that greate reproch, and hauing a verie good hope that God would aide and ſuccour them, for that which they went about was in a iuſt and right cauſe, for to ſet free the great wrong and harme done vnto the Princeſſe. The daie béing paſt and the night come, they

Adriano ſaid vnto the king, I beléeue that the Prince Don Siluerio is not wel pleaſed with this knight. Let him alone ſaid the king, for I haue a good hope that his knights will carrie awaie but little honour of that which is paſt. Then Bramides of Luſitania came forth mounted vpon a mightye great horſe, and with a bigge ſpeare in his hand he gaue a turne about the place, ſhewing great pride, & thinking certainly that at the firſt encounter he would ouerthrow that valiant knight, but it fell not out according vnto his expectation, for that they made their encounter with ſuch force, that Bramides vpon the ſhield of this ſtraunge knight ſhœuered his ſpeare all to ſhœuers, but the knight made no ſhew of mouing in his ſaddle, but he made his encounter ſo ſtrongly againſt Bramides, that heauing him right out of the ſaddle, he carryed him a good way off from his horſe, with his head to the ground and his héeles vpwards, and was ſo aſtonied with that terrible blowe, that he could not ariſe from the ground, till ſuch time as ſome of his companions toke him vp, and carried him into their tent. Oh how great was the griefe that the Prince Don Siluerio conceiued when hee ſawe his knightes receiue ſo greate repreach, and the knights of England with ſo great ioy and pleaſure, becauſe they ſawe that ſtraunge knight defend their honors ſo valiantly. The king and the two auncient knights that were with him, deſired verie much to know who ỳ Knight ſhould be, & likewiſe his companion, who as it ſéemed vnto them, was as one amazed, beholding that mightie pallace, and in his ſemblance and proportion ſéemed to be no leſſe valyant then his companion, as it was of truth, for that it was that valiant Roſicleer, who had not ſo much gouernment of himſelfe for to ſuffer, but néedes he muſt come forth into that greate place with the king Sacridoro, for to beholde that day the Princeſſe Oliua, but that he ſawe the Princeſſe in her royall eſtate, ſhewing forth her ſoueraigne countenaunce with ſo ſingular beautie, he was as one aſtonyed and amazed, not knowing whether hee were in Heauen or on Earth, and the greate glorie the

which

which he felt within himselfe when that he hadde before him that precious sight so long of him desired, that forgetting himselfe hée remayned in one place without anie power for to mone himselfe, but as one depriued of his wits. And the other was that stout and strong king Sacridoro, who séeing the great mischaunce of his companion, would make some shew of his great bountie, and by reason that he was of so great bountie, in lesse then one houre he ouerthrew vnto the ground all those fiftie knightes, all verie euill intreated, and ill bestead with the force of the mighty falls which they had receyued, and the great pleasure the which Adriano receiued hereat was such, that he could not let but saye vnto the Prince Don Siluerio, howe doe you lyke this my Lorde, now may you well se that the bountie of all the worlde doth not consist onelie in the knightes of Lusitania: By God I doe sweare, that according vnto the vsing which these knights haue receiued, the Emperor Trebatio shall be in great securitie of them for anie harme he shall receiue at their hands. The Prince was so full of sorrowe, and so angrie for that which happened vnto his knights, that without making anie aunswere vnto Adriano, with great furie he mounted vpon his great horse, and toke a mightie Speare in his hande, and put himselfe readie at a point for to reuenge the iniurie done vnto his knights. At which time the valyaunt Zoylo, for that he was a greate friende vnto the Prince, fearing that there should happen some reproch vnto him, sayde vnto the king: Truely my Lorde, if it please your highnesse, I woulde verie much that the Prince Don Siluerio might excuse the iusting at this time with that straunge and venterous knight, for that hée hath gotten this date verie much honour, and I would not that now hée should lose it againe. Surelie sayde the king Oliuerio, I should be verie sorrowfull, and I woulde that all might well bée excused, and they separated if there were anie good meane for the same. I will goe and part them sayde the Tartarian Zoylo.

the honour of their countrie : But their ioyes endured not long, for that after that Brandamarte had touched the ſhield of Bramides of Luſitania, with his ſpeare, he came ſtraight waies forth, and for that they were both of them very good & valiant knights, they made their encounter very ſtrongly, in ſuch ſorte, that Bramides of Luſitania, loſt his ſtirrups and paſſed his courſe forwards on, without receiuing any other harme. And Brandamarte, with his horſe, (who was somewhat wearie) was conſtrained of verye force to fall vnto the ground, at which fall there was ſelue in all that great place, but was verie ſorie: and the more, for that after that he was ouerthrowen for the ſpace of a good hower, there was not one knight that durſt enter into that greate court. And the knights of Luſitania, with great pride, was aduaunſing and prayſing themſelues. But in eſpecial, Bramides, who with a loude voice, that all people might heare him, he ſaide: Come forth, come forth, you knights of Englande, that you may vnderſtand and know, how valiant & of great ſtrength, the knights of Luſitania, are. Then the Prince Don Siluerio, who was in his tent, hard by the place where as the king was, with great pryde and contentment that he had of the honour, which his knightes had got, he ſaide vnto the king. Now mightie king you ſhall vnderſtand, that not without great cauſe the knights of Luſitania, are eſteemed for the beſt knights in all the worlde, for that in any place where ſo euer they become, they neuer loſe, but alwaies get honour. And I doe beleeue and haue it for a certaintie, that with theſe firſt thouſande knightes, that I haue here with mee, of Luſitania, that I am not able alone to make war againſt ỳ Emperour Trebatio, but alſo to conquere the moſt part of all the world. At which words of the Prince vnto ỳ king, not one which was with him receiued any contentment. But in eſpecial thoſe two anncient knights, the one of them was called Adriano, who could not ſuffer to heare that great reproch, but with very anger, he ſaide: My Lord & prince, of truth I may ſpeake it, that the bountie and force of all the world, doth not conſiſt in the

knights

knights of Lusitania, for that I haue seene in this countrie such, that if they were here at this present, that all your knights would get by them but little honour. Then the Prince saide, I would that God were so pleased, that those knightes were here now at this time, for that I and my knights would very quickly bringe you out of this doubt. So at this time, some of the knights of Lusitania, were very ioyfull for the honour and victorie which they had receiued, and other some as sad and sorowful, for the reproch and shame happened vnto them, by the knights of the countrie, at which time vppon a sodaine and vnloked for, they saw two knights which entred into that mighty place, of so gallant and gentile disposition, and well armed, as euer they saw in all their liues, of the which, one of them vpon his mightie horse did put himselfe right ouer against the great pallas, and the other went vnto the tentes of the knights of Lusitania, and touched one of the knights shieldes with his speare, and straight way the owner therof came forth. And this strange and venterous knight, made his encounter with so great strength, that in the middest of that great place, he ouerthrew him from his horse to the ground, his heeles vpwards, and so far from him selfe as though he had bene dead.

Then straight waies came forth an other, who with great lightnesse he shoued him out of the saddle, so that he was taken in mens armes & carryed into the tente, for that all the bones of his bodie were shaken and bruised, with that strong encounter. And without any long taraynance, he ouerthrew other tenne knights of them, entreting them in such sort, that not one of them all could aryse from the ground, of him selfe, but that they were carried in other mens armes, into their tentes. At the which the king, Oliuerio, and all that were there present, were greatly amazed, and could not learn by any meanes to know who those two valiant knights should be. Then all those of England receiued great ioye and cõtentment, for that they saw that the knights of Lusitania, there pryde and ioye did abate. And

field.

It seemeth vnto me said the king, that if they be all conformable vnto this knight, they ought to be had in great estimation. At this time entered another valiaunt knight into the field, and was naturallye borne in Fraunce, called Reno, who touching with his speare one of the shields, there came straight waies another knight of Lusitania, who although he was a verie valyaunt knight, yet the French knight was of so great force, that at the first encounter hee ouerthrew him to the ground, and passed on his course as though he had done nothing at all, and presentlie taking another speare in his hande, he went vnto the Prince Don Siluerio, and touched his shield with his speare, and straight waies the Prince came forth mounted vppon his mightie horse, very gallant and couragious, and ioyning in their encoũter, although the French Knight was verie valiant, yet the Prince was of farre greater strength, by reason whereof he gaue him and his horse a great fall vnto the ground. Whereat the king and all those that dyd behold it, receiued meruailous great contentment of the prince Don Siluerio. So the most part of the daie was passed awaie, wherin the knights of Lusitania had ouerthrowen vnto ground more then fiue hundreth other knights, and the Prince Don Siluerio in all that time receiued no foile that was any thing to his reproch, for the which he was verie glad and ioyfull, and thought that in all the world at that present ther was not one like vnto him, who imagined that the Princesse Oliuia receiued great contentment thereat, who had her vnderstanding occupied in other matters, and had her minde so occupied vpon Roscleer, that she had no regard vnto any thing that was done in all the great court, and hauing continually before her eyes the great reproch which should bee done vnto her that night, she was so ful of feare, that many times her heart dyd faile her, but by reason of her shamefastnesse (for ỹ all people verie much beheld her great beautie) she did couer and hide a great parte of her sorrowe. At this time because the knights of Lusitania had ouerthrowen

so

so many in the field, there was not a knight in al the court sæne to proue their aduentures, of the which Don Siluerio with great pleasure said vnto the king: I beléeue that for ỹ knights of England this day, ỹ knights of Lusitania cannot lose their custome, to haue the better in feats of armes At which words of the Prince Don Siluerio there were diuers knights in companie with the king ỹ receiued great griefe, especially two auncient knights, kinsmen vnto the king Oliuerio, who in their time were valiant knightes, & because age would not agrée that they should put on armour, they were like to burst with anger, in séeing how the knights of Lusitania wold disgrace the knights of England. Then vpon a sodaine there were amongst the country-men of the countrie a great rumor, which séemed to be of some sodaine ioy, & loking what it should be, they sawe entering on the one side of the great plaée a knight of a very big stature, & armed with rich armour, and mounted vpon a great horse, who by his gallant disposition séemed they knew to be Brãdamarte, the best knight which at that time was in all the court, he was borne in England, a young man & verie valiant, & since the small time that he was an armed knight, by his mightie prowesse he hath got verye much honour. And all those of the countrie had great hope in him that he wold defend the honour of his Countrie against those knights of Lusitania.

The king likewise was verie desirous that his knights might not receiue anie reproch. When Brandamarte came vnto the Tents, he touched one of the shields with his speare, and straight waies the owner therof came forth, mounted vpon a mightie horse, and comming vnto the iust, (because the knight of Lusitania was verye valiaunt) yet Brandamarte was much more, and ouerthrew the other vnto the ground, and without anye farther delaye he touched other fiue shældes, and at the first encounters he ouerthrewe the owners of them to the grounde, which gaue great contentment vnto the king Oliuerio, and vnto all those of the Countrie, for that he defended so valyauntlie

And after that with great maieſtie and pompe they hadde ended their dinner, they together did accompanie the king vnto the tower, for to take out the princeſſe Olivia, who bee-ing aduertiſed by Fidelia what ſhe ſhould do, was meruailous richly apparatled, abiding the time y they ſhould come to take her out of the tower, and diſſembling with her ſelfe cleane contrarie vnto that which was in her ſtomacke. So when the gates of the Tower were opened, ſhe deſcended downe from her cloſet, accompanied with her damſells, and Bargandel and Lyriamandro dyd take her and ſet her vppon a white Palfraie, which was ordained for her, meruailous richly trapped, and being accompanied with the moſt prin-cipalleſt knights in all the court, they carryed her vnto the pallace, and put her in a royall eſtate that was appointed, whereas ſhe might ſee all the feaſts and triumphs. When Don Siluerio ſawe her to be ſo faire and of ſo great beauty, that in all the whole world was not her peere at that preſent, he was as ioyfull as euer he was in all his lyfe, and was ſo gallant and merrie, as though they had giuen vnto him all the whole world, and did pretend to do ſuch things that daie, that the Princeſſe ſhoulde haue him in eſtimati-on for a verie valyant knight. Their triumphs and feaſts they had ordained in this ſorte, fiftie of thoſe knights & of the principalleſt that he brought with him out of Luſita-nia, dyd hang their ſhields round about the Tents, which were pitched in the middeſt of the great court of the pallace, and their names written vpon their ſhields, and all the knights were within their tents, abiding all other knights that would come and combat with them, as wel with their ſwords as with their ſpeares, and whatſoeuer knight dyd come and touch anie of thoſe ſhields, preſently ſhould come forth he whoſe name was written thereuppon to combat with him, and on the other part of the great court was Don Siluerio in another Tent, verie richlie wrought with gold and ſilke, and was ordained, that all ſuch ventrous knights as had in iuſt or combat ouercome anie of his knightes, ſhould afterwardes combat with him one after an other,

and

and he had his shield lykewise hanged vpon his tent, as the others hadde, setting himselfe in a chaire at the tent dore, whereas he might verie well at his pleasure see all y^t euer was done by his knights. After the king was set in his roiall place appointed, and hauing in his companie those three worthie Princes, Bargandel, Lyriamandro, and the Tartarian Zoylo, who because they were so great friends vnto the Prince Don Siluerio, they would not as that daie iust, but did beare the king companie. Likewise manie other Princes & knights which came thether to see the triumphs and feasts, & being all set in order, the iusts began, for there was come forth into the court an English knight called Amberto, verie valyant and couragious, and famous in al that Countrie, who straight wayes at his entering in, shewing a valiant minde, he went vnto the Tents, and with his Speare he touched the shields of the knights of Lusitania, whose owner straight waies came forth, who was one of the stoutest that was amongst thē all, whose name was Bramides, and being mounted vppon a strong and greate horse, with his speare in his hand he put himselfe into the field, and Amberto doing the lyke, with so great furie and force as their horses could runne, they made their encounter, which was in such sort, that the English knight was pushed out of his saddle downe to the ground, and Bramides of Lusitania proceeded forwards on his course, without anie mouing, & as though he had done nothing, for ỹ which he was esteemed of the king Oliuerio & of all those ỹ beheld him to be a worthye knight, & presentlie after the foile of Amberto, came forth into the court a straunge knight, who was verie desirous to get honour, but at the first encounter Bramides of Lusitania ouerthrew him, & without staying he ouerthrew fiue or seauen that came forth to iust with him, & this being done, he went into his tent, wherat ỹ prince Don Siluerio receiued so great pleasure, ỹ he did not let but saie vnto the king (who was in his royall estate hard by whereas he was) how doth your maiestie like the knights of Lusitania that can so well behaue themselues & maintaine the

in Mauetor in the earth. At which time Fidelia, did comfort it saying: What is this my Ladie and mistresse, at such time as his death was most published, and you environed with most mortall anguish, at that tyme, you had a good heart for to suffer al, and courage for to dissemble: And now that you haue your knight so nigh at hand with hope quickly for to see him, you doe lacke force for to suffer, and your heart doe faile you for to enioye him, that more then your owne lyfe you haue desired. For gods loue doe it not, my ladie, but rather animate your selfe, and do you reioyse, for that in such great necessitie, the great valour of noble courage is knowen: and in especial, where as no euill may chaunce vnto you, but rather a further benefit & contentment of mynde, more then hetherto it hath bene vnto you. And if once Rosicleer, haue got you into his power, then is there nothing that can be hurtfull vnto you, for to tourne you to any griefe, for that you haue recouered for your husband, the most high and worthiest Prince in all the world: as well in his estate, as of his person. Then the Princes sinde, with a great sigh, ah, Fidelia, I haue no dread nor perill of my owne part, for that I did chuse rather to kill my selfe then to doe any other thing to the contrarie. So that I haue little feare in any other thing, touching my selfe: but my feare is onely for Rosicleer, for that this his enterprise the which he doth take in hand is great, his lyfe must needes be in great peril, if God for his infinit mercie do not marueilously deliuer him. For this cause (saide Fidelia,) hath God made him of such force aboue all other, for that he hath deliuered and cleered him selfe, in greater dangers, then this is: so if God permit, he will cleere him selfe of this. And I doe beleeue, that God hath not forgot you, but will deliuer you, with your honour, out of this rebuke, and wil not permit that your father the king, should do so great outrage, in forcing you to marrie against your will. So with these and other such wordes in effect, did Fidelia perswade the Princes Oliua, in such sort, that she did not esteme any perill that should happen vnto hir, with the great

hope

hope that she had for to see Rosicleer, although other waies the great love which she dyd beare vnto him dyd make her to feare more then, then his great bountie dyd make her securitie. So all that same daie they passed with great confusion, tarrying till the next daie dyd come, that the greate triumphs and feasts should be made, and that the Princesse should be taken out of the tower for that the next day following should be the daie of the marriage.

How the great triumphs and feasts of the marriage of the Princesse Olinda were celebrated, and of all that happened therein. Chap. 39.



When the daie was come that the marriage of the Princesse Olinda, with the Prince Don Siluerio should be relebrated, the great citie of London was so full of people as well straungers, as those borne in the Countrie, that the streets could scarce hold the, & all the streets were full with the militarie knighthode of Lusitania, the which did publish and set forth the great power & mightinesse of the Prince Don Siluerio, who was that day apparayled with verie rich apparell, of cloth of Affrica, full of meruailous precious stones of the Indias Orientalls, & accompanyed with many valyaunt knightes of his owne, and also borne in the Countrie of England, and in companie with the king, they all went vnto the Church, and in the middest amongst them the three precious and esteemed Princes, Bargandel, Liriaxandro, and Tartarian Zoylo, vnto whome the Prince Don Siluerio dyde offer greate friendshippe. Then when Seruice was done, the king dyd inuite to dinner with him, all the most esteemed knightes that were in the Court, as well straungers as those of the Countrie, and there was so great a number of them, y they could scarce be placed in the mightie pallace.

And

her out from thence it is a thing impoſſible, and it is nowe requiſite that you doe pacifie your altered minde, that you may the better abide time and ſeaſon to worke our feate. And my iudgement is this, that we do waite the time that the King ſhall commaund the Princeſſe to be taken out of the Tower, to carry her vnto the pallace for to celebrate the marriage with Don Siluerio at which time there will bee little memorie of armour, but all occupied in apparailing themſelues, and to ſeke out new inuentions, then we to enter in, and to take the Princeſſe from them, & paying with your rigorous arme him who ſhal withſtand vs, for that at that time they ſhall not haue ſo great ſtrength, for to cauſe vs to ſtaie, and if once we get well out of the Citie, wee haue the ſea at hand, whereas we cannot lacke a ſhippe, all furniſhed and readie for to make ſayle, wee beeing once within, and betwixt this and that place our horſe be ſo good, that I beleeue there is not anie that can ouertake vs, of all remedies impoſſible, this is one amongſt them that is poſſible to be done, therfore now my Lord, conſider with your ſelfe what is beſt to be done in this extremitie. Then Roſicleer who was meruailous attentiue vnto the wordes which the king Sacridoro had ſayd: hauing his heart ſo valyant and couragious for ſuch lyke attempts, & liking the counſaile of that inuention verie wel, before that the king had fullie ended his iudgement, when that he woulde haue put himſelfe in that enterprize, and finding this to be the beſt remedie, they concluded, and ſtraight waies therewith they all three departed to the ſea ſide, which was not farre of, and when they came thether they procured to ſeeke out and to prouide for to ſerue their turne a good ſhippe, and amongſt a great number of ſtrangers that were come thether with people for to ſee their feaſts, they chaunced to enter into one, which ſeemed vnto them to bee the ſtrongeſt and the beſt Sayler amongſt them all. And talking with the maſter or patrone thereof, they found him to be of the Empire of Greece, and Roſicleer knowing him by his ſpeech to bee of Greece, he toke him a part, and dyd diſcouer

vnto

vnto him who he was,and tolde him what great necessitie he had of him and of his ship, promising him excellent payment,with the aduantage,if so be that they did well escape with their enterprise,and without reproch. Then the master of the shippe being a Grecian,and hauing heard of Rosicleer,was verie glad and ioyfull,for that he hadde so good opportunitie to serue him,would haue kissed his hands, as the handes of his Lord and Prince, & offered him not onelie his ship,but also his life to serue him at that & all other times. Then Rosicleer with great loue embraced him,and gaue him great thankes,and all the rest of the daie that remained,they were in the shippe with him, putting in order all things necessarie, as vnto so perillous an enterprise was requisite. So the nexte daie drew on of the marriage,as it was agreed,which should be done the third day, in the which time these two perfect friends dyd peruse and mend their armour, and fortified their shippe,for it seemed according vnto the great necessitie into the which they wer driuen,that it was all needfull. So the nexte daie being come,Fidelia toke her leaue of them, and went vnto the citie,and straight wayes vnto the king, who commaunded that the Tower should be opened, willing her to doe his heartie commendations vnto his daughter,and to tell her that she should make her selfe in a readynesse, for the nexte day she should come forth to see the great feastes & triumphs which the Prince Don Siluerio hath ordained for her sake. With this Fidelia toke her leaue of the king and departed, & the gates of the tower being opened,she entered in thereat,and the gates were shut againe as before. When she came vnto the Princesse,they two together entred into her closet all alone,and there Fidelia declared vnto the Princesse all that euer she had passed with the king her father, and what was concluded with the two knights. And when the Princesse vnderstode the great perill and daunger in the which she shoulde put her selfe, her heart failed her to thinke thereof,and waxing pale of colour, she remayned as though she had ben dead,not knowing whether she were

in

the gate of the tower to be opened that I may come forth. This auncient man toke his leaue of her, and promised to performe her request. So he went vnto the king, and declared the message of Fidelia, who when he hearde it was verie gladde and ioyfull, beléeuing that it was concerning that which he hadde sayde vnto her, and deliuered the keyes vnto his chamberlaine, who was a verye honest olde man, and commaunded him to go and open the tower gate, that Fidelia might come out. Then the Chamberlaine did as he was commaunded, and Fidelia toke her leaue of the Princesse and went vnto the king, and taking him on the one side somewhat a part, she sayd: Soueraigne Lord, you shall vnderstand that I haue got the victorie of the Princesse, and she saith, that séeing it is your pleasure she is verie well content to marrie with the Prince Don Siluerio, and if she hath not hetherto consented, the occasion hath bene her young and tender age, and also considering the great warres which is looked for, she knew not howe God would dispose with her husband, for that he is a young man and verie courageous, by reason whereof he woulde put himselfe wheras should be in the greatest perill & danger. At which words the King receiued so greate contentment, that he sayde vnto Fidelia, There is nothing in the world that doth so much content me, for to marrie her against her will, wold be a grieuous corsiue vnto my hart, & therwith he cast his armes about her neck, & embraced her, and gaue her great thanks for her trauaile therein, & promised her for her paines taken, to marrie her verie honourablie. If it please your highnesse, said Fidelia, the Princesse my Ladie willeth me to go vnto the monasterie of Nuns that is two miles from this Citie, to command thē to make certaine works which she hath great nēd of. Let it be done in Gods name sayd the king, go thy waies & God send thee good spēd. And herewith Fidelia toke her leaue of ỳ king, very ioyful, & she being gone ỳ king presently sent for Don Siluerio, & when he came he saide vnto him, howe the Princesse was content to be married vnto him, & that all things

should

should be made ready for the marriage. But when ỹ prince Don Siluerio heard that newes, there was no ioy & pleasure in the world that might be compared vnto his, and being proud with the same, he went & gaue all his knightes vnderstanding thereof, & presently it was published throughout all the citie, for the which they were very ioyfull, & the preparation for the feasts & triumphs went forwards more then it did before. The Fidelia who in all this time did not sleepe, but in great hast trauailed towards the monasterie, whereas she left the two knights, & at her cõming thether Rosicleer receiued her with great pleasure, for he thought euerie houre she trauailed to be a whole yeare. And when she had declared vnto him the whole estate of all thinges, and of the greate ioye which the Princesse receiued for his comming, one way he was very ioyfull, for that his Ladie shewed him so great loue, & another waie he was in great confusion, not knowing what order might be taken for to deliuer his Ladie & mistres out of that great perplexitie in ỹ which she was brought, by the reason of the coupling herself in marriage with the Prince Don Siluerio, but in the end after great debating betweene them, the king Sacridoro who receiued as great griefe for the sorrow of his friend as though it had bene vnto himselfe, sayd: My good Lorde and friend, that which I can say is this, that for these & such like attempts God did ordaine knightes in the world for to surpasse others, and so likewise to be in greater perills, and for to doe such things that should seeme to surpasse and exceede nature, and to appeare straunge vnto others, for if the sustaining of perils were equall in all degrees, then for verie little should serue the extremitie of knights, for that they should not finde wherein to exercise themselues, for to appeare valianter then others. Therefore seeing that God hath made you more valyaunter then anie in the worlde, you ought for to put your person in aduenture to put remedie in this matter, with reproch and perill vnto your person, such as neuer hath bene seene in knight, seeing that the Princesse Oliua is so fast locked in, that to take

her

They are all together, and doe remaine in a place foure miles from hence, tarrying to knowe what your pleaſure is to commaund them. The Princeſſe was ſo attentiue vnto that which her damſell tolde, that when ſhe had made an end of her tale, with the great ioye which ſhe receiued, the teares ranne downe her faire chéekes, and felt within her heart ſo meruailous pleaſure and ſoueraigne contentment, that ſhe found her ſelfe cleane chaunged from that ſhe was wont to be, in ſuch ſorte that ſhe had no tongue to ſpeake vnto Fidelia, neither did ſhe remember to make her anſwere, for that all her ſences were occupied in thinking on Roſicleer, not beléeuing to receiue ſo great a benefite as to ſée him. Then Fidelia ſéeing her in that caſe, tooke her by the hands, and bringing her to remembraunce, ſhe ſayde: Ladie, why doe not you anſwere me, and giue me thanks for this ſeruice which I haue done, for I perceiue ỹ nowe I haue accompliſhed & brought to paſſe all that you ſo much deſired, you make no account of mée: Ah Fidelia, ſayde the Princeſſe, my heart is ſo full of anguiſh and griefe, that I cannot comprehend ſo great a benefit which God doth ſhewe vnto me, onelie in that I know that Roſicleer is aliue, and if he did come and ſée me, hauing my perfect remembrance, my pleaſure and contented ioy ſhoulde be ſuch, that in all things I ſhuld thinke my ſelf happie, if death dyd take me in Roſicleers armes. Ladie, ſayd Fidelia, let all ſuch matters paſſe, and let vs be diligent in that which is moſt conuenient to reſerue the life of you and Roſicleer, and to make al things ſure for that which is to come, for with death you can put ſmall remedie in that which is paſt. Ah my Fidelia, ſayd the Princeſſe, one euill being paſt, another is come, doe you not ſée this my cloſe kéeping, and how faſt my Father hath me in this tower, that of a thouſand other damſells I cannot bée ſéene. And aboue all this, he hath promiſed vnto Don Siluerio, that within theſe foure dayes, hée will marrie me vnto him, and deliuer me into his power, to leade my life with him, therefore my good friend, imagine with your ſelfe what is beſt to be done, in this my great

great trouble, for that I knowe not what I ſhould ſaie. Fidelia likewiſe was at her wittes end, not knowing what was beſt to be done, for that the tower whereas they were was ſo ſtrong, and the windowes of ſo great height, that it was not poſſible for anie to enter into the tower, except it were by the gate. So that both of them paſſed awaie the daie in great confuſion, and likewiſe all the night, without ſleeping anie whit at all, but talking and imagining what was beſt to be done, in that ſo daungerous and perillous a caſe.

How Fidelia departed from the Court, and went to ſpeake with Roſicleer at the Monaſterie, whereas ſhe left him. Chap. 58.

WHen the nert morning was come, Fidelia ſaid vnto the Princeſſe, ỹ forasmuch as betwixt them two they could finde no remedie how and by what meanes Roſicleer might come and ſpeake with her, that if it were her pleaſure ſhe would goe vnto the place whereas ſhe left them, and ſee if they could determine ſome meanes for to diſturbe this that the king dyd determine to do with Don Siluerio, and ſet her at libertie out of that ſecret bondage. The which counſaile ſeemed verie good vnto ỹ Princeſſe, and commaunded her preſently to goe forth to put it in vre. But how is it poſſible to go forth, the King hauing the keies of the tower? Feare not for this, ſayd Fidelia, for I haue good remedie for the ſame. And in ſaying this ſhe went vnto a windowe, and ſeeing an auncient man that paſſed vp and downe, and calling him vnto her, ſhe badde him to come nigh vnto the tower, and ſaid vnto him: Good man, for Gods loue I doe deſire thee to doe ſo much for me, as to goe vnto the King, and to tell him that Fidelia the Damſell of the Princeſſe Oliua, woulde ſpeake with him about certaine matters which doth accompliſh verie much her highneſſe, and that I would deſire him to commaunde

hir hands,at which time the princeſſe had no power to ſpeak vnto hir,ſhe was ſo ſodainly taken, & pinched at hir heart, miſdoubting hir Embaſſage,but after a while comming againe vnto hir ſelfe, as though ſhe hadde awaked out of a dreame or ſound ſleepe,and ſeing in preſence an other damſell,who at the ſame inſtance,entred in,ſhe ſaid. Thou art welcome my Fidelia,tell me how thy mother doth,who hath bene the occaſion of thy ſo long tarying there. Ah my good ladie,ſaide Fidelia,my mother hath lyen ſo ſick,that a thouſand times I thought ſhe would haue dyed, and although that I would many tymes before, haue departed to haue come hether, yet would ſhe neuer conſent thereunto, till now that thankes be vnto God ſhe doth remaine very wel. I am very glad thereof,ſaid the Princeſſe,although I haue thought leng for your comming. And in ſaying theſe words the other damſel went forth, and Fidelia, did ſhut the dore after hir, ſo that the Princes,& Fidelia remained all alone. And ſeing that ſhe would giue hir newes of hir Embaſſage,ſhe was again ſo ſodainly taken that ſhe had no heart to heare hir,but looked ſo pale,as though ſhe had bene dead, trembling with all hir bodie and fleſhe, as though ſhe had bene afraide to heare what Fidelia would ſaye. Who with a gentile laughter to ſee the Princes in that caſe,ſhe ſaide. If the ſtrange countries,high waies,mountaines, and deſolate places, in the which I haue trauailed, and the troubles which I haue ſuffered,& the great perills in the which I haue ſeene my ſelfe, were manifeſt vnto you (my ladye & miſtreſſe) then doe I well beleeue that you ſhould be ſatiſfied,of the great loue,and good will,that your Fidelia,hath to ſerue you. How oftentimes in the cruell teeth, and vnmercifull nailes of furious beaſtes,did I think to be torne all to peeces,finding my ſelfe all alone in the deſertes of Siria,and inhabited Petrea. How many times in the high towers and rowling mountaines of ſande,haue I bene deliuered,out of the deſerts of Affrica, & how many times hath mine honour put bene to ſale, and I to be loſt in ſo many ſtrange countries, in the which I haue paſſed,& fallen into

the

the power of monstrous and straunge kinde of people, and of different manners and customes, I haue found and sayne my selfe in all these perills and daungers, and God hath brought me out and deliuered me from all these tribulations, and in the end of all, when I was past all hope to finde out him that I sought, and at such time as my honour was in the greatest perill to be lost, and being carried prisoner with my handes bound, in the power of the most cuillest knight that euer humane nature framed, and so valiant in armes, that all the whole Empire of Rusia did feare and tremble at him, then did God aide and help me, by meeting of that happie and fortunate knight, he who neuer in the world was borne the lyke, for refuge and defence of Damsells, he who had trauailed and wandered throughout all ỹ world, accomplishing the bannishment that by you was cõmanded him, whose life was as a fantasie vnto his soule, with more desire of death then to liue, his fortune at this time did bring him, whereas without knowing me he slew that euill knight that carried me prisoner, with other damsells the which he had taken, & after that he had slaine him, comming for to set vs at libertie, he straight waies knew me, and calling to his remembrance that cruell sentence of yours the which I carried vnto him, and deliuered after ỹ out of the like perill he hadde deliuered me, his griefe was such in his heart, that for the space of two houres we hadde him for dead, at which time if the letter of your succour had not bene presented vnto him, I beleeue he would ther haue ended his dayes. To conclude, he read your letter, & therewith receiued so great ioy, that he seemed to be transported into another world, & of truth my Lady, you may beleeue, that according vnto the sorrowfull life which he hath lead, & the ouer much troubles which he hath passed for your occasion, ỹ now he is as one restored from death to life, he is come with me, and hath brought with him that worthye King Sacridoro, he who many times you haue heard tell, did launch himselfe into the fountaine of the Sauages after him, so ỹ they are now the greatest friends in ỹ world.

although very ſorowfull, and without any contentment, or hope of remedie. He did abyde the returne of Fidelia, & the anſwere ſhe ſhould bringe from hir lady the Princeſſe. Who when ſhe came vnto the Citie of London, ſhe went vnto the great pallas where as ſhe found not the Princes, but it was told hir, how that the king had commaunded hir to be carryed into a ſtrong tower, where as no bodie could neither ſee hir, nor ſpeake with hir, but onely two damſells, who did ſerue hir, and without opening any doore, to any body all ſuch things as was neceſſarie for hir, was drawen vp at a windowe. This tower was ſituated, vppon a high Rock, very ſtrong, and nigh vnto a very broade and deepe ryuer, & walled round about. And the king kept the keyes thereof, for that he would that none ſhould enter in thereat for to viſit the Princes, for that ſhe ſeing hir ſelfe ſo ſolitarie, and in ſo great ſtraightneſſe, would be the occaſion, that ſhe would yelde hir ſelfe vnto marriage, and to do all that the kings pleaſure was to commaund hir, although it wer all onely for to be clere of ſo ſtraight and ſolitarie lyfe. So when Fidelia, came vnto the gates of the tower, and ſawe that they were ſhut, ſhe knocked at a ringe that hong there at, till ſuch time, as a damſell whome ſhe did knowe verye well, did looke out at winsow: who when ſhe knew Fidelia, being very much amazed to ſee hir, ſhe ſayde. What hath bene become of you my ſiſter Fidelia, that in ſo long tyme, you haue not come to viſit the Princeſſe our miſtreſſe, for that your abſēce hath greued hir verie much, & hath thought long for your comming. To whome Fidelia, anſwered and ſayde, my good friend I haue bene all this time in Scotland in my mothers houſe, for that I was verie ſick, and til now ſhe would neuer let me depart frō hir. Then the other damſell ſayd, if you do meane to come in hether, you muſt go vnto the king, for that he hath the keyes of the tower. Then Fidelia very heauie, when ſhe heard theſe newes, ſhe would ſtaye there no longer, but went vnto the kings pallas. And entring into his chamber, finding him all alone, ſhe kneeled downe before him and killed his handes.

Then

Then the king when he kneu hir, he was very glad & ioyfull of hir comming, and sayde, my friende Fidelia, where haue you bene so long, that you haue not come to see vs: vnto whome she sayde, in Scotland with my parentes, and here I do desier your highnesse to pardon mee. For that, and by reason of a great infirmitie which my father had, was the occasion that I haue deteyned my selfe so long, and haue not come to acknowledge my dutie and seruice vnto the Princesse my lady and mistresse. Thou art welcome saide the king, and here I doe desire thee, to go and see the Princesse, and to declare vnto hir the great benefit which will come vnto hir, in taking for husband, the prince Don Siluerio. And there the King did declare vnto hir all that was appointed to be done, for that he had hir in reputation for hir grauitie and wisdome, and thought that the Princesse would giue more credit vnto hir wordes, then vnto any other. Then Fidelia, who made a very good semblaunce, showing that all that was done, did seeme very well, & that the king had great reason therein: did promise vnto him, to tell and perswade with the Princesse in such sort, that she would make hir to remoue hir purpose. Then ỹ king gaue the keyes of the Tower, vnto one of his priuie chamber, & commaunded him to go with Fidelia, and to open the gates of the Tower, and bring Fidelia there-in, and to locke the gates againe, and to bring him the keyes. So Fidelia, dyd take hir leaue of the king, and went with the knight vnto the tower, where as the gates were opened, and she being with in, they were shut againe, and the keyes brought to the king. Then Fidelia, went vp into the tower, vnto the chamber of hir ladie and mistresse, who hauing newes of hir entring into the tower, did abide hir cõming, in so great confusion and sorrow, as euer she was in all hir lyfe, suspecting the newes to be very euill that Fidelia should bring hir. And being in hir chamber all alone, fayning not to be very well, whereby she might the better vnderstand of Fidelia the whole effect of hir message. Who so sone as she entred into the chamber, she kneeled down before hir, and did kisse

Princesse Oliuia, her sorrowe and griefe was so great, that many times she was at the point of death, and was fullie determined within her selfe, that at such time as her Father would vse that force vnto her, that first before shée would consent therevnto shée would kill her selfe. Then the king knowing her will and minde to be contrarie vnto his pretence, commaunded her to bée put into a Tower, and alonelie in the companie of her Damselles, and commaunded that none should either sée or speake with her, beléeuing that thereby she would reclaime her selfe, and yéeld vnto his request. In the meane time the Prince Don Siluerio made readie and put in order all that was requisite and needfull for those feasts, with so greate expenses, and new inuentions, as neuer the lyke hath bene séene, for that this was one of the most richest Princes in all the World, & had brought with him more then fiftie thousand knights into England, & amongst them were such, that they thought that in all the world was not their equalls. Where were the great triumphs and feasts that were tolde vnto Rosicleer and the king Sacridoro in the shippe whereas they came passengers, all the which they beléeued to be as Fidelia had tolde vnto them, and with the great desire that Rosicleer had to meete with Don Siluerio, he thought to be verie slowe the swift course and sailing of the ship, as though she dyd not moue out of the place. So in this sort the ship dyd nauigate a leauen dayes, in the end whereof they arriued in a port of Scotland, which was a Prouince of England, and disimbarking themselues they gaue great thanks vnto them which came with them in the shippe, for their good conuersation, they toke their leaue of them and departed all alone, and it was consented betwéene them that Fidelia should goe before, and giue vnderstanding vnto the Princesse Oliuia of their comming, and afterwards finding her conformable vnto their will, they would determine what was best to be done.

How

How Fidelia went to the Princesse Oliuia, and gaue her vnderstanding of the comming of Rosicleer.

Chapter 97.

AS you haue heard before, it was concluded betweene ỹ two knights that Fidelia should goe before vnto the Citie of London, for to carrie newes vnto the Princesse Oliuia of the comming of Rosicleer, & to vnderstand ỹ estate of all things. So she toke her leaue of them and departed on her iourney, and they two remained in a monasterie of religious men, which was foure miles from London in great confusion, not knowing how to determine themselues in these matters, that they stode them so much vpon, seeing with what greate hast they dyd prouide all things necessarie for those triumphs and feasts, and the celebrating of the marriage of the Princesse Oliuia, for that within foure dayes the time would be expired of the two moneths which were appointed as it was tolde them of manye that they ouertoke going vnto the triumphs. And Rosicleer hearing the same, was so full of anguish in heart, that he seemed lyke a wode furious and from himselfe, and wold neither eate nor drinke, neither all that euer the king Sacridoro could saie or do, was sufficient for to appease him, and many times he did arme himselfe and would haue taken his horse for to goe and seeke the Prince Don Siluerio, and whersoeuer he had found him, to haue slaine him, but by the great wisdome and gouernment of the king, by force and against his will he did stay and detaine him, alwayes putting before him the ill successe that would procede in doing the same, and how that he might therein bring himselfe into a meruailous perpleritie, and be an occasion that the Princesse Oliuia shall be put whereas he shall neuer see her. Likewise ỹ he should consider how Fidelia was gone to speak with ỹ Princesse Oliuia, & that it was not good till such time as she had sent her answere, & giuen vs to vnderstand her purpose, not to giue any attempt. With which perswasions Rosicleer stated himselfe,

to accompliſh the ſame, and to giue her vnto him for his ſpouſe, if he would that he ſhould performe that which her had promiſed him, of people for the warres, for that to the contrarie he would retourne againe into his owne Countrie with his knightes. Then when the king ſawe with what determined will he ſpake vnto him, he was very ſorrowfull for the ſame, and remained a good ſpace without making him anie anſwere, in which time he remembred how many and ſundrie times he had procured that marriage of his daughter, and lykewiſe how often he had importuned her for the ſame, who alwaies dyd apart her ſelfe by diuerſe excuſes, as though ſhe had no great deſire thervnto. So that if he ſhould grant vnto the Princes deſire, it muſt of force bee done contrarie & againſt the will of his daughter, wherein he dyd hope of no good ſucceſſe of that marryage to bee done againſt her will, for that in ſuch caſes the principall to be conſidered amongſt men, as well in high eſtate, as the meaner ſort, is to vnderſtand the good will of their daughters, for that onely in them doth conſiſt the force of matrimonie. And if there be lacking this point therein, they may better ſaie that it is violence then marriage. And againe, the wound in his heart was ſo freſh for the death of the prince Edward his ſonne, that he little eſteemed to aduenture his eſtate and lyfe, for to be reuenged for the ſame, and as theſe grieuous paſſions after that once they be rooted in man, doth ſhut vp all their ſences & vnderſtanding, that they cannot haue anie iudgement within themſelues, to conſider anie thing with reaſon: Euen ſo the greate griefe which the king conceiued for the death of his ſonne, did ſo ſhut vp his vnderſtanding, that he deſired no other thing but reuengement. So he determined for to force and conſtraine his daughter vnto that marriage, onelie for to ſatiſfie his appetite and euill deſire, not hauing before his eyes, neither conſideration that after that all ſhould bee finiſhed and done, according as he would haue it, that his ſonne ſhould remaine dead, and his daughter loſt and caſt awaie, for that he marryed her againſt her will, & againe,

ſeeing

seeing that if he should denie to accomplish his promise vnto the Prince, he would returne again into his owne countrie with all his people, and without him he could not doe that which he so greatlie doth desire. So after a while that he was troubled with these thoughts, he returned vnto the Prince and said: O thie Prince of Lusitania, if I haue withdrawen my selfe in giuing you my daughter for wife, (according as you haue demaunded her of me) doe not you thinke that it hath bene neglected, or that there hath lacked in me anie good will, for ỹ rather more then you I do desire the same, but the detraction hereof hath bene for two causes, the one, in part of my daughter, for that she is so young and tender of age, she hath no good will to bee married so soone, the other, in consideration of ths great warres which we doe looke for, and the great hast that we doe make for the same, I would that first all these warres should be finished and made an end off, & then afterwards with a great deale more quietnesse should your marriage be celebrated with that honour & highnesse as is requisite vnto so high Princes. But now seeing it is so that you cannot suffer so long delaie, I will accomplish and performe all your request, and doe promise you to giue you my daughter for wife, and will deliuer her vnto you as I haue promised, before these warres beginne, and I will at the celebrating of this marriage (for that the Princesse is the onelie heyre vnto these kingdomes (that there bee made greate and solempne feasts, and that it bee proclaymed in all the kingdomes and Prouinces ioyning heere aboutes, for that this daye two monethes I will haue it agreed and concluded.

Whereat the Prince Don Siluerio was verie gladdc and ioyfull, and by force dyd kisse the kinges handes, and offered vnto him all his knightes, and his estate, at all times when he woulde commaund them, then the Prince dyd take his leaue of the king, and straight waies it was knowen throughout all the Citie, and the feasts were proclaymed. But when the newes came to the eares of the

doe now knowe to be true, that how happie so euer the beginning is, the end is vncertaine and doubtfull, for that all humane things doe turne about like a wheele, and after a quiet and calme sea, followeth tempests and troubled waters, and after a cleare morning a clowdie euening. Therfore comfort your selues you Grækes and Troyans, that haue bene banished in these fieldes of Troy, for that the fame of your mightie dædes is out of the subiection of Fortune, and it cannot be that by her you bee ouerthrowen so long as the world endure. In saying these and many other wordes the knight of the Sunne remained a good while at the same window, with great sorrow and griefe which the remembraunce of all those things did cause vnto him. So night drew on, and euerie one went to take their rests, and after that they had stayed there two daies, the knight Oristedes toke his leaue of them, and toke in his companie two Pages, and departed out of the Citie, & toke his iourney towards the gran Cataia, and gran Tartaria, vnto the Court of the Emperour Alycandro, which was in the gran Cataia. So that at this present the Hystorie doth leaue him with the knight of the Sunne and the Princesse Lindabrides, till time seruth.

How Rosicleer and the king Sacridoro came into England, and what happened with them there.

Chapter. 56.

MAnie dayes trauayled Rosicleer and the king Sacridoro, towardes the kingdome of England, with so great desire to find themselues there, that Rosicleer dyd thinke euerie daye to bee a whole yeare, and passing through many Countries, whereas happened vnto them manye and sundrie thinges worthie to bee kept in memorie. Yet the Hystorie doth

doſh let them paſſe for ſhortning of time. But in the ende of much trauaile, they came vnto a port hauen of Holand, where as they founde a ſhip that was redie to departe for England. And being very glad, for that they found ſo good opportunitie, they entred into the ſaid ſhippe, wherein they found many Ladies & damſells, accompanied with certaine knights, who declared that they went vnto the citie of London, vnto certaine triumphs and feaſtes which was made at the marriage of the Princes Oliuia, with the Prince of Luſitania, for that in many kingdomes bordering there abought, it was commaunded to be proclaimed. So when Roſicleer heard that, he was very much troubled, not knowing what it ſhould meane, but the damſell, Fidelia, who did very well know the determined will of the Princes, dyd ſtraight waye fall in the reckoning thereof, and ſayd, Sir knight feare not, and doe not diſmay your ſelfe, for without all doubt ther is no other thing in this matter to be ſuſpected, but this which I will tell you: & is, that the prince Siluerio, hath verie much importuned the king about this marriage. And he ſeing the great neceſſitie that he ſtandeth in, for to maintaine theſe warres againſt the Emperour Trebatio, and hauing nede of his ayde and help, will giue vnto him his daughter in marriage, although it be againſt hir will. But this one thing you ſhall vnderſtande of mee to be for certaine, and to buylde vpon the Princes Oliuia, that at ſuch time as hir father wil compell hir to do any thing perforce, that firſt ſhe wil kill hir owne ſelfe, then conſent vnto the ſame. And ſo it fell out true, as the damſel Fidelia, did coniecture, for that the ſorow and paine of the prince don Siluerio, did ſo much increſe, ſeeing the little good will that the Princes Oliuia did beare vnto him; vppon a daye at ſuch time as the king was occupyed in preparing Souldiers in a redineſſe, and other things neceſſary & conuenient for the warres, the Prince finding him ſelfe all alone with him, he ſayde: That forſomuch as it was not vnknowen vnto him, of his promiſe made, to giue vnto him the Princes Oliuia, for his wife, he deſired him for

to

and carrie them the newes of your comming, that they may receiue you, as your high estate doth deserue, for that I am sure that the Emperour will be as glad as euer he was in all his life with the newes, and I shall receiue great contentment to finde my selfe present in the court of the Emperour Alycandro, at the celebrating of so high a marriage, and at the great triumphs & feasts as shall be there made, as also for my bounden dutie, for the great good will which alwayes the Emperour bare vnto mee. The knight of the Sunne would verie faine haue disturbed the voyage of Oristedes, for to haue excused the greate trauaile which hee should receiue in that journey, for that it was verie long, and needes must passe through verye straunge Countries, but he offered this with so great good will, that it did profit nothing all that euer he could doe for to disturbe him of his iourney. So for that daie they all went vnto the Citie, whereas they were meruailouslie well receiued, and were serued of all things verie abundantlie. Then the knight of the Sunne loking out of a high window of the pallace, he sawe peeces of walles and towers of olde antiquitie, which was a memorie of the great Citie of Troy, & round about the same the wide and broad fields, whose sight caused the teares to fal from his eyes, when he remembred the great number of worthie knights, as wel Grekes as Troians that were there slaine, and beholding the great circuite thereof, which dyd extend from the one side vnto the other foure miles, and the smalnesse of the Citie at that present, and the great demonstration of towers and other mightie building, he sayd within himselfe: Oh weake, miserable, and feeble lyfe of man, what confidence or securitie canne mortall men haue in the great riches and pompe of this world, considering with great attention the sodaine and vncertaine mouings and chaunges of humane things, and how sodainlie they are ouercome and destroyed. Who had seene the greate Citie of Troy compassed about with so strong walls, and fortified with so high and great towers, and furnished with sumptuous buildinges, full of people,

gouerned

gouerned by ſo mightie a king, and defended by ſo famous captaines, who had knowen the king Priamus, Lorde ouer the principall regions Orientalls and Meridionalls, of the great Aſia. Who had ſeene his mightie power, his great riches, his pride and high eſtate, the great number of vaſſalls and ſubiects, the worthineſſe of his Captaines, the ſingular force and ſtrength of his ſonnes, and all theſe vpon a ſodain and vnlooked for, the great Citie of Troy deſtroyed & beaten downe, their ſtrong walls ouerthrowen, with their towers, their mightie pallaces and buildings flat vppon the ground, king Priamus and his ſonnes gored to death, Hector drawen about the fielde, Policena her throate cut, the Queene ſtoned to death, Andromaca, with the notable matrones of Troy defiled, the whole Citie deſtroyed, the Citizens ſlains, and their wiues, and widowes banniſhed from their naturall Countrie, with their young ſonnes in their armes, diſpearſed throughout the world, all is loſt and all is gone, and no memorie left, but that which is for a farther griefe, in remembring that which is paſt, leauing behinde that which doth giue vs continuall ſorrow & griefe, and conſidering thereof, it doeth make vs greatlie to meruayle, in ſeeing how that fortune ſometimes doth exalt vs aloft, and at other times doth throwe vs downe, tolling vs this waie and that waie, lyke a tennis ball. Now I know of a truth, that with great reaſon the marryners doth call the tempeſt, Fortune, and not without great occaſion wiſe men doth ſaie, that it is verie troubleſome to ſuffer proſperitie, and that it is requiſite for to learne to ſuffer the abunduunce of Fortune, for as that wiſe Poet Lyrico ſaith, that the high and mightie Pine trees are ofteneſt beaten and tormented with the windes, and the higheſt Towers hath the greateſt falls, and on the high mountaines and rockes doth the thunder-bolts commonly ſtrike. It is ſayd that the humane highneſſe of it ſelfe, is vnquiet and without ſecuritie, for that there is nothing that can be ſo ſecret, but it commeth to be diſcouered, as care, trauayle, enuie, and feare, weeping, and in the end death. And lykewiſe I

doe

ſkye of his head, and ſo vnarmed he fell from his horſe to the ground, ſo farre out of remembraunce and from him ſelfe, ỳ he could not aryſe vp againe, till ſuch tyme as the knight of the Sunne did alight from his horſe, and did helpe him. And when that he had receiued ayer, he came againe vnto him ſelfe, and the knight of the Sunne toke vp his helme, and gaue it vnto the knight, ſaying: Gentill knight take vnto you armour, and do not loſe by their lacke, that which your great bountie doth aſſure you. Then Oriſtedes, when he ſawe the great courteſie of the knight of the Sunne, he threw his ſword vnto the ground, and ſaide. My gods will not conſent, for ſo much as I doe lacke Fortune, for to defend my ſelfe, that I doe let to acknowledge, that I am by you ouercome. It is ſufficient gentil knight that you haue ouercome mæ in battaile of armes, and not now to ouercome mæ in courteſie. Then the valiant & worthy knight of the Sunne (who had no good will to combat with him any more) being very ioyfull, he went vnto him ſaying: Happy art thou gentil knight, that your dædes do giue to vnderſtande, of your diſcent, from that noble and valiant knight, Hector. For as there doth remaine in you force & ſtrength of armes, ſo is there no lack of vertue in you. I am he that is ouercome, and he hath the victorie that will not that our battaile ſhould proſæde any further. And in ſaying theſe wordes the two knights did embrace the one the other. And the knight of the Sunne at the requeſt of Oriſtedes did tell him who he was, and knowing the ſame, at that time he did diſcemble, a marualous dolour & griefe, the which he receiued at his heart. And did complaine very much againſt his gods, for that they ſeemed to be ſo fauorable vnto the Greekes, againſt the Troyans. So likewiſe when that he did know who the Princes Lindabrides was, he went vnto hir, and making a great reuerence, he would haue kiſſed hir hands, for that he did know hir in the court of the Emperour hir father, & was two yeares in the ſame court, where as he did ſo high feates of knighthood, that he was eſtemed to be one of the beſt knights in all his owne

countrie,

countrie, and likewise in the gran Tartaria, and for that hee was so great a friend vnto the Prince Meridian, he did not combat with him about his demaund, and if that Oristedes would haue remained and abode in the court of the Emperour Alycandro, he would haue made him a mightie Lord, but vnderstanding the death of his father, and for to maintaine that custome, he returned vnto Troy, whereas harde by the bridge there was a little citie, to the number of two thousand householdes, and inhabited by the dessent of such as remayned at the destruction of the greate Citie of the Troyans, and likewise vnto such Grecks whom the countrie dyd lyke well. Now to returne vnto the purpose, then dyd the Princesse receiue Oristedes with greate loue, and sayde: Is it true my friend, will you thus intreate vs in your owne Countrie, we would not vse you in this sort in Tartaria, if we had you there. Soueraigne Princesse, sayd Oristedes may it please your highnesse to pardon and forgiue me this errour, for that my dutie in the which I was bound by mine auncestours to maintaine this custome, as also the lack of knowing you, was the occasion that I haue committed this ouer-sight, and for that Oristedes did know of the demaund that the Prince Meridian dyd bring out of his Countrie, he demaunded of the Princesse for him. And she tolde him howe that the Knight of the Sunne had battaile with him, and of all that passed betwixt them both. The which when Oristedes vnderstode, he dyd comfort himselfe verie much, for that it seemed vnto him to be no reproch, for to be ouercome by so valyant a knight, by whom Meridian was first ouercome, who thought that there was not a knight in all the worlde that could match him. So receiuing great contentment for the acknowledging of the Princesse, as also to knowe that she should be married to so valyant a knight, with great ioy & pleasure hee sayd. For ỹ which vnto so high a Princesse as you are is due, I think it is no reason ỹ in this sort alone ysu shuld enter into ỹ gran Cataia, wheras are assẽbld ỹ mightiest Lords in ỹ world, in ỹ Emperors court, therefore if you please I will go before,

and

that he made him to bestirre himselfe from the one part to the other, because that he should not fasten a full blow vpon him, and this valyant knight of the Sunne sayd vnto himselfe, that not without iust cause and great reason the fame of that worthie Hector endured so long in the world, and now proving that knight, who doth proceede of that auncient stocke, he doth finde him, and doe beleeue that there is not a more valyanter knight then he is to be found in all the world, and seeing that it was necessarie and stode him vpon to vse against him all his power and strength, he presently charged him with his mightie and furious blowes. So those two worthie knights endured in their battayle more the one houre, without ceasing or taking anie breath, but breaking of their shields and tearing of their shirts of maile that was so fine, sustayning the terrible blowes of each other, and by reason of the great goodnes and fineneſſe of their armour and healmes, their furious swords coulde not execute anie wound, yet for all that their flesh & bones were all bruised, and many times they brought each other out of all remembrance, and seeing that their battaile endured verie long, without acknowledging anie aduantage betweene them. The princesse Lyndabrides was very much amazed, lykewise all the Ladies and the Damselles, and Gyants that were with her, and had Oristedes for an extreame and valyant knight, that so long did sustaine himselfe against the furie of the knight of the Sunne. Nowe was it almost two houres that these two valiant Knightes were in their battayle, when that the knight of the Sunne with verie much shame and anger for that the battayle endured so long before the Princesse, and with one alone knight, with both his hands he stroke such a blowe at Oristedes, vpon his fine and inchaunted helme, that the sound thereof was heard throughout all that valley and forrest, and endured a good space, and made him to fall forwardes vpon his saddle bowe out of all remembrance, and his horse carried him along the bridge till he came vnto the Castle gate, whereas he stayed till such time as Oristides came a-

gaine

gaine vnto himſelfe, verie much tormented with the force of that mightie blowe, and all his face brayed with bloud, and ranne out at his noſe and mouth, and when he ſawe himſelfe in that caſe, with more furie then euer he was in in all his lyfe, he ſet ſpurres vnto his horſe, and made him to runne towards the knight of the Sunne with more furie then his wearyneſſe would well conſent, and with his ſworde in both his hands he ſtroke him ſuch a terrible blow vppon his fine inchaunted healme, in ſuch ſort, that if his ſworde had not ſomewhat glaunced vppon his ſhoulder, it would haue put him in great perill, for that the furie of that blowe was ſuch, that the knight of the Sunne had fallen from his horſe to the grounde, if he had not embraced himſelfe about his horſe neckе, and was ſo greatlie amazed at the great force and ſtrength of Oriſtedes, that he ſayde vnto himſelfe.

Oh valyant and famous Grækes, ſuch as were ioyned together at the ſiege of this great Citie of Troy, with how great raaſon, (aboue all things the which doeth happen in this worlde) ought you to be honored and prayſed, for that you did not alone reſiſt the greate force of the ſonnes of Priamus, but alſo you dyd deſtroy and ouerthrowe all his generation, with all the whole power of the Troyans: Oh Achilles that captaine of Greece, with what reaſon can I name my ſelfe and ſaie, that I doe proceede of thy noble bloud, from whence my father the Emperour doth deſcend, for ý it was not vnto thæ ſo much reproch ý blowes of that ſtout warrior, ý firſt begotten of Priamus, as are vnto me ý blowes of this knight, who doth deſcend of his lintage. And of truth I do ſaie, that if of this reproch I do not reuẽge my ſelfe, I doe pretend neuer hæreafter to name my ſelfe for a Græke. And in ſaying theſe wordes the furie which he had was ſo greate, that he haſted with great ſpæde towardes the valyant Oriſtedes, who bæing not verie well experienced with ſuch lyke force, dyd abide his comming, and with both his hands he ſtroke him ſuch an ouerthwart blowe vpon his ſtrong and inchaunted healme, that he made it to

" foꝛreſt which you doe ſée, there is no roome almoſt to hang
" their ſhéeldes. And in ſaying theſe woꝛdes, he ſhewed vnto
" them the foꝛreſt, whoſe trées were all full of ſhéelds, which
" dyd hang vpon the boughes and bꝛaunches, ſome of them
" were gliſtering, and other ſome with great antiquitie had
" loſt their coulours, and there were ſo manie of them, that
" without great difficultie they could not be tolde, and pꝛo-
" céeding foꝛwards, Oꝛiſtedes ſayd: This is the occaſion why
" and wheꝛefoꝛe this cuſtome is kept and maintained at this
" bꝛidge. And I will kéepe and defend the ſame ſo long as I
" doe liue, foꝛ that my lineall deſcent doeth come from that
" noble ſtocke of Pirco, and his father Hector, & foꝛ that there
" hath remained no other remembꝛaunce of Troy, this ſhall
" remaine foꝛ a memoꝛie of the noble bloud that was there
" ſpilt.

The knight of the Sunne reioyced verie much at that which Oꝛiſtedes had tolde him, and dyd eſtéeme him little foꝛ that he came of that royall bloud of Troy, and ſéemed vnto him accoꝛding to his diſpoſition, that he could not but be lyke in valyauntneſſe vnto his pꝛedeceſſours, and gi-uing him great thankes foꝛ that which he had tolde him of his lyfe & cuſtome, he ſayd vnto him: Well gentle knight, ſéeing it is ſo that you connot otherwiſe chooſe but kéepe & maintaine this your cuſtome, neither I noꝛ all theſe that doe come with me cannot paſſe this bꝛidge without ma-king battayle, oꝛ elſe to returne againe the waie which we haue come. Let vs if you pleaſe, pꝛocure to doe all that in vs doth lie, and vnto him that doth lacke foꝛtune, let him doe all that the other doth command. And in ſaying theſe woꝛdes the knight of the Sunne deſcended out of the Cha-riot, and commaunding his hoꝛſe to be bꝛought foꝛth, he mounted vppon him, and with his Speare in his hande hée went and put himſelfe at the entrie of the bꝛidge, of the which Oꝛiſtedes was verie much amazed, and ſéeing him comming with ſo great maieſtie, and in the companie of ſo fayꝛe a Damſell, he dyd verilie beléeue him to bée ſome Knight of high eſtate, and of greate bountie of armes, and

although

although he was a verie valyant knight, yet his mightie demeanour dyd not cause in him anie faintnesse, and although he had had perfect intellingence that he had ben the most valiantest knight in al the world, yet he had no doubt to combat with him, for that he had kept & maintained that bridge more then eight yeares, in which time he had ouercome more then one thousand knightes, yet he neuer met with knight that by verie much might compare himselfe with him.

And then with as valyaunt a courage as appertayned vnto his progenie, hee went and put himselfe ryght against the knight of the Sunne, and both of them at one time dyd broach their horses with their spurres, and with so great furie, that the bridge seemed to bee ouerthrowen, and both the knightes to be on fire, with the great quantitie of sparkes that came forth of the paued pauement, and in the middest of the bridge they made their encounter in such sort, that their speares were sheuered all to peeces, and they passed the one by the other as though they hadde done nothing, and with a trise they tourned about their horses with their swordes in their handes they assaulted one another, and the first blowes that were striken, it seemed that all that valley was full of the sound thereof, being striken vppon their inchaunted healmes, whereas all those were executed, and being nothing amazed nor astonyed therewith, but with greate furie and wrathfulnesse they dyd assault each other with their sound blowes, and being meruayllouslie ouercharged with the greate force of them, it made them to decline their heads to their breasts, so that eyther of them dyd feele the greate force of his aduersarie, and Oristedes said vnto himself, that neuer in all the daies of his lyse dyd hee combat with a more valyaunter and worthier knight, but being determined to giue to vnderstand his great force and strength, without anie feare or dreade, he beganne to charge the knight of the Sunne with his terrible blowes, and with so greate force and strength,

not ſéene, ſo great and well proporſtioned a knight. Who when he came nigh vnto them, he lifted vp his beuer and ſayde. Lordes you ſhall vnderſtande that the paſſage ouer this Bridge is defended by mée, againſt all knightes, that preſumeth to paſſe this way, except firſt they doe leue here their ſhields, and their names written ther vpon, in confeſſing themſelues to be ouercome by the Troyan Oriſtedes. And ſéeing the great maieſtie of your comming, it dothe giue me occaſion to giue you better entertainment then I accuſtome to doe. For that you ſhall vnderſtand the ancient cuſtome of this bridge, and likewiſe the bondage wherein I am bound, for the defence and kéeping here of, is, that I muſt ſhow no curteſie to any knight that here paſſeth.

The knight of the Sunne was very much trubled, as well at the good diſpoſition of Oriſtedes, as at his gentil ſpéeche and great courteſie: and being very deſirous to know more of him he ſayde. Sir knight I doe giue you great thankes for your good will and courteſie ſhewed vnto vs, and for that you ſhall not breake any cuſtome that hathe bene ſo long kept at this Bridge, I will doe what doth lye in mée, for to make the paſſage frée for vs. And when I can do no more, then will I doe that the which I am conſtrained vnto by force.

But yet of courteſie I require you Sir Knight tell mée what is the occaſion that you doe call your ſelfe Troyan, and wherfore doe you kéepe and defend the cuſtome at this bridge. For that according vnto the long tyme that is paſt ſince that this Citie of Troy was deſtroyed by the Grécks, I do beleue that there is no knight that doth remaine, ỹ is of the Troyans bloud. I wil tel you, ſayd Oriſtedes, for that you haue ſo great deſire to know it. And I do not meruaile that you haue ſo great deſire to know it. And I do maruail ỹ you cannot beléeue this which I haue ſayd, for that all thoſe that hath not ben accuſtomed to come this wayes, are lykewiſe deceiued, for that the auncient writers, neuer wrote of that which I will ſhew you. You ſhal vnderſtand gentil knight, that at ſuch time as this great citie of Troy, was be-

beſieged by the Grækes, there came in the aide and ſuccour of the king Priamus, Quæne of the Amazons, named Pantaſilla, who hauing heard many times in her owne Countrie to praiſe and extoll the great ſtrength and valiantneſſe of Hector, more for his loue then for anie zeale ſhe had to defend Troie, ſhe came together with verie many people of hers for to ſée him, and in the time of that ſiege, the Quæne declared vnto Hector the great loue ſhe bare vnto him, and he who was no leſſe affectioned vnto her, graunted her all that euer ſhe would demaund, ſo that the Quæne was begotten with childe by Hector, and was deliuered of a ſonne whom they called Pireo, ẏ Troyan, who verie ſecretlie and not knowen to anie bodie, was giuen vnto a nurſe, borne in that Citie, to be brought vp as her owne child. So after the death of king Priamus and all his ſonnes, and the deſtruction of the Citie, there remained certaine Citizens of a baſe ſort, ſuch as the Greekes made no account off, amongſt whom it chaunced the nurſe who brought vp Pireo, was one of them, who knowing whoſe ſonne he was, dyd bring him vp with great care, till ſuch time as hée was a man, and as by nature he was enclined to the exerciſe of armes, ſo he gaue himſelfe onelie thervnto, and had delight in no other thing, and for that it was manifeſt vnto him whoſe ſonne he was, for to ſuſtaine ſome memorie of the citie of Troy, and of his father, he cauſed this bridge to bée made, and this C[illegible]ale, and ordained a cuſtome that no knight might paſſe that waie, but firſt to combat with him and to leaue hèerein his ſhield and his name, ſaying that he was ouercome by him, and in the time of his life he ouercame ſo many knights, that they are without number, and when he dyed he left behinde him a young ſonne, and commaunded that all theſe that did deſcend from him, ſhoulde maintaine that cuſtome, which of long time hath bene maintained at that bridge, ſo that all thoſe which haue ſucceeded in this countrie frō him vntill this time, hath maintained and kept that order and cuſtome, and hath ouercome ſo great a number of Knights, that in all that great

" in so little estimation, that you should thinke that my loue
" were so base to cause such desires, nor the desires so mortall
" that should cause vnto you paine, but rather I doe thinke
" that things aboue nature doe cause no paine vnto men, ha-
" uing want therof: So likewise my high and roiall estate
" accompanied with soueraigne beautie, should be to you hol-
" den as a thing aboue nature, so by that meanes you should
" not haue the paine and griefe which you publish, neither
" for to seeke and procure such vnseemely remedie. I will not
" inlarge anie farther herein, for that I am angrie, & with
" anger ought little to be spoken, & especiallie with friends.
" It is sufficient good knight of the Sunne, that I doe loue
" you more then my selfe, & when time doth serue I will do
" that which loue and reason doth binde me, that shall bee at
" such time as we shall come vnto the gran Tartaria, by the
" Emperour my Father, and all those mightie kinges and
" Lordes of his Court, with great maiestie, equall vnto your
" highnesse, our marriage shall be celebrated, & in the meane
" time haue patience and bridle you owne desires and affecti-
" ons, and doe not lose the glorie of your great and mightie
" deedes, in being banquished by your owne affection, for as
" the victorie is greater that a man doth get of himselfe, so
" much greater is the victorie when he doeth ouercome his
" owne will, for to that which reason doth denie, and a grea-
" ter shame when that by a base knight he is ouercome, for
" that the first is, for the lacke which is of vertue and of the
" person, for so much as they did not lacke force and strength
" for to make resistaunce, and secondlie, the lacke was in na-
" ture, for that it gaue him no more strength for to defende
" himselfe.

And herewith the Princesse made an end of her reaso-ning, being somewhat moued, her rubicond coulour ap-peared, signifying that pure anger was the occasion there-of. Whose wordes toke so great effect in the knight of the Sunne, that one waye it did grieue him verie much, for that he hadde declared vnto her his desire, and otherwise the great maiestie and highnesse of the Princesse, was so aug-

augmented in his loue, that he dydde loue her much more from that daie forwardes then before, and asking pardon of her, he kissed her handes perforce. At this time Arcadia ~~dia~~ was not so farre off, but that she dyd vnderstand parte of their communication, for that at all times when she sawe the knight of the Sunne and the Princesse Lyndabrides all alone, she straight wayes procured to put her selfe in place whereas she might heare what passed betwæne them, and hauing very well vnderstode what passed, it dyd grieue her verie much, for the greate sorrowe which the Princesse Claridiana woulde receiue when shee shoulde vnderstand the truth thereof, especiallie seeing it is a thing that may bee helde, for that according as shee dyd vnderstande, that they two had greate good will to bee marryed at such time as they came vnto the gran Tartaria, and so dissembling her griefe in the best wise she could, she tarryed and dyd abide the time, that Fortune woulde ordaine therein.

So at this time, beeing three dayes after their departure towardes the port whereas they dydde embarke themselues, they dyd ariue at the port of Tenedon, harde by that place whereas there was wont to bee the greate Citie of Troy, where they went a land, and by her Gyants were taken out of the shippe of the triumphaunt Charyot, and placing themselues in order with soueraigne maiestie as before, they beganne to take their iourney by lande, and they had not well trauayled full two houres, when that they sawe before them a verie high and well towred Castle, situated at the foote of a bridge. So when they came nigh vnto it, they sawe that the Riuer was so deepe, that of force they must passe ouer the Bridge with the Charyot, which hadde breadth inough for the same. And as yet the Unicornes were scarce entered vppon the bridge, when that there came forth out of the Castle a knight armed with verye rich and substantiall armour, and mounted vppon a greate horse, who was so greate and so well made, that in all theyr liues they hadde

so great, that she neuer thought to be so merrie, neither to inioy so great glorie. So when they came vnto the sea side, they embarked themselues in a verie faire and great ship, wherein they put themselues into the power of the waues. And vpon a daie when the knight of the Sunne found himselfe alone with the Princesse Lyndabrides, amongst other matters which passed betweene them, he said.

" Ladie and Princesse of the gran Tartaria, if I did think " that my euer much paine and inward griefe were perfectly " knowen vnto you, then wold not I at this present declare " it, neither the remedie for the same would I craue at your " handes, for if you my Ladie and mistres, diode vnderstand " and knowe how grieuouslie I doe feele it, and in you to " raigne anie good will to do me good, then wold you of your " proper good will procure to put remedie to the same with- " out my asking, for that I cannot beleeue nor thinke that it " is possible, that Nature hath formed a Damsell endued " with so great beautie and soueraigne grace, that it doeth " surmount all which at this present are borne, and shoulde " lacke in you pittie, the which is an extremitie amongest " Damsells, for whereas anie pittie doth dwell, they cannot " be without compassion, and hauing compassion to procure " to put remedie in so sorrowfull a hart as mine is, which in " euerie houre and moment is in liuelie flames burning, " and languishing in burning coales. The shining beames " of your sight hath so kindled my thoughts, that they bee all " occupied in your seruice, and hath likewise scorched all my " inward parts, and all my sences are blinde, my bodie all to " peeces, and my soule as immortall allwaies. Therefore La- " die I doe desire you, that although my paine is equall vn- " to that which they haue that are condemned to the pro- " found lake, yet that in our remedies we may be different, y " the mercie which doth lacke for them, let it be in you for to " helpe me, that I may bee cleere from so terrible a fire. And " doe not delaie anie longer my remedie, for my griefe is so " great, that it cannot suffer anie delaie, because that thereby " I may be brought vnto such extremitie, that when you

would

would shew me this pleasure or remedie, then shall not I ,,
be able to receiue it at your hands. ,,

And in concluding these wordes, the knight of the Sun with as great courage as euer he had, went vnto her and kissed her on one of her fayre cheekes. Then the Princesse, who verie well vnderstood the wordes of the knight of the Sunne, and his desire, although she was verie gladde and ioyfull to see the great loue that he vyd beare her, which was the thing that she vyd most desire, yet for all that shee was so full of honestie, and adorned with so great maiestie and highnesse, that she was cleane contrarie vnto the purpose of the knight of the Sunne, and would rather consent to die, then to yeeld vnto anie such thing, and so making some semblaunce as though she were angrie, accompanied with great grauitie, she aunswered him and sayd.

Knight of the Sunne, my verie good and perfect friend, ,,
I would neuer haue beleeued that the true and perfect loue ,,
which I haue borne vnto you, should haue ben recompenced ,,
with the lyke singlenesse and puritie of loue, and to haue ,,
proceeded from a pure and perfect thought, for that of mine ,,
owne part I haue alwayes thought to be sure, & in ỹ great ,,
force and strength of your person I hadde alwaies hope of ,,
defence against such like reproch, at such time as I was ,,
most captiue and ouercome by loue, & most kindled in the ,,
burning flames thereof, I hoped in your soueraigne vertue ,,
to haue found defence for my imbecilitie: but now alasse, ,,
I finde all to be contrarie and cleane changed from my ex- ,,
pectation. What, will you giue remedie vnto your sorrow ,,
and griefe, with ỹ which will redound much to my harme: ,,
Will you first serue your owne turne and accomplish your ,,
owne desire, without anie consideration of my highnesse & ,,
honestie, the which if you did beare good will and loue, as ,,
you doe publish, you would neuer procure so great harme ,,
vnto mee, for it should be more griefe vnto thee the sorrowe ,,
that I shuld receiue, then thy own griefe: neither shuld you ,,
receiue anie ioy in that, which should cause in mee griefe. ,,
Understand knight of the Sunne, that I haue not my selfe ,,

So the nert daie, at ſuch time as the Sunne did ſcarce appeare, when they were armed with their rich & bright armour, and mounted vpon their good horſes, theſe two valiant knights and perfect friends went forth of the caſtle, and in their companie the damſel Fidelia, leauing a good knight which was Fulmineos in the gard and képing of the Caſtle and all the reſt, till ſuch time as the Emperour of Ruſſia did commaund his pleaſure to be done with them. So all they together toke their right waye towardes the ſea, whereas they might embarke thẽſelues for England, where the Hiſtorie doth leaue them till time doeth ſerue. So the Ladies and damſells of Fulmineo went before the Emperour, and declared vnto him the embaſſage of the knights, and of all that euer had paſſed, for the which he receiued great ioy and pleaſure, and meruailed greatly that one alone knight had ſlaine Fulmineo, and was verie ſorrowfull for the departure of thoſe two knights, and would haue giuen a good part of his Countrie for to haue had them remained in his court, and preſentlie gaue vnto thoſe Ladies and Damſells all the caſtles and lands of Fulmineo, in recompence of the great harme and damage which they receiued of him. The Emperour as well as all the reſt that dyd border vpon the Countrie of Fulmineo, gaue great laude & praiſe vnto God, becauſe he was out of the world, & would verie faine haue ſéene and knowen that knight that had ſo much force and ſtrength for to kill him.

How the knight of the Sunne and the faire Princeſſe Lindabrides went forwardes on their iourney towards the great Tartaria, and of the ſtout battaile that the knight of the Sunne had with the Troyan Oriſtides. Chapter. 55.

LOng time did the knight of the Sunne and the fayre Princeſſe Lyndabrides trauailed togethet towards the gran Tartaria, with great maieſtie in her triumphant chariot, which did manifeſt their high eſtate vnto all that ſaw them,

them. In this sort they trauailed without happening vnto them anie thing worth the telling, till they came vnto a conuenient port, whereas they might embarke themselues towards the gran Tartaria, and by reason of the continuall conuersation of the Princesse, and the knight of the Sun, and the great beautie and soueraigne grace of the Princes Lyndabrides, which continuallie in the eies of the knight of the Sunne did worke effect, in such sorte, that whatsoeuer contrarie might be presented before him, was not sufficient, but that his hard and stonie hart must of force be mollified, and cloue it a sunder in the middest in such sort, that the old wound did rankle a new, and ye put in farre greater extremities then at the first beginning, for that ỳ princesse Lyndabrides depriued him of all his sences, and as the Diamond stone doth draw yron vnto him, so doth the bring vnto her all his thoughts, so that the Princesse Claridiana by reason of her absence, ỳ remembrance of her great beautie is forgotten, and the wounde which he receiued at his heart by her singular beautie, is not now felt, by reason of the great griefe of the Princesse being present, so that his eyes coulde beholde no other comfort nor pleasure, neyther doth his thoughtes desire anie other glorie, so that he doth not occupie himselfe in anie other thing, but to serue her, and to giue her all the contentment possible, her presence is vnto him great ioy, comfort, and pleasure, and her absence great sorrow, paine, and griefe. When the Sun should arise he sayth, that it is slouthfull, and when that it goeth downe, he sayth that it flyeth, for that all the daie time he doth reioyce himselfe with the sight and conuersation of the Princesse, and the night doth separate them a sunder the one from the other. At this time you may beléeue that the Princesse Lyndabrides was more gladder and ioyfull then when she was in the citie of Constantinople, in the presence of the Princesse Claridiana, for nowe seeing her knight by her, and considering the great loue which she bare vnto her and in the waie trauailing towards the Court of the Emperour Alycandro, her father, her contented pleasure was

so

giuing them occaſion for to eſtéeme and haue in more honour the thing that they moſt deſire, and ſo hath it happened vnto you my good friend Roſicleer, for that at ſuch time as thou diddeſt abhorre thy owne life, & when thy ſorrow and griefe had moſt gouernment ouer thée, and when that all hope of remedie was paſt and fartheſt off from thée, vpon a ſodaine hath come vnto you remedie for all things, and in ſo high order, that you your ſelfe cannot beléeue it, and you doe thinke your ſelfe vnworthie of that which God hath ordained for you, therfore ſurrender vnto God thanks for the ſame, and gratifie this Damſell for her greate trauayle which ſhe hath taken for you, and doe not ſaie that it is a dreame or mockage, that which we doe all ſée with our eies. At which words of the king, Roſicleer came wholye to himſelfe, & hauing no heart to ſpeake, with the great ioy he receiued, he embraced the king and Fidelia many times, and by exteriour tokens and ſignes, he did communicate his pleaſure and ioy vnto them. Then afterwards Roſicleer demaunded of Fidelia all what had paſſed, by whome he vnderſtode all that euer ſhe dide knowe of the Princeſſe Oliuia, for there ſhe made manifeſt vnto him her lyfe, her paſſions, and her cares, and all that euer had paſſed in the Letters, and how by them ſhe vnderſtode him to bée ſonne vnto the Princeſſe Briana, and afterwarde it was publiſhed ý he was ſon vnto the Emperor Trebatio. Likewiſe ſhe tolde him the occaſion of the writing of the firſt Letter, & the great repentance which ſhe had for the ſame, the great anguiſh and griefe ſhe had for Don Siluerio, the great good will of the king her Father, & the greate importance he vſed, alſo the great firmneſſe of the Princeſſe Oliuia, all which when Roſicleer heard, he was as you maye iudge of all them that faithfullie & trulie doe loue, at ſuch time as they are giuen to vnderſtand anie thing of theyr beſt beloued: the which thinges vnto ſuch as are frée from all loue are counted but trifles, and childrens toyes, whereas to the contrarie vnto them they are pearles and precious ſtones.

Then

Then the king ſeeing them in this profounde and deepe rehearſall, toke him by the handes and ſayde: My good lorde lette all theſe matters paſſe for this time, and lette vs vnderſtand that which doth moſt accomplish you, which is to go into England, wher as you ſhal vnderſtand & know all theſe matters of the Princes Oliuia, for that I doe perceiue by the long trauaile, in the which Fidelia hath gone, in ſeeking of you, that you delay the tyme verie much.

Then Roſicleer, as though he dyd awake out of a ſounde ſleepe, came vnto himſelf, and ſaid. Oh high and ſoueraine lorde and God, here I doe giue infinite thankes vnto thy holy name, for that it hath pleaſed you to put remedie in the lyfe of this your knight, with this vnloked for remedie. And vnto you my very good friend Fidelia, I doe giue great thankes for the great trauaile the which you haue paſſed & taken, in ſeeking of me, that I may goe comfort and recreate my ſelfe, in the ſight and countenance of my ladie and miſtreſſe. And I doe deſire of God, to graunt me lyfe, that I may gratifie your large pilgrimage, which you haue paſſed, in ſeeking me. And turning himſelfe vnto the king, he ſaide: Pardon me, I praye you my good Lorde, theſe my amorus paſſions, and let vs go whether your pleaſure is to command vs, without tarrying any longer. So ſtraight wayes they commanded the knights of Fulmineo, to bring before them all the ladies and damſells, that were in all the caſtells. And being brought before them, they were more then thirtie, all very faire and full of ſorow. All the which Roſicleer, did commaund, that they ſhould goe and preſent themſelues before the Emperour of Ruſsia in ſaying, that two ſtrange knights, hath ſlain Fulmineo, and that they do ſurrender and yelde vnto him all his countrie and landes, for that Fulmineo, hath left no heire. And vnto the damſels he did giue all ſuch riches as he found within the caſtells. And for to ſet order in this and in all other things, they tarried there that daye and that night: and for that his deſire was ſo great for to goe into England, the night ſeemed ſo long, that he thought the daye would neuer haue apeared.

So

" that my ſoule depart out of this world, til ſuch time as my
" eies may reioyce themſelues with the ſight of thee, for that
" onely therewith I ſhall thinke my ſelfe happie, and for that
" in all other matters thou maiſt giue perfect credit to this
" my faithfull ſecretarie, and vnderſtand all my ſorrowfull
" paſſions, I do inlarge no farther, but remaine praying vn-
" to God to keepe and defend thy perſon, and to direct thy
" paths aright.

When Roſicleer had read this Letter, and knew it to bee hers, what ſhall I ſaie vnto the great ioye and pleaſure which he receiued, but that it was equall vnto the greate ſorrow & griefe which he ſuffered, for that as one from him ſelfe he was reading, & did not contemplate himſelfe with thoſe ſweet and amorous words of his Ladie and miſtres, and the great loue which ſhe did profeſſe in her Letter, and how ſhee did repent her ſelfe of all that was paſt, of all the which he receiued ſo great ioy and contentment, that al his ſences were occupied therwith, in ſuch ſort that hee thought himſelfe tranſported into the celeſtiall glorie, ſo that hee had no tongue for to ſpeake vnto the king Sacridoro, neither feete for to remoue himſelfe out of that place, nor eyes for to looke vpon Fidelia, but onelie occupied in recreating himſelfe in that contemplation, reading and beholding that Letter many times. In the end he remembred himſelfe as one that did awake out of a dreame, & went vnto the king Sacridoro, and embraced him and ſaid: Oh my Lord and perfect friend, I deſire you to put me out of al doubt of this doubtfull thing which I haue before me, for that you ſhall vnderſtand, that looke how much the glorie is which at this preſent I receiue, ſo much more will the paine and griefe be vnto me if it fall out otherwiſe.

Therefore tell me (I praie you,) whether I doe ſleepe or am awake, or whether it be true that I doe now ſee, or whether it be one of thoſe dreames which I was wont to haue, doe not let me I praie you to liue deceiued, for that is not reaſon, one ſo vnhappie and voide of good for-

tune

tune as I am, shuld recreate and content himselfe with so high a benefit as this is. Beholde how I doe dreame that the Princesse Oliuia hath sent me a Letter by her Secretarie Fidelia, and hauing compassion on me, she would that I should be hers, and to go into England for to serue her, and to be at her commandement, & doth write to me such amorous words, that there is no humane creature that doeth deserue the same, much lesse a man that is so forgotten as I am: Beholde here Fidelia, here is the Letter, the hand and seale of my Ladie and mistres, the Princesse Oliuia: Tell me I praie you, whether I doe sleepe or dreame, and whether it be true this which I do see. The king dyd not meruaile much at all this which passed because he did very well understand the operation of loue, but embracing him, he toke him by the hand and sayd: Oh my Lord Rosicleer & perfect friend, now I doe see the great wonders of God, and how great his mercie is, for that he doth forget none y doth put their trust in him, for when I was verie prosperous in riches, high in estate, and accompanied with all my vassals and subiects, and in soueraigne hope for to ouercome, and haue that which I most desired, straight waies I found my selfe verie farre from the easement of my griefe, & the end of all my desire separated, for that I was ouerthrowen frõ my estate, & all my kingdome destroyed, my people ouercome and left desolate without my vassalls, and banished out of mine owne Countrie, and throwen out into the world, & sunke into a lake whereas I found all that which I desired, remedie for my sorrow, and recouered againe my kingdome, and restored vnto mine owne estate, and aboue all things, I recouered a good & perfect friend of you, therefore all affliction and tribulation in the world, God doth permit it vnto them that he doth not forget, and when they doe thinke themselues most afflicted and troubled, ouerthrowen and brought most lowe, and most without all hope and voyde of all goodnesse, at such time with a trise and in a moment they are brought into more higher estate then they were before, with ioye and prosperitie,

giuing

that he thought himselfe to be transported into another world. So taking the Letter of his Ladie and mistres, hee did kisse it many times, for that it had bene many times in her handes, and dyd open it, wherein was written as followeth.

The Letter of the Princesse Oliuia to Rosicleer.

" IF the paine which I receiue in writing, were not comparable to ꝑ which thy desert doth deserue, then should not I haue ante occasion to write, neither reason to aske pardon for that which is past, but yet oh Rosicleer, the great force and strength which caused your highnesse to make defence, was the occasion to make the wound more greater in my heart. I did send to banniſh thee out of my presence, for that I might not perill my selfe with thy continuall presence, but in doing that, I did banniſh my owne soule from my bodie, whose absence shall continue and endure so long, as thou art absent from me, and am so farre from reason, and so voide of memorie, since the time that thou departedst from this court, that when I doe consider of my owne life, I know not whether I liue or dreme, or whether I am a woman or a monster, for that life is odious vnto me, and I doe abhorre all pleasure, & the companie of my damsells is great griefe vnto me, and when I am alone I am tormented, my eares are deafe and do not heare, my eies blind and cannot see, and my tongue dumbe and cannot speake, except it be to name Rosicleer, in such sorte are all my senses prisoners vnto thee, that in no other thing they doe occupie themselues in, but onely in accusing me for the error the which I haue committed against thee: my eies say that they are blinde, for that they cannot see the goodnesse that they were wont to see, my eares deafe, for that they cannot heare that continuall praise which they were wont, of thy person, the telling of thy mightie deedes, the victorie of thy perillous battailes, the great fame of thy high knighthood,

and

and the continuall praise of thy high and wonderfull at- ,,
tempts. My memorie saith that it doth remember, that one- ,,
lie with thy presence all the whole kingdome of England ,,
was glad and toyfull. In the court of the king my father, ,,
thou diddest exalt such as were good knights, and didst ho- ,,
nour them, and didst chastice and punish such as were euil, ,,
and proud giants didst thou make humble & make. Like- ,,
wise damsells did trauaile all alone, for that onely in thy ,,
name they went in greate securitie. And the Princesse ,,
Oliuia in onely seeing thee was alwaies toyfull and gal- ,,
lant aboue all the rest. And now my vnderstanding doeth ,,
tell me that all is chaunged topsie turuie, and cleane con- ,,
trarie vnto that it was wont to be, all ỹ whole kingdome ,,
of England verie sad and sorrowfull, the Court of the king ,,
Oliuerio ouerthrowen, for that good knights lacke therein, ,,
and the euill doth increase, & such as are proude doth aug- ,,
ment, and damsells as Orphants doe trauaile with no se- ,,
curitie, but doth mistrust all knights: all doth finde lacke ,,
of thy presence, all doth weepe and bewaile thy departure, ,,
all doth curse the houre of thy departure, and the occasion ,,
that moued thee thereunto. But what shall Oliuia now do, ,,
who hath ben the occasion of all this, and yet vnto her hath ,,
thy departure bene more grieuous? Of a truth, if that with ,,
my death I could haue made a meanes for all this, with a ,,
verie good will a thousand times I wold haue ben glad to ,,
haue receiued it, and should haue thought it the least of all ,,
my deadly sorrowes. But alasse what shall I doe, if I do ,,
lacke death for my remedie, then shall I lose all the hope I ,,
haue to see thee, the which if I doe lose, I shall thinke my ,,
soule far more then lost, and in this sort I shall not make ,,
anie recompence for this great errour, neither you satisfied ,,
for the great hurt and harme receiued, so that I take it for ,,
the better choice to liue, sustaining my life with this hope, ,,
and for that I doe greatly feare that my lyfe cannot long ,,
endure, if thy comming be not with breuitie, therefore I do ,,
send this Damsell to seeke thee, for to desire thee (in first par- ,,
doning of that which is past) that thou wouldest not permit ,,

my good Fidelia what aduenture hath brought thee into this countrie, tell me I prays thee, and giue me to vnderstande somethyng of the Princesse Oliuia, my ladie and mistresse, to whome my name is so greatly abhorred. Yet for all that it shall be to me great quietnesse, to here tell some thing of hir. And in saying these wordes, he went vnto the damsell and did embrace hir with some contentment, more then he had before, for that he sawe before him, the faithfullest and trustiest secretarie of the Princesse Oliuia his mistresse, of whome he might verye perfectly informe him selfe of that which his heart did desire. Then Fidelia, who could not refraine hir selfe from weeping, when she remembred the cruell letter, which she deliuered vnto him in England: & the great sorrow & griefe, which he receiued by occasion of the same: she toke forth a letter out of hir bosom, the which she brought with hir, and deliuered it vnto Rosicleer, saying: My good lorde, take here this letter which is sent you from the princesse Oliuia, my mistresse, and by it you shall vnderstand, what part she hath sustained & had of your griefe & sorrow, and what griefe it hath bene vnto hir, your absence: and as a witnesse of the same, I can giue you to vnderstād, and doe verely beleeue, that there is not a damsel in all the world, at this present borne, that hath sustained so heauy & sorowful a lyfe, as she hath done since that you departed out of England. My lorde what shall I saye vnto you, I haue had hir in my armes more then a thousand times for dead, without any hope of lyfe. And hir sorow & grief is so much, for that she hath done against you, that ther is nothing that she hath desired so much as for the death. Three times haue I gone forth into the worlde, trauailing all about to seeke you, and euery time I haue bene forth halfe a yeare. But when I returned vnto the princesse Oliuia, without giuing hir any word of you, hir sorow, griefe & care was such, that I being moued with great compassion, came forth againe in your demaunde. And what with the great perill of my own person, and the newes which I heard of your death did giue me occasion for to returne backe againe. And vnto the

contrary,

contrarie, vnderstanding the great sorrow which my Lady
wold vse with me, I was determined rather to die, trauai-
ling from one countrie to another, thē to returne into Eng-
land: but God who knoweth the harts of all creatures, hath
permitted that this should proceede no farther, but hath gi-
uen me so good fortune as to find you. When Fidelia had en-
ded these words, the ioy which Rosicleer receiued was such
when he heard that swéete newes from his mistres, not be-
léeuing that that which he heard should be true, but rather
a dreame, & comming againe vnto himselfe, he went vnto
Fidelia, & said: My good friend & welbeloued Fidelia, I desire
you by him which created all things, & by the dutie which
you owe vnto my Ladie the Princesse Oliua, that you doe
tell me if this which I haue heard, hath ben the principall
occasion of your comming, or whether you haue spoken it to
comfort me in this sorrowfull life which I haue had conti-
nually, for I cannot beléeue that the Princesse Oliua hath
receiued anie griefe for me, hauing banished me out of the
kingdome of England, as appeareth by the cruell words of
the Letter which she sent me by my faithfull friend, & if it
be now true which you haue told me, happie am I, & more
happie is the life in which I haue liued so long in sorrow,
for that I am now recompenced with so soueraigne a re-
ward: it hath ben told me that my mistris the princesse O-
liua was married, which was the occasion of my greater
sorrow. And how is it possible that all this should be true
which you haue told me? Then Fidelia answered, I haue
told you the truth of all my Lord, & in that you saie that she
is married, it is the thing that is farthest off from her hart,
for although the king her father woulde haue married her
vnto the prince of Lusitania, & did importune her very much
to accept the same, yet could he neuer conclude with her to
accept the marriage, but first she wold rather consent to re-
ceiue a thousand deaths, thē to do it, so that to performe all
that which doth owe vnto your loue, she hath bene brought
into great extremitie and daunger with her father. The
greate ioye which Rosicleer receiued hereat, was such,

for that he was in ſuch ſorte, that he ſeemed to haue no life within him. Then the knights of Fulmineo, who were verie glad and ioyfull for the death of their Lord, did vnlooſe the damſells, & the knights with the damſels came together for to helpe the king Sacridoro, to lift him from the ground, & to carrie him vnto one of the Caſtles of Fulmineo, which was there nigh at hand, & when they pulled of his helme for to giue him aire, the damſell Fidelia knew him ſtraight wayes by his faire face, although in many daies before ſhe had not ſeene him, which was the occaſion that he was ſomwhat altered, and knowing him and ſeeing him in ỹ eſtate and perpleritie, and ſhedding many tares ſhe wept verye bitterly ouer him, although otherwiſe ſhe was halfe from her ſelfe with greate ioye that ſhe had found him, for that many daies before ſhe had trauailed in his demaund, and for that the time was long, & Roſicleer came not vnto himſelfe, and they ſeeing that it was a ſound, accompanied with anguiſh and verie deepe ſighes, thoſe of Fulmineo dyd take him in their armes, and with the helpe of the king Sacridoro they carried him vnto a Caſtle that was there nigh at hand, whereas they laide him vppon a bedde, and when the Damſell Fidelia had tolde the king Sacridoro of whence ſhe was, he ſtraight waies vnderſtoode the occaſion from whence dyd proceede all this alteration and euill of Roſicleer, & ſtraight wayes requeſted all the knights that were there to depart, and let him alone, and beeing all departed the King requeſted the Damſell to tell him if ſhee brought anie meſſage vnto his friende Roſicleer, for that of long time trauailing in his companie, he knew of his loue, ſo well as himſelfe.

And when Fidelia vnderſtoode that that was the King Sacridoro, of whome ſhe had heard ſo much of his doings, without anie ſuſpition ſhe tolde him howe that ſhe was Damſell vnto the fayre Princeſſe Oliuia, and howe that ſhee brought him a Letter from her. Howe is this ſayde the king, is not the Princeſſe Oliuia as yet marryed?

No surely, sayde Fidelia, for first she will consent to dye a thoulande deathes, then to forget the great loue which she doth beare vnto Rosicleer. Oh Lord haue mercie vpon mæ, sayde the king, how hath Rosicleer, bene deceiued, for that it was tolde him that Oliuia was marryed, which was the occasion, that a thousand times he hath bene at the point of death. And in saying these wordes with the great ioye he receiued, he went vnto Rosicleer, where as he laye, and toke him by the arme, and did shake him in suche sorte, that he made him somwhat to come to his remembraunce. Then the damsell Fidelia, went vnto him and sayde: My Lorde wherefore will you not speake vnto mæ, who with so great trauaile and griefs, hath wandred through all the worlde, this two yeares in strange countries in seeking of you. And being at this tyme wholly in his remembraunce, and vnderstode what the damsell had sayde, with great anguish of mynde and pale couler, he sayd. Ah Fidelia, how wouldest thou that I should liue before hir, who brought me the sentence of my death. How can I lyue one moment, calling to remembrance the last houre that thou diddest see me, when thou diddest leaue mæ, more dead then a lyue, frõ that time hetherto, there hath not entred one iotte of ioye nor mirth in my heart. And if it had not bene for the great regarde which I haue (as a Christian) vnto my soule, I could not hetherto haue sustained my selfe, but a thousand times, I had slaine my selfe, for that I would not liue with out the loue of the princesse Oliuia. What heart is that so diamant hard and strong, that seing and knowing my fortune, and the peruersenesse thereof, that would not be moued vnto compassion. For that vnto no man in all the world, the sight of the Princesse Oliuia, was denied, neither vnto the vnreasonable beastes of the fieldes, nor vnto fowles of the ayer that flyeth, neither vnto the starres & plannets of the heauens, vnto all these were nothing hidden, but vnto all thing permitted the sight and presence of Oliuia, but all only that vnfortunate Rosicleer whose life was sustained onely with the sight of hir, was prohibited & forbidden hir presence. Ah

one other knight with other armour, he had bene clouen a-ſunder. But by reaſon that the valiant Roſicleer was in perfect ſecuritie with his armour, (although ſome times with the great furie of his blowes, he was aſtonied, & almoſt frõ him ſelfe) yet he did aunſwere him, with other blowes of ſo great furie, that Fulmineo, being tormented with them, did roare like a Bull. So that in this contenſion & rigorus combat, theſe two endured more then two houres, & euerie blow that was ſtroke, did make each other to doubt of his lyfe. And for that I will not be tedious, to tell all thinges particularly, the which was done in this wel foughten and perillous battaile, I will conclude and tell you what happened in the end. It was ordained by the diuine prouidẽce, ỹ this mightie Fulmineo, ſhould make an ende of his euill and diueliſh lyfe: who being very angry with him ſelfe, & blaſpheming againſt al his gods, & againſt al things both in the heauens and on the earth, for that one alone knight did endure ſo long in battaile againſt him. With an infernal fury which he had within him, (as it ſæmed by the great quantitie of ſmoake which came forth at his beuer) he went againſt Roſicleer, & with both his hands he ſtroke him ſuch a blow vpon his inchaunted & rich helme, that if his ſword had not glaunſed vpon his ſhoulder, no doubt he had bene in great peril. Yet for all that, it was ſo terrible, that it take his remembraunce from him, & made him to fall forwardes vpon his ſaddle bowe, in ſuch ſort, that all men did thinke that he would haue fallen downe dead to the ground.

But this good knight did not long remaine in this trance, but came againe to him ſelfe, and with a trice he ſetled him ſelfe in his ſaddle, and ſtroke his horſe Rondarte, with his ſpurres, with ſo furious wrath and mortall courage, that the earth ſæmed to tremble vnder him: and raiſing himſelf a good ſpanne in his ſaddle, he went towards his enemie, & ſtroke him ſuch a blow vppon his ſtæly helme, that he cloue it a ſunder, & cut his head all to pæces. And with the great ſtrength of the blowe, his horſe was ſo charged, that he bowed his knees to the ground, & ſo remained a good ſpace,

before

before he arose vp againe. In this sorte the euill Fulmineo dyd make his ende, and his soule condempned vnto hell, whereas with continuall torment hee is plagued for his euill deedes, as shall bee done vnto those that in this worlde with so greate pryde doth commit the lyke offence, if that by the permission of God hee doth not repent him of them before hee die, for that his neighbour beeing by him iniured, at the daie of iudgement he will aske vengeance of the same But when the knight of Fulmineo sawe their Lorde slaine and dead, they were so greatlie amazed to see him so sone ouercome and slaine by one alone knight, that they were without all hart and courage for to reuenge his death, and remained all astonied and amazed without any mouing, as though they had bene a companie of Images made of stone, and beholding of Rosicleer, who seemed vnto them to bee a knight sent from God to punish and chastise the euill deedes and lyfe of Fulmineo. So after that Rosicleer had giuen thankes vnto almightie God for this great victorie, hauing compassion vppon the Damselles which they brought with them tyed, hee went towardes them for to set them at libertie. And when he came vnto the first, hee strayght wayes knew her to bee Fidelia, one of the Damsells of the Princesse Oliuia, shee whome in England brought vnto him the sentence of banishment, and straight wayes calling to remembraunce all that euer had passed, hee receiued so greate sorrowe and griefe, that his heart was all couered with sadnesse, in such sorte, that cleane voide of all remembraunce hee fell from his horse to the grounde as though he had bene dead. This his greate friend the king Sacridoro, when hee sawe him in that traunce, with a trice hee alighted from his horse, and went towardes him with great anguish and griefe, not knowing what should bee the occasion of that sodaine & strange alteration, and taking him in his armes, he lyfted him vp from the ground, thinking that in giuing him ayre hee would returne againe vnto his remembraunce, but all that euer hee coulde doe, dyd profit him verie lyttle,

his furious horſe with his ſpurres, commaunding his knights to proceede forwards he would haue departed, but that valiant knight Roſicleer who was a great enimie vnto ſuch as he was and could not ſuffer that ame in his preſence ſhuld receiue rebuke or ſhame, & eſpecially damſels, ſaing that it was labour loſt to ſpeake vnto that vile gyant, he toke his ſpeare in his hand and put himſelfe before him, ſaying.

Foraſmuch as thy eares are deafe for to receiue counſayle, chooſe vnto thy ſelfe that parte of the field that doeth beſt pleaſe thee, for that poſſiblie with the death thou ſhalt knowe how profitable it will be to amend thy life, therfore take to thee thy weapon and defend thy ſelfe, for it doth behoue thee by force to doe that which thou wilt not of thy owne good will, for alwayes I haue hearde ſaie, that the euill and naughtie tree it is beſt to dig him vp by the rote.

When Roſicleer had ſayd theſe wordes, he turned about his horſe, and toke that part of the field that liked him beſt, and with his ſpeare in his hand he put himſelfe before Fulmineo, who laughing very much began to go forwards his way with great anger, ſaying.

Captiue knight, thou ſhalt not get by me ſo much honour, in ſaying thou diddeſt enter alone in battayle wyth me. Then Roſicleer ſayd: Thou vile and euill beaſt, and the head of all pride and preſumption, take vnto thee thy weapon and defend thy ſelfe from me. Then Fulmineo when he heard this, with great ire he pulled down the beaner of his healme, and aparted himſelfe from his knightes, without ſpeare or ſword in his hand, and ſayde: Come againſt me, thou fooliſh and captiue knight, that foraſmuch as thou haſt heard of my deedes, it ſhall be good that by experience thou doeſt proue my force and ſtrength, for that without ſpeare or other weapon I will take from thee all thy armour & weapon that thou bringeſt with thee. Then Roſileer being verie angrie at the great pride of Fulmineo came vnto him and ſayd: Brute and diuelliſh beaſt, take vnto thee thy launce and ſword, and come againſt me, for

that I am not such a knight that will combat with thée with anie aduantage, and for that Fulmineo did stand in contention not to take anie weapon, Rosicleer threwe his speare from him, and assaulted him with his sword in his hand, and stroke him such a blow vpon his helme, that hée made him decline his head downe to his breast, and Fulmineo in all his life neuer receiued ỹ like blow, ỹ he thought verilie his téty bad bene broken in his head with beating one against another, and béing verie much amazed at the great strength of that knight, and séemed vnto him to bée such a one, that without weapon he coulde not ouercome him, he drew out from his side a great and broad sworde, and went against Rosicleer to strike him on the head with great strength, that chauncing vpon his helme it made him somewhat astonied, and if his helme had not ben very good, he had clouen him downe to the breast, but Fulmineo dyd not aduaunce himselfe much in giuing that blowe, for the valiant Rosicleer did strike him such another on his right shoulder, that by reason of the great strength of his armour his sword could not cut it, yet for all that it did charge him so much, that if he hadde not embraced himselfe about his horse necke, he had fallen downe to the ground: Oh howe greatly amazed was Fulmineo at the great force & strength of Rosicleer, for when he sawe with what courge he stroke his blowes, and fæling the mightie force of them, he sayde within himselfe: By fortune is there retourned agayne into the worlde that Grécke Achilles, or that valyant Hector, for that hée was fullie persuaded that hée was not in all the world that could bring him into so greate extremitie, and yet hée hoped to kill them both, if they entered into battayle with him, and for that hée was one of the strongest and brauest Knightes in all the worlde, without abating anie thing of his great strength, but still increasing his couragious furie, in such sorte, that hée beganne to laye vppon the valyaunt and stout Rosicleer, with so strong blowes, that if he had béne an anuiele of Stéele, he had surelie cloue it in pæces. Likewise if it had bœne

From whence hast thou had so great hardinesse, thou foolish and simple knight, that thou dareſt to aske of the mightie Fulmineo, the occasion wherefore he doth apprehend damsells. It doeth well apeare that thou art a stranger in this countrie, that thou hast not heard of my great fame. And for that thou maist tell newes of my great wonders, when thou arte in thy countrie, thou shalt understand that I am called Fulmineo, as I haue tolde thee: and I am sonne vnto the mightie gyant, Brumaleon, Lord ouer seuen castells that I haue in this countrie, and of so great strength, that they are sufficient to make their defence againſte all the whole world. It is now ten yeares since my father died, & since that time hetherto, I haue it for a custome, to leaue neither ladies nor damsells, that seemeth faire in mine eyes, but that I doe take them parforce, and doe carry them vnto my castells, and do solas my selfe with them. And when I doe finde others that doth better content me, I doe take them and lette the other goe: so that I haue in my castels, great store of them. And although the Emperour of Rossia being very angrie and wrathful of my doings, hath proued to driue me out of his countrie, yet hath he neuer bene able to doe it, but all onely in hearing me named, he doth tremble with feare, and alwaies I haue in my company these knightes as thou seeſt, & in my castells I haue as many mo, not so much for the guard and defence of my person, as for the authoritie of my Lordship. Thus haue I tolde vnto thee knight, all that thou hast demaunded of me, that thou maist tell thereof when thou doeſt finde thy selfe in place, where as they haue not heard of my fame. And in saying these wordes he left them, and would haue passed forwardes his iourney, but Roſicleer, and the king Sacridoro, were very much amazed when they heard of so beaſtly and abhominable custome, & determined to put themselues in aduenture, to cause that great knight to forsake his euill; and to leaue off that euill custome. Roſicleer, put himselfe before him and sayde. I would very gladly desire to know of thee Fulmineo, if the contentment which thou doeſt receiue in this thy

diuelliſh lyke, can ſuffer to receiue anie counſaile, and conſidering how abhominable thy workes are, and thou wilt acknowledge the errour in the which thou art, repenting thee of the ſame, and neuer after to vſe them anie more, and turne ouer a new leafe, taking vnto thy ſelfe ſome other kinde of life that may be more profit vnto thy body, and honour vnto thy perſon, but principally for thy ſoule, and in doing ſo, the high and mightie Lorde of all powers, of his bountifull and great mercie will pardon thee of all theſe great euils which thou haſt done, and thou ſhalt ereaſe thy ſelfe of the infernall paines, to the which thy ſoule is condemned, and if thou will not doe this, behold the iuſtice of God who can no longer ſuffer thy abhominable deedes, and ſeeing that there is no amendement in thy life, when thou doeſt thinke leaſt therof, will fall vpon thee to thy vtter deſtruction. Oh ſtraunge knight, ſayd Fulmineo, how I am now fullie certified that thou art altogether ſelfe, in that thou doeſt put thy ſelfe to preach vnto me, and to giue me counſayle, but I my ſelfe am to the fault therof, becauſe I ſtayed and vſed words with thee, and although I gaue thee to vnderſtand of my wonderfull deedes, yet did I not tell thee the principal of them, the which I will giue thee to vnderſtand, becauſe it ſhall be a warning vnto thee how to returne an aunſwere to me any more. Knowe that being my father Brumalgo, one of the moſt ſtrongeſt and valyanteſt Gyaunts which was to bee found in all the world, onely for reprehending me for a rape the which I did vnto a Damſell, and did offer to giue me counſaile to the contrarie, I did defie him vnto the battaile, and hande to hand I ſlew him, although as then I was verie young and tender of age, for at that time I was not full eighteene yeeres of age. Now ſeeing I did this againſt mine owne Father for giuing me counſaile, conſider what I will doe againſt thee, if thou doeſt ſtand in contention herein, and make me angrie.

And in ſaying theſe words, without ſpeaking any more, (for it was not his cuſtome to ſtay long with any) he did ſet

his

certifie him ſelfe fully and wholly, of all that had paſt with the princeſſe Oliuia. And although it did not ſeeme wel vnto the king Sacridoro, that Roſicleer ſhould leaue the Emperour his father and his mother, at ſuch tyme, as they cannot but receiue great ſorow & griefe for his departure, yet ſeeing his determined purpoſe therein, and the ſmall contentment which he receiued in that Court, he could not but nædes muſt cõſent vnto all that he requeſted, and offer him ſelfe in perſon to beare him company, whether ſo euer his pleaſure was. So betweene theſe two friends was concluded when they ſhould departe, and in great ſecret, for that they would not be diſturbed by any. And ſo in a night, they two all alone, and one page, they departed: And Roſicleer, left a letter written for the Emperour his Father, wherein he gaue him to vnderſtande, how that he and the king Sacridoro, went vpon a iourney, the which dyd import them very much. And deſire him of pardon, for y they were departed with out his licence: and that their returne ſhould be in as ſhort time as was poſſible. So the next day after their departure, they were found lacking, the Emperour aſked for them, and ſtraight waye was brought vnto him the letter which Roſicleer left behinde him, by the which he vnderſtoode his departure, for the which he & the Empreſſe Briana, and all the reſt of the Princes and knightes in the Court, were very ſorowful. But for that he ſaide in his letter that his retourne ſhould be with breuitie, they did comfort them ſelues with that hope, praying vnto God to proſper him in his iourney, and to retourne with health.

So theſe two perfect and faithful friends, trauailed with ſo great ſpæde, all that night, that the next daye in the morning, they founde themſelues a great way departed from that mightie Citie Conſtantinople. And being certaine that none, in the behalfe of the Emperour, would follow them, ſomewhat for to eaſe their horſe of the great trauaile they had all that night, they alighted at the houſe of a foſter, or kæper of a Forreſt, ſomewhat out of the broade waye. And after that they had wel refreſhed themſelues and their

horſe,

horse, they returned vnto their trauaile, wherein they endewred many dayes, in the which they did merualous and wonderful dædes: all the which this history doth leaue off the telling, for if that all things which was done should be made mencion here, there would be no ende of this booke. To conclude, of necessitie they must nædes passe through al the whole countrie of Grecia, and the great Ocean Sea, for to imbarke themselues for England, (where as he thought the time long till he came thether) and not taking the right way, in the ende of many dayes, they chaunsed in the borders of the greate Empire of Rusia, on that parte which falleth toward high Almaine. And trauailing there in certaine dayes, at such time as they had passed ỳ greater parte thereof: vppon a daye, in the same way wherein they trauailed, they sawe comming towards thē, a great bushment of more then twentie knights And when they came nigh vnto them they sawe one in the middest of them that dyd surmount all the rest of the companie two spans in height, and so bigge of all his members, that it didde appeare hee should be of mightie & great force of armes. They brought also with them three Damsels, with their hands bound, and vpon their palfraies, who made merualous great and pittifull lamentation, and with great shrikes they did giue to vnderstand, that they wer carried awaie by force. So when these two valiant knights came nigh vnto them, they were moued vnto great compassion, in such sort that their courageous stomacks could not suffer that before them any damsell should be perforced and Rosicleer comming nigh vnto that grea knight, who appeared by the riches of his armor, to be Lorde ouer all the rest, he sayde vnto him in this manner.

Tell me if it please you for Gods loue, what great euill hath these Damsells committed, that they doe deserue to bee carried thus prisoners. Then the knight who had his beauer lift vp, with a fierce countenaunce he did behold them, and as though he were verie angrie at that demand, with great pride he answered him and said.

From

of the Sunne, neither the Princeſſe Lyndabrides woulde enter into the Chariot, for that the Emperour and all thoſe Princes and knights would goe forth to take their leaues of them, the knight of the Sunne was mounted vppon his horſe, and the Princeſſe Lyndabrides vpon an vnicorne, and being accompanied with the Emperour and all thoſe valiant Princes and knightes, which were to the number of more then three thouſand, taking her leaue of the Empreſs, who was ſo full of ſorrow and griefe, that ſhe thought her ſoule would depart from her bodie, ſeeing that her ſonne did depart from his owne Countrie, into a Countrie ſo far off, and although her ſorrow and griefe were verie much, yet that of the royall princeſſe Claridiana was much more, who ſeeing her ſelfe abſent from him whom ſhe ſo much loued, and how that he went in companie with thē that put her in ſo great perill, her ſtout courage neither her royall eſtate was not ſufficient to withdrawe her, but that ſhe receiued ſo terrible a griefe, that it toke awaie all ioy & comfort from her heart, & hauing no power to go forth to beare them companie, ſhe remained all alone in her chamber, diſſembling that ſhe was not well, and lying vpon her bed vttering (with many ſalt teares) ſuch ſorrowfull & lamentable words, mixed with heauie and deepe ſighs, that it ſhewed her great griefe. Now to returne vnto the knight of the Sunne, who was departed two miles from ỹ citie, where the Emperour and all thoſe Princes and knightes dyd take their leaue of them, and returned vnto the Citie, and found themſelues verie ſolitarie without the companie of the knight of the Sunne, who was with the Princeſſe Lindabrides in her Chariot, and had great griefe for his departure from his friends, whom the hiſtorie doth leaue at this preſent, and the faire Princeſſe Claridiana verie ſolitarie, the which the abſence of her knight did increaſe daily more and more, and finding her ſelfe in no reſt nor quietneſſe in that Countrie, ſhe hadde greate deſire to returne vnto her owne, till ſuch time as ſhe hearde newes of the knight of the Sunne.

How

How the knight of Cupid in the companie with the king Sacridoro went out of Constantiple,& of all that happened more. Chap.54.

CErtaine dayes after the departure of the knight of the Sunne, dyd Roscleer abide in the citie of Constantinople, the more for to giue contentment vnto the Emperour and Empresse his knowen parents, then for any contentment he had with himselfe, although he was singularly wel beloued of his friends and vassalls, and in such sort, that if his heart had not bene set and fullye satisfied in another place, in all the worlde hee could not find himselfe so well as in that Countrie, for that all the Princes and knights that were come thether to celebrate the great feasts & triumphs, did still remaine there in the court, for that the Emperour receiued great pleasure of their companie, for which occasion there were none of the departed: but the olde sore of loue of the Princesse Olivia dyd festar a new, by reason of his great idleneſſe, ther was nothing that was sufficient to giue him anie delight, but continually he was very sad and pensiue, and full of care, so that the Emperour and the Empresse with all the other Princes and knights his friends, beleeued that he had some secret infirmitie, which was the occasion of his sorrowfull demeanour, and was a verye griefe vnto them all, and by reason that this sorrowfull and amorous passion dyd daily increase more and more in him, and made him so careful that he coulde not take anie kinde of rest nor quietnesse in the court of the Emperour his father, he fullie determined to depart from thence, and considering the great obligation in which the king Sacridoro was bound vnto him, he could not chose, but with greate reason request to haue his companie. So one day finding himselfe all alone with him, hee tolde him what he was determined to doe, and how that his will was to goe vnto England, and there to certifie

of the Princesse Lyndabrides, and the continuall conuersation which the knight of the Sunne shall haue with her in this long iourney, & my pretence is to knowe whether the knight of the Sunne doth beare anie affection or loue vnto the Princesse Lyndabrdes or no, for if it do so fall out, it is not conuenient that so high a damsell as I am shuld set my minde anie more on him, and the better that I may be certefied herein, it doth behoue me that you goe in his companie, & whatsoeuer thing shall happen vnto thee by the waie, (but death) doe not leaue their companie till such time as the knight of the Sun doth returne againe into his Countrie, & doing so, you may verie perfectlie and trulie informe me of all that shall passe. Then Arcania vnderstanding all that the princes had said vnto her, she knæled downe before her, & kissed her hands for the great curtesie which she shewed vnto her, because she did commit that secret vnto her before anie other, and promised her to put all diligence therin that was possible. And not long after that the damsell had made an end of saying these words, when the knight of the Sun chaunced to passe that waie whereas they were all alone, and his comming was, with pretence to speake with the Princesse, if time and place might serue. And when hee sawe her all alone with her Damsell, he drewe nigh vnto her and made great reuerence, & almost scarce able to vtter his words, he said: My Ladie and mistres, what is it y your soueraigne highnes will command this sorrowfull knight, who banniſhed out of your presence, doth goe to accomplish that boone which he hath graunted vnto the Princes Lyndabrides. The almightie God doth know my Lord, said the Princesse, how great a griefe it is vnto me your departure, and how solitarie I shall find my selfe in your absence, but for that we are more bound to regard our honours & high estate, then to be conformable vnto our wills, I can do no otherwise but strengthen my selfe the best I may for this departure, & comfort my selfe with the hope I haue of your spædie return, but one thing I wil y you take with you of mine in this iourney, to put you in remembraunce of this

Countrie,

Countrie, and of her that gaue it you. And is this damsell who is the faithfullest & best beloued that I haue, who will serue you with that loialtie and care as she doth owe vnto my seruice, & she shall not depart from you till such time as you returne vnto my presence. With great ioy & plesure did the knight of the Sunne receiue that gift and curtesie which the Princesse shewed vnto him, & with the great sorrow which he felt for his departure from her, said: Now I say that my departure is good, & all my griefe turned vnto glorie, for that your soueraigne highnesse in this great perplexitie hath giuen me companie, now with great reason shall I trauaile in comfort, for that your royall person doth grieue at my departure, & the great benefit which you offer vnto me, in this your damsel Arcania, I do receiue it with humble thankes, and it shall be vnto me greate comfort to haue before me one that so long time hath ben in companie & conuersation of your highnesse, although this damsel to cause me to haue in remembrance this countrie doth little serue my turne, for that I haue remembraunce on no other thing, but onlie in thinking that your highnesse doth hourely looke for my returne, and herewith my desire shal be such to returne, that al such time as they do detaine me, will be sorrow and griefe vnto my afflicted heart. These and many other commmunications in effect passed betwixt the Princesse Claridiana and the knight of the Sunne, till such time as with great griefe they toke their leaues, and he departed, and for that the daie of their departure drewe on, all things that woere necessarie for their iourney were made in a readinesse, and the Emperour commaunded such prouision to bee made for the Chariot of the Princesse Lyndabrides, in such sort, that they had small lacke of anie refreshing, till such time as they came vnto Scithia.

When the daie was come that they must depart, they were all in a readynesse, and in the triumphaunt Charyot there was such a swæte musicke of Trumpettes, that it dyd well signifie their departure, but the knight

requeſt that it maye be by him graunted vnto me, and likewiſe conſented, by you moſt high and mightie Emperor and Empreſſe. All that were there preſent were very much amazed at the wordes of the Princeſſe, not knowing what ſhould be the occaſion, why ſhe ſhould aſke that bowne. And firſt ſhe would haue the grant before ſhe would declare hir demaund. Then the knight of the Sun ſeing that the Princeſſe would not declare, but firſt he muſt be bound, he was ſomewhat in a confuſion, although he made no outward ſhew thereof: but vppon a ſodaine, he aroſe vp, and aunſwered hir, ſaying. My good Ladie, if the duetie which I haue to ſerue ſo high a damſell as you are, you doe not eſteeme in more, then in the giuing of my word, here I doe graunt vnto you the bowne, which you haue aſked of me, although of the ſecuritie I am agreued, according to the benefits which of you I haue receiued. Very well ſayde the Princeſſe, ſeing that you haue graunted me of your parte, likewiſe I deſire the Emperour, & my Ladie the Empreſſe, to conſent and graunt vnto the ſame, that I may be ſure of all parts. We doe graunt vnto the ſame, ſaydc the Emperour and the Empreſſe, laughing very much at the ſecuritie which the Princeſſe demaunded. Now ſhall you vnderſtand the bowne, the which I doe craue, ſaide the Princeſſe. For ſo much as the knight of the Sunne did ouercome the Prince Meridian my brother, and that I remained in his power, that now he carry me vnto the Court of the Emperour my father, where as it is great reaſon that I doe retourne, being ſo long ſince my departure from thence. And this I will that he ſhall doe, without hauing the companie of any other. When the knight of the Sunne, heard the bowne which the Princeſſe demaunded, he was in a great confuſion, but the Princes Claridiana, was in a greater, but yet ſhe made ſignes vnto him with hir eyes, that he ſhould graunt vnto hir, all that euer ſhe would demaund, for that it ſeemed vnto hir, that with his honour he could not doe to the contrarie, and there the knight of the Sun did promiſe her to beare her companie till ſhe came vnto the court of the

Emperour

Emperour her father, and although it grieued the Empe-
rour and the Empresse verie much, yet there was no other
remedie, but he must consent vnto the same by the voice of
all the rest, and bæing concluded, their departure was de-
termined to be within eight daies following, with great
ioy vnto the Princesse Lindabrides, & much griefe vnto the
Princesse Claridiana, who seeing that the knight of the Sun
must needs absent himselfe from her, and that it was for
his honour to depart into far countries, her sorrowfull hea-
vynesse was so great, that she could not dissemble so much,
but some part thereof was discouered, and especially consi-
dering the perillous companie that he had with him, for ý
in her presence, she had no feare of the Princesse Lindabri-
des, for that the singularitie of her excellent beautie did ful-
lie assure her, but in her absence she knew not what the con-
tinual conuersation of the Princesse, with the knight of the
Sunne would worke, and bæing much troubled with this
thought, she called vnto her a damsell, one of them that was
most priuate with her, and said: Arcania, my welbeloued
damsell, as vnto the most trustiest and faithfullest seruant
the which I haue, I will cõmit one thing into thy hands,
the which doth importune no more but to haue continuall
pleasure, ioy, and quietnesse, or else sorrow & heauinesse all
the dayes of my life, and I would you should put such di-
ligence therein, as euer you haue had in things which be-
longeth vnto me You doe vnderstand how that the knight
of the Sunne hath promised vnto the Princesse Lynda-
brides to goe with her and beare her companie vnto the
Court of the Emperour her father, and I knowing the
great worthynesse of the knight of the Sunne, as well in
his owne person, as in his high estate and bloud frõ whence
he doeth descend, I am fullie determined in my heart, con-
senting therevnto my Father, the Emperour, and the Em-
presse my Mother, to take him for my husbande as the
most highest and worthyest Knight in all the worlde,
and for the accomplishing and performing of this, I
finde nothing more contrarie, then the greate beautie

that the childe was borne verie faire. The Emperour and the Empreſſe and his ſonnes were verie glad and iofull, and all the knights of the court, and the Citizens began to make great feaſts and paſtimes for the birth of the newe Prince, the which endured in the Citie for the ſpace of one moneth, and afterwards as the child did increaſe in yeeres, ſo did he increaſe in bountie and bigneſſe of bodie, in ſuch ſort that all men meruailed greatlie thereat, and ſaid, that according vnto the wonderfull tokens ſeene at the birth of that childe, it coulde not be but that he ſhoulde recouer as great fame, and be as ſingular in bountie as his brethren. And many times the Princeſſe Claridiana, and the fayre Princeſſe Lindabrides did take him in their armes, & ſhewed him great ioy and loue, for that he was brother vnto the Knight of the Sun, and ſaid that neuer in all their liues they ſawe a child of ſo great extremitie, but this was nothing to that which they would haue done, if they had knowen how that he ſhould quench the fury and perillous diſcord that was betweene them, for certainlie if it had not beene done by him, neither the one nor the other ſhuld haue liued in ſecuritie, and for that this Hiſtorie ſhal make perfect relation in his time, at this time there ſhall be no more ſaid, till ſuch time as the wiſe men in their writing of this happie Prince ſhall agree in one & be conformable, which ſhall be at the age of fiue yeares, as is afore ſayde, for till that time he was nouriſhed and brought vp in the court of the Emperour his father, vnder the cockering and wing of the Empreſſe his mother. And now let vs returne vnto the faire Princeſſe Lyndabrides, for we haue great and meruailous things to declare of her.

How the Princeſſe Lyndabrides before the Emperour, Princes, and knights of his court, did aske a boone of the knight of the Sunne, and he graunted it vnto her, which was the occaſiō that he muſt depart out of the Empire of Greece. Chap. 53.

Long



Long time was the Princesse Lyndabrides in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio, without having anie mirth, ioye, or pleasure, for that she saw that the knight of the Sunne did frequent verie much with the Princesse Claridiana, & that it seemed vnto her that he did not loue her, as before time he did, and bëing fullie perswaded, that alone the presence of the Princesse was the occasion of all her euill, many times she imagined with her self how and by meanes she might take him awaie from the same, for that her great beautie might take effect in him, so that she might liue in more securitie, & for that her minde was alwaies troubled therewith, in the end she determined to doe as you shall heare. Upon a day at such time as was ioyned together the Emperour and all the Princes and worthie knights of the Court, with the Empresse and the Princesse Claridiana, and all their Ladies and gentlewomen, making great feasts and pastimes in a great hall, at such time as they were most in quiet, the Princesse Lyndabrides rose vp and stode on her feete, and when they sawe her demeanour, they all held their peace. Then she began to speake, saying.

High and mightie Emperour of Greece, if valiant Princes and mightie knights for the maintaining of their honours, are bound to respect Ladies and damsels in their necessities, as by their promise and oath made at such time as they doe receiue the order of knighthood: in how much more are bound so high princes and knights as are hëere present, to respect a damsell of so high estate as I am, who is banished from her natural Countrie, and come into this, as vnto the court of the most highest king & Emperour in all the world. And hëere I saie of truth, that if the remedie of my necessitie doth now faile me, according as I would haue it, and denyed mee by so high Princes, with iust reason may I account my selfe for an vnhappie damsel. Therfore now in the presence of you all I doe aske a bone of the knight of the Sunne, who is hëere present, the which I doe

How the Empresse Briana was deliuered of a sonne, and of the great feasts that were made at his birth. Chapter, 52.

IT is sayd in this fameus hiſtorie that the nightie Emperour Trebatio had another and the third ſonne, by the faire Empreſſe Briana, of whom is made great mention in the ſecond part of this hiſtorie, for that hee was one of the moſt mightieſt and famous knights in all the worlde, for that next vnto his ſingular brethren, the knight of the Sunne and Roſicleer, there was none equall vnto him, and many times combatting with his brethren vnknowen, he put them in great hazard, and with either of them he hath maintained battaile almoſt a whole day, and in the end it was verie ſmall the vantage they had of him, ſo that this valiaunt knight did finiſh ſo many mortall deeds, that they deſerue to be ſpoken of, and to be put in the number of his brethren, and in all other things, as in bodie and ſtature, he was conformable & equal vnto them, and did reſemble ſo much the knight of the Sun in his face, that many times he was taken for him, and if it were not that he was of fewer yeares, with great difficultie might you know the one from the other. This valyant and fortunate Prince, as the wiſe Artemidoro ſayth, was borne ſtraight after the Emperour and all his company came from the kingdome of Lidia, for that when that ſtout Dagan Rodaran came into Greece, the empreſſe was very bigge with child. It doth appeare that the wiſe Lygandeo doth make a difference, for he doth make no mention of this young Gentleman, in the concluſion of the great battailes which paſſed betweene the Emperour Alexandro of Tartaria, and the Emperour Trebatio of Greece, from which time hee doeth declare meruaylous and wonderfull thinges done by him. I doe beleeue that the occaſion of this is, becauſe that the wiſe Lygandeo did not ſee him, til ſuch

ti me

time as he came into Greece, and made no mention of him till all the battaple was finished, and at such time as the Emperour and all the rest took their rest with great ease and pleasure, after the great trauaile which they sustained in the warres past, for that at this time the young Gentleman was verie tender of yeares, and passed not fifteene yeeres of age, so that till that time there is no mention made of him, then is in this Chapter, but after whiles these two wryters men doe begin to write of him, and of his great and wonderfull deeds, & doe both agree in their writings. When the time was come that this royall Emperour should be deliuered, there chaunced a thing of great admiration and wonder, which did shew and declare a verie high & great mysterie in the birth of this child, which was that night & verie moment that he was borne, the Moone did shine so bright and clare, & threw from her such glittering beames of light, that it seemed to be the Sunne, and the meruaile of all the people was so clare, as commonly it is in the mornings, when the Sunne doth spread her beames abroade. This sight verie nigh at midnight, did endure for the space of halfe a quarter of an houre, and it put into those that saw it great admiration, and those which afterwards heard tell thereof, and greatly meruailed thereat, they demaunded of the wise men what that straunge token might signifie, and there was none that could declare the signification thereof, but onelye the wise Artemidoro, who was at that present in Constantinople, who did tell them plainelie this and prognosticate and shewed that the tenures and deeds of that young Prince, should so clearly shine in the obscure and darke Regions of the barbarous people, as the Moone did shewe her shining light, and obscure darkenesse the night. And time did come that it was perfectly knowne and proued to be true, all that this wise man had told them, for that by his occasion the most parte of the Oriental Regions were turned into the christian faith and true belefe in Jesus Christ.

After this which the wise man had told him, as also for

the which time their shippe dyd navigate with prosperous windes, and the fift daie after their departure from Lidia, they arrived in a port or hauen of Grecia, whereas they dyd disimbarke themselues, and went a land, from whence they had not trauailed far, when they met many knightes, who went seeking of Rodaran, meruailous sadde and heauie for the imprisoment of the Emperour, and all the other Princes and knights that were with him, who when they knew the Emperour and the rest, so fast as their horses coulde runne they went vnto Constantinople, to carry the newes. And as soone as it was knowen throughout the great Cittie, ther were verie few that remained, but they went forth to meete their good Lord, the Emperor and his sonnes, and receiued them with so great ioy and pleasure as though they had bene their owne kinsfolkes or children, and had ben verie long absent from them. So they entered into the great pallace, whereas of the Empresse they were receiued with that ioy and contentment, as in such like absence may bee conceiued, and with no small complaining of the Empresse vnto the Emperour, for that he all alone, and without giuing her to vnderstand, would goe forth and put himselfe into so greate perill. Straight waies it was knowen throughout the whole Cittie all that had passed, and the great deceit and treason that Rodaran vsed for to take prisoners all these knights. Then the Emperour the more to extoll and make manifest the worthie deedes of the valyaunt knight of the Sunne, commaunded to be painted all that euer had happened from the first time that Rodaran came vnto the Court, vntill such time as he departed after the battailes in Lidia, and to be done in the fore front of the great pallace, nigh vnto the aduenture of the Ilande of Lyndaraza, and for that it was done by the hands of excellent workmen and verie naturall, it did not a little amplifie and set forth the greate bountie of the knight of the Sunne.

So in this sort with great ioy and pleasure they remained a good while in the Court without happening anie

thing

thing worth the telling, but the knight of the Sun receiued not so great ioy and contentment, in finding himselfe in the presence of his Ladies, as the princesse Lindabrides receiued sorrow and greefe to see the great conuersation which the knight of the Sun had with the Princesse Claridiana, and the great perill which her presence might cause vnto her, which was the occasion that she receiued no pleasure, but was alwaies verie sad and pensiue, & caused vnto the Emperour & Empresse great sorrow and griefe, seeing her in that case, thinking that she receiued some displeasure in his court, which greatly discontented her, because she dyd not as she was wont, shewing her selfe pleasant, and many times they asked of her the occasion, offering to do all that was possible whereby she might receiue ioy. And she answered them with great dissimulation, saying, that there was nothing that caused her to be so sad, but onely because she could neuer heare anie newes of her brother ỳ Prince Meridian, since his departure from her. When the Emperor beleeuing it to be as she had told him, presently sent abroad knights into all parts to seeke him, and dailie did comfort the Princesse, saying that before long her brother Meridian would come thether. Likewise at this time the good knight Rosicleer was not altogether at his ease, for ỳ idlenesse and ease was the occasion that he called to remembrance things passed, in such sort, that the olde wounde of his loue began to renue and festter againe, so that within few daies that he had remained in Constantinople, his owne naturall countrie and habitation, wared odious vnto him, and the conuersation of his father, mother, & brother (for that he could not receiue anie pleasure or delight) dyd cause vnto him great paine and griefe, and did abhor their companie, and all his delight was to be alone, and in anie place where mirth and pastime was he could not abide. All the which increased in him so much, that in the ende he determined with himselfe to doe that, as hereafter shall be tolde you.

he began to speake and said: Excellent and royall Princes of Trabisond, your soueraigne highnesse and the diuine excellencie of your royall person, being by the knight of the Sun shine and knowen how farre it doth extend, doth make him not to be so hardie and bolde for to publish himselfe to be yours, for that it seemeth vnto him not to deserue so inioy so great fauour and renowme, and as I am now a christian, and do beleeue in the lawe of the true God, whereas I was wont to be a Gentile, then might you be well assured, that in no other God in heauen or on earth would I beleeue in, but onelie in you, neither would I recommend my soule and bodie vnto anie other: and as I am perswaded that in thinking herein, much more in speking, cannot be without great offence vnto God, yet if it wer before his diuine maiestie, I might make anie excuse, I would performe this that I saie, and here I giue many and infinite thankes vnto the soueraigne creator, that not onelie hath brought me out of that blinde custome and law of the Gentiles, and hath giuen me the lawe of grace, but also he hath sustained me vntill this time for to behold your soueraign beautie, that onelie therein I maye also knowe his greate might and power. God also made the heauens, the earth, & the starres, and endued them with greatnesse and light of great beautie, but yet oh diuine clemencie, in you alone is more to be seene then in all them, I will not declare vnto you (royall Princesse) how that singular beutie and faire-nesse hath bene the occasion that my heart doeth receiue sorrows and griefe, yet I may saie that it is rather glorie then paine, for that without it I am not able to liue one moment. And here I doe giue you to vnderstand that I am so much yours, that so long as this soule doth sustaine my bodie, my heart shall not neither cannot, but continuallie haue you for my Ladie and mistres. Therefore soueraigne Princesse, I doe most heartelie desire you to shew so much fauour vnto the knight of the Sun, as to graunt him lisence to be yours, for that without it, he liuing cannot chuse but serue you, and for that with my lyfe I will not

offend

offend you (if you doe not receiue contentment herewith) I will giue my selfe the death.

The royall Princesse at these wordes receiued neither anger nor griefe, but hauing verie pleasant and merrie for that he had said vnto her, with an excellent grace & great humilitie she answered him and said.

Knight of the Sun, who for his name, which is the name of so high a Prince, by desert deserueth to be lost, & in how much is this name amongst the most esteemed Knightes in all the world had in estimation, I doe not know by what reason he should so little esteeme himselfe, and so farre exalt me, that for to publish himselfe to be mine, he saith that he lacketh courage and boldnesse, heere I giue you to vnderstand that I haue in such estimation your mightie deedes, and the great worthinesse of your person, that for to receiue you to be my knight, I am therewith verie well content, and with all onelie this, I doe beleeue that in all the world there is not a damsell that is equall vnto my highnesse. And farther you shall vnderstand (gentle knight) that the great fame of your high knighthode was the occasion that I came out of Trabisond, onelie for to see you, therefore my good Lord, from this date forwards, procure that we maye returne thether with as much speed and in as short time as maye be, for that I desire verie much, that in the Court of the Emperour my Father, so high a Prince and so worthy a knight as you are might be knowen. Then the knight of the Sunne with more contentment then euer he receiued in all his life, knæled downe before the Princesse and would haue kissed her handes for the great curtesie shewed vnto him, but she in no wise would consent thereunto, but caused him to stand vp, & toke him in her armes, whereas grew betweene them so great loue, that nothing was to separate them but only death, & although these louing words passed betweene them, & seemed that there was no conclusion of ante thing, yet in their heartes there was so strong a knot made, y before it should be vndone, it shuld be greatly lamented. So they passed the time in these & other reasons, in the

" but returne vnto your owne Countries and kingdomes, &
" procure to defend them, and keepe your selues therein, and
" not to giue from hence forwards anie such attempts as he-
" therto you haue done, for if you doe you can looke for no o-
" ther thing but losse of your liues or else shame vnto your
" persons. And first before all other things, to make satisfacti-
" on vnto the king Liseo of all such hurtes and damages as
" hath bene done in his kingdome, and likewise to surrender
" and yeld vp all such things as you haue taken from him,
" lands, and otherwise, without anie delaie.

At which wordes of the knight of the Sunne, the two kings receiued no great contentment, for that they were so rooted in pride and mischiefe, that it could not be rooted out till such time as they were vtterlie ouerthrowen and lost in the fields of Grecia, but now seeing in what estate they were, and how that it did behoue them to shew more patience then they had, they swore before the knight of the Sunne to performe and fulfill all that he would commande them, and for their libertie which they receiued at their hands they gaue great thanks. And so they with the queene Carmania taking their leaue of all them, they departed thence, and went towards their owne Countries & kingdomes, wheras they had inough to do to tell of the knights of the Emperour Trebatio, so that in the most part of all the Pagan countrie, his name was feared. Whom at this present this history doth leaue till time doth serue.

How the Emperour Trebatio with all his Princes and knights departed out of the kingdome of Lidia towards Constantinople. Chap. 51.

THree daies after the departure of the king of Arcadia & Rodaran, remained the Emperour in Lidia, with all the rest of the Princes and knightes in great mirth and pastime with the King Liseo and all his nobles,

nobles, in the end whereof they thought it time to goe and sée the Empresse, and the rest of Greece, whome they were well assured to be verie sadde and sorrowfull for their absence. So concluding together, they determined the fourth day in the morning to depart. The time being come, they all dyd take their leaue of the Quéene, who shedde manye teares to sée them depart, and the king Liseo went to beare them companie till they came to the sea side, for they could not by anie meanes cause him to abide in the Citie. So they trauailed seauen daies, in the end whereof they came vnto the sea whereas the king did take his leaue of them, embracing them al, offering himselfe at their commaundement at all times when occasion shoulde serue. And after that he was departed from them, he found himself verie solitarie without their companie, and in especial without the companie of the knight of the Sunne, for that he estéemed more his companie and friendship then all his whole kingdome. The Emperour and all those that went with him did imbarke themselues in a verie good shippe, and toke their waie towards Constantinople, and hauing the winde and weather verie faire and prosperous, they made their nauigation with great ioy and pleasure generally amongst them all, but in especiall the knight of the Sunne, who finding himselfe allwayes in presence of the royall Princesse Claridiana, he was as pleasant and ioyfull as euer he was in all his life, and although manie times all the rest that were in the ship, were at the ship side sporting themselues, when that he hadde opportunitie to speake and vtter his minde, yet for all that he had so great respect vnto her, that it séemed vnto him that he lacked boldnesse to vtter vnto her his paine and griefe, and for that the royall Princesse, neither more nor lesse then he was, troubled with amorous passions, did not let at all times to make some outwarde shew thereof, which was the occasion that it caused him to take heart at grasse, and speake vnto her, who with no lesse curtesie and humilitie, as the Pagans doe vse when they doe honour and worship their false Gods, in such sorte

hée

great miſſortune: but when the king of Arcadia, did loke about him for his armie, and could ſée neuer a knight on his parte, but thoſe that were ſlaine and laye in the fielde, with verye ſorow and griefe he thought verelye his heart would haue burſt. Likewiſe when Rodaran, ſawe all his priſoners at libertie, and he ouercome by one alone knight, the great ſorrow and griefe which he receiued, could not be here expreſſed, and if he had had his helme and his ſword, and on horſeback, he would haue tarryed there no longer. Then ſtraight wayes the Kinge Liſeo, dyd deſire all theſe worthie warriers, to repaire vnto the Citie for to refreſhe themſelues, and to take their eaſe, who conſented vnto his requeſt, and went towards the citie, and carryed with them their priſoners, wher as they were receiued of all the Citizens and nobles of all the kingdome, that were there preſent, with ſo great ioye and triumphes, that the whole citie ſéemed to be on fyer, with the great bonefiers & other lights which were made in euery ſtréete of the Citie, not remembring any of their troubles paſt. So when they came vnto the Quœnes pallace, who was verie wyſe and diſcréte, ſhe receiued them with ſuch courteſie, as was requiſite to ſo noble perſons: where as they were all vnarmed, and recreated with very ſwete waters and oyntments requiſite for ſuch hurtes and bruſes as they had rececued. For although their armour did defende them from wounding, yet could not their fleſh be frée from bruſes, by the force of ſuch terrible blowes as they receiued. And in eſpeciall the knight of the Sunne in the battaile which he had with Rodaran, and the Kinge of Arcadia, although he eſteemed it in nothing, with the great contentment and pleaſure which he receiued in ſeeing before him that faire Princes Claridiana, not he alone who loued hir as his owne ſoule, did receiue contentment, but likewiſe the Emperour, & the other princes & knights did reioyſe very much, & had hir in that reputation as hir high eſtate deſerued. So in this ſort they paſſed away all that night in great paſtimes & pleſures, till the nert day in the morning, in the which the king Liſeo, went vnto the

Empe-

Emperour and vnto the knight of the Sun, and asked of them what their pleasures was to be don with the king of Arcadia, & Rodaran, for that they wer their prisoners. To whom the Emperour saide, that these prisoners did belong vnto the knight of Sun, & how ỳ he would giue order what should be don with them. The knight of ỳ Sun when that he heard ỳ, he would very faine haue excused himselfe therof, but it did little profit him his excuses, but that generally it was concluded, that all should be done as he would commaund it. So he seing their determination, commaunded to be brought before him Rodaran, & the king of Arcadia, vnto whom he said, The high estates great riches and soue- »
raine giftes which fortune yeldeth in this worlde, & by the »
will of god is departed amongst men, often times is the oc- »
casion that pryde doth increase, the more in them: & hauing »
cleane forgotten ỳ they are mortal, & subiect vnto any mis- »
fortune. Contrary vnto all reason they put them selues in »
exercises to cõprehend things of great wayte & no lesse per- »
illous, as though there were not a god to withstand them, »
thinking them selues to haue power ouer all fortune: from »
whence doth procede, that when they think thẽselues most »
sure & most highest in their throne, lacking the chiefe and »
principal groũd of reason & iustice, the wheele of their hope, »
being very swift & of no securitie, turneth about, & throw- »
eth downe vnto the ground, that which is most highest, in »
such sort, that there is no humaine creature able to resist, so »
great force. And so it hath happened vnto you, for being »
made lords and kings ouer great & mightie kingdomes, & »
likewise endewed with force and strẽgth, yet ther increased »
in you so great pryde, that all semed little, the which you »
had of your owne, but against all reason and iustice, you »
came to seke that which at such time as you thought all »
cõcluded & ended, then wer you farthest of, & brought in that »
estate ỳ you do wel vnderstand & know, how little ỳ power »
of men is, when in wrongful causes you apply your selues. »
Now in ỳ behalf of the emperor my lord, & these knights I »
require you to swer to be true to king Liseo & his kingdõe. »

But

yet for all this was not ỹ royall Princesse Claridiana knowen. And being desired by the Emperour and all the other Princes and knightes to giue them vnderstanding who & what he was, she straight waie pulled off her helme, whereas he did discouer her yeolow haire, which was bound vp with a net of gold, verie richly and wonderfullie wrought, and by reason of her great trauaile which she receiued in the passed battaile, her colour was somwhat moued, wherwith she shewed so perfect and singular beautie, that verilie she seemed vnto them all, to be rather some diuine creature, then anie humane person, and there was neuer a one there but she seemed vnto them to be some celestiall thing. Then the Emperor and all the rest of the knights that did knowe her, beeing as much amazed at her beautie, as to see her there at that instaunt, went all vnto her, and did welcome her with great curtesie. And the Emperour saide: My Ladie and mistres, this libertie the which I and all these Princes and knights haue receiued, it cannot be but by the hands of so high a damsel as you are, and I praie God that we may be able to gratifie you for the same. Vnto the Knight of the Sunne, sayd the Princesse, ought you to surrender and giue these thankes, for that for him is ordained and kept the atchiuing of all good aduentures, and to giue the finall conclusõ of ỹ same. What might here be thought of the great ioy and pleasure which this amorous and valiant knight conceiued, when that in that time and place he found himselfe in the presence of his Lady and mistres, hauing seene what she had done for him before he knewe her. Truly this mirth and gladnesse was so much, that hee thought all his vnderstanding to be transported into a celestiall glory, whereas the chosen doth remaine, and going towards her, he said: Your soueraigne beautie may please to giue vnto me your fayre hands, that I may kisse them, in acknowledging of the great curtesie which all we haue receiued by your soueraigne aide and saccour, and for that all enterprises which I doe take in hand may haue credit, it shall be done in your seruice and praise, as I am bound,

and

and likewise all good and valiant knightes in the world. Then the Princesse who receiued great contentment at his wordes, laid her armes vpon his shoulders and sayd: Worthie Prince, your politike dealings and excellent bountie doth so farre excell, that it is not needfull for me to expresse the same, neither anie other, but onely to beholde what is done by your valiant hands here in this campe, and vnto this there is good witnesse, who is the king Lisco and all his knights. And passing betwixt them many other amorous words, the knight of the Sunne did tell them all how and by what aduenture he came thether, and all that happened with him after he departed out of Greece. The like did the Princesse Claridiana, so that all the whole companie vnderstood by what order they were there assembled and ioyned. In the meane time that they were in this acknowledging one another, those of Lidia were not idle, for they minded no other thing but to robbe and destroye all that were in the Tents and campe of the king of Arcadia, and finding there great store of riches and treasure which the king had brought, euery one of them did so lade themselues, that euer after they remained verie rich, and thought their long and great trauaile to be well employed, the end fell out so prosperous vnto them. When the Emperour Trebatio out of hand commaunded that the Quæne Carmania shoulde bee brought before him, for there should be no harme done vnto her, who when she thought verilie that Rodaran had ben slaine, tare her haire, and dyd such iustice on her selfe, that they thought verilie it would be hir death. And af king of them whether the king of Arcadia and Rodaran were aliue or dead, they went straight waies vnto the place whereas they lay a long vppon the grounde, and commaunded that their healmes should be pulled off, and fresh water to bee throwen vpon their faces to refresh them, & straight waies they came againe vnto themselues, and when they vnderstoode in what estate & perplexitie they were all this time, their sorrow and griefe was such, that they thought it had bene better for them to haue bene slaine, then to suffer so

gether in an ambushment, in the middest of the campe, killing and wounding his enimies, that they thought them to be all rauening Lions, but yet in the end if they had indured long, there could not one of them haue remained aliue, for they were but a small number, and their enimies verie many and valiaunt. So at this time the good Emperour and all the rest of those worthie Princes and knights were armed, and with their swords drawen in their hands with the greatest fury in all the world they went out of ỹ tent, & as those which had a great desire to reuenge themselues in a small time they made such a slaughter amongest their enimies, that they thought it best to giue them way, so that they had time and space inough to prouide themselues of horses, of those which ran round about the field of ỹ knights that were slaine, and when they were all mounted on horsback, they ioyned themselues together in an ambushment and put themselues in the middest of all the battaile with so great furie, and stroke such cruell & mortall blowes, that there were none in all the campe that durst abide before them. Who so had seene the good Emperor Trebatio at that present, in the middest of his two sonnes, killing & wounding so many, that he was al to be bathed in bloud, and did well appeare by the blowes he gaue the greate good will which he had to reuenge himselfe, and that valiant Prince Rosicleer did such straunge feates, that whosoeuer had seene him might well know him to be brother vnto the knight of the Sunne. Likewise the mightie & furious Prince Brandizel with the king Sacridoro and Rodamarte, it might wel be sayd that all they were a sepulchre vnto their enimies, for that they were verie manie that were slaine that daie, and for that there was none that did knowe the Princesse Claridiana, seeing the mortall blowes which she gaue, and ỹ wonderful things which she did, they al merualled much, not knowing who that mightie and strong knight shoulde be, & they had a merualious great desire to knowe him. To conclude, for that this excellent companie kept themselues together, they made such a slaughter amõgst their enimies,

that

that which way so euer they went they made a broad way, and in a small time they came & ioyned with the good king Liseo & his knights, who were wondersullie amazed when they sawe the knight of the Sun accompanied with so many stout and valiant knights, and could not by any meanes imagine what it should meane, and being all ioyned together, those that were with the king Liseo receiued greate courage, & their enimies hearts failed, & much the more because they had no captain to gouerne them, and put them in order, and misstrusting the worst, many of them ran away out of the campe, procuring each one to saue his owne life, & when the rest sawe some of their companions run awaie, they out of hand did the like, in such sort, that in the end of one houre, the prisoners were at libertie, ther remained not one in all the campe of the king of Arcadia, except it were those that were slaine & wounded, which were more then halfe of them. And when they saw themselues at libertie & cleare of their enimies, not finding one with whom to fight, the king Liseo went vnto the knight of the Sun, & pulled off his helme, and embraced him, saying. Ah my good Lord and perfect friend, how can I gratifie this great good benefit the which this daie I haue receiued of your great worthinesse, for by you I haue recouered my lost kingdome, therefore worthie Prince, I doe most heartelie desire you to tell me who these valiant knights be, & from whence so excellent a companie shoulde come. Then presentlie the knight of the Sunne, who did esteeme verie much of him, declared vnto him who they were, and by what aduenture he had found them there. At this time the Emperour and all the rest of the Princes and knights had taken off their helmes, and the king Liseo was the gladdest man in all the world, and went to kisse the Emperors hands, saying: Pay it please your soueraigne highnesse to giue your handes to kisse them, for that through you I am restored vnto my lost kingdome. This high & worthie Emperour did embrace him with great loue, so likewise did all the other Princes & knights, & ther passed betwixt thē many curteous words,

yet this good knight had not ſeene them, for that he was oc-
cupied in diſimbarking himſelfe with them that he had be-
fore him, vpon whom he ſtroke ſuch mortall blowes, that
ſome of them he cut a ſunder in the middeſt, and other ſome
he cloue down to the teeth and others to their breaſts, with
ſuch mortall deſtruction, that in a ſmall time there remai-
ned not one of all their enimies aliue in the tent, for that
the Princeſſe Claridiana did worthelie defend the entrie, in
wounding & killing all thoſe that came nigh her. At this
time becauſe the King Liſeo had ſeene all that the Knight
of the Sun had done, and how far he had put himſelfe in a-
mongſt his enimies, hauing great deſire either to be ſlaine,
or elſe to ſee an ende of his libertie, all ſuch as were within
the Citie and able to weare armour, went forth to aide the
knight of the Sun, if need ſo required, they put themſelues
amongſt their enimies, defending that none ſhould come &
giue ſuccour vnto the King, who ſtill with Rodaran were
in a ſound and from themſelues, and as they came all forth
with deſire to die or to be at libertie, like mad doggs they
put themſelues amongſt their enimies, and ſlew many of
them, but in eſpecial the good King Liſeo who neuer ſtroke
blow, but ỹ he ſlew or ouerthrew a knight to the ground,
and by reaſon of the great hurt and damage which they of
the campe receiued, on that ſide, hauing great neede of aide
and ſuccour, they all did leaue the battaile at the tent and
went thether, although there remained not ſo few againſt
the Princeſſe, but that ſhe had inough to doe. Now when
the Knight of the Sunne was cleere of his enimies, he ſaw
the priſoners whereas they were in a corner of the Tent,
all of them with great chaines at their legges, and know-
ing them, on the one part he ſhed many ſalt teares from his
eies, for to ſee ſo high and mightie Princes brought into ſo
great extremitie, and on the other part he was as ioyful as
euer he was in all his life, becauſe his fortune was ſo good
to bring him to giue them their libertie, and lifting vp the
beuer of ſ his helme, he went and kneeled downe before the
Emperour his father, and toke his hands and kiſſed them,

but

but the Emperour with a tender loue, more then of a Father, in shedding many teares that ranne downe by his chekes, with great ioy and pleasure he dyd embrace him, saying: I was verie certaine & sure, my welbeloued sonne, that we should not lacke your aide and succour in the time of this our great necessitie, and here I giue great thanks vnto the soueraigne creator, that by his mightie power you were sent at this time to giue vs our libertie. Then Rosicleer and all the rest of those mightie Princes and knights dyd embrace him, and could not beleeue that he should bee the knight of the Sunne, with the great ioy and contentment they receiued when they sawe him, who pulled off all their chaines, and set them at libertie, and toke from one of them that was there slaine, the keyes of certaine chests, wheras was all their armour, so that they lacked not one peece of them, for that Rodaran and the Queene Carmania commaunded all to be kept verie well, that none should be lost. All this time was the Queene Carmania hidden in a closet of the same Tent, so heauie and sad to see all that passed, that she thought with verie sorrow to haue dyed. And in the meane time that the Emperour and the rest were arming of themselues in great hast, the knight of the Sunne returned to succour & helpe that knight, whom he left defending of the doore of the Tent, that none should enter in thereat, and it was that worthie and royall Princesse Claridiana, whom he found verie braue lie and gentlie combatting with a great number of knights, and hadde before her at the entrie of the Tent, verie many slaine and wounded, and for that she kept her selfe in the inside of the entrie, she defended her selfe the better from all that came against her. But when he came amongest them with his mightie blowes, he made all his enimies to a parte themselues from the doore of the Tent, for when they sawe him comming, euerie one dyd procure to make waie all y euer they could from him, for that they thought verilie he could be no mortall man, doing that which they sawe him do. At this time the good king Liseo came with all his knights to-

lour into perfect redde, like vnto the braue and ramping Lion that followeth the fearefull Deere, euen so went this wrathfull knight against Rodaran, and stroke him a blow ouerthwart his helme, that out of all remembraunce he threw him as dead at his horse feete, and leauing these two Pagans, in such sort that all men iudged they had beene dead, with no lesse furie then a whirle winde he put himselfe in the campe amongst his enimies, killing and wounding all that euer he found in his waie, so that there was none that made anie resistance against him, but they all ranne awaie before him, that he found none with whom to fight, except he did follow them to ouertake them, and he thought himselfe most happiest that was farthest of from him. In this sort this valiant knight pierced into the camp, and went so farre, that at the last all enbrued with blood of them which he had slaine, he came vnto the Tent of the king of Arcadia, whereas he was put in great perpleritie and trouble, for that ther was ioyned together many stout and strong knights, who all together did assault him verie stronglie but he feling the great resistance that there was made against him, did double his blowes with mortall furie, that his force did appeare to be more at that time, then it was in all the daie before. All this time of the battayle from the beginning that the knight of the Swan went out of the Citie vnto that instant, the royall Princesse Clandiana was beholding the same, for that this was the contention of the three Knightes that she stayed to beholde, at such time as the historie did leaue her, which was ỳ knight of the Sunne combatting with Rodaran and the king. Then the Princesse drawing more nigher, did straight way knowe him, as well by his armour and horse, as by the mightie and singular disposition of his bodie, and the better for to beholde his high knighthode, she staied and stode still, and merualled verie much at that which she sawe, and although she dyd see it before her eyes, yet she could not beleeue it, and sayd.

It is not possible that although there were heere those

two Captaines of the mightie Affrica and Scipion, and with them Hercules and the mightie Samson, that all they together were not sufficient to doe that which this alone knight doth on his enimies. Of truth I haue great reason for to loue him, as the highest and most precious knight in all the world. And in saying these words, seeing that he was compassed rounde about with so greate a multitude of knights, she strokt her horse with the spurres with so great furie, and put her selfe in the middest of the campe, and neuer stayed til such time as she came whereas the knight of the Sunne was, and began to deale such blowes, that shee made his enimies to runne awaie. At which sight the knight of the Sunne was put in great admiration, and could not imagine who that valyant knight should be, and being verie ioyfull of so good aide and succour, he put himselfe amongst his enimies, killing & ouerthrowing so many, that they all ran awaie before him as from the death, and with the great fauour that he had of the Princesse, and the valiauntnesse that she vsed, he left her at the bowe of the Tent, and alighted from his horse and entered in, and stroke such mortall blowes at them that he met, that he made them all to retire backwardes, and to put themselues into another roome in the tent, whereas they thought better to defend themselues, but the knight of the Sunne with terrible furie followed after them, and with a fewe blowes he slewe fiue or seauen of them in presence of the Emperour and all the rest of the prisoners that were with him, who were greatlie amazed at such a sodaine chaunce, not knowing what it should bee, and verie much meruayled beholding the great wonders the which he did in their presence, but when in beholding they knew him verie wel by his armour, & by the mightinesse of his person (although he was all bathed in bloud) I cannot heere rehearse the great ioy and pleasure which they receiued, seeing themselues in that great necessitie, & vpon a sodaine in that time vnlooked for, so great succour, surely they did beleeue that he was sent thether by the power of almightie God. And as

Rodaran was verie valyant and ſtout. Likewiſe Rodaran thought not that he had to doe with the knight of the Sun, but when he ſawe how ſtronglie he did ſtrike his blowes, and the lyttle account he made of his blowes, with greate ſorrowe he ſayd vnto himſelfe.

Oh high and mightie Gods, what a number of ſtrange meruailes be there in this worlde, for that I thought verilie there was not anie that was able to be compared vnto me in force and ſtrength, and yet I found thoſe in Greece that dyd farre ſurmount and paſſe me therin, and beléeuing that ther was none other in all the worlde, now without ſéking of them, I haue met with one, with whome I hope of no other remedie, but to be ſlaine by him, or elſe to bée ouercome. And with the great griefe that the remembraunce héereof cauſed vnto him, he toke his ſworde in both his handes, and ſtrok the knight of the Sunne ſo ſtrong a blow vpon his helme, that he toke awaie the ſight of his eyes and depriued him of his remembraunce, and ſo he remayned aſtonyed a little ſpace, and before that Rodaran had anie time to ſtrike him another, the valyaunt knight was come againe vnto himſelfe, and with great wrath he ſtroke Rodaran ſuch an ouerthwart blow on the one ſide of his helm, that if he had not claſped himſelfe about his horſe necke, he muſt nédes haue fallen vnto the ground, and he hadde not well ſetled himſelfe agayne in his ſaddle, when he ſtroke him another right downe blowe vppon his healme with ſo great ſtrength, that he fell downe backwards vpon his horſe crouper, cleane out of all remembraunce, and his horſe carryed him round about the field, voyding at his mouth and noſe great abundaunce of bloud, and he was ſo long before he came agayne vnto himſelfe, that all men thought he had bene dead, and without doing him anie farther harme, the knight of the Sunne tarryed tyll he came vnto himſelfe agayne. When the king of Arcadia ſawe this and how euil his friend was intreated, with as great anger as though he would haue burſt, with a triſe he was armed wyth his thicke armour, and mounted vppon a mightie greate and

light

light horse he went out of the campe, & went towardes the knight of the Sunne, without taking ante speare, but with his great and broad fauchon he stroke at him so beautie and strong a blow, that it grieued verie much the Knight of the Sun, who answered him with the like, that all the wide fields were full with the sound. Then the prisoners who were in the tent of the king, & verie much amazed to heare the sound of so terrible a blowe, asked of them that were in the Tent what it should be, and straight waies it was told them that he should be some worthie in prowesse that could maintaine and defend himselfe against two so valiant Pagans. At this time the king of Arcadia stroke the knight of the Sunne so terrible a blow that his eares were tormented with the soand thereof, and lost the sight of his eies, and remained astonied a good while, although it was not so lõg that the king had space to strike him another, but it was in an euill houre for him, for when the knight of the Sunne came againe vnto himselfe, all kindled in wrath and with more furie then a thunder-bolt he assaulted the king, and with both his hands he stroke him so strong a blow vppon his helme, that as one that were dead he ouerthrewe him from his horse to the ground, voiding great abundaunce of bloud out of his eares and nose, at which time the Knight of the Sun had scarce withdrawen himselfe from giuing of that blowe, when Rodaran came againe vnto himselfe and went against him, and with both his handes he gaue him such a mightie blowe, that it was heard a greate waye off, and the Knight of the Sunne to keepe himselfe from falling, was constrained to embrace his armes about the horse necke, and felt by the force of that great blowe that Rodaran was both strong and stout, but for so much as at that instaunt all ire and wrath did remaine in him with one alone blowe he pretended to make an ende of that battayle, for that he thought the time verie long till he knewe some newes of those prisoners his deere friendes, and therewith taking his sworde in both his handes, raising himselfe in his stirroppes, chaunging his white colour

knights together, of the valianteſt and ſtrongeſt that were in all the whole armie, all the which this valiant and worthie warriour dyd ouerthrowe to the ground ſome ſtarke dead, and other ſome ſo euil intreated and bruſed with their falls, that afterward they would ſerue to vſe no armour. And this beeing done, there was not one knight in all the campe that was of ſo great force, that durſt go forth to combat with him, ſo that he was there tarrying a good while to ſee if anie woulde come forth againſt him. All this beeing ſeene by Rodaran, and how that there was none that durſt take vpon him the enterprise, with a triſe he cauſed himſelf to be armed with his ſtrong armour, and beeing mounted vpon his bigge and light horſe, with a great ſpeare in his hand he went forth againſt the knight of the Sunne, who when he ſawe him comming ſo bigge and well membred, he had him in eſtimation to be a very good knight, and chooſing himſelfe a good ſpeare, amongſt a great number which hee cauſed to be brought out of the citie, he dyd abide ỹ cõming of Rodaran, who when he came nigh vnto him, he ſayd.

Thou ſhalt vnderſtand, ſir knight, that I am newlye come in this campe, and hearing verie much ſpoken of theſe thy valyant deeds, it hath giuen me great good wil to come and ſee part thereof, and for that according vnto that which I haue ſeene thou ſeemeſt to be a good knight, I would that thou wouldeſt leaue to be anie more againſt the king of Arcadia, and to forget the friendſhip and fauour which thou ſhewed in the part of the king Liſeo, and I will carrie thee in my companie, and doe ſo much that the king of Arcadia ſhall receiue thee to be his knight, and to pardon and forgiue thee all that is paſt. And if thou wilt doe this which I doe offer vnto thee, I will receiue thee vnto my friendſhip and be thy friend, and if not, ſee that thou doeſt defend thy ſelfe from mee, for that I will make thee by force to doe that which thou wouldeſt not by fayre meanes. Then the knight of the Sunne, who receyued better contentment at his gallaunt diſpoſition, then anie pleaſure in his wordes, with great meeknelle anſwered him and ſayd.

Sir

Sir knight, who are you that is so valyaunt, that alone doth presume to do with me that which all his whole army doth not had power to accomplish. To whom he sayd: Hetherto I haue not denied my name to anie ỹ hath demaunded it of me, neither will I now, nor frõ this daie forwards. Neither will I denie mine vnto thee, said the knight of the Sunne. Then the knight said, Thou shalt vnderstand that I am Rodaran, king of Arabia, who with the force of my arme thinke to finish that which all this whole armie haue not power to doe. Do how ioyfull was the knight of the Sun when he heard those wordes, and knowing him to bee that Rodaran, & the person which in all the worlde he most desired to mete with, as well to combat with him, as to know of the imprisonment of his brother, and of his louing friends, and the more to keepe himselfe secret, he said: Is it possible that thou art that Rodaran, who in companie with the Queene Carmania passed into Greece, to combat wyth the knights of the Emperour Trebatio. To whom he aunswered merie quicklie, and said: I am he, & more thou shalt vnderstand that by the force of my strong arme I haue prisoners the best knights that are in all Greece, & likewise the Emperours person. All the which I do bring with mee in my companie prisoners, for to present them before ỹ Emperor of Tartaria, to doe with them all that his pleasure is to commaund. Then the knight of the Sunne without making anie tarrying, but as gladde as euer he was in all his lyfe, giuing great thankes vnto God, for his fortune was so good to finde Rodaran at that instant, he set spurres vnto his horse and turned him about, and came against Rodaran, who lykewise came against him, & ran against one another with so great furie, that the earth seemed to shake in their swift course, & in ỹ middest therof they made their encounters, which were such, that their speares were broken to peces, & passed by one another without receiuing any harme, & turning about with their swords in their hands, they assalted one another with so great force, that they which beheld thee were terrified, & the knight of the Sun vnderstood that

Rodaran

and gaue to vnderſtand of all that he hath done, in three times that he came forth to battaile with his people, at the which Rodaran was greatlie amazed, and as one that all rancour and maliice was not cleane roted out of him, hee had great deſire to ſee that knight, and to combat with him, beleeuing that he ſhould conclude and make an end of that which the whole armie before could not doe. So Rodaran remained till the next daie, hoping therein to ſee that valyant knight. Whereat the king of Arcadia receiued greate ioy & contentment, thinking that if he and Rodaran might haue the knight of the Sunne betwixt them, that he could not by anie meanes eſcape, but either bee ſlaine or taken priſoner. In this ſort they paſſed awaie that daie, and the night with great pleaſure, although it was vnto the priſoners ouer much ſorrow and griefe, alwaies with patience abiding the good houre of Fortune.

How the Knight of the Sunne went out the third time into the campe of the king of Arcadia, & what happened therein. Chap. 50.

THE next day after that Rodaran came into the kings campe, the knight of the Sun was determined to goe out into the field, with the great deſire he had to cleere himſelfe of that enterpriſe, for to returne again into Greece, as well to combat with Rodaran, as to recreate himſelfe with his Ladies, the abſence of whome was vnto him no ſmall griefe: likewiſe he was put in greate perpleritie and care, for that according vnto the great number of people which the king of Arcadia had with him in his campe, it was not poſſible for him to cleere himſelfe ſo ſoone as he thought he ſhould, which was the occaſion that verie earlie in the morning, before the Sunne dyd ſhew her ſelfe this valyant warriour beeing armed with his rich & ſtrong armour, and mounted vpon his great and light horſe, with a mightie ſpeare well ſteeled in his hand, he went out of the Citie,

Citie, and verie much against the will of the king Liseo, whom he caused to tarrie within the Citie in a readinesse, for to come forth to aide and helpe him, if anie cause of necessitie dyd call him, & to giue him his whole contentment he would not saie anie thing against him that his pleasure was to doe. So when this couragious knight came vnto the campe, he blew his horne with so great strength, that it was heard throughout all those wide and broad fields, and put great feare in the most part of all them that were in the campe, for that there were verie few of them that had anie securitie, falling into his hands. Then the king of Arcadia vnderstanding the demaund of the knight, dydde straight wayes commaund the most valyantest and strongest in all the armie to arme themselues, and commaunded to sette chaires without the doore of his Tent, whereas he and Rodaran sate downe, to see and behold from thence all that the knight of the Sunne should do. It was not long after that there went out of the campe a valyant Pagan called Alrifo, who was mounted vppon a mightie great horse, and armed with guilt armour, full of rich precious stones, which certified them that he was of high estate, and went towards the knight of the Sun, and with a great speare in his hand, with the which he gaue him a verie strong encounter, in such sort, that his speare was sheeuered all to peeces, and the knight of the Sunne thereat made no mention of moouing in his saddle, but he made his encounter so stronglie against his enimie, that by reason of the stiffenesse of his Speare, and the fineneſse of the others armour, that would not consent to be broken, with the force of that blowe he was hoised out of his saddle, and throwen ouer the horse crouper to the ground, ten paces from his horse, and the blowe chaunced vnder his breast in such sorte, that before he came vnto the ground his breath was gone, and he starke dead, and although at this blowe all the Pagans wondered greatlie, yet for all that came forth another knight, no lesse arrogant and proude then valiant, who at the first encounter dyd beare Alrifo companie. Then after him came forth ten

knights

him to ſtrike him, and ſtroke him ſuch an ouerthwart blow on the one ſide, that he ouerthrewe him on the other ſide. Then this valyant and worthy knight without anie longer ſtaying amongſt them, but with as great furie as a whyrle winde he put himſelfe in the middeſt of the whole armie, and wounded and ſlew ſo manie, that all the waie wheras he went, he left it full of dead bodies, ſo that there was not one in all the campe that durſt make reſiſtaunce agaynſt him, but paſſed through amongſt them, as cõmonlie the baited Bull, bæing wel pricked with darts doth paſſe through a companie of men. At this time the daie paſſed awaie, and the night came on, and this valiant knight ſomewhat wearie with wounding and killing of Pagans, all to be brued with bloud he departed out of the campe, and without any following him he came vnto the gates of the citie, the which were ſtraight wayes opened, and he found at the entrie in thereat, the king Liſeo, all armed in a readyneſſe to go forth in his aide and helpe, if he were driuen to anie neceſſitie, of whom he was receiued with great ioy and pleaſure, and the gates bæing ſhut, they went vnto the pallace, wheras with great mirth and ioy they were receiued by the Quæne, and ſupped together with great ioy and pleaſure, and toke their eaſe all that night, and the knight of the Sunne determined not to goe forth other two daies to the battaile.

How Rodaran came to land, & by great aduenture he came vnto the kingdome of Lidia. Chap. 49.

WIth great pride dyd this Pagan Rodaran nauigate by ſea with his rich praie of the priſoners which he carried, for to preſent thẽ before the Emperour of Tartaria, who was no leſſe endued with wiſedome & patience, then with force & ſtrength, for to ſuffer that terrible and cruell blowe of Fortune, alwaies abiding the good houre that fortune would vſe vpon them, and as ſo manie knights as wel in vertue as in proweſſe, was not who-

lie

lie forgotten of God, as appeared heere at this present, for that he did ordaine their fortune in such sort, that the shippe in the which they were carried, and dyd ariue in the kingdome of Phrigia, and for that it was the right waie to goe vnto Tartaria, Rodaran and the Quéene went a land, and commaunded that the prisoners likewise shoulde be taken out of the ship, who were all bound in chaines, so that they were carryed verie stronglie and in good order. So in this sort they trauailed fiue daies without happening anie thing vnto them worth the telling, in the ende of the which they came into the kingdome of Lidia, and came in the sight of the campe of the king of Arcadia, and Rodaran demaunded whose armie that same was, and it was declared vnto him the truth thereof, who receiued great ioy and contentment therat, for that the king of Arcadia was a verie great friend of his, for beeing in the Court of the Emperour of Tartaria, and a trauailing knight, he had great acquaintance and frequentation with him, and hauing greate desire to see him, and giue him vnderstanding of his praie the which he carried, he sayd vnto the Quéene Carmania, that he would goe vnto him for to see him, and she thought it good, and consented therevnto. So they went and carryed their prisoners before the king, and when they came vnto the Tent of ỹ king of Arcadia, they alighted from their horses and entered in thereat, and as soone as he knew that it was Rodaran, with great curtesie & pleasure he receiued them, for that this was the greatest friend he had in al the world. And when he vnderstood the occasion wherefore he came into those parts, and of the prisoners he brought with him, the king very gladde and ioyfull caused them to be brought into his Tent, whereas he honoured them verie much, and gaue Rodaran to vnderstand of all that euer he had passed and done in the kingdome Lidia, and how that he had brought his enterprise vnto that estate, that he had almost taken that last Citie, and how that there was come to helpe them a knight, the most valiantest and strongest that euer in all his life he had seen,

and

and being mounted on a ſtrong and light horſe he went out of the campe with his ſpeare in his hand, ſaying: Oh that my fortune were ſo good, that as I goe againſt this valiant knight, I might make battaile againſt all my falſe Gods, in whom I haue beleeued and put my confidence, for if they wer all againſt me, and they were knights in this world, I thinke verily to ouercome them al, and make them to know and vnderſtand that the power and ſtrength of this knight is much more then theirs. The king has not fullie concluded in ſaying theſe words, when the valiant Pirro with one blowe that the knight of the Sunne gaue him wyth his ſword, fell from his horſe as though he had bene dead, but when the king ſawe that, with wonderfull force hee went towards him, and with a greate and broade fauchon in his hand he ſtroke the knight of the Sunne vppon the healme, that it toke awaie the ſight of his eyes, and depriued him of his vnderſtanding, and his horſe carried him a whyle about the field, for you ſhall vnderſtand that the king of Arcadia was ſo ſtout and couragious a knight, that neuer any knight with whom he dyd make battaile with, coulde endure with him a whole day in the field, and was of greate fame and feared amongſt the Pagans, but yet he dyd not goe awaie boaſting himſelfe of this blowe, for the knight of the Sunne before the king could ſtrike him the ſecond, returned and came agayne to himſelfe, and ſet ſpurres vnto his horſe, & came running againſt the king lyke a whirle winde, and with his ſword in both his hands he ſtroke him ſuch a blowe vpon his healme, that he made him to fall forwards vpon his horſe necke, and the bloud ranne out both at his mouth and noſe, and his horſe carryed him round about the field out of his remembraunce, as though he had bene dead, at which time Alberro was come againe to himſelfe, and he and Gruto together dyd ferriblye aſſault the knight of the Sunne, charging him with great and heauie blowes, the which he felt and grieued him verie much, for though his armour dyd defend him from wounding, yet for al that it could not excuſe him, but that his fleſh muſt haue

bene

bene very sore bruised with those mightie & strong blowes, and it had bene better for him to haue contended agaynst the whole armie, then against those foure knights, for that beeing embraced with a great number, the valiant knights could neuer haue so good opportunitie to execute their mightie blowes vpon him, but in such sort these valyaunt Pagans dyd so charge him, that he felt himselfe sore troubled, but yet for all this, not fainting nor losing one point of his courage, but rather increasing more and more, dyd so behaue himselfe with those two stout Pagans, that in a smal time he had ouercome them, if the king of Arcadia had not come agayne to himselfe, and Pirro mounted againe vppon his horse, who seeing themselues so euill intreated, with great furie and courage they went to helpe their companions, which was the occasion that at that time their battaile was more kindled and better foughten then it was in all the daie before, for when these stout Pagans salwe themselues all foure together, their courage and force dyd the more increase, and herein the knight of the Sunne was nothing behind them, for the more they dyd charge him, the more his strength increased. At this time it was more then three houres since their battayle began, without taking any rest either of them, and those that beheld them wared wearie, and likewise the pagans meruailously tormented with the mighty blowes which they had receiued, and the knight of the Sunne more angrie and wrathfull then he was in all the daie before, and his anger dyd so farre exceed, and his force so much increase, that at one blowe he ouerthrewe the stout Gruto to the ground, and with another blow he ouerthrew Pirro, but the valyant Berro stroke him so strong a blowe vpon his healme, that he made him to stoupe and decline his head to his horse necke, but he made no brags thereof, for that the knight of the Sunne returned his payment with so great furie and force, that buckling his helme, and breaking therewith all to peeces the scull of his head, he ouerthrew him dead to the ground, and with a trise he turned vpon the king of Arcadia, who was comming agaynst

broke his ſpeare vpon the knight of the Sunne, who moued no more in his ſaddle, then if he had made his encounter a-gainſt a ſtrong tower. At this time the valyaunt Alberro was mounted againe on horſbacke, and Pirro was come a-gaine vnto himſelfe, ſo that they two in companie wyth Gruto and Breo, all foure together with their ſwords drawen in their hands aſſalted the knight of the Sunne, and began to charge him with ſo many harde blowes, that it had bene ſufficient to haue cut and broken an anfield of ſteele into peces, and ther was neuer knight in the world at one time ſo aſſaulted as the knight of the Sunne was, for that he made battayle and reſiſtaunce againſt foure of the moſt valianteſt knights that were in all the Countrie of the pa-gans, and ſuch, that either of them were ſufficient to fight againſt twentie knights, but this was that knight of the Sunne, he whom all Perſia and Hungaria, and al the whole Empire of Greece, with the greateſt parte of all the worlde did tremble when they heard him named, and he who with his great bountie did bring in ſubiection the terrible and fearefull keepers of the Caſtle of Lyndaraza, and hee whoſe high and mightie knighthood is ſuch, as neuer was heard of, who did ſtrike and charge theſe foure knights with ſo terri-ble and mightie blowes, all together, that the wide fieldes and valleyes, with the ſumptuous workes of the great Ci-tie, with the tinerous noiſe of that cruell battaile was full with the ſound, and becauſe their armour was of ſo greate extellencie, that no ſword being neuer ſo ſharp could pearce and cut them, all the whole ſtate of the battaile remayned in their great and mightie ſtrengthes, and ouercharging of their terrible blowes vpon one another. Then the ſtout and valyaunt Alberro, who ſhewed himſelfe verie rigorous in the battaile, when he ſawe that the king of Arcadia, and all the whole armie ſtode and dyd beholde them, and ſeemed to bee a greate ſhame and rebuke that on alone knight ſhould ſo defend and maintaine himſelfe againſt foure knightes, and ſuch as they were, with his ſword in both his handes he ſtroke him ſuch a blowe ouerthwart the viſor of his

healme,

healme, and because his mightie cutting sword coulde not enter therein, yet it toke awaie the sight of his eyes, & there flew so manie sparkes of fire out thereat, that it seemed the whole helme to burne therwith, but yet for all that this valyant warriour was nothing amazed nor astonyed therat, but procuring to giue him his payment for the same, stroke him so terrible a blowe, that out of all remembraunce he made him fall backwards vpon his horse crouper, and his horse carried him round about ỹ field, voiding at his mouth and nose great abundance of bloud. But when his brother Pirro sawe that, beleeuing that he had bene slaine, he stroke such a blowe at the knight of the Sunne, that he made him to lose the raines of his horse bridle, and was therewith somewhat astonied, and beeing not fullie cleere from the furie therof, when that the stout Breo stroke him another blow vpon his hard healme, that the noise and sound thereof was heard a good waie, and the knight of the Sun so ouercharged therewith, that he declined with his head downe to his horse necke, and as Gruto came vnto him to strike him another blowe, thinking thereby to ouerthrowe him out of his saddle, with great lightnes he raised himselfe again, & with the great ire the which he had, he stroke such an ouerthwart blow at Alberro with both his handes in the middest of all his bodie, that he all to bruised his armour, & with the great force thereof he broke his ribbes and his gall within his bodie, in such sort, that he fell from his horse down to ỹ ground: Oh how much was the great sorrow and griefe which the king receiued when he sawe that terrible and wonderfull blowe, for that his cosin was verie rich, and a knight that was best beloued aboue all other knightes that he had, and also for that he conceiued within his mind, that if that that knight should endure long, that he woulde not leaue one knight aliue in all the whole campe that is of anie reputation. So with the great griefe which the losse of his knights caused him to haue, with a trise he caused himselfe to be armed with his strong armour, which was a finger thicke of very fine steele, and so good as anie was in all the worlde,

Ladies were vpon the towers of the Citie, and at the battiements, for to behold and ſee what ſhould paſſe with this valyant and warlike knight, who before that he came into the campe, dyd ſet his horne vnto his mouth, and dyd blow it ſo ſtrong and loude, that there was no knight ſo ſtout in all the campe, knowing who he was that did ſound it, but his heart would tremble thereat, and ſuch were there that would gladlie haue giuen all that they had, vpon condition that they had not entered into the kingdome of Lidia, although to the contrarie there were many other which dyd neuer proue his blowes, and were verie valiant and ſtout, who did arme themſelues, and at the commaundement of the king they went forth againſt him, and the firſt ỹ went forth amongſt them, was one named Alberro, and naturall of Seras, and bæing a knight arraunt, he came in companie with the king of Arcadia to thoſe partes, & was counted for one of the moſt valyanteſt knightes that was amongſt the Pagans, and his armour was ſo excellent good & made by ſuch art, that ther was no blow of ſword able to cut it, who was mounted vppon his horſe with great pride and arrogancie, and went towards the knight of the Sunne, & with out anie other ſalutation or curteſie he ſayd: It ſhall well appeare fœliſh & ſimple knight, that yeſterdaie in the battayle which thou hadſt in this field, thou didſt not mæte anie enimie ſo valiant as I am, for if thou hadſt yeſterdaie proued and felt the force of my blowes, thou wouldeſt not haue returned this daie to defie vs with ſo great boldnes. Well ſaid the knight of the Sunne, if thou haſt thy ſelfe in ſo great eſtimation, and that there is not a knight in all the campe that is thy equall: Wherefore diddeſt thou not yeſterdaie come forth and make reſiſtance, ſæing I made ſo great ſlaughter amongſt thy companions, and in reſiſting thereof thou mayſt wel vnderſtand and know that there is no more in thæ, then in anie of them, for it ſæmed vnto mæ great villanie to bæ ſo many againſt thæ alone, ſayde Alberro, but nowe that wæ are alone together I wyll giue thæ to vnderſtand *that it is true* all that I haue ſayde.

And

And in saying these words both of them turned about their horses, with their speares in their handes, and made they encounter the one against the other with so great swiftnesse of their horses, that they which dyd behold them could scarce carrie the sight of their eies after them, and their encounter was with so great force and strength, that this valiant Pagan verie much against his will was thrust out of his saddle, and the knight of the Sunne passed forwards on, and lost one of his stirrops, but the force of that stronge encounter grieued him verie much, and he was not well setled againe in his saddle, when there came forth to iust against him another valiant Pagan, called Pirro, and brother vnto Alberro, no lesse valiant and proud then he was, who did encounter him verie strongly, and for that he came vpon him on a sodain, and stroke him vnawares, it lacked verie little to haue ouerthrowen him from his horse out of his saddle, but this couragious knight framing himselfe verie stronglie with his sword in his hand, stroke him such a blowe vpon his healme, that all amazed he made him fall forwards vpon the saddle pommell, and as he would haue stroken another blowe, he heard behinde him a great noise of horses, and turning him about to see what it should bee, he sawe that it was a knight that came to encounter him, with a bigge speare in his hand behinde him, and being wel aduised at such time as he shuld strike him with his speare, he put himselfe with great lightnes on the one side and cut his speare a sunder in the middest with his sword, and the knight passed forwards on without doing anie more harm, this was a valyant Moore called Gruto, and borne in Africa, and being a wandering knight he came in that countrie, in the companie of the king of Arcadia, for one of the stoutest and most valyantest knightes in all the whole armie, whom the king sent out against the knight of ỹ Sun, beleeuing that with the aide and helpe of the others they should ouercome & take him. So straight wayes after him came another knight called Breo, brothers sonne vnto the king, and no lesse valiaunt then the others, who lykewise

knights, who went in the demaund and ſéking of Orbion, who had caried away the Quéene, and when he met them there, and vnderſtood of them all that had paſſed, his ioye and pleaſure was ſuch, as to the iudgement I referre me: but when he was fully certefied by the Quéene, who the knight was that put them at libertie, he went towards the Princeſſe, and ſaid: Worthie Ladie, giue mee your royall handes that I maye kiſſe them, for I owe it vnto you for this great benefit ſhowed vnto me, and all kings and princes in the world, are bound vnto your great highneſſe and bountie. The Princeſſe did then imbrace him ſaying: Vnto God dw I giue great thankes for his great benefits ſhowed vnto me, in that he hath permitted that I haue done this great ſeruice vnto the Quéene and vnto the Princes, and likewiſe in excuſing your trauaile begun to ſéke out Orbion. And now ſéing that there is no more to bee done herein, in your ſeruice, I dw moſt heartelye deſire you to giue me licenſe to depart, for that I haue verie much to dw in other places. And ſo verie much againſt the kings will, he toke leaue of her, and offered himſelfe and all his kingdome at her commandement. So ſhe departed from them, & trauailed eight dayes without finding any aduenture, till in the ende ſhe was cleane out of Hiberia, and entred into an other kingdome, and vpon a ſodaine at ſuch time as the great heate of the Sunne was paſt, ſhee diſcouered a great way off from her, a mightie armie of knights, with verie rich tents and auncients: likewiſe ſhee ſawe nigh vnto that armie, a great and wel towred Citie, out of the which there went forth one alone knight, and within a little while after ſhe ſawe him to make battaile with the moſt ſtrongeſt knights that euer ſhe ſaw, and in beholding this fierce battaile the hiſtorie leaueth her, till opportunitie.

¶ How that the Knight of the Sunne and the King Liſco, went forth the ſecond day againſt their enimies, and of the high knighthood which they ſhowed in their battell. Cgap. 48.

In

IN the kingdome of Lidia, was not ỳ knight of the Sunne idle, neither receiued he much ease in the time that was there, for that calling to remembrance the imprisonment of his friends, and also the great loue which he bare vnto the Princesse Claridiana, whome he exceedingly loued, and also vnto the faire Princesse Lindabrides, was the occasion that he could not take anye rest, but was put in the greatest care and doubt that euer he had in all his life. Not knowing when to cleare himself of that which he had promised vnto his new friende, the king Liseo. And because that the time should not passe away vnbewares. The nert day after the battaile as the historie hath tolde you, the king Liseo, determined to go forth again in his companie. Then the knight of the Sunne did request him verie much to let him that day go forth alone, for that they should haue other dayes wherein they would goe forth both together. The which the king Liseo by no meanes would consent thereto, saying: that first he would consent to lose all his kingdoome, for that it did accomplish him so to do, rather then to consent to see him in ỳ campe amongst his enimies alone. But the knight of the Sunne hauing a great desire to goe forth alone said. Here I doo sweare vnto you my good Lord, that if you do not like wel hereof, that I will leaue all your friendship, the which I do esteeme very much, and depart whereas you shall neuer heare more of me. Then the king when he saw him so determined, saide: My good friend, do your pleasure, yet consider I pray what pleasure I can receiue to see you in the midst of mine enemies, and not be a partner of your paine: notwithstanding seeing you are therewith content, I will not contend against anie thing you wil command. So this valiant knight being armed with his strong and rich armor, and mounted vpon his horse, somwhat before that the Sunne had any force, he went forth out of the Citie, at which time the king and the quæne, & all the knights and

at the point to acknowledge this, and therewith he drewe out a mightie great and broad fauchon, and went agaynſt the Princeſſe, and ſtroke her ſuch a blowe vpon the healme, that it ſounded throughout all the valley, and if it had not bene verie good and of greate force, both head and bodie he had cloven cleane a ſunder in the middeſt, and for all that it made her to ſtoupe with her handes vnto the grounde, yet dyd not this worthie Ladie receiue anie feare, but rather it did encreaſe her force and courage, wherewith ſhee returned vnto him, & ſtroke him ſuch an ouerthwart blowe vpon his legge, that it cut both harneys and fleſh vnto the hard bone, whereat ranne out great abundaunce of bloud, then the Gyant returned againe with great furie for to ſtrike the Princeſſe vpon the healme, pretending with that blowe to conclude the battayle betweene them, but ſhe taking warning by the firſt which ſhe receiued, with greate lightneſſe dyd cleere her ſelfe from the furie thereof, and his blowe deſcended downe to the ground, that the fauchon entered into the earth almoſt vp to the hiltes, and before that the Gyaunt could pull out his fauchon, the Princeſſe calt a thruſt at the viſor of his healme, in ſuch ſort, that chauncing in the ſight, it paſſed through his head, on the other ſide, ſo that the Gyant fell downe dead to the ground. This beeing done, the Princeſſe gaue great thanks vnto almightie God, for that great victorie which he had graunted vnto her, and mounting vppon her horſe, ſhe toke her waye towards the Caſtle, and when ſhe came there the gates were opened vnto her, for that the ſmall companie which remained aliue of the people of the Gyant, receiued greater pleaſure then ſorrow for his death, onelie for his euill and cruell cuſtomes and conſtines. The Princeſſe ſtraight waie entered in, and called for the keyes of all the Caſtle, and demaunded where the Queene was, & ſhe was brought forthwith vnto a great Quadran, wheras ſhe found the Queene with the Princeſſe Theophila, and all their Ladies & Gentlewomen, in great ſorrow and heauineſſe, without anye hope of ſuccour, who when they heard of the death of the gi-

ant

ant and of all that had passed, their ioye was such, that till such time as out of a wyndowe they did see him dead in the field, they could not beleeue it. And as the princes entred in where as the Queene and the princesse was, they vnderstanding what she had done in their deliuering, they went towards hir saying: Valiant and worthie knight, the liuing God reward thee for that which thou hast done in our behalfe, & here we doe most hartely pray you to put of your healme, or ells to tell vs your name, that we may knowe vnto whom we are bound for this great benefite shewed vnto vs. Then the princesse the more to glad and comfort them, did pull of hir helme, and did declare vnto them who she was. And she remained so faire and so full of beautie after the great trauaile that she had passed, that it was as greate meruaile to behold hir, as Diana in breake of the daye: the Queene and the princesse were greatly amazed at that great wonder, and loked the one vpon the other, beleuing it rather to be a dreame then of truth, all that which they saw. But in the ende being fully satisfied the Queene and the princesse did embrace hir, giuing hir great thanks for that she had done for them. So they remained there all the rest of that daye and all the night: and the nert daye in the morning, the princes ordained and made Lord of that castell, a knight of the Giants, for that he semed to be a good knight, and the Queene and the princesse with all their ladies and gentilwomen dyd depart from thence, & the princes did beare them companie vnto the port And in the way as they went, they met with the damsel that ranne away, who for verye shame would not come in presence of the Queene, although they all had great mirthe and pastime with hir, for the small confidence she had in the princes.

So when they came vnto the port, they all imbarked themselues in the same shippe wherein the princes came into that countrie: and hauing the tyme and wynde very prosperous, the nert daye they ariued at Hiberia, and they had not all fully disimbarked themselues alande, when that thether came the King with more then two thousande

voice he saide: Oh folish and vnhappie knight, how is it, knowing that I am Orbion, and hauing slain my knights, thou dark be so bold and haue so great courage to tarry and abide my comming, it doeth griue me for the anger which thou hast giuen me, for that it will be vnto thée a great honour to be slaine at my handes and I smallie satisfied for the death of my knights, in taking awaie thy lyfe. Farre more folish and vnhappie, maist thou account thy selfe Giant, sayd the Princesse, if thou didst knowe thy selfe, knowing that God is in the heauens to punish all euill déedes, & how darest thou be so bold to vse so great euill & vallanie. Therefore out of hand make recompence of all this euyll which thou hast done, and set at libertie al those which thou hast prisoners in thy Castle, if thou wilt that the diuine iustice be not executed on thée this daie. The proude Gyaunt when he heard those wordes was so full of anger & wrath, that a thicke smoake came out of his beauer, and without answering anie word he turned about his horse, and with his speare in his hande he came against the Princesse, saying: Oh if the high Gods were so pleased, that thou wert that great Siracusano and Achilles the Gréeke, ioyntly with Hector of Troy, that all thrée together I might deprine thē of their liues, wherewith I might somewhat asswage this my great wrath and anger. This valiant & worthy Princesse did not refuse that terrible and cruel encounter of that furious Gyant, but with her speare in her hand went forth to méete him, and méeting together in their first course, the gyant encountered with the Princesse in the middest of al her bodie with so great strength, that if her armor had not bene made by the art of the Quéene of Pantasilia, it had not ben possible for her to haue escaped death, for if he had made that encounter against two other knightes, he had surelie pearced them through, and for that the force of her fine armour would not consent to be broken, the head of his speare glaunced on the one side, and the staffe was shéeuered all to peeces, in such sort ỹ the princesse was cléere of that encounter, but she made her encounter with so great force against

the

the giant, that chauncing on the one side vnder his arme, it pearced him through his harneis, & her spere appeared more then halfe on the other side, making a little wound, and by force of that strong encounter, his horse was ouerthrowen to the ground, & in his fall one of his legs chaunced vnder his horse, in such sort, that by anie meanes he could not moue himselfe, & as the Princesse wold haue returned vpon him, all the gyants knights came against her, and compassed her round about, and charged her with mightie blowes on euerie side, but she when she sawe her selfe in ỹ necessitie, drew out her sword, & in a small time gaue them to vnderstand her great bountie, and stroke at them such blowes, that they durst not come nigh her, at which time she had ouerthrowen and slaine more then halfe, in all which time the giant could not by anie meanes cleere his leg frõ vnder his horse, and if so be that anie of his knights alighted to helpe him, the Princesse was presently with him & slew him, so that all the battaile was with his knightes, and this valiaunt Princesse had so great confidence in her excellent & strong armour, that she put her selfe amongst them, as the rauishing Wolfe amongst the poore and simple lambs, & she neuer stroke blow but she did kill or sore wound a knight. There was not as yet full an houre passed since the beginning of the battaile, when this roiall Princesse had slaine the most part of the knights, and the rest which remained beeing much amazed at her mortall blowes, ranne awaie, so that she remained all alone in the field with the giant, & finding her self cleere from al those knights, with a trise she alighted from her horse, and giuing the bridle to one of her damsells, she went vnto the Giant, who was blaspheming against his gods, in seeing his knights slain before his eies, & could not helpe them, but the first thing which this roiall princesse did, she toke the horse off his leg, and did help him to arise from the ground, saying: Orbion, heere thou shalt vnderstand how little the force of man auaileth, when they are forgottẽ of God, & for their euil works they lack diuine succor: Marry a little, said the giaunt, for as yet I am not

at

Then one of the other offered to ſtrike at the princes with a great fauchon that he had in his hand, who perceiuing it, ſpurred her horſe ouer him, who tore him all to peces vnder hir feete, and ſlew him, and offering to ſtrike the other with his ſpeare, he toke his legges and ran ſo faſt as euer he could the waie he came. Then the Damſell beeing at libertie, the Princeſſe demaunded of her what was the occaſion that thoſe men dyd followe and purſue her? Ah ſir, ſaid the Damſell, doe you returne with all ſpeed backe againe the waie you came, and make no longer tarriaunce in this place, for if you bee taken it is not poſſible that you ſhould liue anie longer. Tell me firſt the occaſion why, ſaydc the Princes, then afterwarde I will doe that which ſeemeth beſt vnto me.

Sir knight (ſayd the damſell) heere before goeth a giant, the greateſt and moſt furious that euer was ſeene by men, who with more then twentie knights in his companie, doth carrie priſoner the Queene of Hiberia, with the Princeſſe Theophila her daughter, and ten more Ladies and Damſells of hers, who by force this infernall Gyant did take awaie from the king Hiberia, and more then fortie knights of his, who were paſſing awaie the time abroad in a verie delightfull forreſt, this Gyant dyd put vs all together into a ſhippe of his, and hath brought vs hether priſoners, carrying vs into a Caſtle which is there a little before, from whence I came running awaie, and it ſeemeth vnto mee better to die in the handes of them that ſhall followe mee, then to bee priſoner in the power of that infernall Gyaunt.

The Damſell finiſhing theſe wordes, ſhe receyued ſo great feare, that the Princeſſe could not ſtaye her, but more by force then with her good will, ſhe cauſed her to retourne againe in her companie the waie which ſhe came, in which they had not trauailed verie farre, when they ſawe comming towardes them ten knightes as faſt as their horſes could runne, who beeing aduertiſed by him that ran awaie, they came in the demaund of the knight which had ſlaine

the

the other two men. And when they saw them, by the signes and tokens that the man had giuen them, they vnderstoode that it should be the Princesse, then all togèther with their swords in their hands they ranne against her, but she receiued them in such sort, that she receiued no harme of their encounters, but she stroke one of them so right, that ỳ point of her speare came forth at his backe, and fell downe dead to the ground, and breaking her speare with that encounter, she drew out her sword and began to combat with them, and dyd so behaue her selfe, that in a short time she hadde slaine the one halfe of them, and although those knights did charge her verie much with their strong blowes, yet by reason that her armour was so good, she was in great securitie not to receiue anie waund, by reason whereof, without all feare she put her selfe amongst them, striking such mortall blowes, that it was wonderfull to behold, and neuer rested till she had slaine all saue two, who sæing the great force & strength of the Princesse, durst not tarrie anie longer, but returned the waye they came as fast as their horses coulde runne. The Damsell at this time would verie faine haue had the Princesse returne backe againe, and not haue gone anie farther, but her couragious and valiaunt stomacke would not consent therunto, but followed the other in that waie they went. After they had trauayled in that waie a small space, they discouered vpon the top of a high rocke a Castle, verie great and full of towers, and compassed about with a verie strong wall, and comming nigh vnto the same they sawe come forth of the gate a Gyant, the greatest and tallest that euer they sawe in all their liues, and mounted vpon a great and mightie courser, & in his companie more then ten knights, who came that waie wherein the Princesse trauayled, but as soone as the Damsell of the Queene had spied him, she had no desire to staie, but returned backe againe the waie she came as fast as her palfraie could run, but the Princesse who receiued no feare of the Gyaunt nor of his knights, kept on her waie towards them, and when the gyant came nigh vnto her, with a hoarse and hollowe

voice

AT ſuch time as the ſquier which was with the Emperour ſaw his Lord priſoner, and the great treaſon which was vſed to take him, without anie more tarrying he returned vnto Conſtantinople as faſt as his horſe could run, & at ſuch time as ther was ioyned together in the great hall of the pallace many princes and worthie knights, he entered in at the dore, & with a loud voice he ſaid: Oh Princes & knights of Greece, what doe you hære, ſo without care or conſideration, and doe not procure to goe and helpe the Emperour our Lord, who by the greateſt treaſon that euer was ſæne or heard off is taken priſoner by Rodaran. At which time all the Princes and knights were amazed at the words, and there grew a great vproare amongſt them, and demaunded of him how & in what ſort it happened, who in briefe dyd declare it vnto them, the which was preſentlie publiſhed in the great pallace, and throughout all the Citie. And when it came vnto the eares of the Empreſſe, in her eſtate wheras ſhe ſate ſhe fell in a ſound, and was in the armes of her Ladies more then an houre as one that wer dead, and in all the pallace was made ſuch ſorrow and lamentation, as though the Emperour had bene ſlaine, and with a triſe there wer manie Princes and knights armed, & ioyned together a companie of more then two hundreth, who departed out of the Citie all together as faſt as theyr horſes could run, & they toke theyr waie towardes the bridge of the Jaſpe, but all did profit little, for that when they came vnto the bridge, they found that Rodaran with his rich praie was gone, and they could finde no ſigne which waie, ſo that they knew not whether to follow them. In this time the great valour of the Princeſſe Claridiana was not abſent, for that after ſhe had verie wiſelie and curteouſlie comforted the Empreſſe, ſhe promiſed her and gaue her her word neuer to returne anie more vnto the Empire of Greece, without the Emperor, and ſtraight waie ſhe was armed with ſtrong and rich armor, and mounted vpon a light horſe, onely accompanied

with

with her Damsells, she departed out of the Citie, and when she came vnto the bridge of the Jaspe, she found the knights that went out to seeke the Emperor, verie sorrowfull and without all comfort, because they knew not which waie to go seeke Rodaran, some of them embarked themselues to the sea, and other some went trauailing into the land to go and seeke him, but the Princesse finding in a port (which was nigh vnto the place whereas they were) a ship readie in all points, she embarked her selfe therein all alone with her damsells, and it seemed vnto her that seeing ỳ Rodaran did carrie with him so rich a praie, that it did not behoue him to stay in the countrie. So she put her selfe vnto the sea, without knowing anie certaine waie whether to trauaile, but onelie committed her selfe vnto Fortune. So they nauigated fiue daies at the sea, without finding anie aduenture worthie the telling, in the ende whereof verie earlie in the morning they discouered land nigh vnto them, which was pleasant & well furnished with all manner of greene trees, and hauing great desire to goe a shore, they commanded to hoise out their boat. So the Princes and hyr damsels went a land, and she mounting vpon hyr horse, and hyr damsells vpon their Palfraies, they began to trauaile by a verie narow and small vsed path, which went through a valley, which was garnished full of verie sweete Roses, and other odoriferous flowers & hearbes, and they had scarce trauailed therin one mile, when they saw comming against them a damsell vpon a palfraie, so fast as he could runne, & men running threatning to kill her, if she would not staye, but when she found her self nigh vnto the princesse, she said: Oh knight defend me frõ these traitors, for they haue cõmitted ỳ greatest treason ỳ euer you heard. Then the Princesse hauing her helme on, she put her self before these men, because they should not come vnto the damsell, who wold not withdraw themselues, but perforce would haue laid hold vpon the damsell, wherwith the Princesse with her speare stroke one of them therewith, that she gored him cleane through, and headfell downe dead vnto the grounde.

Then

God will doe better with vs then thou doeſt thinke for, ſaid the Emperour, and beeing verie angrie and wrathful at the euill pretence of Rodaran, he went vnto him, and in ſuch ſort began to charge him with his ſtrong & heauie blowes, bruſing both his bones and fleſh, that he was conſtrayned to beſturre himſelfe, more for the defence of the blowes hee receiued then for to procure to ſtrike anie. At this time was more then fiue houres paſt ſince the beginning of the battaile, at which time the worthie Emperour with newe force and ſtrength dyd double his blowes, and in ſuch ſorte dyd intreate Rodaran, that he was without all hope of victorie of ỹ battaile, which cauſed him to retire backwardes vpon the bridge, for to ſeeke remedie for the ſauegard of his life, although it was a great griefe vnto him for to doe it, and was the occaſion that this good emperour was brought ſubiect vnto the cruell blowe of Fortune, as the others were, & there he was taken priſoner in the yron net, whereas he vnderſtoode all the treaſon, whereby all the other knightes were taken priſoners, and ſtraight wayes they pulled off his helme, and toke awaie his rich and precious ſword, and bound his handes, and made faſt to his fete a great and long chaine, and carried him whereas the other knights were, but when they ſaw him brought thether, and he them priſoners, either of them receiued ſo great ſorrowe and griefe, that they thought verilie to burſt with anger, and there were knights amongſt them that would gladlie haue yelded themſelues vnto death out of hand, vpon conditiõ, to be but one houre at libertie, but eſpeciallie the worthie Roſicleer, who when he ſawe the Emperour his father priſoner, his ſorrow and griefe was ſo much, that he coulde not ſpeake one word. Then Rodaran when he ſawe that he had priſoners the moſt principalleſt knights of all Greece, with the counſaile and conſent of the Quéene Carmania, his wife, he put himſelfe preſently into his ſhip, which was at an anker in the riuer hard by the bridge of the Jaſpe. Likewiſe all the priſoners in verie good order with the Quéene Carmania, and all their people, they commaunded

to

to hoise sayle, and being verie glad and ioyfull of their noble praie, and the winde prosperous, in short time they wer put into the maine sea, whereas they shaped their course the nigheſt waie they could for to goe vnto the Emperour of Tartaria. Rodaran receiued the greatest contentment that euer man could receiue, for that he verie well knew by experience, that the present which he carried, was ỹ moſt worthieſt and valyanteſt knights that were in all the worlde. Also he thought that the Emperour of Tartaria and all his nobles would haue him in great reputation for that pollycie which he vsed herein. Let this now remaine for an example vnto all kings and mightie Lordes, wherein they may see the small securitie which they haue in their highe estate, and how subiect they are vnto mutable Fortune, for that at such time as they are exalted all aleft, with greate pride and presumption they forget God, who is the author of all goodneſſe, and he once leauing them, they are straight waies ouerthrowen, and brought into such perills and dangers, that none but God alone is sufficient to deliuer them, from whence doth procæde the myrrour, to see howe little their owne power and strength is, when they thinke they are exalted in the moſt higheſt estate, as it hath happened vnto the good Emperour Trebatio, who at such time as hee thought to be so puiſſant and strong to conquere the whole world, and mounted so high, that neuer Emperour nor king atchieued the lyke, in a short time he was taken prisoner, with his sonne, and other valiaunt Princes, onelie by one Pagan. Whom at this present the Hystorie doth leaue, to declare vnto you what chaunced in Conſtantinople after the Emperour departed.

How it was knowen in Conſtantinople the imprisonment of the Emperour, & what was done in consideration thereof.

Chapter. 47.

ſtrength of their blowes, were conſtrained to bowe their heads downe vnto their breſts, and ſtoupe with their knées to the ground, and likewiſe with their hands to ſtay them from falling all together, yet with a triſe they recouered themſelues againe, and abated nothing of their courigious ſtriking one of another, although they were all to ſhaken with the force of their blowes, yet the one had not ſo ſone diſcharged his blowe, as the other had his ſwoorde aloft for to recompence the ſame, & if at one time the Emperour dyd bowe his knées to the grounde, ſtraight waies the mightie Rodaran did ſtoupe with his hands, becauſe he woulde not altogether fall downe, and ſometimes he fell vpon his face, as halfe amazed. At this time was Rodaran verie much amazed at the great and high bountie of the Emperour Trebatio, and thought verilie vnto himſelf that it was not poſſible for him to get the victorie of that rigorous battaile, if he dyd not profit himſelfe of his wonted remedie and treaſō, yet was he meruailous deſirous to ouercome that Magnanime, and valiant Emperour in battaile, for that he had taken all the other knightes priſoners by that treaſon, he would not if it were poſſible, but ouercome the Emperour by force of armes, which was the occaſion that he dyd very much enforces himſelfe to augment his blowes, but by reaſon of the great furie of the Emperour, and the mortall and troubleſome blowes which he ſtroke, brought him into great feebleneſſe and to be wearie, the Emperour was not cleane voide, but by reaſon of the long enduraance of the battaile, he waxed likewiſe wearie, ſo that both of them hadde greate neede for to reſt themſelues ſomewhat, of the greate trauaile which they had paſſed, and dyd withdraine themſelues both together, and reſted themſelues vppon the pommells of their rich ſwoordes, & without ſpeaking anie word the one vnto the other, they remained ſo a good ſpace, till ſuch time as the Emperour feeling himſelfe ſomewhat refreſhed, ſayd.

Tell mée Rodaran, what is the occaſion that thou béeing ſuch a knight as thou art, and ſo mightie a Prince, and

king

king of Arabia, hast left thy owne Countrie, and come into these straunge Countries, so farre from thine, whereas we are all contrarie vnto you in customes and lawes.

Well, sayd Rodaran, seeing that you so liberallie haue shewed vnto mee who you were, I will straight waie giue you to vnderstand of your demaund. You shall vnderstand that on a time I beeing in the Court of the mightie Emperour of Tartaria, which is in the gran Cataia, by the mouth of the king Gedrosia (who is an olde man, and verie well seene in the art of Nygromantie, I heard him say, that the knights of Greece before manie yeares dyd passe, shall destroie all the Tartarians and Pagans, and bring vnto destruction the most mightiest kinges and Lordes that are in all those Countries, and ouerthrowe all their Idolles downe vnto the ground in despite of our Gods, and for that the wordes of that king dyd make the Emperour and all the kings and noble men that were there present greatlie to mervaile, I in the middest amongst them dyd arise vp, and gaue my worde and promise in their presence, for to come into these partes, and by mine owne hands for to take and carrie awaie prisoners all the knightes of Greece, and for that they all did make a iest thereat, and thought it a thing impossible, I straight wayes departed out of ỹ court, & toke in my companie the Queene of Carmania my spouse and wife, and am come hether, and done as is apparant vnto you. And with pretence and good will, when I haue prisoners the best and most esteemed knights of all the Court, to depart vnto the sea, and retourne againe vnto Tartaria, and there to make a present before the Emperour of all the prisoners that I shall carrie, that he may doe with them all that his will and pleasure is, and according vnto the euill will which he doth beare vnto the Christians, he will cause them all to die an cruell death, so sone as they shall be presented before him. Therfore Emperour Trebatio, looke well vnto thy selfe, for that I doe desire more to carrie thee prisoner, then to enioy the kingdome of Carmania, although it were more greater then the whole Empire of Tartaria.

him dead to the grounde, the reſt ſeing their companion ſlaine, they began all together to buckle with the Emperour, but he ſo vſed himſelfe with them, that in a ſmall time of ten which were of them, he ſlew eight, and the other two ranne awaie for to tell their Lord what had paſſed, and the gate remained without anie kæpers, ſo that the Emperour entered the bridge, and his Squyer with him, and hée had not wel paſſed halfe the bridge, when Rodaran armed with ſtrong armour, and mounted on his furious horſe, with his ſpeare in his hand he came forth and met him, & with preſumptuous and proud words he ſaid: Knight, thou ſeemeſt to be ſome innocent and variable perſon, thou comming to combat with me, thou haſt made contention with my men. Hére I ſweare vnto thée by the high Gods, that thy lyfe ſhall make me recompence for theirs, but firſt I will ỹ thou tell me whether thou art the Emperour Trebatio, or ſome of his court, for that hetherto thoſe which hath come hether, haue not ben ſo vncurteous as thou haſt ben. Then he ſaid, thou ſhalt vnderſtand Rodaran, that I am the Emperour, whom thou doſt ſpeake of, & not beléeuing that thy ſtrength is ſufficient to ouercome & take priſoners ſo good knights as thou haſt in thy power, I am come hether to combat with thée, for to knowe by experience that which ſo many times hath ben told me of thée, therfore loke vnto thy ſelf, for thou ſhalt haue inough to do herein, and let paſſe the death of thy kæpers. And in saying theſe words, the good Emperour turned about his horſe: likewiſe Rodaran no leſſe ioyfull, as much meruailing to ſée the Emperour there, turned about his horſe, and béeing both in place to begin their courſe, they both of them together ſet ſpurs vnto their horſes, and in the middeſt of the bridge they made their encounter, and ſtroke each other with their ſpeares in ſuch ſort, that they were al broken in péeces, and paſſed by one another without doing anie more harme, and tourned their horſes about agayne with their Swordes drawen, and their ſhéeldes on their ſhoulders they aſſaulted the one the other verie ſtrongly, and the one of them ſtroke the other with ſo greate

force and strength, that the noise ranne all alongst the riuer. Rodaran dyd so much oppresse the emperour with his mightie blowes, that he gaue him to vnderstand, that he was a knight of great bountie. Likewise he receiued such blowes of the Emperour, that Rodaran did verie well feele and vnderstand him to be so good a knight as anie of the other knights that came before him, and many times he said vnto himselfe, that with great reason those valiant knightes did serue the Emperour Trebatio, for that he was of his owne person the most worthiest Prince that euer he saw or felt, and seemed vnto him, that forsomuch as he was come thether vnto the combat, there remayned in the Court no other knight that was of anie account or estimation, which was the occasion that he dydde animate and force himselfe verie much for to ouercome him, and dyd charge him wyth great and mightie blowes, but he had to doe with the Emperour Trebatio, father vnto the knight of the Sunne and vnto Rosicleer, and such a one for his person, that setting his sonnes a part, there was not a more valiaunt and worthie knight in all the world, who with the great sorrow & griefe which he receiued for the imprisonment of his knights, dyd so charge Rodaran with his mightie blowes, that although his strong and fine armour dyd saue him from death, yet many times he brought him out of his remembraunce, that his horse carried him round about the bridge.

In this sorte the battaile endured more then three houres, and could neither of them ouercome the other, but in the end because their horses ware wearie, they concluded together to leaue them, and to make their battayle on foote, and for that they might then more at their ease helpe themselues to execute their terrible blowes, the battaile at that time seemed to bee more furious and wel foughten, for their shields were all broken in peeces, & with the strength of both their handes they stroke the one vppon the others helme, that it made them to sound lyke bels, and their eares were so full with the noise thereof that it was straunge. And many times these stout knightes with the mightie

medie, and dyd retyer backwardes : this valiaunt pꝛince, with great courage did follow him, till ſuch time as they were vnder the vaute of the ſecond toꝛer. Then the quéne did pull the coꝛde, and let the Iron net to fall dowꝛne vpon thoſe knights, in ſuch ſoꝛte, that they were both pꝛiſoners, and ſtraight way they pulled of the pꝛinces helme, & toke away his ſwoꝛd, and when his hands were bound, they toke him out of the net, and dyd carrie him pꝛiſoner vnto the other knights. Great was the ſoꝛow & griefe which theſe good knights receiued, when they ſaw them ſelues to gether pꝛiſoners by ſo great treaſon. And ſeing that they were in place where as they could not pꝛofit them ſelues of their foꝛce and ſtrength, but to haue pacience, and to ſuffer that terrible blow of foꝛtune, they committed them ſelues vnto god, till ſuch time as it pleaſed him to diſpoſe of them to his pleaſure. So when this valiant Pꝛince was likewiſe pꝛiſoner with the reſt, Rodaran ſent the damſel againe vnto the Emperour, foꝛ to giue him to vnderſtand how that the knight which he ſent laſt, was alſo pꝛiſoner: & that he ſhuld ſend other knights of great bountie in armes. But when the Emperour did heare that meſſage, with out ſpeking vnto the damſel oꝛ vnto any other that was there pꝛeſent, he aroſe vp and went all alone into his cloſet. And kneeling downe vpon the ground, ſhedding many ſalt & bitter teares from his eyes, he began to complaine him ſelfe ſaying. Oh high and mightie Loꝛd, the creatoꝛ of all things, whithout whoſe good will and permiſſion, nothing can be done. Here I doe acknowledge that the great pꝛide and pꝛeſumcion of all moꝛtall men is ſuch, and being by thee abhoꝛred, many times is the occaſion, that being by the foꝛgottē, they fal into great troubles & neceſſitie, by the which we may vnderſtand, that al our great foꝛce and ſtrength, high eſtates, & all goodnes which we do receiue, dóth pꝛocæde & come wholly & onely from thee, & by thy will & permiſſion: & lacking thy ayd & help, we are of our ſelues nothing at all. And I a moꝛtal man, at ſuch time as I thought to be moſt higheſt in eſtate, and moſt ſureſt, with the new acknowledging of my

worthie & valiant sonnes, with ỹ high & mightie knighthed of my court, with whome I did beleue to be sufficient for to cõquere the whole world. Forgetting with my great pride & presũption, to giue thée thãks for so great benefits which by thée I haue obtained, & is now the occasion that I am by thée forgotten & voyde of thy mightie hand & power And in a short time I do see my sonnes & al my knights which was the flower of all the world, in the power of one pagan, and prisoners, & I my selfe in daunger to be with them Here I do humbly desire thée my lord god, seing that I do acknowledge my fault, that I alone may receue the punishment. And do not permit that so many good knights to perish and decay. In saying these & other lyke lamentable words, the good Emperour all ỹ daye he would not go forth out of his closet: but when night was come, he armed him selfe very secretly, wỗ his strong & rich armour, & toke a mightie great & light horse, & with one squier, he departed out of ỹ citie, & toke his way towards the bridge of the Jaspe, leauing order that they should saye that he was in his chamber very sick, & that he commaunded that none should enter in vnto him, for ỹ if they did know of his departure, all ỹ knightes of the court would follow after him, which was contrary to his desire. So in this sorte went this worthie Emperour, with so great desire to finde himselfe with Rodaran, that he thought euery howre to be a whole daye. But yet he made so great hast that the fist day after his departure, he arriued at the bridge of the Jaspe, without finding any aduenture by the way, worth ỹ telling. And at his comming vnto the bridge, he knocked at the gate, & straight way it was open, and the Emperour entred in there at, and his so[illegible] would haue entred in with him, but those that were at the gate would not let him to go in, so that ỹ squier did strine with them, and did stand in contencion, and one of th[illegible] toke vp a cogel & stroke the squier, that it greued hi[illegible]. at which noise the Emperour loked behinde hi[illegible]ue his squier to be so misused, he drewe out his [illegible]d stroke that man such a terrible blowe, that he[illegible]w

valiant a knight, for when they sawe his great and singular bountie they were all fullie perswaded that God had sent him vnto them for to aide & succour them in this great necessitie. But when they came vnto the kinges pallace, I am not heere able to recite the great ioy & pleasure wherewith the Queene receiued them, who thought of a certaintie that the king had bene dead, but when she sawe him by her, she knew not what to doe for ioye, but with her owne handes dyd vnarme the king and the knight of the Sunne, and would not consent that anie other should help her, and because their armour was so strong and exceeding good in making defence, they had not receiued any one wound that was needfull of curing. So there was brought vnto each of them straight wayes a new gowne, and putting them on, they sate downe vnto supper, and passed awaie that night with more contentment & ioye, then anie night before since the king of Arcadia came into that kingdome. Whome at this present the Hystorie doth leaue, for to declare vnto you what passed in the court of the Emperour Trebatio, after the knight of the Sunne was departed from the Court.

How Rodaran sent vnto the Emperour Trebatio, demaunding more knightes, and who went foorth in the demaund. Chap. 46.

EIght daies remained Rodaran at the bridge of Jaspe, tarrying for some Knight that should come from the Court of the Emperour Trebatio, for to combat with him, in the ende of the which when he sawe that none came, he sent a damsell of the Queene of Carmanias vnto the Emperour Trebatio, giuing him to vnderstand how that all those knights which were sent by him were prisoners, and that he should send more knights, and if not, how that he was determined to depart into his owne Countrie with those knightes which he had in his power.

power. So the damsell departed with this hir message, and at such time as the Emperor, with other princes & knights, were in the great hall of the pallas, this damsell entred in thereat, & without acknowledging anie courtesie she went before the Emperour, and said.

Rodaran, king of Arabia, my Lord doth send me to giue » thee to vnderstand, Emperour Trebatio, how that all those » knights which thou dydst send vnto him, are prisones, and » doth by mee will thee to send other knightes, such as maye » with their great bountie and strength set them at libertie, » and if not, he is determined to depart into his owne Coun- » trie, and to carrie them with him prisoners that alredie he » hath, & wil declare in all places that there were no knights » in thy court that durst come forth to combat with him. »

When the Damsell had made an ende of saying these wordes, she returned backe and went out of the great hall, and without any tarrying returned vnto Rodaran, leaning the Emperour and all his knights that were with him in great admiration and sorrow, beleeuing that the knight of the Sunne was also prisoner, and as men half amazed they looked one vpon another, and knew not what to saie, & there was not one of them that could beleeue, that such knightes as went forth for to combat with Rodaran, could be taken prisoners, except it were by some great treason. Then the valiaunt Clauarindo, who could no longer suffer his courageous hart so swelled, but al king lisence of the Emperour, he departed towards the bridge of the Jaspe, more with pretence to vnderstand if there were vsed anie treason, and for to be prisoner with his friends, then for anie hope he had to conclude that which the knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer could not doe. And when this valiaunt Prince came vnto the bridge, the battaile that was betweene him and Rodaran was so well foughten, that they were more then halfe a daie in great contention, and coulde not get the victorie one of another, neither was there any vauntage knowen of either side, but in the end Rodaran feeling himself weary, & that the night drew on, he began to vse his accustomed re-

all the great ioy and pleaſure which they receiued to ſée the wonderfull meruailes of thoſe two knightes was tourned into great ſorrow and heauineſſe, and began amongſt them grieuous lamentations, but eſpeciallie the quœne, who fell in a deadlie ſound, & ſo remained more then one houre, but in the meane time this inuiſible knight not making anie ſtaie at the death of the Gyant, without departing from ỹ king Lyſeo, did ſuch wonderful dœds round about him, that they durſt not come nigh him to aſſait him by a gret ſpace, but with great ſorrow withdrew themſelues, becauſe their liues depended in receiuing but one blow of his hands, if he chaunced to hit them right, and although a farre off they threw at him Darts, Launces, and ſwords, as well at his horſe as at him, yet they dyd him little harme, for that his armour was ſuch as the Hiſtorie hath ſhewed, and his horſe was all couered with a verie ſmall and light maile, made by ſuch art, that ther was no weapon able to cut nor pearce it, for ſo the Prince Meridian had cauſed it to be made, of whome he wonne this armour as you haue read, which did not a little profit in the mightie and immortal dœds of this inuiſible knight, for if that his owne armour and the armour of his horſe hadde not bene of ſo greate force and ſtrength, it hadde not bœne poſſible for him to haue finiſhed and brought to an ende ſo manye perillous battailes and contentions as he hath done. When this good knight ſawe that his enimies with great feare dyd flie from him and gaue him waie, he went vnto the king Lyſeo and toke him in his armes, and rubbed and chafed him in ſuch ſort, that he came againe vnto himſelfe, and when he ſawe the great perill and daunger wherein he was brought, and the great ſlaughter which the knight of the Sunne had made, he lift vp his hands to heauen, and gaue great thanks vnto almightie God, and with a verye good courage he ioyned with him, and with great and mightie blowes he began to helpe him, with deſire to reuenge the great perill in which his enimies had brought him: in this ſort theſe two knights put themſelues into the thickeſt of their enimies, making ſo great

great slaughter, that they were iudged rather to be diuells of hell, then mortall knights, and there was none that was so bold that durst withstand them in their waie, and by reson the night drew on, they being all bloudie, and almost wearie with killing and wounding of their enimies, they began to take their waie towards the Citie, with so great quietnesse as the rauening lion after she hath had her pray doth depart through the feeble and weake heards of cattell, but the king of Arcadia when he saiwe them depart so quietlie and to their contentment, by his outward shew he seemed to be so furious & full of wrath, that not one that was about him durst come in his presence, but with many vpprobrious words he rebuked them, saying: Oh vile people and of base courage, how is it ỹ you are not ashamed that two alone knights against so many as are of you, hath hadde so great courage and boldnesse, to enter into our campe, & hath slaine so many of your brethren, kinsfolks, and friends, and to suffer thẽ to depart in so quiet sort as they doe, as though they had done vs no harme at all. Yeere I doe make a vow and sweare by the high Gods, whome I esteeme but little, that to morrow if they returne hether againe, to arme my selfe, & with mine owne hands to take reuengement of him that all you together cannot doe. At that time there was in presence with the king manie stout and valiant knightes, who thought it a great shame and small manhoode to be so many against two alone knights, and therefore they would not arme themselues that daie, who when they saiwe the king to be so angrie and wrathful euerie one of them made a solempne oath, to take cruell reuengement of those two knightes, if the nert daye they dyd come forth againe. In this time if the sorrow & griefe was verie much with them in the campe, the great ioy and contented pleasure of them of the citie, to the contrarie was as great, when they saiwe those two valyant warriours returne together, and caused the gates to be opened, and went forth to receiue them, and could not satisfie themselues in honouring of them, & gaue great thankes vnto God in that he had sent vnto them so

valyant

ſtode ſtill beholding the two valiant knights how they did behaue themſelues amongeſt their enimies, who without finding anie thing that dyd diſturbe them in their waie, they went throughout the whole armie, killing and wounding all that they met withall, in ſuch ſort that they were all to beraied with blood, and the field laie full of dead bodies, and whereas it was before all duſt, it was now turned into durt. At this time was well perceiued the mightie and valiant courage of the knight of the Sunne, who was ſo furious and fierce in his battaile, that whereas the king Lyſeo dydde kill or wounde one, he for his part dyd kill foure, ſo that they ſlewe betwirt them that daie more then three hundreth knightes, and in the ende there went forth to make reſiſtaunce againſt them two great and ſtout Gyants, and with their mightie maſes in their hands, they went towards the place whereas the knights were. Then the knight of the Sunne becauſe they ſhoulde not take ſo great paines as to come vnto them whereas they were, but ſeing them a farre off to come towards them, he went forth to mæte them, and ſcarcelie they coulde haue ſo much leaſure as to lift vp their maſes for to ſtrike them, when that the knight of the Sunne with great lightneſſe ſtroke one of thoſe Gyants with his ſword in both his hands ſo terrible a blow vpon his right ſhoulder, that he cut him downe to his bowells, in ſuch ſorte, that the fore quarter with his right arme did part from his body, and he fel from his horſe dead to the ground. Then the other Gyaunt who ſawe the ill ſucceſſe of his companion, beganne to roare, and to diſcharge his heauie clubbe vpon the knightes head, but this couragious knight perceiuing the ſame, ſet ſpurs vnto his horſe, who ſpringing forwards, did cleere his maſter from that terrible blowe, ſo that his maſe fell downe vnto the ground, at which time the good king Lyſeo did finde himſelfe nigh vnto the gyant, and ſtroke him ſo terrible a blow vpon his arme, that he cut his armour and fleſh vnto the hard bone. At which time the knight of the Sunne was embraced with other knightes, and the Gyaunt lifte vp his

maſe

mase againe, and stroke the king Lyseo so strong a blowe vpon his hard and rich helme, that he made him fall backwards vpon his saddle bowe without anie remembrance, with his head vpon the horse neck, & his armes hanging on both sides as though he had ben dead, and voided out of the beaner of his healme great abundaunce of bloud. Then the knight of the Sunne, who at the noise of that terrible blow dyd loke about him to see what it should be, and when hee sawe the king in that great perpleritie as though he hadde bene dead, his sorrow and griefe was such, that neuer in all his life he receiued the lyke, and wished that he hadde not brought him out that daie vnto the battaile, but seeing that it was then requisite to reuenge the same, with more furie and wrath then euer he receiued, he went towards the Gyant, who was readie to strike the king Lyseo another blow, and raising himselfe in his stirrops, with the force of both his hands he stroke the Gyant such a blowe vpon his head, as though he had no armour vpon him, he cloue him downe vnto the breast, & the Gyant fell downe dead to the ground, then the king of Arcadia and all those that were with him wondered greatlie when they sawe that terrible and mortall blowe stroken, their bloud wared colde in their bodies, and all their bones dyd shake, and receiued such feare, that there was not one that was so hardie almost scarce to loke vpon him, much lesse to assalt him, and the king of Arcadia sayd vnto himselfe: Oh immortall Gods, who could haue beleeued that your power doeth so farre extend, to make a mortall man so mightie, that at two blowes he hath slaine two of the most valyauntest Gyantes that were in all the world, and he alone sufficient to make resistaunce against twentie thousand knightes, the flower of all the Pagan Countrie. And I doe verilie beleeue, seeing that you do force me to speake it, that the force and strength of this knight is much more then yours, and if it were possible for him to goe vp into the heauens, as he is heere on the earth, he wold surelie destroie you all. At this time all those which were in the Citie, when they sawe the disgrace of the king Lyseo

all

toke from his necke a verie faire and rich Bugle, and blew it with ſo great ſtrength, that it made all the hearers therof in the campe for to tremble. And bæing diſcouered by their enimies, the king of Arcadia dyd ſtraight wayes vnderſtand that it ſhould be the knight that ſo troubled them the night paſt, and therewith commaunded that the beſt of all his Knights ſhould be armed, and that they ſhould goe forth for to knowe what was their demaund. The firſt amongſt all thoſe Knightes that went forth, was Brother vnto the king, called Momfriero, a valiant Knight and ſtout of his perſon, and worthie in feates of armes, and ſuch a one, that in all the Pagan Countrie there was found verie few, ſo gallaunt and ſo liuelie in anie kinde of exerciſe, and meruailous preſumptious, who bæing mounted vppon a great and furious courſer went out of the campe, and with great threatnings and oaths he ſwore that with the firſt encounter that he ſhould make with his ſpeare, for to bring him priſoner vnto the King. When he came vnto the place whereas the Knight of the Sunne was, with great pride and arrogancie he ſayd.

Tell me thou ſimple and captiue knight, what greate boldneſſe and follie is this of thine, that thou bæing but one alone, dareſt for to ſound thy horne againſt ſo great an armie as this is, whereas there be knights ſufficient for to conquere the whole world, and hære I do ſweare vnto thæ by the high Gods, that before it be long I wil giue thæ thy reward for this thy greate follie, becauſe thou ſhalt not adnaunce thy ſelfe hæraſter, how that before Momfriero thou diddeſt this or that. And in ſaying theſe wordes he drewe nigh vnto him, reſeruing that which was requiſite for the courſe of his horſe, and with his ſpeare in his hand he came againſt the knight of the Sunne, who wiſhed and deſired no other thing, and with the force of his horſe Cornerino he made againſt him, and although the courſe was verie long, yet with a trice they met together with ſo great furie, that the earth ſæmed to tremble vnder them, they made their encounter in ſuch ſort, ỹ the valiaunt Pagan ſhæuered his

great

great Speare all in small shæuers, but at such time as he thought all had bene finished, he found himselfe from his horse vpon the ground by the great encounter of his enymie, in such sort, ỹ he was constrained to leaue his saddle, and the knight of the Sunne passed forwards as though he had done nothing at all, and this valiant Pagan was not so sone ouerthrowen, but presently he arose vp againe, and drew out his sword, thinking that the knight of the Sun would haue returned againe vpon him, but he making litle account of him, dyd blow his horne againe. Thẽ the king of Arcadia, who from his Tent dyd beholde all that passed, bæing greatlie amazed to sæ his brother ouerthrowen, sent another knight called Rufier, who was a great Lord in Arcadia, and one of the most braueſt that he had in all the campe, who bæing mounted on a mightie courser went out of ỹ camp, with so great pride & arrogancie, that he thought verilie to reuenge the iniurie done vnto Momfriero, but his expectation fell out cleane contrarie, for when he came to make his encounter with ỹ knight of the Sun, he gaue him such a blow with his speare, that he pearced him quite through, that he ouerthrew him dead vnto the ground, and breaking his speare therewith, he drew out his greate and sharp cutting sword, and in his companie the king Lyseo, they put themselues into the preasse of the campe whereas they made great slaughter, killing and ouerthrowing as though they had bene all naked without armour: Oh how toyfull were all those of the Citie, when they sawe the great merualles of their Captaines, and their great bountie and surmounted strength, and to the contrarie how the king of Arcadia was amazed when that he saw two alone knights for to doe so great murther and destruction in his mightie and puissant armie, and sayde with himselfe, that if all the worlde shoulde haue tolde him the lyke, hee could not haue beleeued it, except he had seene it wyth his owne eyes, and for that he would see more of theyr wonderfull dædes, he dyd not procure to arme himselfe, neither would he moue from the place whereas he was, but

stode

as were ioyned together before the king all the knightes of the Citie, who did exhort them to be valiant, & to put theyr liues in aduenture fighting, ſeeing that the goodnes of God had brought him backe againe, and in his companie ſo valiant and worthie a knight, who dyd offer themſelues vnto death in whatſoeuer it pleaſed the king to command them. The king gaue them great thankes for their great loyaltie, and dyd animate theyr couragious heartes in the beſt wiſe he could, ſaying: My good friends and loyall ſubiects, I haue alwayes had before mine eyes the great loue which you doe beare me, and now you doe ſhew it more amplie, in that you haue kept and defended this my Citie, in the time that I haue been from you, in procuring this aide and ſuccour, God for his infinit goodneſſe and mercie ſaks graunt vs victorie ouer our enimies, that I may haue opportunitie to gratifie you for this your great loyaltie and trauaile. And I haue good hope in my Lord Ieſus Chriſt that it wil ſo fall out, onely for that I haue this happie and worthie knight in my companie, whoſe fame doth ſound throughout all the whole worlde, and all you together ought to haue him in greater eſtimation then if I had brought a meruailous huge and mightie armie of knightes. And in saying theſe wordes, he commaunded to number the people that were in the Citie, and they founde that there was to the number of one thouſand of verie good knights and valiant, and two thouſand other, that might well beare armour, and turning towards the knight of the Sunne, he sayde: Valyant & worthie knight, and my verie friend, your pleaſure is to commaund what is beſt to be done, for all we wil obey you as our principall Captaine and defender. Then the knight of the Sunne humbling himſelfe verie much, sayde.

Worthie king, I am not come hether into this Countrie, but to ſerue you with my perſon, therefore I pray you commaund what we ſhall doe, for I purpoſe to be the firſt that ſhall obey it, and for my part I giue you to vnderſtand that forſomuch as all theſe your knights are verie wearye

of

of the battayles past, I my selfe alone this daie will goe forth into the campe, and there to procure all that is in my power against your enimies, for that principallie with the fauour of almightie God I will doe so much, that they shal receiue damage and griefe. But when the king Lyseo and all his knights heard those wordes, they meruailed greatlie at the mightie stomacke and courage of the knight of the Sunne, and with great admiration dyd beholde him, & it dyd seeme vnto them a thing impossible that in a knight of so few yeres should remaine so great force and strength, that he alone should offer to put himselfe into the field against more then twentie thousand knights, and as manye more souldiers that were in the campe of the king of Arcadia, whereas was amongst them the brauest knightes and Gyants that were in the Pagan Countrie. Then the good king Lyseo who could not by anie meanes abide to remain in the Citie, sayde, that he might doe all that his pleasure was to commaund, but he woulde not in anie manner of wise remayne behinde in the Citie, but that he would also goe out in his companie. Then doe what your pleasure is my Lord, sayd the knight of the Sunne, for hauing you in my companie, I will not feare all these our enimies. And so contrarie vnto the wills of all the other knightes, they prepared for to go forth they two alone together, and before the time that the Sunne had mounted to midde daie, these two valiant & worthie warriours being armed with their strong and rich armour, and mounted vppon their mightie and furious ~~courses~~ coursers, they commaunded the gates of the Citie to be opened, and at such time as the Quæne and all the rest of the Ladies, knights, and people were vpon the towers and battlementes of the Citie for to beholde all that should passe, they went forth of the Citie, and when they had passed a mightie long & broade bridge which was nigh vnto the walls, vnder the which ranne a greate and dæpe water, and putting themselues a little out of the waie for to view the campe, wheras they remained a while, and before they entered into the armie, the knight of the Sunne

them, they thought him to be nother. In this sort this valiant knight went throughout the whole campe, without finding one that was so hardie to disturbe him, and slewe with his owne handes more then two hundreth knightes, and beeing all embrued in bloud, he came vnto the gates of the Citie, wheras he found the king Liseo, who beeing knowen by his knights and subiects, dyd open the gates, and dyd abide his comming. And when they sawe the knight of the Sunne to come, all to be raied with bloud, the king straight waies dyd imagine what had passed with him, and embraced him, saying: Oh my good and perfect friend, now I am fullie perswaded that it hath pleased God to grue mee full remedie, and set at libertie all my kingdome, onlie in that I haue your valyant person heere with mee. At this time the most principallest of all the knights of the Citie came vnto them, and with great contentment and ioye to see their Lord and king, they entered the Citie, and commaunded the gates to bee shut verie stronglie, and exceeding good watch and ward to be kept, & they all together went vnto the Pallace, where as they were of the Queene meruailouslie well receiued and entertained, and dyd vnarme the knight of the Sunne with her owne handes, and there they dyd repose and rest themselues that night, not without great care and complaints vnto their king, to see themselues in such greate affliction, and almost all the people in their Countrie lost.

Likewise also was the valyaunt knight of the Sunne sore troubled with his amorous thoughts of the faire Princesse Lyndabrides, and of the Princesse Claridiana, which thoughts wer more troublesome vnto him then the furious battayle which hee should haue with his enimyes the next daie following. But when hee remembred his Brother and the rest of his friendes that were prisoners with Rodaran, he receiued so-greate sorrowe and griefe, that hee thought long tyll the daye was come, and hadde a good trust and confidence in God, that verie shortlie he shoulde see himselfe cleere from his enimies, and for to haue time

to

to returne vnto the bridge of the Jaspe, and to conclude his pretence to combat with Rodaran.

Lykewise at this time all those that were in the campe of the king of Arcadia, did not take their rest in perfecte quyetnesse, but when they remembred that which dyd passe wyth the beginning of the night, they all trembled wyth their great feare which they receiued of that worthie and valyaunt Knight. And when they had made relation of all that had happened vnto the king of Arcadia, he beganne to blaspheme against his Gods, for that it was not his fortune to mete with him, and they were all amazed, because they could not vnderstand and knowe who that valiaunt knight should bee. And againe, they were fullie perswaded that it could not be the king Liseo, for that hee was not a knight of so great valour, for to make such destruction amongst them, for that they had combatted wyth him diuerse and sundrie times, and likewise others hadde bene so venterous as to enter into their campe, but neuer did shew so great force, and the King beeing verie desirous to knowe who he shoulde bee and to see him, hee passed awaye all that night with much more care then anie of the rest.

How the Knight of the Sunne and the king Lyseo went out into the campe of their enimies, & of the cruell battaile that they had with them.

Chapter. 45.

THE next daie verie earlie in the morning, the good King Lyseo and the valyant knight of the Sunne, after that they had committed themselues to God and broken their fastes, they armed themselues wyth their strong and rich armour, and went out into the great court of the Pallayce, where-

my verie friend and Lorde, what doe you thinke is beſt for vs to doe, for to enter into the Citie, that we may giue some comfort vnto thoſe ſorowfull and afflicted knights. You do beſt know worthie King, what is beſte to be done in this caſe, ſayde the knight of the Sunne, and therfore if it wer poſſible before that I doe enter, I would verie faine know how farre the force and ſtrength of theſe knightes doth extend: therefore if it pleaſe you, to take the Quæne behinde you vpon your horſe, and procure in all that euer you may, for to get vnto the gates of the Citie, I cauſe your knights to kæpe the gates open, for that I wil be there verie quickly. Do all thinges according vnto your pleaſure, ſaide the king, and I pray vnto God to giue vnto you ſuch victorie, that our enemies might vnderſtand and know, that as yet the king Liſeo, is neither dead, nor ouercome. So when the night wared darke, the King in the beſte manner he could, he toke the Quæne behind him on his horſe, and embraſed the knight of the Sunne, ſhedding many teares, he toke his leaue with the Quæne, and departed by a narrow lane, which he knew verie well, and went towards the Citie: and although he met by the way with diuers, yet for all that, hauing no feare, by reaſon that he ſpake the language veris well, they made little rekoning of him, and did not miſtruſt that he ſhould be anie of their enimies. Then the knight of the Sunne when he ſuppoſed that the King had paſſed the Campe, he toke his ſpeare in his hande, and drew nigh vnto his enemies: and when he ſaw them, that they were with out watch, or care of anie euill that might happen vnto them, he committed him ſelfe vnto God, and put him ſelfe amongſt his enemies: and with his ſpeare he began to kill and to deſtroie ſo manie of the knightes and other ſoldiers, that his great force and ſtrength was quickly knowen, by the number that lay dead in the fielde. For that in a ſhorte ſpace, he hadde ſlaine more then fiftie of them, at the noiſe of whome with a triſe all the whole camp was in an vprore, and cried vnto armour.

And after that this valiant knight had broken his ſpere,

with

with his sword in his hands he pressed still forwardes amongst them, in such sorte, that he seemed to be some infernall creature. And without finding anie great resistaunce he approched vnto the Tents that were in the fielde, which were verie many and rich, whereas he found in them very many that seemed to be valyant knightes, who at the noise and vproare of the souldyers were all armed, and in theyr companie manie great and deformed Gyants, that seemed to be great towers, who when they sawe all the people run awaie, and sawe not their enimies followe them, beeing greatlie amazed thereat, they stode still & knew not which waie to depart, but when the valyant knight drew nighe vnto them, the first knight that he met withall, he stroke him such a blowe vpon his healme, that cleauing it and his head downe to the breast, he ouerthrewe him dead to the ground, and turning himselfe about, he stroke another vpon the waist, that he cut him a sunder in the middest, and ouerthrew him from his horse likewise dead to the ground, which made all the knights that were there not a little to meruaile, & for that this valyant and worthie knight wold not at that time tarrie anie longer, he set spurres vnto his furious horse, and passed through the campe with so great furie, that there was not one knight that coulde get before him, and beeing seene by one of the most valyantest giants amongst the rest, with a great mase in his hand he followed him, pretending to strike him with ỹ same. The knight of the Sunne perceiuing it, tourned about with his horse, and before that the gyant could execute his mightie blowe with his mase, he stroke him so terrible a blowe vppon the waist, that his sharpe cutting sword entered into his bowells, that he fell downe from his horse dead to the ground, and then without anie staying he put himselfe in the middest of the whole campe, & made so great a spoile amongst his enimies, that he whome he founde in his waie myght well thinke himselfe vnhappie So that they all fledde and ranne before him, as from some infernall creature, that according vnto the great destruction that he made amongest

Then the knight of the Sunne, who could no longer ſuffer ſo great villanie nor outrage to paſſe before the preſence of the king, and finding him ſelfe verie nigh vnto the knight, he lyft vp his fiſte and ſtroke him with his armed hande, ſuch a blow vpon the helme, that he buckled it vnto the ſkul in ſuch ſorte, that he broke it all to peeces, and he fell from his horſe dead to the ground. The reſt of the knightes his companions, when they ſaw that terrible blow, they were verie much amazed, for that neuer in all their lyues they ſaw the lyke done, and with ſo great ſtrength, and wiſhed that they had not put themſelues in that demaunde and enterpriſe. But yet boldning them ſelues, for that they were many, they drew out their ſwordes and went againſt him, and did aſſaulte him, with mightie and terrible blowes. Yet for all that the knight of ỹ Sunne made little accompt of them, and would not draw out his ſword, but ſtroke an other of them ſuch a terrible blow with his armed fiſt, that lykewiſe he ouerthrew him from his horſe dead to ỹ groũd, and ſaide, god forbid that I ſhould draw out my ſword to defile it vpon ſo vile people as theſe be, that without all ſhame doth demaune our Horſe and armour, and yet not content, but alſo would haue the Queene for to defile hir. Then ỹ king Liſeo, who was one of the valianteſt knights in the world, being verie much amazed, at the great bountie and ſtrength of the knight of the Sunne, could no longer forbeare him ſelfe, but with his ſworde drawen in his hande, he aſſaulted the knights that remained. And the firſt that he met with all, he cut of his arme, and with a tryſe, he ſtroke at an other and wounded him verie ſore, and ouerthrew him from his horſe to the ground. And the knight of the Sunne, at that time ſtroke an other with his armed fiſt, that he all to be bruſed his helme and ſkull, and ouerthrew him dead to the ground, ſo that ther remained of the fiue, but one aliue, and ſeeing himſelfe all alone, thought it no baſe to tarrie, but ſet ſpurres vnto his horſe, and ranne away with all the haſt he could.

So that theſe two valiant knights remained all alone,

with

with great content to see them selues cleere of those discourteous knights, as also to see the prose of ỳ great valiantnes of either of them, & so they returned onwards on their iourney, and had great pleasure and passime, at the demaundes of those vncourteous knights they trauailed till such time as they came vnto the sea coaste, and vnto the part whereas they found the Ship, out of the which the king and quæne had disembarked themselues: into the which they entred, and founde the winde verie prosperous and so great, that within three daies after their departure, they arriued at a port or hauen of Asia, whereas they went a land, and toke their way towards Lidia, alwaies trauailing in great hast for that they would come to the Citie, at the time that the king Liseo, had appointed and promised vnto the knights, but yet for all the hast that euer they could make, their time was accomplished, and ouer and aboue, more then tenne daies, at the ende of the which, one daye in the after noone, at such time as night drew on, they had sight of their enimies, who hadde their campe still pytched and compassed round about the citie. And that day they assalted the Citie, and made a meruailous great skirmish in such sorte that they lacked verie little to enter into the Citie, and the most parte of the knightes that made their defence, were slaine: who dyd defend the Citie with great force, and like good & loyall vassalls, alwaies determined first to dye the death, then for to yelde vp the Citie. Although they were all that remained so weake and so feeble, that if they had returned to giue a newe assault, by reason of their great wearinesse, and wounds, they must nædes haue yelded vnto the death, and were all verie much amazed, that the king Liseo, was not returned againe according vnto his promise, for that they hadde him in estimation for one of the best knightes that was in all those partes, and they feared verie much least some ill fortune or mischaunce should haue happened vnto him.

So when these two knightes came within the sight of the campe where their enimies were, the king Liseo said,

But when the king Liſco vnderſtode ỹ he was the knight of the Sunne, and with what determination he did offer himſelfe in their aide and ſuccour, in all his lyfe he did not receiue greater ioy and pleaſure, and went vnto him and embraced him, ſaying: Greate and infinit thankes doe I giue vnto my Lord God, for that it hath pleaſed him to let me ſee ſo high and worthie a knight, and I may well perſwade my ſelfe, that you being a knight of ſo ſtrange and gentle diſpoſition, can bee no other, but he whoſe fame is in all the world, and not a little amazed at your ſtraunge and excellent bountie. And now ſeeing that it is my fortune to come into this great extremitie, and that you of neceſſitye muſt make an end of this your pretended enterprize, God forbid that euer you ſhuld leaue this your determined pretence for to accompliſh my neceſſitie, it were much better that I loſe my whole kingdome, then to hazard the lyues of ſo precious and valyant knightes. Therefore I will returne againe into Lidia, & procure to be with my knightes before my time be expired, and there offer my ſelfe vnto death with them, for to accompliſh & performe that which I haue promiſed. Then the knight of the Sunne who was wholie determined to goe with the king ſaide. I am fullie determined to accompliſh all that which I haue ſayde, and if it be ſo that you are not content therewith, here I doe ſweare vnto you by the order of knighthode, that I am purpoſed to goe thether all alone, for that your neceſſitie doth not require anie delaie. And for this my demaund which I haue begunne, I ſhall haue time inough, for that Rodaran cannot depart towards anie place, but I ſhal finde him to execute my furie on him. And likewiſe there doeth remaine in Greece many valiant knightes, who wyll detaine him for the time, and I am verie ſure that it was not poſſible for him to apprehend thoſe knights whome he hath priſoners in his power, except it were by ſome treaſon or falſehood.

At which time the king Lyſeo would with a verie good will haue ſtaied with the knight of the Sunne, from his determi-

determined pretence, al onely for that he would not that he ſhoulde haue lefte his firſte demaund, but by anie meanes he woulde not be perſwaded there-vnto, ſo that in the beſt wayes he could, he did gratifie his great courteſie and good will offered vnto him, ſtill perſwading to the contrarie in ſaying, that it were better that he ſhould periſhe, then ſo many noble knights. But all was ſpoken in vaine and nothing would ſerue, for that the knight of the Sunne would depart with them in their companie, and leue of his firſt and owne demaund. So ſtraight waye without anye longer tarrying, in companie with the king and Quæne, they toke their iourney towards Lidia: and the king ſayd vnto the Quæne, that he was the moſte vertuous knight that euer he ſaw in all the worlde, and how that the great fame that went of him, was with iuſt reaſon. So in this ſort they trauailed till they came vnto a little caſtell, wher as they determined to tarry, for that the night was come vpon them; and there reſting them ſelues, verie earely in the morning they aroſe and dyd proſecute their iourneie. And they had not trauailed long when that out of the ſame caſtel, they ſawe come forth fire armed knights, who likewiſe ſoiourned ther all that night: and following them, they did ouer-take them, at the entrie of a great vally, and when they drew nigh, one of the knights ſaide. Sir knights you ſhall vnderſtand, that your horſe and armour doeth giue great contentment vnto theſe my companions, & I for my part, doth all onely deſire this Ladie, for that ſhe ſemeth to be verie faire, and to be of high eſtate, therefore, out of hand it doth accompliſh you, to leaue them, except you will dye in our hands. Then the knight of the Sunne, who at the firſt was with them verie meeke and ſufferable, and with ſome diſſimulation he ſayde: Sir knight, if we doe giue and ſurrender vnto you our armour, and our horſe, wil you not be content to leaue with vs this Ladie. No of trueth, ſayde the knight, for that I had rather lye and take my eaſe with hir this night, then to haue all the horſe and armour that is in all the world.

" griefe me (gentle knight) is, that it is nowe fortie dayes
" since my departure out of Lydia, and by reason of a great
" storme and foule weather which happened vnto vs at the
" Sea, we could not arriue heere in this Countrie any sooner.
" So that there resteth vnto me no more but twentie daies
" of the time that I set with my knights for to returne, who
" cannot by anie meanes doe otherwise after that time be ex-
" pired, but to yeeld vp the Citie, for they haue no victualles
" for anie longer time, and although at that instaunt I doe
" finde out the knight of the Sun, yet shall we haue inough
" to doe to come thether in time. So gentle knight, this is all
" that I can aduertise you of, that you haue asked and de-
" maunded of me, therefore I praie you now to tell me wher
" I may finde this knight of the Sunne, for that according
" vnto the great excellencie and vertue which is spoken of
" him throughout all the world, I beleeue that there will bee
" nothing to the contrarie to disturbe him, but that he wyll
" haue pittie and compassion vppon mee, for that God hath
" not created a knight of so great estimation, but onelie to a-
" mend such great wrongs done in this world.

When the knight of the Sunne had well vnderstoode the demaund of the king Lyseo, in all his lyfe he dyd not finde himselfe in so great confusion and trouble, for that on the one part the demaund which he made agaynst Rodaran, and the imprisonment of his greate friendes dyd cause and binde him not to leaue off his enterprise begun, and on the other parte the greate and extreame necessitie of the king and of that sorrowfull quéene, who in the meane time that the king dyd declare vnto the knight of the Sunne as you haue heard, dyd weepe verie pitteouslie, the which moued him vnto great pittie, in such sort, that for anie thing as he thought, he coulde with no reason leaue her, but giue them succour and helpe, and séeing that the time was so short that the king Lyseo should returne vnto the Citie of Lidia, it séemed vnto him a thing impossible, first to cõclude the demaund of the Pagan Rodoran, the which he determined, and afterward to giue them aide and succour, which

was

was the occasion that he was in great doubt, and for a good space he could not speake one worde, till such time as the king asked him wherfore he dyd not answere him. Wherto the knight of the Sunne answered and sayd:

Mightie king and Lord, doe not you muse nor meruaile that vntill this time I haue not answered you, for that at this instant hath happened vnto me two things of great importaunce, and if I leaue either of them vndone, it will be vnto me as grieuous as death. The one of them is, that Rodaran king of Arabia is at the bridge of Jaspe, which is in the confines of this Empire of Greece, and I am going thether to combat with him, for that he hath prisoner a brother of mine, and manye other knightes of the Emperour Trebatios court. And the other is your demaund and great necessitie, the which doth grieue me as much as though it were vnto my selfe, because you shall vnderstand that I am the knight of the Sunne whome you doe come to seeke, and although there be not in me ý bountie which you haue spoken of, yet there shall not lacke good will for to put my life in aduenture in your seruice. And because this my demand of Rodaran hath chanced at this instant, and likewise your great necessitie, which doeth not require anie delaye, hath ben the occasion that I am thus troubled, and in this great confusion, for that I cannot accomplish thē both according vnto my desire, but nowe seeing it is so fallen out, and that onelie in the confidence the which you haue had in me, you haue left to seeke and procure aide and succour in other places. And nowe the time is verie short, and you cannot otherwise procure for your selues, happe what happe shall, and come what shall come, I am determined to goe out of hand with you. And in the meane that we shall with the fauour of God cleere our selues, and set our selues at libertie from this warre, I doe beleeue that Rodaran will not departe out of Greece, for that in the Court of the Emperour there doe remaine manie valyaunt knightes, wyth whome he wyll haue inough to doe before hee canne ouercome them all.

But

you ſhall doe me great pleaſure and curteſie therein. At which woꝛdes the knight of the Sunne was verie much amazed, hearing that a knight of a ſtrange Countrie ſhould come in his demaund, and beeing verie deſirous to knowe his Embaſſage, he anſwered and ſaid.

Of a truth ſir Knight, you could not haue met with one that better could haue giuen you newes of this knight then with me, foꝛ I can giue you to vnderſtand where you ſhall finde him befoꝛe one houre be paſt, but yet firſt befoꝛe I do tell you where he is, I ſhall receiue great curteſie if you do tell me what the occaſion is that you doe come in this ſoꝛt to ſeeke him. The knight was verie glad and ioyfull when he heard that newes, foꝛ that it was the thing that at that time he moſt deſired, and thinking the time long to knowe where he might finde him, he ſaide. Of a truth ſir knight, although there had bene no occaſion of your part to binde me to declare vnto you the occaſion of my comming, your great curteſie and gentle diſpoſition is ſufficient to cauſe me to declare vnto you that which you doe demaund, and to binde me to do in your ſeruice anie other thing whatſoeuer your pleaſure is to commaund me.

" And now you ſhall vnderſtand that I am king Lyſeo
" of Lydia, & this Ladie whom I bring with me is my wife,
" and our euill hap and miſſoꝛtune hath bene ſuch, that at
" ſuch time as we were moſt pꝛoſperous and receiued greateſt ioy and contentment in our kingdomes, and moſt at
" our eaſe, a cruell tyꝛant and king of Arcadia, in reſpect of
" certaine contentions which chanced betwixt vs two, being
" trauailing knightes, he is now riſen vp againſt me, and as
" a moꝛtall enimie doth inuade my kingdome, with ſo great
" puiſſance of knights and Gyantes, and hath entered into
" the ſame, and hath ſpoyled and taken all, ſauing one alone
" Citie called Lidia, whereas I haue defended my ſelfe foꝛ
" the ſpace of two moneths with thoſe ſmall companie of
" knights which remayned with greate trauaile, and euerie
" daie is repꝛeſented vnto vs death befoꝛe our eyes. So in
" the end of this time, I ſeeing that the ſtrength and powꝛer

of

of the king did dailie increase, and that mine did still dimi- ,,
nish, and that I had no remedie to defend and deliuer that ,,
Citie, which is the principall force and strength of all my ,,
kingdome, the remnant of my knights called a counsell to- ,,
gether, and communed what was best to be done therein, ,,
and they all with one consent thought it best that I should ,,
goe and seeke some aide and succour, wherewith we might ,,
defend our selues from our enimies, and gaue me their ,,
wordes that they would defend the Citie till such time as ,,
I returned. And I seeing that it was the thing that dyd ,,
behoue me verie much, I fell at a consent with them that ,,
they shuld make their defence, and abide my returne for the ,,
space of two moneths, and if it so fell out that in that space ,,
I dyd not returne againe, that they should conclude a truse ,,
with ỹ king of Arcadia for a certaine space, as they thought ,,
best. This being agreed vppon, in greate secrecie I and ,,
my wife departed out of the Citie, with determination to ,,
seeke out some aide and succour, wherewith I may defend ,,
the Citie of Lydia, for in making defence therof, almost the ,,
whole kingdome is defended. And that being lost, it is ,,
without all hope euer to recouer the same againe. And be- ,,
thinking my selfe vnto what king or Emperor I were best ,,
to goe to procure succour, I could not imagine anie place ,,
where in so short time I might accomplish my desire, as to ,,
seeke out that valyant knight of the Sunne, whose fame is ,,
so much spred abroad throughout all Asia, after the greate ,,
warres of Persia, so that the great confidence which I haue ,,
in him hath brought mee into this Countrie, and I am ful- ,,
lie perswaded that if I doe carrie him in my companie to ,,
Lidia, that he alone is sufficient for to raise the siege from ,,
the Citie, for that all the force and strength of that warre ,,
and great power, doeth consist in the death of the king of ,,
Arcadia, and if that the knight of the Sunne doe giue vnto ,,
him the death, it is sufficient to conclude and end the wars, ,,
for when all the rest of his armie shall finde themselues ,,
without their king and Lord, they will returne againe in- ,,
to their owne Countrie. And that which now doeth most ,,

grieue

one word, but the Princeſſe Rodaſylua his ſiſter, dyd comfort him, ſaying, that he ſhould be quiet and haue patience, and to diſſemble all that poſſible he could, for that ſhe hoped with the helpe of God that time would ſerue that the Princeſſe Oliua would be better perſwaded, and that ſhee did beleeue that all her ſorrow and griefe was for the death of Roſicleer, and that beeing once forgotten, then would ſhee acknowledge the great benefit which ſhe ſhould obtaine in recouering ſo noble a Prince for her huſband, & gyue God great thankes for the ſame. So betwixt them there paſſed much other communication about that matter, and in the end they toke their leaue of one another and departed, but the Prince Don Siluerio receiued ſo great ſorrow & griefe, that a great time after ther neuer entred in him any mirth or paſtime, but alwaies in great ſadneſſe, languiſhing with the great ſuſpition that he had of his loue the Princeſſe Oliua, till ſuch time as he bethought himſelfe of a pollicie, whereby he might remedie himſelfe of his greate ſorrowe and griefe, and becauſe opportunitie did not ſerue, he dyd delaie the time till he did execute it, as ſhall be tolde you hereafter in this Hyſtorie.

How the Knight of the Sunne went to combat with Rodaran, and how by a demaund he left his determined iourney. Chap. 44.

WIth great deſire the knight of the Sun trauailed towards the bridge of Jaſpe, for to be with that Pagan Rodaran, with ſo valiant a courage, that he thought more of the time that he ſhould be abſent from the ſight and companie of his Ladies, then of ỹ braue and furious battayle which he ſhoulde haue with Rodaran, and although tenne of the moſt braueſt and valyanteſt Knightes in all the worlde dyd abide his comming, for to haue contention with him, yet for all that it ſhould not

bee

bée anie occasion to put from him his amorous thought and great care, neither cause him to receiue anie feare in his valyaunt and couragious stomacke. And beeing ingulfed with these his amorous passions, his horse carryed him whether he would. And calling to remembrapnce the Princesse Clarindiana and the faire princesse Lyndabrides, the absence of them was the occasion that he thought verilie his heart wold haue parted a sunder in two peces. In this sort he trauayled towards the bridge the first daie, and the second daie that he departed out of Constantinople, trauayling in a great broade shed waie, he sawe a farre off comming towards him a knight of a bigge stature, and mounted vppon a mightie courser, and armed with verie riche and precious armour, and brought in his companie a Ladie of great beautie, meruailouslie well apparailed, and mounted vppon a palfraie. And when he approched nighe vnto them, hauing a great pleasure to beholde the knight, he staied his horse, and saluting them with great curtesie, he asked of them if they were of that Countrie, and whether they trauailed. Then the knight who was greatlie amazed at the singular disposition of the knight of the Sunne, and the straungenesse of his armour and horse, did aunswere him and sayd, that they were not of that Countrie, but straungers. And what shoulde bee the occasion to moue him to aske that question. The knight of the Sun replyed agayne saying: for no other intent, but to doe vnto you all the pleasure that in mee doeth lie, for your gentle disposition caused me to demaund this question. I pray God that I may gratifie your greate courtesie, sayde the straunge knight. And heere I doe giue you greate thankes for your good will offered vnto me, being as I am. You shall vnderstand sir knight, that I am of a Countrie verie straunge and far from this lande, and I am come hether in the demand of a knight who is called the knight of the Sun, whose fame is such, that I am come forth of my Countrie to seeke him. Therefore sir knight, if you canne giue me anie newes of him, and tell where I shal find him,

you

This is all that I can aduertiſe you, my Ladie and Princeſſe, and if this do not giue you ſatiſfaction, you muſt pardon me, for that I am not to giue you anie farther intelligence. In this hath your highneſſe ſhewed me great fauor, ſayd Rodaſylua, in that you would vouchſafe to declare vnto me the qualytie of this your infirmitie, which is one of the ſtraungeſt diſeaſes that euer I heard of in all my life. And being ſuch a ſickneſſe as you haue tolde me, it cannot be knowen, neyther is there anie Phiſicke to be miniſtred, I promiſe you I know not what to ſaie therevnto, but one thing this, and in my iudgement it is beſt, that you take vnto your ſelfe a huſband, hauing now ſo good opportunitie, in that the king your father doth offer vnto you ſuch a mariage, as is conuenient for your honour and eſtate. And although I am a Damſell and haue no experience of theſe matters, yet by my ſelfe I may iudge of another, and doe ſuppoſe that there is nothing vnder the Sun that is more profitable to giue you pleaſure, and to cauſe you to haue contentment, and to put from you this heauineſſe which you haue vpon your ſtomacke: and ſeeing that it is a thing certaine that you muſt doe hereafter, as you haue promiſed and giuen your word vnto the king Oliuerio, your father, in my opinion it were better out of hande to procure the ſame, and not to prolong the time, but take time whileſt time doth ſerue, for that peraduenture the time will come that you would, and then you cannot, for as you haue ſayd, there is no conſtancie in things of this world, and euerie daye you haue a new chaunge, and the conditions of men doe alter. At which woordes the Princeſſe Oliua dyd well vnderſtand, that the whole communication of the Princeſſe Rodaſylua did extend in the fauour of Don Siluerio her brother, for the which, being angrie, as ſhe, who dyd hate and abhorre him more then anie thing in all the world, pretending to put her out of all doubt, and that ſhe ſhould not afterwards come vnto her anie more with the like enterpriſe, ſhe anſwered her againe and ſayde: Ladie I doe giue you great thankes for this remedy which

you

you haue giuen me for my greate ſickneſſe, and doe accepte verie much your good will therein, but yet I ſhould thinke much better of you (ſeeing as you doe ſaie that your whole deſire is that I might haue remedie for the ſame) that ſuch Phiſicke as you doe wiſh vnto mee, might extend wholie to expulſe this my great ſorrow and griefe, and not vnder colour of pretence to eaſe and helpe me, to procure to put remedie in ſome other, faining to applie it wholie vnto mee. Therefore Ladie and Princeſſe Rodaſylua, heere I do giue you to vnderſtand of a certaintie, that there is no remedie of Phiſick that can giue remedie and eaſe of this my great euill, no I ſaie, not to one parte thereof, but onelie death, which I doe deſire to take me out of this world. And now ſeeing that I haue ſo plainlie declared vnto you that your counſaile giuen me for my comfort and eaſe, doth little profit, and therein no remedie nor helpe is to be hoped of, I doe moſt heartelie deſire you to ſpeake no more vnto me thereof from this daie forwards, for that it is not vnknowen vnto you how young and tender I am of age, and that there is no time loſt in me for to tarrie, & when time ſhall ſerue, I wyll accompliſh and performe all that ſhall be reaſon, and whatſoeuer the king my father ſhall commaund mee. And in that you doe ſaie, that peraduenture when I wold, then opportunitie will not ſerue: Ladie, you doe knowe well that there be manie Princes in the world, and other Lordes of great eſtate, and againe, that I am a damſell and daughter vnto ſuch a father, that with the helpe of God I ſhall not remaine by the walls and loſt. And heerwith the Princeſſe Oliua dyd holde her peace, and roſe vp from the place whereas ſhe was, for that Rodaſilua ſhould not replie anie more in her begun pretence. Who hearing and well vnderſtanding all that the Princeſſe hadde ſayd vnto her, without anie more wordes ſhe departed out of the cloſet, and went vnto her owne lodging, and preſentlie ſent for the Prince her brother, and declared vnto him all that ſhee had paſſed with the Princeſſe Oliua, who receiued ſo great ſorrow and griefe, that in a good ſpace he could not ſpeake

made vnto the king her father at such time as he tolde her that he would marrie her with him, whether it was with good will and determined purpose to accomplish the same at the time appointed, or whether she dyd it to prolong the time, being moued by some hatred towardes him, for that according vnto her ansvvere, he vvold determine vvhat vvere best for him to do. When the Princesse Rodasilua vvho had great desire to vse remedie and to ease the sorrowfull passions of her brother, dyd promise him to doe all that euer in her power was possible to be done, and so take her leaue and departed from him, and vvaited her time. It chaunced afterward vpon a daie at such time as the Princesse Olivia was all alone in her closet, she went and knocked at the doore, and being knowen who she was, the doore was opened straight vvayes, and she went in, and founde the Princesse with her countenaunce verie heauie and sorrowfull, and her eyes svvollen with continuall weeping, & her faire cheekes which before were wont to be ruddie and full, was now so leane and vvanne, as though she had ben new risen out of some great sickneesse or infirmitie. And finding her in this order, being moued therby vnto great compassion, she sayd: What is this my Ladie and mistres, is it not sufficient, the time wherein I serued you for maide of honor, and the great good will that continuallie I had in any thing that dyd appertaine vnto your seruice, in the which I was alvvaies faithfull and true, and doe I not now deserue to know the occasion wherefore, and from whence doeth proceede (that whereas at other times you were wont to bee verie merrie and toyfull, and giuen to pleasure & pastimes, and now vpon the sodaine to be so sorrovvfull and sadde) for that I haue seene your great beautie and fayrenesse to surmount all other Damselles and Gentlevvomen in the vvorlde, and nowe I doe see all lost and in a mortall hevv. Tell me the occasion for Gods sake wherefore it shoulde growe, that I might doe my good will, and therein shevve the greate loue that I doe beare vnto you, in seeking remedie for the same. And heere I doe protest that if you

will

will not giue mée to vnderſtand the occaſion hereof, that forthwith I wyll departe from hence vnto mine owne Countrie, for that I doe not determine to ſerue any more thoſe that ſo euyll doe rewarde them that doe trauayle in their ſeruice.

At which wordes of the Princeſſe Rodaſylua, the Princeſſe Oliuia receiued no ioye nor pleaſure, but rather did the more increaſe her paine and griefe, for that ſhe knew not what to anſwere vnto ſuch an importunate demaund, although after a while that ſhe held her peace, with great deſire that ſhe had to turne her of, and to ſend her awaie, ſhe ſayd.

Ladie it is verie doubtfull and hard to thinke that anie perſon in the world can perſeuer in their great pleaſure and contentment, and neuer to receiue anie ſadneſſe nor griefes in their liues, no, for ſure it is a thing that onelie is reſerued for thoſe happie creatures who doe reioyce themſelues in the celeſtiall glorie, & if at this preſent ỳ I am ſo ſad and diſcontented, as you doe ſée me, it is not a thing to be meruayled at, for that it is no new thing to all vs that doe liue in this worlde, euerie daie to receiue pleaſure and diſpleaſure. And if in all this time I haue not tolde you the occaſion wherefore I am ſadde, it hath not bene for lacke of good will for to pleaſure you, neither lacke of knowledge of the good deeds which continuallie I haue receiued by you, but onelie the euill which I doe feele in mee is ſuch, and of ſuch qualitie, that I my ſelfe doe not vnderſtande it for to ſhew it vnto the Phiſition, wherby he might procure ſome Phiſicke for to remedie the ſame. But this onelie I canne ſaie, that I doe ſtande my ſelfe verie ſad, for that there is nothing that can giue me anie contentment to reioyce and recreate my ſelfe. Likewiſe I doe feele my ſelfe mortall, for that I doe hate and abhorre to liue, ſo that there is no Phiſicke to be miniſtred, whereas the ſickneſſe is not knowen. And this greate heauyneſſe and diſcontment doeth proceede from my heart, and there is none but the heart that can declare from whence the occaſion doeth proceede.

any parte of the ſecond tower, ſo that he could ſay nothing therein.

But when the Emperour and all the reſt of the knightes heard thoſe heauie newes, they were ſo greatly amazed, that they were almoſt out of their wyttes, not knowing what to ſay, but loking the one vpon the other, and ſemed vnto them as though it had bene a dreame. But when theſe newes came to the hearing of the Empreſſe, hir ſorowfull greefe was ſo great, that as one dead, ſhe fell down into the lappe of the princes Claridiana, who ſate nert vnto hir, and procured with all hir force, to bring hir to hir ſelfe againe, and dyd comfort hir, ſaying, that ſhe had no reaſon ſo much to ſet vnto hir heart the impriſonment of Roſicleer, & how that ſhe was fully perſwaded, that it was a thing impoſſible, except it were by treaſon, and requeſted hir to pacifie hir ſelfe, for that there remained ſuch knights behinde, who verie quickly would diſcouer the ſecret thereof, and when that this will not ſerue, Rodaran, is ſtill in your countrie, out of the which you neede not let them to depart and carry away their prize.

At which tyme the knight of the Sunne, without any more tarrying aroſe vp out of the place where as he was, with ſo great anger, that his fayre and white coulour, was turned into ſanguine and black.

And aſking licence of the Emperour, he departed out of the great hall, and went vnto his lodging and armed him ſelfe with his ſtrong and bright armour, and mounting vpon his ſtrange & light horſe, he departed out of Conſtantinople, and toke the way towards the brydge of the Iaſpe, with as great deſire to ſee him ſelfe with Rodaran, as to returne where as he might comfort and reioyſe him ſelfe with the ſight of his Ladies: without whoſe ſight, in ſuch lyke paſſions, it ſemed that it was not poſſible that he could liue: who at this preſent this hiſtorie doeth leaue, for to tell you of other thinges that paſſed in the meane tyme in England.

How

How the Prince Don Siluerio returned, and demaunded of the king his daughter the Princesse Oliuia, to wife, and because she wold not marrie with him, he she returned wirh her knights, and of all that chanced therein. Chap. 43.

YOu haue heard what great sorrow & griefe the newes of the death of Rosicleer did cause in the Court of the king Oliuerio, and likewise howe ioyfull the Prince Don Siluerio was, for that the king hadde giuen him his word and promise that the Princesse Oliuia should marrie with him, but yet he dyd not so much desire it, as the Princesse dydde hate him. For although that the heauie newes of the death of Rosicleer did touch her verie neere, yet she repented her selfe so much; for that cruelties which she had vsed vnto him, and the great loue that the remembraunce of him dyd cause in her, that rather she wold consent to death, then agree vnto that which the king her father had requested of her diuerse and sundrie times. And for that the Prince Don Siluerio dyd manye times importune the king to performe his promise, which was the thing he most desired. Who answered him, that till such time as he had ended the warres which he had with the Emperour Trebatio, he could not by anie meanes conclude with the Princesse, which was the occasion that continuallie he passed the time in grieuous passions, supposing that it was for no other thing, but a pollisie, to cause the Princesse to giue her father such an answere as should be contrarie to his wyll and desire. And because the time to giue ease and remedie vnto his desire was so long, and he not able to endure, (his sorrowe and griefe was such) the delaye thereof. Vpon a day, at such time as he found the princesse Rodasylua all alone, he dyd verie earnestlie desire her, that by all waies and meanes possible, she should learne to knowe of the Princesse Oliuia the truth of the answere which shee

impriſonment giue thée any profit. To whom Rodaran anſwered and ſaide: Doe not thou think knight of Cupid, that I haue profited my ſelfe in vſing of this remedie to get the priſoner, for it hath not bene for feare or doubt that I had of the battaile, or for neceſſitie of helpe for to ouer come and get the victorie of thée: no no, but onely for that I doe ſée that there doth remaine a great number of good knights with whome I muſt combat: ſo that I would not detaine my ſelfe ſo long in the aprehending of one alone knight. For that I haue promiſed, in a verie ſhort time, to preſent vnto the mightie Empsrour of Tartaria, the beſt knightes in all Grecia, for priſoners. Who for that you are all enemies vnto our ſect and lawes, he would gladly ſee you all ſlaine. Vnto which words of Rodaran, Roſicleer would not anſwere any thing, but ſuffered them to carie him wheras the other knightes were priſoners: who hauing heard the great noiſe and rumour of the battaile, they were meruailouſly aſtonied, fearing what it ſhould bée. But when they ſaw them bring thether Roſicleer, with his helme taken of, and a great chaine at his necke, their ſorow and griefe dyd increaſe, in ſuch ſort, that either of them would haue giuen the aduenture againſte tenne ſuche as Rodaran, for to ſée them ſelues at libertie, onely for to giue him his paiment for this his great treaſon.

But when Roſicleer, did ſée them, his ſorow and paine was ſo great, that he could not ſpeake, but they forſeing them ſelues all that euer they could, did comfort him, ſaying: That now was the tyme to put awaye ſorrow and griefe, and to be thankefull vnto almightie God, for that ſéeing that the knight of the Sunne, was abrode, and at libertie, that God would not conſent that ſo great treaſon ſhould go forwardes, but that by the force and ſtrength of his armes, he will put remedie, the better that we may vnderſtand and know, that the great force and ſtrength of men, neither the great and ſurpaſſing beautie and valour of knights, is not ſufficient, whereas doth lacke his diuine ſuccour.

At this time the great ioye and pleasure which Rodaran receiued, was out of all measure, seeing he had got for prisoner that fauous and valiant knight of Cupid, and that there could remain no other knight, that was able to make anie resistaunce againste his great force and strength, but onely the knight of the Sunne, of whome he had heard tel of his maruailous and strange dedes of armes. And hoped to haue him verye shortly there prisoner, with the rest of the knights, by the ayde of this subtill arte of the queene Carmania, vnto whome he gaue great thanks for the great pollycie vsed there in. Where as before he was verye greuous and sorowfull for the same, thinking it should not be requisit nor needfull in any respect.

So when that the page of Rosicleer, who was without, perceiued that the battaile was ended, he knocked verie stronglie at the gate by the ring, till such tyme, as he was aunswered and giuen to vnderstand, that his maister was ouercome and had lost the victorie, and was prisoner: and how that he should depart vnto the Emperour Trebatio, and tell him that he should send an other knight. The page when he heard these wordes, with great sorow and heauinesse, he departed from thence, and sayd with in him selfe: wel, seeing that Rodaran had ouercome the knight of Cupid, so likewise he would ouercome & haue the victory of all the rest y remained. And many times he did curse & ban Rodaran, & the queene Carmania, for y they came vnto the court, at that time of so great feastes and triumphes, which the Emperour made, for the knowledging of his sonnes: and thereby to cause vnto them so great sorow and griefe. So when he came vnto Constantinople, he alwayted such time as the Emperour was at dinner, accompanied with all his best knights: at which time he entred into y great hal, wher as they wer, & began to declare vnto them (shedding so many teares, that almost he could not speake) how that Rosicleer remained prisoner, & of all that passed with Rodaran, sauing in what sort he was taken prisoner: for that in the place wheras he stode for to see the battaile, he could not see

Emperour of the gran Tartaria, that he come not into this Empire of Greece, for to acknowledge & proue the knights of the Emperour Trebatio, his Court, for that I do assure you if you come hether, that you nor none of yours will returne againe vnto Arabia, for that these alone knightes are sufficient to destroy you all, if that nowe by my power and force I doe not make resistaunce, and put order for to disturbe them.

And in saying these wordes, Rodaran with great courage stroke at Rosicleer great & mightie blowes, who likewise receiued such by the hands of his aduersarie, that if it should haue endured long, he must nœds haue receiued the worst. And hauing great confidence in his mighty strength and in the bignesse of his bodie, determined to assault his aduersarie by proofe thereof, and therewith he threwe his sword from him, and caught Rosicleer in his armes, and trauailed with his strength all ỹ euer he coulde for to hoise him out of his saddle, or to ouerthrow him to the ground, but Rosicleer who was as strong as he, dyd not refuse the wrastling, but lykewise threw his sword from him, and caught him betwixt his strong armes, and dyd so stronglie crush him, that Rodaran dyd well perceiue that his determination dyd not fall out as he thought. So in this sorte for a good space they trauayled the one to ouerthrowe the other, but there was no aduauntage perceiued betweene them, neyther could the one ouerthrowe his aduersarie, till in the end after great trauayle they both together did force themselues so much, clasping their knees harde vnto theyr saddle, hauing one another in their arms, they did so much, that both their horses fo...dered and fell with their masters vnto the ground, & beeing downe, for to arise againe they were constrained to lose themselues, who with a trise were vpon their fete, and returned to their battaile againe with their swords, for they could little profit themselues with wrastling, in the which contention they endured more then two houres, without knowing anie aduauntage in either of them, although in the end it seemed vnto Rodaran

that

that Roſicleer, did execute his furie with ſo great courage and lightneſſe, as when he firſt began the battaile, and ſaw plainely, that what ſo euer he could doe, he ſhould get no victorie of him, but ſaw the perill of his diſtruction to be verie certaine, if he ſhould long endure his ſtrong and terrible blowes, which was the occaſion that he diſſembled & ſhewed him ſelfe to be much more wearie then he was, and began little and little to retier backwards, towardes the place wher as the Quéene of Carmenia was: alwaies ſtriking at Roſicleer, his blowes of more furie and force, who followed him, for that he ſhould not gather any ſuſpicion of falſehood. So in this ſort they did combat to gether verie ſtrongly, till ſuch time as they were both vnder the arche or vaute, harde by where as the Quéene was: who ſéing Rodaran, ſo nigh the point to be ouer-come, ſhe pulled the corde, and made the Iron nette to fall downe vpon both the knights in ſuch ſort, that they were both priſoners, and ſo faſt bound, that they could not moue them ſelues to the one part nor to the other. And ſtraight waies the Quéene of Carmania, aroſe vp from the place where as ſhe ſate, and went vnto Roſicleer, and pulled of his helme from his head, and likewiſe toke awaye his ſworde, and he could not defend the ſame, and cauſed manakles to be put vppon his wriſtes, and a great chaine at his necke. And this being done, ſhe opened the Iron net, & cauſed it to be drawen vp, as it was before, and the knights cleare of the ſame: But when Roſicleer ſaw this great diſceit and treaſon, he was ſo angry and full of courage, that being as he was, if he had had his ſworde in his hand, he would haue rewarded Rodaran, according vnto his deſerts. But when he ſaw that there was no remedie, with great patience and wiſedome, he dyd ouercome the great force of his yre, patiently ſuffering that his peruerſe fortune: and with great diſcrecion he ſaide vnto Rodaran, I do much meruaile what thy meaning and determinate purpoſe is, to vſe ſuch diſceipt for to apprehend good and worthy knights: for that their ouerthrow cannot aduaunce vnto thée any honour, neither their

anie knight therein. When he was armed with his heauy and ſtrong armour, he ſtraight waies mounted vpon one of the biggeſt and lighteſt horſes that he had, and the Quœne being in her roiall ſeat of eſtate, commanded the gate of the firſt tower to be opened, wherein this valiant Roſicleer entered without anie ſuſpition. And when he drew nigh vnto Rodaran, he dyd ſalute him and ſayd. The knight of Cupid and ſonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio is verye welcome vnto mee, for ỹ his great fame which flieth throughout all the world of his great and valiant deeds, as alſo the great deſire which I haue to proue his great ſtrength with mine, more then the deſire that I haue to apprehende the knights of the Emperour, hath cauſed me for to come hether into theſe Countries. Both the one & the other, might haue bene excuſed Rodaran, ſaid the knight of Cupid, for that men beeing in their owne Countries are ſubiect vnto the blowes of Fortune, and haue inough to doe for to cleere themſelues thereof, much more to come and ſeeke the perils and daunger in a ſtraunge Countrie, it were much better for thee to haue friends in Greece. And if the Quœne of Carmania do beare thee ſo great loue as ſhe hath publiſhed, ſhe would rather procure thy reſt and quietneſſe, and not thy troubles and trauailes, wherein thou doeſt ſo much put thy life in aduenture. It had ben better excuſed of thy part, ſayd Rodoran, the ſeeking of the aduenture vnder the water of the Fountaine of Phenicia, then my comming hether to ſeeke the knightes of Grecia, but for that both Kinges, Princes, and knights, are no more, but as the world doeth yeeld vnto them honour and promotion for their deſerued deeds. Then it is not much that we aduenture our liues, the more to increaſe our honours, for that according as thou haſt ſaid, in all places men are ſubiect vnto the perills and daungers of this world, & vnto the terrible blowes of Fortune when ſhe liſteth to ſtrike vs, notwithſtanding if thou doeſt pretend to make battaile with me, vpon the occaſion which you know, chooſe the aduauntage of the bridge to thy contentment, if not, returne back againe from whence thou commeſt,

commeſt, and make no more preaching vnto me. But the anſwere which the valiant Roſicleer made vnto him was, he turned about his light horſe, and put downe the beauer of his helme, with his ſpeare in his hand he went & put himſelfe at the end of the bridge, & Rodaran dyd the like, & bëing both ſetled, they ſtroke their horſes with ſo great fury with their ſpurres, that they made them run like the wind, and in the middeſt of their furious courſe they made their encounter, & executed the ſtrength of their mightie ſpeares, in ſuch ſort, that glauncing vpon their ſhëlds, they lighted vpon their fine harneis, and ſhëuered all to pëces, and the ſplinters flew a great waie into the field, yet theſe two valiant knights remained as firme in their ſaddles, as though they had made no encounter at al, and paſſed the one by the other without touching, and with a triſe they returned againe with their horſes, and their ſwords in their hands, and aſſaulted one another ſo ſtoutlie, that the firſt blowe that Rodaran ſtroke at Roſicleer, ligted vppon his healme with ſo great ſtrength, that he made him decline his head to his breſt, but the firſt blowe that Roſicleer ſtroke at him, was ſuch a one, that the ſhëld which he lift vp for to ward the ſame, was cut in pëces hard by his hande, but the fine cutting ſword of the Nuëne Iulia, not remaining there, dyd deſcend downe vpon his helme with ſo great furie and force, that he made him decline his head downe vnto his horſe necke, who felt ſuch great griefe with that terrible blowe, that hë thought verilie that all his head hadde bëene in pëces, and beganne to ſaye vnto himſelfe: Oh high and immortall Gods, in whome I and all the Arabians doe belëeue, let hëere thy diuine power defend më from this ſtrong and valyaunt knight, for if it fall out ſo, that I receiue many ſuch blowes as this was, it cannot bë otherwiſe, but that nëdes I muſt hëere end my dayes: Oh olde king of Gedroſia, who would haue belëeued that I ſhould haue found in theſe Chriſtian knightes ſo much ſtrength.

Oh you immortall Gods, ſaue and defend the mightie

Emperour

But whereas your highneſſe is, ſaid Roſicleer, we might be well forborne, for if it were ſo that we were all priſoners vnto Rodaran, we ſhould receiue greate comfort, and haue our lybertie verie certaine, if you alone dyd remaine. God deliuer you from this, ſaid the Emperour, for although ther ſhould be no lacke in my good will to receiue death to ſette you at lybertie, yet my force and ſtrength ſhould want for to ſupplie the lacke of ſuch knights. And therewith Roſicleer dyd humble himſelfe vnto the Emperour, and departed out of the great hall, and went vnto his lodging for to arme himſelfe, leauing the Emperour and all the reſt very ioyfull, beléeuing of a certaintie, that for his great bountie and mightie power, there was not a knight in all ỹ world (ſetting a part his brother the inuinſible knight of the Sunne) that might be compared vnto him. In the which they were not deceiued, although it happened not ſo well vnto Roſicleer in the battayle which he had with Rodaran as they thought, as in the Chapter following ſhall be declared vnto you.

Of the ſtrong and well foughten battayle that the valyant Roſicleer had with that ſtout Pagan Rodaran, and of all that happand vnto them therein. Chapter. 42.

THe valiant and well eſtæmed Roſicleer departed out of the Citie of Conſtantinople, carrying vpon his ſhæld the deuiſe of Cupid, by the which he was knowen and loked on of all people. Likewiſe the windowes were full of Ladies and Damſels, who praied vnto God for the victorie of their Prince, as though hée had béene their owne brother, who trauailed with ſo dæpe and profound thoughts, mixed with ſorrowe, which were vnto him as much care, as to fæ himſelfe with Roderan in battaile, and to bring him priſoner vnto the emperour. In this ſort dyd the Prince trauayle towards the bridge of Jaſpe,

and

and beeing sore troubled within his thoughts, oftentimes he had lost his waie, if his page which went with him had not put him in remembrance, which was the occasion that he made the time long before he came vnto the bridge, and for that the remembraunce of Don Siluerio did cause vnto him great sorrow and griefe, that many times he sayd vnto himselfe: Oh if God were so pleased, that in satisfaction of the great trauaile which the Princesse Oliua hath caused me to haue, that this knight were Don Siluerio, he that I doe now go to seeke, and although the great fauour which he hath, is sufficient to defend him from all the worlde, yet the great reason which I haue to complaine my self, is sufficient that I doe execute vpon him this my great anger & wrath. And in this thing alone the Princesse Oliua must pardon me, for although I would rather suffer death then in anie thing to cause her to receiue anger, yet cannot I let to doe that and much more, to giue her vnderstanding of the small reason that she had to forget me and receiue another. And here I doe protest that if death doth not cut mee off first, I will reuenge this my bloudie wrath, & then perhappes she will weepe and lament her errour. And although this is not sufficient to make satisfaction vnto this my vnhappie Fortune, neither can it giue anie remedie or ease vnto this great griefe, the which I haue for her cause receiued, yet it shall suffice me that another shall not boast himselfe, to haue obtained and got that which I haue lost, neither anie other to reioyce himselfe with that which doth cause my sorrow and griefe. And although that this shall bee against all reason, & that Don Siluerio doth not deserue it at my hands, yet shall it be conformable vnto my heart, for that it is so captiue vnto loue, it doeth consent vnto no reason.

Rosicleer in saying these wordes, and other like in effect, after much trauaile he came vnto the bridge of Jaspe, who straight waies was knowen by Rodaran, by the deuise that he had of Cupid, whose great fame and renowme at that time was spread throughout all Asia, more then anie

ter, and thieuered their Speares all to pæces vppon theyr fine armour, after that they had glanced from their ſhields, and with the force of their furious encounter, their horſes ioyned together with their mightie bodies, that horſe and man fell vnto the ground, and being faſt in their ſaddles, the euill fortune of the king Sacridoro was ſuch, that one of his legges doubled vnder his horſe, in ſuch ſorte, that by no meanes he could pull it out, nor cleere himſelfe to ariſe againe, and Rodaran with the force of the mightie fall, was ſo aſtonyed and amazed, that voide of remembraunce hee lay along vpon the ground without mouing hand or foote, but as one that were dead. The occaſion thereof was, for that he was ſo bigge membred and footed withall, that the rigorous fall was more perilous vnto him then vnto the king Sacridoro. But when the Queene Carmania ſawe all that had paſſed, ſhe aroſe vp from the place whereas ſhe ſate in companie with all her Ladyes, and came whereas theſe two Knightes were on the grounde, and toke of Rodarans healme and gaue him aire, ſo that he came againe to himſelfe preſentlie, and aroſe vp on his feete, and was greatlie amazed at the great ſtrength of the king Sacridoro, & went towards him, who with verie anger was readie to burſt, to ſee himſelfe in that great extremitie, and could not helpe himſelfe. Rodaran pulled of his healme from his head, and toke his ſwoord from him, and made faſt a mightie greate chaine vnto his legge, and put a paire of manacles vppon his handes, and ſo carried him priſoner whereas the other Princes were, with ſo greate ſorrowe and griefe for that which had happened, that if it had not bene for the loſſe of his ſoule, he would haue ſlaine himſelfe. And when the other Princes dyd knowe the valiant king Sacridoro, their ſorrow and paine did double increaſe. And when either of them had tolde him all that they had paſſed with Rodaran, he and all the reſt were verie ſad and heauie, for that they did beleeue of certaintie, if God did not put remedie therein, it were not poſſible that there ſhould remaine anie good knight, but be brought all to priſon. So there they remay-

ned

ned all foure together verie sorrowful, till their fortune did procure to the contrarie, but their sorrowe and griefe was not so much to see themselues so in prison, as Rodaran receiued ioy and pleasure, for the good fortune that he had wyth the king Sacridoro, for that according vnto ỹ great encounter that he receiued of him, he should haue passed great extremitie, if he had ioyned with him in battaile with their swords, so that at this time he made little account of the rest of the knights which remained, because he had brought into his power these other past, who were verie valiaunt & of great prowesse. The Page of the king Sacridoro when he sawe his Lord carried to prison and his healme from his head, after he had made that great encounter, he would tarrie no longer, but with great sorrowe returned vnto Constantinople, whereas he gaue the Emperour to vnderstand and all the knightes that were there present, the heauie newes of all that had passed, which caused such an admiration in all them that heard it, that they knew not what to saie, but that Rodaran was the most valiantest and strongest knight that was in all the Pagan land. And the sorrow and griefe was so much that the Emperour receiued, that he wold haue armed himselfe, and haue gone and proued himselfe with Rodaran, but that his sonne Rosicleer, who receiued greatest griefe for the imprisonment of the king Sacridoro, and was the fifth to whome the lot dyd fall out to followe the demaund. Without ante more tarrying he asked licence of his Father, who committing him vnto God, dyd graunt it vnto him, saying.

My welbeloued and good sonne, vse thy selfe in such sort that thou maist reuenge the iniurie done vnto thy friends. And in this thing I doe acknowledge the great benefite that God hath done vnto mée, in that I doe knowe thée and thy Brother to bée my sonnes, which is the occasion that my Court is so greatlie honoured with so many valiant knightes, and nowe in this time that Rodaran hath put vs into this greate extremitie, which woulde haue fallen out verie euill if we should haue lacked you.

But

or whether the presence of the Princesse Lyndabrides dyd cause anie forgetfulnesse of his parte towardes her. So because this Historie must more at leasure declare of theyr loues, it doth returne to tell you of the king Sacridoro, who was departed in the demaund of Rodaran.

How the king Sacridoro went to combat with Rodaran, and of all that happened vnto them therein. Chapter. 41.

THE valiaunt king Sacridoro after that hée was departed out of the greate hall, went straight vnto his lodging, whereas he was armed with his strong and rich armour, & mounting vpon a mightie great and lyght horse, accompanyed with one alone Page, for to carrie his speare, he departed out of Constantinople, and with the great desire he had to proue himselfe wyth Rodaran, in a short time he came vnto the bridge, & as sone as Rodaran had discouered him from the top of one of the Towers, he straight waie armed himselfe with his strong and rich armour, and bæing mounted vppon his horse, hæ commaunded that the gates of ỹ first tower should be opened, whereat the king Sacrodoro entered, with his Speare in his hand, and straight waies the gates were shut again, leauing his Page without, who dydde as the Squyer of Brandizel dyd, procure where he might sée and beholde the battayle. The king Sacridoro as sone as he was within, found Rodoran mounted vpon his horse, and verie well armed, with his Speare in his hand, whom he dyd salute verie curteouslie. To whem Rodaran sayd, Knight, thou art welcome, for that according vnto thy semblaunce and good proportion, thou shouldest be one of ỹ best estæmed knights that the Emperour Trebatio hath in all his Court. Therefore I praie thée tell me who thou art, that I may vnderstand with whom I shall make battayle, and I am sure if the Emperour doe send thée, it is to amend the faults of the

Princes

Prince of Persia, and it shoulde appeare that thou art in great estimation, for to come and reuenge the Prince, who was so valyant, that I neuer in all my lyfe hadde so much trauayle to ouercome one knight. To whom the king answered and sayd. Thou shalt understand Rodaran that I am called Sacridoro, and am king of Antiochia, & knight vnto the Emperour Trebatio, and a perfect friend vnto Rosicleer, his sonne, who otherwise is called the knight of Cupid, of whose valyant and mightie deedes I am sure thou hast heard tell. Of a truth I haue heard great talke of him (sayd Radaran) for that in all Asia ther is not a thing more noised and published abroade, then the greate aduenture which he finished in the caue of Phenicia. And one of the chiefest occasions which hath brought me into this country is, for to proue my selfe with him, for that I cannot beleeue of truth, that he should be so valyant as the fame goeth of him in all ỹ countrie. To whom the king answered, of my faith I doe promise thee, that if once thou doest proue him, he will bring thee out of this doubt, for all that thou hast heard speak of him, is nothing, in comparison of that which thou shalt finde in him, if thou doest once proue him. Truth it is thou hast ouercome & got the victorie of such knights, that there be few in the world lyke vnto them, & although I doe come hether to combat with thee, I doe come more for to put my selfe out of doubt, of a mistrust that I haue, for that I cannot beleeue that thou couldest get the victorie of them without some falsehood or deceit, and for to thinke that I can doe more against thee then they were able, for in all things they were able to amend my faultes. Thou shalt straight wayes see, sayde Rodaran, whether that my power and force be able to doe more then this or no. And therewith he turned about his horse, & toke so much scope as was sufficient for his horse. The king dyd the lyke, so both of them with their Speares in their handes, broched their furious horses, who made their course with so greate swiftnesse, that quickly they were together, whereas they did execute the force and strength of their furious encoun-

gate,and méeting with Rodaran with a heauie chéere, hée aſked what was become of his Lord? To whom Rodaran ſayd,he is ouercome and hath loſt the victorie,and doth remaine priſoner,therefore doe thou returne vnto the Emperour,and bid him ſend other knightes,and ſuch as can better defend themſelues then thoſe which he hath ſent hetherto,for that theſe doe remaine my priſoners. The Squyer durſt not giue him anie anſwere, but departed frõ thence verie ſorrowfull,and with great wéeping,he returned vnto Conſtantinople,and at ſuch time as the Emperour was accompanied with all his Princes and Knightes, he entered into the great hall whereas they were, and there he declared vnto them the newes, and all that had paſſed, with ſo much ſorrow,that he was ſcarce able to tell it vnto them. When the Emperour and all that were there preſent had heard and vnderſtoode the wordes of the Squyer,they were verie much amazed that ſuch a knight as the Prince was, ſhould be ouercome by Rodaran,but amongeſt them all the knight of the Sunne and the Prince Clauceryndo were amazed moſt,for they knew verie wel his great bountie and proweſſe,and coulde not beléeue that it ſhoulde be true,for that there was not a knight in all the world that was ſufficient to abate his courage and get the victorie,but the ſorrowe and griefe which euerie one of them receiued was ſuch,that out of hand they would haue armed themſelues for to goe and combat with Rodaran,but this ſtout and valyant king Sacridoro,who was the fourth perſon that vpd demaund the enterpriſe,did diſturbe them of their deſire, and ſtraight waie aroſe vp from the place whereas he was ſet,and put himſelfe before the Emperour, and aſked lycence of him,who ſtraight waies did graunt it vnto him, ſaying.

Valiant King,I praie God graunt vnto you the victorie againſt that ſtrong and ſtout Pagan,and delyuer thée from treaſon, for I doe beléeue that the impriſonment of ſuch knightes cannot bée without ſome treaſon or falſehoode. So after that the king Sacridoro was departed, the

knight

knight of the Sunne sayde, that if there were not some treson vsed with Rodaran, that the Prince Brandizel woulde rather consent to die then to be ouercome. And of this your highnesse may be well assured, sayde Rosicleer, that if the king Sacridoro doe not end this contention, that all wee shall haue inough to doe with Rodaran, for except it were with the knight of the Sunne my brother, I neuer mette with so valyaunt a knight. I holde him for no lesse, sayde the Emperour, for his presence doth perfourme the same, and the fame which we haue heard of him. In all this lyfe, although the imprisonment of the three Princes were some griefe vnto them, yet for all that they ceased not continuallie to make great feasts and sports throughout al the great Cities, and in the Emperours Pallace, whereas euery day the Princesse Claridiana came, and manys other Ladyes and Gentlewomen, they hadde great pleasure and delight in making amongst themselues so great feasts and sports, that they passed awaie all the time in great pleasure and passtimes, although the iealous thought of the Princesse Lyndabrides wold not by anie meanes suffer her to reioyce her selfe in anie kinde of passtime, but it was the occasion that she receyued the greatest griefe, because the Princesse Claridiana at all times was in presence, and her great beautie and gentle grace wold not suffer her to assure her selfe of the great loue she hadde vnto the knight of the Sunne, who alwayes when he was in presence of those two Ladies, was so troubled, that all that were there present dyd greatlie meruaile that he was so quiet and hadde so fewe wordes, and the other for that he was no more wearyer, of the which the Princesse Claridiana did not let but had some suspition of that which her great beautie and desert did assure her. And because the knight of the Sunne didde not beholde her, and cast his eye vppon her so often as shee desired, shee was in a great confusion and troubled within her selfe, not knowing whether hee dyd it or no, for that hee would not haue that those which were ther present should haue anie suspition of the loue that hee bare vnto her,

knowe the ſecret of hir poleſie, and making him ſelfe verie ignorant thereof, he aunſwered and ſaide. Thou haſt no reaſon, Prince of Perſia, to call me traitour, for that in all my lyfe time I haue not committed any treaſon. And here I doe ſwere vnto thée by the high gods, that I was as ignorant of this which the Quéene hath done, as thy ſelfe. And my retiring backwardes towards hir, was, for that I being wearie in the battaile and verie faint, I thought by the ſight of hir to recouer ſome force and ſtrength, for that the loue which I doe beare vnto hir, is verie much. Well ſaide the Prince, ſéeing it is ſo that thou art without fault, doe ſo much that my helme may be brought vnto me again, and that this chaine may be taken awaie, and let vs returne againe vnto our battaile. I will not conſent there vnto ſaid the Quéene, for that thou art my priſoner. And Rodaran, ſhall not giue vnto thée this libertie. Then ladie ſaide the Prince, giue it you vnto mée, and for no longer time, then to make an ende of our battaile: and that béeing finiſhed, I doe promiſe you by the faith of a knight, to returne againe vnto your priſon. For vnto ſuch a ladie as you are, what ſo euer knight he bée, will thinke well to be your priſoner.

Truely I doe like as ill of this as of the other, ſayde the Quéene of Carmenia, for that at ſuch time as the battaile ſhalbe finiſhed betwene thée and Rodaran, thou ſhalt remaine in ſuch pitifull caſe, that I ſhall receiue no profit of thy impriſonment. Therefore goe your waies at this tyme and beare companie with the other knightes of the Emperour Trebatio, and giue them ſome comfort, for that they are verie ſadde and ſorowfull, to finde them ſelues priſoners: and verie ſhortlye wée will ſende others for to comfort thée alſo. And take this of a certaintie, that we will not carrie you from hence till ſuch tyme as we haue all the beſt knightes that the Emperour Trebatio hathe, here priſoners, to beare you companie.

And forth with they caried the prince away from thence who was ſo angry and furious, that it ſemed that he felt no

wearinſſe of the battaile paſt, but rather if all the worlde were his, he would giue it, vpon condition that he had on his helme, and his ſworde in his hand, for to take reuengement of this treaſon vpon Rodaran. So they toke him and put him into a deepe dungeon next the water, which was in the ſecond tower, whereas the other two knights Rodamarte and Rodafeo were, who were greatlie amazed when they ſawe the Prince Brandizel to be brought in that order, thinking that he had bene ouercome by Rodaran, but the Prince who knew them verie well, with the great ſorrow and griefe that he receiued when he ſawe them, he gaue them to vnderſtand of all that which had happened betwixt him and Rodaran, & of the great treaſon which the Queene had ordayned, whereby they were fullie perſwaded that all the reſt of the knightes which remayned in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio, woulde be brought thether priſoners, if they hadde not ſome aduertiſement giuen them thereof. With this thought (which gricued them not a little) theſe three good knights dyd paſſe awaie the time, tarrying to ſee what Fortune would diſpoſe of them. And ſtraight waies after that the Queene Carmania vnderſtood who the Prince was, ſhe ſent a Damſell of hers vnto him, who dyd vnarme him, and cauſed him to be layde in a bed which was brought thether, wheras he was cured with verie good and comfortable oyntments, of thoſe great blowes which he receyued, wherewith all his bodie was full, and his fleſh all to bruſed, whereby was giuen to vnderſtande the great contention that was betwixt him and Rodaran. The Squyer of the Prince who remayned without, receyued great contentment when he ſawe Rodaran retyre backwards, readie to yeeld vp the victorie, and hauing loſt the ſight of both theſe two knightes, when they entered in vnder the ſecond tower, he remained ther to vnderſtand what the end woulde be, tyll ſuch time as he ſawe Rodaran returne with his ſworde in his hande, who commaunded the gates of the firſt tower to be opened, and being very much amazed becauſe he could not ſee his Lord, he ranne vnto the

did ſo much tormẽt them, that they were brought vnto the eſtate, that their ſtrengthes did faile them, in ſuch ſort, that either of them was at that eſtate, and thought verelie to be ouercome.

So when that Rodaran, ſawe that his contencion dyd little profit him, and coulde not helpe him ſelfe in the battaile, he then called to remembrance, that which the quæne Carmania, had aduiſed him off, and was, that in that place where as ſhe was, he ſhould finde eaſe, at ſuch time as he founde him ſelfe in the greateſt neceſſitie in the battaile, which cauſed him little and little to retire backwardes towards the place where as ſhe was, giuing and receiuing blowes, as the time did ſerue.

The Prince Brandizel, like-wiſe at that tyme was in that perpleritie, that he was readie to yelde him ſelfe for to be ouercome, but when he ſawe that Rodaran, dyd beginne to retier, with the great ioye and pleaſure which he receiued to ſee him ſo vppon a ſodaine to fainte, that he began a newe to recouer his force and ſtrength, and followed him, ſtriking at him with all the might he coulde, but his faintneſſe & wearineſſe was ſo great, that he coulde ſcarce lift one legge after an other, for to follow him: the which when Rodaran did perceiue, he would with a verie good will haue returned to haue made reſiſtance, for that it ſeemed vnto him that in a ſmall time he ſhould ouercome him, for that the prince was ſo weary and feeble. But when he wold haue forced him ſelfe ther vnto, he feared ý he was wholly depriued of his ſtrength, & his armes ſo ſore with wearineſſe, that he was conſtrained ſtill to retire backewardes, till ſuch time as he himſelfe and the prince, were wholly vnder the vaut or arch of the ſecond Tower of the bridge, where as the quæne Carmenia, nigh vnto the ſame, ſate in hir eſtate. Who when ſhe ſaw ý theſe two knights were ſo wearie, that almoſt they could not ſtand vpon their feete.

She pulled a corde of Silke which hanged by hir, and came downe from the hight of the arch, which cauſed that

artificial

artificiall net of Iron to fall down vpon both those knights, in such sorte, that their heads were fast in the net, and their legs and armes so fast bound with all their bodie, and with so great strength, that they were not able to turne themselues on the one side nor on the other, but were taken prisoners in suche sorte, that if they were not made lose by others, it were a thing impossible to be losed.

So when this was done, the Quéene arose vp from the place where as she sate, and commaunded a great chaine to be brought, and the helme of the prince to be taken off, and the chaine to be put about his necke, likewise they made his handes fast with manakills, that he was not able to moue nor to doe anie thing.

Then she commaunded a gentilwoman that a key should be brought, where with she did open a lock that the nette was made fast with all, and cleared out of the net, both the prince and Rodaran. They being out, the corde was pulled, and the net carried vp againe into the place wheras it was before. But when this valiant prince Brandizel, saw him selfe betrayed and prisoner, he thought verely to haue burst with anger: and with great yre and wrath he saide vnto Rodaran. Thy falle and traiterous knight, what reason hath ,, moued thée being a knight of so great power and strength ,, in armes, and of so high estate, for to commit so great trea- ,, son, against one alone knight, making battaile against thee, ,, his bodie against thine. ,,

Tell mée traytour, how canst thou consent to be cal- ,, led knight, when thou doest vse so great villanie vnto ,, the noble order of knighthood. ,,

How canst thou prayse and extolle thy selfe, in the great ,, Asia, to haue ouer-come and gotten the victorie ouer the ,, knightes of Grecia, when that with so great falsehood and ,, treason thou hast aprehended them. ,,

Rodaran, was verie muche amazed at this which the Quéene had done, and at the great subtilnesse of the arte where with she did assure him of his victorie against those Grecian knightes. And for that before this time, he did not

" bringest with thée, and goe vnto the Court of the Empe-
" rour Trebatio, and become a brother in our friendship, ther
" shal be done vnto thée ỳ honour that to such a knight belon-
" geth, and if not, let vs returne againe vnto our battayle,
" and he which of vs two shall be ouercome, let him doe all
" that the other who winneth the victorie shall commaunde,
" and so shall be excused all the requestes that are betwixt
" vs two.

Héere Rodaran was verie sorrowfull, because he found so small comfort of the Prince in this his determination, and beléeing that onely in the ouercomming of that knight dyd consist the accomplishing of his aduenture, and that it might so fall out, by the victorie of him to end his demand, for that which the Prince had tolde he coulde not beléeue, neyther giue credite that those knights which did remaine behinde in the Court, should be such as he dyd report them to be, but with the great anger which his wordes did cause in him, with a couragious stomacke he toke his sword in both his handes, and went against the Prince, and stroke him such a right downe blowe vpon his fine and precyous healme, that with the noyse and force thereof it thundered in his eares, and so dazeled his eyes, that he was constrayned to fall with his hands vnto the ground, not in such sort that he lost his remembraunce, neyther dyd his couragious heart fayle him, but was set in such a heate, with the anger of that mightie blowe, that with great lyghtnesse he arose vp againe, and with his sword in both his hands he stroke so terrible a blow, béeing ouerthwart vpon the strong helme of Rodaran, that he made him to fall on the other side with the force of all his body vppon the wall of the bridge, the which dyd sustayne him, that he fell not to the ground, neyther into the ryuer, although whereas he receyued the blow wyth the sword, it dyd grieue him in such sorte, that hée thought verilie the eare and the iawe on that side had béene broken all to péeces. Lykewise the blowe which he receyued vpon the wall dyd grieue him verie much, that if it had not béene by the great furie that he receiued, which dyd

sustaine

sustaine him, he could not haue kept him vpright on his feete, but his anger and fury was such, that as one that had not receiued any hurt nor harme, with great lightnesse returned vppon the Prince, and began to strike at him such terrible and thicke blowes, as though the battaile were but then new begun. At the which the prince was very much amazed, and did force him selfe all that euer he coulde, to strike at Rodaran, the mightest blowes that was possible for him to giue, in such sorte, that the battaile was at that time in the greatest furie that euer it was. And the noise of their terrible and thick blowes vppon their fine helmes, was so great, that the Towers and gates of the bridge did seme to tremble. Then the squier of the Prince who was with out, was verie much amazed that the battaile dyd so long indure, fearing that Rodaran did not make the battaile with the Prince alone, for that it did so long indure, which caused him to go from one place vnto an other procuring where he might be to see what passed betwixt them, to certifie the truth thereof. And as he went alongest the waters side, he went so far that he might discouer the space of the bridge that was betwxt the two towers, and although the walls or battilments of the bridge were somwhat high, yet for that the knights were both verie bigge of their persons, that he might from their brestes vpwards discerne them, so that part of their battaile he might perceiue. And when this squier did see that they were alone, and the great heate and furie of their battaile, which seemed at that time to be but new begunne, he was greatly astonied and as one halfe amazed, and could not perswade with him selfe, that in two knightes could be comprehended so great force and strength. So these two knights continued in their seconde battaile more then one howre, and no vauntage coulde be knowne betweene them, although both of them, had done to the vttermost that was in their power, force & strength. And for that they were both of them of verie bigge bodies, and the trauaile great which they had passed, and the terrible and mightie blowes by the one and the other receued,

" rie young were lost, and both found at the Sea by the king
" my father, who carryed them with him, whereas they two
" and I were brought vp all three together, and from that
" time there dyd growe so great loue and friendship betwixt
" vs, which was the occasion, toyntly with the dutie which I
" owe vnto them, that I am come in their companie into this
" Countrie, and cannot finde my selfe, neither am I at quiet
" but when I am with them, and in their companie and con-
" uersation. This is the occasion wherefore I am come into
" this countrie, because you are so desirous to know, & here I
" meane to remaine so long as these princes abide in the Em-
" perours Court. Oh Prince Brandizel, sayd Rodaran, now
" I plainlie see and perceiue how that the high Gods are ve-
" rie angrie with the Pagan people, and will plague and pu-
" nish vs by the hands and power of the Christians, for that
" we haue now at this present, more then at anie time here-
" tofore so great confidence in them. Oh Prince of Persia, if
" the losse and destruction of thy naturall Countrie do cause
" in thee anie sorrow, or the destruction of the Pagan people
" do cause anie griefe, then would thy heart lament, & cause
" thee to leaue off this great friendship which thou hast with
" the Christians, and take vpon thee mortall warre against
" them, for here I dee giue thee to vnderstande before the
" great Cane, king of the Cambalos, and Emperour of Tar-
" taria, and before all kings and Lords, his subiects and vas-
" salls, the king Gedrosia, who is one of the wisest in deuina-
" tion and Astrologie, that is to be found in all the worlde, to
" whom at that present I gaue but small credit, he did de-
" clare and pronounce that in our dayes and times should be
" slaine and destroyed the most parte of all the Pagan peo-
" ple in the fields of Greece, by the mightie forces and power
" of the knights that be therein, and that there the greatest &
" mightiest kings in all Asia shall lose their gouernment &
" estates. Vnto whose wordes I made no contradiction, for
" that it seemed vnto mee to bee a thing impossible. And
" moreouer he sayd, that in the Empire of Greece there were
" such knightes, that if meanes were not found by one waie

or other to disturbe them, that they alone were sufficient ,,
to accomplish and bring to passe all this which I haue said. ,,
And for this occasion I departed out of my kingdome and ,,
Countrie, and dyd promise the Emperour Alycandro ne- ,,
uer to returne againe vnto the same, till such time as I ,,
came vnto the Empire of Greece, and there with my pow- ,,
er and force to take prisoners the best knightes that bee in ,,
all the Empire, and to carrie them awaie with me vnto ,,
the Emperour Alycandro, & now seeing that you do know ,,
my determination and purpose, and the great profite that ,,
will growe thereof vnto all Asia, I doe desire thee by the ,,
seruice and dutie which thou dost owe vnto the high Gods, ,,
that leauing the great friendship which thou hast with the ,,
Christians, let vs two procure to take and carrie them pri- ,,
soners into our Countrie, that by them we may raunsome ,,
and set our selues at lybertie from the greate destruction ,,
which is prognosticated to be done vnto vs by them, which ,,
by no meanes can be excused, except first we doe this which ,,
I haue tolde thee. Then the Prince Brandizel aunswered ,,
and said. Let the Pagans remaine in their Countrie, and ,,
let the Christians alone in theirs, for that this remedye ,,
which thou hast taken in hand Rodaran, will verye little ,,
profite to excuse the harme which thou hast spoken of, bee- ,,
ing a thing determined by the high powers. And heere ,,
I doe giue thee to vnderstande that there doeth remayne ,,
many knightes in the Citie of Constantinople, and such, ,,
as ten such knights as thou art be not sufficient to take one ,,
of them, and to bring him vnto prison. And heere I doe ad- ,,
uise thee to take good heede and beware of the furie of the ,,
knight of the Sunne, before whome there is no humane ,,
creature able to make anie resistaunce. And in that thou ,,
doest request mee to leaue off their friendshippe, and to be- ,,
come their enimie, speake no more thereof vnto mee, for I ,,
doe more esteeme their friendship and loue, and to be friend ,,
vnto the sonnes of the Emperour Trebatio, and his friends, ,,
then to be a Prince, yea more then to be Lord ouer all A- ,,
sia. And if thou wilt leaue off this demaund which thou ,,

bringest

force of Rodaran did long endure, it could not be otherwiſe but that he ſhuld be ouercome and loſe the victorie, and yet conſidering what a great ſhame and rebuke it woulde bee vnto him to come before the Emperour Trebatio, and the reſt of his great friendes, the knight of the Sunne and the Prince Claueryndo, he dyd fullie determine with himſelfe to loſe his lyfe fighting on foote, and not to be ouerthrowen from his horſe to the ground, and to loſe the victorie. At this preſent time lykewiſe Rodaran was leaning vpon his ſworde to breath himſelfe, and called vnto his remembrance the wordes that the olde king of Gedroſia had ſayde vnto him, and ſeemed that they would proue to be true, and dyd verie much commend his great wiſedome and knowledge, and dyd reprehend his owne great pride, and would with a verie good will haue giuen the greateſt part of his eſtate, vpon condition ỹ he had not put himſelfe in this demaund, and contention, becauſe he found himſelfe to be ſo wearie, and that in ſo long time they had battaile and combat together, there was no vauntage to be iudged on either part, he thought of a certaintie that it could not be otherwiſe, but he muſt be ouercome and loſe the victorie. And as he was beholding of the Prince, and verie much merualling at his great force and bountie, it ſæmed vnto him that according vnto the mightineſſe of his perſon and the richneſſe of his armour, that he ſhould be ſome knight of high eſtate. So after a while that he had well breathed and refreſhed himſelfe, he ſayd.

Wherefore haue not we great care ouer our ſelues, and wiſh that we had not knowen one another, for that according vnto that which hath paſſed betwixt vs in this firſt battayle, and again, that which we do looke for in the ſecond battaile, cannot be, but that either of vs will ſoner conſent to die, then to be ouercome and loſe the victorie. Therefore I doe deſire thee by the vertue of that thing that in all the world thou doeſt beſt loue, that thou doeſt tell me who thou art, for that according vnto thy mightie ſtature and greate bountie, I cannot beleeue that thou ſhouldeſt be a knight

of

of the Empire of Greece.

Hære the Prince Brandizel could not by anie meanes let, but certifie him of his demaund, hauing coniured him in that sort, and therefore said.

Rodaran, because thou hast so great desire to know who I am, I will giue thee to vnderstande, although it doeth griene mee verie much to tell thee. Thou shalt vnderstand that I am Baandizel, prince and right heire vnto the whole Countrie of Persia, and sonne vnto the king Florion, and of the Quæne Balisea. Greate thankes doe I giue vnto the high and immortall Gods, for that I was fully certified within my selfe, that so valyant a knight as thou art could not be borne in this Countrie, therefore hære once againe I doe desire thee that thou wilt tell me the occasion that so mightie a Prince as thou art, and bæing a Pagan, that thou doest abide and recreate thy selfe in straunge Countries, and to shew thy selfe so great a friende vnto Christyans: Tell me I praie thee, if thou hast receiued their lawes and customes, and left the lawe of the Pagans? Thou doest demaund of me great account, sayd the Prince, but for that thou shalt not belæue all that which thou hast sayd, I will be briefe and giue thee vnderstand in few wordes. I doe belæue that thou doest knowe, or at the least wayes hast heard, of the great battailes and contentions that passed betwirt my father the king Florion, and the mightie Africano, who had vsurped and taken awaye my Fathers kingdome. I haue heard the same (sayd Rodaran) and I was called vnto the sayd warres, and for that I did see that Africano had neither reason nor iustice, I dyd refuse the iourney, and would not goe with him. Then the Prince said, you shall vnderstand that in these warres my Father got the victorie, and recouered all his landes the which hee had lost, but especiallie by the great force, strength, and bountie of the valyaunt knight of the Sunne, and sonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio, who at this present remayneth in his Court, and by the prowesse of the prince Clauerydo, sonne vnto the king Orilteo of Fraunce, both the which bæing ve-

rie

they first began their battaile, at which time Rodaran seeing, that although he dide his best in executing his furie, that there was no vauntage to be seene of neither of theyr partes, he was verie much amazed at the greate force and strength of his aduersarie, and began somwhat to acknowledge the great reason that the olde king of Gedrosia had, in praising and extolling the highe and mightie deedes of the knightes of Greece: moreouer, he sayde vnto himselfe, that that knight alone was sufficient for to destroy half the armie of the Emperour Alycandro, and by reason that his pride was verie great, and he himselfe of a valyaunt and stout courage, although the victorie should be verie late, yet he supposed that the furie of the Prince Brandizel could not endure long against him, and being fullie perswaded in his thought, he made so great hast in striking of the prince, that he made him verie much to meruaile at his stout and valyant courage, because it troubled him verie much, and brought him into that perplexitie, that he was driuen to bestirre himselfe from the one side of the bridge vnto the other, for to cleere himselfe from some of his great blowes, which to the contrarie he should haue receiued, and made him to vse more lightnesse then the bigge proportion of his bodie could well indure, and for that their sheelds were all cut and broken in peeces, in such sort that there was no defence in them, the whole state of the battaile was in the great and mightie force in striking on another, executing their blowes with theyr swordes in both their handes, in such furious sorte, that the one had great feare of the other, their bones and flesh were al bruised with the mightie force of their blowes, and their bodyes so wearyed, that if it were not for the great valour of theyr hearts and courage, and agayne the losse of victorie so shamefull and reprobrious, there was neyther of them, but with a verie good will wold haue throwen himselfe along vppon the grounde to haue taken some rest, but by reason that they were so valyaunt Knightes, and verie few in all the whole world that were able to haue anie vauntage of them, would not shew one a-

nother

nother the great necessitie in the which they were brought. Rodaran for that he was in the presence of the queene, who was verie sad and heauie in her semblance, & no lesse mernailed to see the cruell battaile that was betweene them. Likewise the Prince Brandizel, with the remembraunce of the faire Princesse Clarinea, and of the Emperour Trebatio, and all the rest of the knights of his court, he thought it better to die there a thousand deaths, then to returne back vnto the court, and lose the victory, at which thoughts they recouered so great courage, & gathered so great strength from their valiant hearts, that either of them loked as well for death as victorie. At which time there had passed more then three houres from ỹ beginning of their battaile, in al which time they neuer rested themselues, nor ceased not to oppresse the one the other all that in them was possible. Which was the occasion that the mightie and couragious stomacke of that valyant Rodaran was not sufficient, neither the presence of the Queene of Carmania, but that his great pride dyd abate (which before was neuer brought in subiection) & of pure necessitie and force, by reason of his great wearynesse, withdrewe himselfe on the one side, and with ỹ great griefe thereof he began to speake vnto the Prince and said. Knight holde thy hands, and let vs rest our selues a while, for that there doth continue time inough to finish our battaile.

Likewise the Prince Brandizel at that time was brought into so great necessitie of rest, that without answering him anie worde, he dydde likewise withdrawe himselfe, and leaned vppon the pommell of his Sworde for to take some ease, and immagined vppon the great strength and courage of Rodaran. And it seemed vnto him that in all his lyfe time hée neuer combatted wyth any knight or Gyaunt that euer dydde charge him wyth so greate and terrible blowes, neyther that euer dyd endure so long battayle wyth him without taking some rest, but onelie that moste worthie and valyaunt knight of the Sunne. And hee thought verilie within himselfe, that if the

force

Not in the mightineſſe of perſonages, neither in the abundaunce of wordes, doth conſiſt the bountie and force of Knights, but in the great vertue and valiantneſſe of a courragious heart. And heere I ſaie vnto thée (although that I am more bigger of perſonage then anie other that doeth remaine in the court of the Emperour) yet after ſuch time as I am by thée ouercome, the Emperor Trebatio hath ſuch knights remaining with him, that the victorie of them ſhal ſéeme vnto thée verie doubtfull, although at this preſent thou art verie certaine to ouercome me. And in that thou doſt aſke of mée who I am, héere I giue thée to vnderſtand that I am a knight of the Emperour Trebatios, and a very friend vnto the knight of the Sunne, the which is a thing at this preſent that I haue in greateſt eſtimation. And in ſaying theſe wordes the Prince did turne about his furyous horſe, and Rodaran dyd lyke, who when he ſawe the Quéene, whereas ſhe ſate in her accuſtomed place at the ſecond tower, with her face verie pale and wanne, halfe diſmayed, for that the Prince dyd ſéeme vnto her to be a valiant knight, he ſayd vnto her.

Ladie, pacifie your ſelfe, and you ſhall ſée that at this encounter with my ſpeare, I will cauſe you to forget the feare which you haue of this monſter. And therewith theſe two valyant knights with the great furie of their horſes, and with their great and long ſpeares in their handes, in the middeſt of their ſwift courſe they made their terrible encounter, in ſuch ſort, that vpon theyr ſhéelds their mightie Speares were ſhéered all to péeces, & neither of them at that terrible encounter made anie ſemblance of meuing in their ſaddles, and at ſuch time as they did ioyne & méete together with all the force of their bodies, it was with ſo great force and ſtrength, that neither of them could proceed forwards, but that horſe & man came all vnto the ground, and made ſo great a noiſe with ruſhing of their harneyes together (by reaſon that it was with ſo great ſtrength) that it ſéemed as though a great péece of ordinace had ſhot off. At which time the Squyer of the Prince Brandizel, who remained

mayned without the gates, dyd not let to praie vnto his Gods for the victorie of his Lord, after that he had hearde the noise of that terrible encounter, which made him very much to meruaile, but much more did Radaran meruaile, at a thing which seemed vnto him verie strange, to see himselfe ouerthrowen to the ground by the encounter of one alone knight, whereas before he thought that there was not one knight in all the world that was able to doe it vnto him. Likewise he was greatlie ashamed to see himselfe vnhorsed before the presence of his Ladie & Quæne, which caused to increase in him great anger and furie, for to reuenge himselfe of that iniurie, and drewe out his sworde the which was verie great and broade, and went against the Prince, who was not a little amazed to see him come against him with so great furie and force, and seeing his determination, dyd lykewise drawe out his sword and met him, and both of them stroke together with so great furie and force, that at the first blowes their shields were cut asunder, and theyr swordes descended vpon theyr healmes with so great strength, that it made both of them to decline their heads downe vnto their breasts, and made each other of them feele and acknowledge the force and strength of his aduersarie, and from that time these two warriours dydde strike such mightie and furyous blowes the one vppon the other, with so great strength, that it was wonderfull to beholde, alwayes procuring where to strike his aduersarie, for to doe him most harme, and although their armour were of so straunge and excellent mixture, that there was neuer force nor strength of man, neither anie sworde so fine, that could cut or perish them, which was the occasion that it did saue them from wounding one another, yet for all that, they dyd strike their blowes so thicke, and in such great hast, that at such time as they dyd fasten a right and sure blowe, they dyd greatlie bruse one anothers flesh and bones, so that eyther of them dyd procure the best he coulde to defend himselfe from the terrible blowes of his enimy. At this time was passed a good houre, from the time that

great hall, and went vnto his lodging for to arme himſelf, and the knight of the Sunne ſayde vnto the Emperour. This may your highneſſe with great reaſon ſpeake vnto the Prince Brandizel, for that in the great wars of Perſia, I haue the beſt knights that were in all Aſia, againſt the Babylonians, and I could not ſée one that in armes and prowesſe could match with him. And againe, if by the diuine prouidence there had not bene remedie put in the acknowledging the one the other, his high and mightie bountie had bene to me full déere, in a battaile which we had at the ſea, without knowing one another, the which battayle endured betwirt vs more then fiue houres. So there the knight of the Sunne did declare vnto the Emperour all that happened betwéene them two, and what he had ſéene him doe againſt his knights at the ſea. Likewiſe ſome part of his valyauntneſſe the Prince Claueryndo had tolde him of, and done in his preſence and companie. At the which all thoſe that were there preſent meruayled verie much. And the Emperour anſwered, his precious and gentle propoſition doth cauſe me to beléeue much more then he is able to doe. And with this they all departed, abiding the newes of all that ſhall paſſe with this valyant Prince.

How the Prince Brandizel went to combat with Rodaran, & of the ſtrong and rigorous battaile he had with him. Chap. 40.

AFter that the valiant Prince of Perſia was armed with verie rich and gliſtering armor, and mounted on a mightie courſer, which dyd ſhew forth his greate magnificence, and conformable vnto his eſtate, with one alone Squyer, for to carrie his Speare and helme, he departed out of the great Citie of Conſtantinople, and toke his waie towards the bridge of Jaſpe, not without greate griefe and ſorrowe in finding himſelfe abſent from the

the presence of ỹ faire Clarinea, although he receiued great comfort in bæing in companie with the knight of the Sun. And with the great desire that he had for to bring Rodaran prisoner vnto the Emperour, he trauailed so much, that in a short time he came vnto the bridge of Jaspe. At which time Rodaran and the Quœne Carmania were both sitting in a windowe of the Tower of the same bridge, and sawe him cõming. Who seemed vnto him to be a knight of great bountie and estimation, by the bigge and mightie proportion of his bodie. At whose sight Rodaran dyd arme himselfe, & bæing mounted vpon his courser, the Quœne commaunded that the gates should be opened vnto the Prince, who entered in thereat, but in ante wise the would not suffer his Squyer to enter in with him, and bæing entered into the first tower, the gates were shutte verie fast at the commaundement of the Quœne, so that his Squyer remayned without. And when he came vnto the place wheras Rodaran was armed and mounted vppon his horse, the Prince saluted him and made reuerence vnto the Quœne lyke a curteous knight as he was. Vnto whome Rodaran wyth farre more pride than curtesie, returned his salutation, and said.

Sir Knight, if thy dædes be conformable vnto the presence of thy person, then hath the Emperour Trebatio done verie well to set thee be one of the first to come and combat with me, for ỹ by ouercomming thee, this contention shall straight wayes cease, for that I am perswaded there shall not remayne a knight in all his Court that shall be able to resist my demaund. But yet I doe desire, that first before thou doest enter into battayle wyth me, that thou wylt tell me who thou art, for that I doe verye much muse and mervayle within my selfe, that in this Countrye I should finde a knight, bæing naturallye borne therein, so mightie of person, and of good and gentle disposition as thou art. Vnto whome this valyaunt and couragious Prince with great mœknesse dyd anwsere him in this manner.

And one daie at ſuch time as the Emperour wyth his ſonnes, and all the Knightes in the court were in great paſtimes and pleaſures, ſporting themſelues, with daunceing in companie with the Empreſſe and her Ladies and Gentlewomen, and the Princeſſe Lyndabrides, and Claridiana with them. The Page entered into the court with ſo great ſorrow and griefe, that he was ſcarce able to ſpeake, for to tell the heauie newes of the Prince Rodomarte, yet as wel as he could he gaue them to vnderſtande of all that hée had paſſed with Rodaran, at the which they dyd all meruayle verie much, for that Rodamarte was had in reputation for one of ỹ beſt knights that was in all the empire of Greece, and the Emperour receiued great griefe that it fell ſo out, that by one alone knight he ſhoulde be ouercome. Then ſtraight waie that valyant and eſtéemed Prince Rodafeo, who was the ſecond by lot to goe forth, without ſpeaking anie words departed out of that great hall, the Emperour ſéeing his determination did commend him vnto God, and ſo dyd the reſt that were there preſent, but eſpeciallie his Ladie the Princeſſe, who when ſhe ſawe him departe, her heart was readie to part aſunder. When this valyaunt Prince came vnto his lodging, he armed himſelfe with verie ſtrong and rich armour, and commaunded his horſe to be trapped with cloth of golde, which didde ſignifie vnto all men his great and high eſtate, and ſo departed out of Conſtantinople with one alone ſquyer, and when he came vnto the bridge, the lyke happened vnto him by Rodaran, as happened vnto Rodamarte, and was put priſoner with him in the ſame dungeon, whereas they receiued ſo great ſorrowe and griefe to be in ſuch a demaund ouercome, that rather they deſired to dye then to lyue. So when the valyaunt Rodaran ſawe that he hadde two priſoners, and both Princes of ſo greate valour and eſtimation, hée was ſo proude and high minded that it was ſtraunge, and beléeued of a certaintie that thoſe two were the beſt knightes that were in all the Emperours Court, and was as pleaſaunt and ioyfull with the quéene, as though he had ouercome thē all.

And

And was verie sorrowful because that this victorie did not passe in the great Citie of Constantinople, thinking that there, better then in anie other place, he might reioyce himselfe of his great pride and vain glorie, and did verie much reprehend the Quæne for that there was so much time lost in Carmania, in making that yron net, for that they had no neede thereof. The Quæne seeing that he had great reason so to saie, held her peace, and aunswered nothing thereunto. When that the Prince Rodafeo was ouercome and prisoner, his Squier returned backe againe vnto Constantinople, and watching the time that the Emperour and all his knights were together, he entered into the Court, and declared all that which had happened vnto the Prince, at the which they were greatlie amazed, and from that day forwards they had the valiant Rodaran in much more estimation, seeing that he had ouercome two of ỹ best knights that the Emperour had, and although at that present the Emperour receiued for them great sorrow and griefe, suspecting that these two Princes shuld be ill intreated in the power of Rodaran, yet because he was fullie certified that there remained behinde such knightes for to combat with him, that verie shortlie would not onelie set them at liberty, but also bring Rodaran prisoner vnto him. So for that the third lot did fall out vnto the mightie and valyaunt Prince Brandizel, to take this enterprise and demaunde, straight waie as soone as the Squier of Rodafeo had tolde the newes of his Lords imprisonment, he arose vp from the place wheras he was set nigh vnto the knight of the Sun, and put himselfe before the Emperour, and asked lisence for to goe and combat with Rodaran, who did graunt it vnto him, and said.

I am verie sorrowfull (mightie and valiaunt Prince) that you were not the first that went in this demaund, for if you had, I doe beleeue of a certaintie, that Rodaran shuld not haue had anie occasion to boast himselfe of the victorie of anie knights of my Court. And therewith the Prince doing his dutie vnto the Emperour, departed out of the

from the firſt tower vnto the middle tower, vnder the vaut thereof, was the Quæne, Carmenia, ſitting in a Chaire of eſtate, with cuſhions and pillowes of cloth of golde, verie richly, & curiouſly wrought with ſilke. So when the prince came vnto the place where as Rodaran was, he did ſalute him verie curteouſly, and ſaide. Thou ſhalt vnderſtande, Rodaran, that I am a knight of the Emperour Trebatio, one of them that thou diddeſt diſceiue openly in the greate hall of his Court. And for the loue of a faire Ladie whome I doe ſerue, I am come hether, for to chaſtiſe thée, for thy great folly, which thou ſpakeſt before the moſt faireſt damſells, and moſt valianteſt knightes in all the world. Therfore turne thy horſe for to Juſt with mée, or elſs turne and denie all that thou ſpakeſt there. With great laughter and diſdaine Rodaran aunſwered vnto the Prince Rrdamarte and ſaide, of a truth knight, if that my Ladie the quæne of Carmania, were not before me & in preſence, poſſible it were better for mée to denie that which I haue ſpoken, then to Juſt with you, for that you do ſéeme to be a gentill and valiant knight. But for ſo much as ſhe is preſent, I knowe not how to excuſe my ſelfe, but firſt conſent to loſe my life, then to commit anie ſuch offence. Therefore as reaſon doth require, ſeing that you doe know who I am, lette me likewiſe know by whome I ſhall be ouercome. I am ſaide he Rodamarte, prince of Cypres, and vaſſaile vnto the Emperour Trebatio: Therfore leaue of theſe thy words, and let vs come to the effect of dædes, that thou maiſt beleue of certaintie, that which thou haſt now ſpoken in mockage and geſting. Vnto the immortal gods I do giue great thanks, ſayd Rodaran, for that ſo far as I can perceiue by your gentil ſemblance, that you do ſeme to be a knight of great eſtimacion, if my iudgement dee not diſceiue mée. And therewith all theſe two valiant knights did depart the one from the other, Rodamarte toward the foote of the bridge wheras he entred in, and Rodaran toward the place where as the Quæne was. And when he came nigh vnto hir, with great pride he ſaide: Ladie, I pray you to giue verie good entertainment

tainment vnto this prisoner, for that he is the prince of Cipresse. And there with all the one moued against the other with so great furie, that it seemed the Bridge did shake vnder them. And in the middest of their swift corse, these two made their strong encounter, in such sorte, that their staues were sheuered in peces, and they passed forwardes on with out any mouing by the force thereof, till such time as they Justled to gether with their bodies horse and man. And by reason that the valiant Rodaran was bigger of bodie and of more force and strength, he stroke the Prince in such sort, that he ouerthrew him horse and all to the groūd, so cleane voide of all memorie, as though he had stroke against a mightie rocke, and he brooching his horse with the spurres, passed ouer the Prince, who was so euill intreated, that he could not arise, till such time as Rodaran returned with his horse, and alighted from him, and toke his sword from his gyrdell, and his helme of his head, and did helpe to raise him from the ground. And when he was come vnto him selfe, he toke him by the hand and lead him to the Quéene Carmania, who when she knewe who he was, she receiued him verie well, and said: Gentill knight what doe you thinke of my Lord Rodaran, be all the other knightes of Grecia like vnto him. Ladie and Quéene, answered Rodomarte, if this cōtencion doth long endure, the knights of Grecia, will séeme vnto you to be other maner of knights then Rodaran.

Well saide she, for that you shall see how much you are deceiued, here you shall remaine with vs till such time as the best knights of the Emperous court be brought hether to beare you companie. Then Rodaran did cause him to be disarmed, and to put at his foote a great chaine, and commaunded him to be putte into a déepe and darke dungeon, where as he was certaine daies, with more sorrow and griefe to lose the victorie in that demaunde, then to be ouercome as he was. Then his page which came with him, departed from thence, and returned vnto Constantinople, with a sorowfull heart.

" And if the battaile which I had with the Prince Meridi-
" an in your kningdome of Carmania, doeth cause you to sus-
" pect or haue anie doubt in me. You doe well vnderstande
" that the occasion doth growe by the Deitie that is in him,
" of the immortall Gods, frõ whom he and all his progeni-
" tors doth defend, and would not consent nor suffer, that by
" anie humane knight he should be ouercome, so that our bat-
" taile was separated, without anie victorie of either of our
" partes. The which was no small fauour and honour vn-
" to me, that the Gods would make me equall vnto their di-
" uine bountie. And seeing that the Prince Meridian is hee,
" who onelie is partaker of the diuine Deitie, and no vaun-
" tage betwixt vs twe, for verie certaine and sure I maye
" account the victorie of my part against ỹ Grecish knights,
" without thinking of any nœd of helpe in the battaile, that
" I shall haue with them.

The Quœne was verie discrete and wise, and with her amorous and swœte wordes did pacifie him, in such sorte, that the net did still remaine as she had commaunded it to be put, for a farther effect then she dyd giue Rodaran to vnderstand. And although at that time it did cause in him great anger and griefe, yet before many dayes had passed, he receiued great contentment and pleasure therein, so that this was the occasion that moued this valiaunt Rodaran and the Quœne of Carmania to come vnto the Court of the Emperour Trebatio, and the occasion of this their demaund.

How the Prince Rodamarte went vnto the bridge of Iaspe, for to combat with the valyaunt Rodaran. Chapter. 39.

With great care & small rest ỹ valiant prince Rodamarte dyd passe awaie the night, thinking long till the morning was come, for to departe vnto the bridge of Iaspe, for to combat with Rodaran, for that the daie be-

fore

fore he lyked him very well, and semed to be a knight of great valour. Yet for all that, he was of so valiant a courage, that he had no feare of his might and bygge proporsion, but very earley in the morning before that the sunne had couered the Earth, he was armed, with very strong armour, and his horse trymmed and dressed very richly with cloth of golde, which dyd signifie vnto all people his high estate. So in this sorte he went forth of Constantinople, with but onely one page, which dyd carrie his speare and his shælde. And hauing his minde occupied on the loue of the Princesse Analina, he trauailed so much that the nexte day he came vnto the bridge of the Jaspe: But Roderan and the quæne with great quietnesse and contentment, did abide the comming of the Grækish knights. So when Rodamarte came vnto the gate of the first tower, he found that it was fast shut, and he commaunded his page to call ther at, who with the ryng that hong at the gate, he gaue great and mightie blowes, and straight way apeared one of the kæpers out of a windowe, somewhat high, and perceiuing that it was a knight of the Emperour Trebatio, he willed him to tarrye a while and the gate should be opened vnto him. The kæper straight waye went and tolde his Lorde Rodaran, who in continently dyd arme him selfe with his strong and rich armour, and requested the Quæne that she would with hir owne handes healpe him, and saide, Lady now shal you se the differens that is betwirt the Grækish knights, and your Rodaran, and how euill shalbe accomplished the prouesies of that olde king of Gedrosia. So when that all thinges was in verie good order, he commaunded that the gate of the first Tower should be open, so that the Prince Rodamarte did enter in there at, and comming on the Bridge in the space that was betwirt the first Bridge and the second, which was as long, as ỹ corse of a good horse might indure. There he found Rodaran, mounted on horse backe, with his speare in his hande, who was so byg and of so great stature, that he lacked but little, to be as bygge as a Gyant. And at the farther ende of the great space ỹ was

that he had ſo good opportunitie, whereby he ſhould receiue his paiment for his boldneſſe, and ſmall account that hee made of him and his eſtate. So when this valyant Rodaran and the Queene of Carmania ſawe themſelues Lordes and gouernours ouer the whole bridge and their towers, they commaunded all thoſe that came in their companie to enter in thereat, whereas they did eſtabliſh their abiding, and cauſed the ſhippe wherein they came thether, which was at the ſea, to enter into the riuer, and to ſurge cloſe vnto the bridge, whereas they dyd let fall their ancher, and made her very faſt, for that in the ſame ſhippe Rodaran did determine, hauing ouercome the moſt parte of the beſt and principalleſt knightes in all Greece, to put them priſoners into the ſame ſhip, and returne with them into his owne Countrie. So after that the Queene of Carmania hadde well peruſed the ſcituation of the bridges, and of the towers, ſhe ſawe that the Tower that was in the middeſt of the bridge was made in ſuch ſorte, that beneath it was round like vnto an arke and hollowe, without anie gate, but as broade as the bridge was, whereas ſhe cauſed the net of yron to be hanged in the higheſt part of the hollowneſſe within, in ſuch ſorte, that it coulde not bee ſeene nor deſcerned without, but it was ſo large, that it occupied all the bigneſſe of the vaut within, & in ſuch ſorte the Queene of Carmania cauſed it to be hanged, that in pulling of a cord, ordained for that purpoſe, the whole net ſhoulde fall downe.

When Rodaran ſawe the net hanged vp and put in good order, he was verie deſirous to knowe to what purpoſe it was put there, and did importune the Queene ſo much, that in the end ſhe was conſtrained to declare it vnto him, ſaying.

" You ſhall vnderſtand (my Lorde) that the great loue
" which I doe beare vnto you, hath cauſed me to feare that
" which your valiaunt and ſingular bountie doeth aſſure
" me and put me in greate doubt off, and although that I
" am fullie perſwaded that there is not in all the worlde a

knight

knight that can compare his bountie vnto yours, yet it séemeth vnto mée, that hauing to doe with so manie who wil proue themselues against you, it cannot bée chosen but ther must nœdes bée some amongst them that will trouble you so much béeing wearie, that you shall receiue some harme on your person. And therefore béeing moued with the great loue that I doe beare vnto you, I haue caused to bée made and put in this yron net which you sée, that at what time so euer béeing in battayle with those knightes, you shall finde your selfe to bée in any extremitie, that then you maye retyre your selfe with him whom at that present you doe combat, till that you are both right vnderneath this net, and béeing there, then presentlie both you and your aduersarie shall take your ease. And this (Sir) is the whole cause and effect why I haue caused this Net to bée made. And if it bée so that this which I haue done do cause in you anie discontentment or griefe, héere I doe craue pardon, and doe request you to attribute the occasion, as a fault committed by a woman, for when an offence is committed for loue and good will, it is the easier to be pardoned and forgiuen.

This valiaunt Rodaran in all his life time did not receiue so great griefe and sorrowe, as at that present, when he did vnderstand and see what the Quéene had ordained, & it seemed vnto him that she had doubt of the victory that he hoped to haue of the Grékish knightes, yet for all that the loue that he bare vnto her was such, that he woulde not saie against that which she had done, but shewing himselfe to be verie angrie for the same, he said.

Ladie and mistres, it doeth grieue me verie much, that the Prince of Arabia is so little knowen vnto you: What doe you thinke that in all the world there is one for one, that is of so great strength, that of himselfe he is sufficyent to bring me into so great extremitie in battaile, that I shall be driuen to séeke for rest and succour, for to bring vnto an ende this my enterprise which I haue vndertaken.

And

And although there happened vnto this mightie Prince in his iourney many ſtraunge and wonderful things, becauſe it is not neceſſarie, this Hiſtorie doth not make anie mention thereof, but onelie in the end of many daies and great trauaile, they ariued in Greece, not farre from Conſtantinople. This valiant Rodaran was determined to execute his enterprize within the Citie of Conſtantinople, but the Quæne of Carmania did diſturbe him, and ſayde, that now was the time come that he ſhould performe the gift that he had promiſed her before he didde depart out of Carmania, which was, that the contenſion which ſhoulde paſſe wyth him and the knights of Greece, ſhoulde not be executed in the Citie of Conſtantinople, but in the place whereas ſhæ would appoint it. The which Roderan, although it dyd grieue him verie much, yet durſt he not ſaie againſt it becauſe he promiſed her. So they nauigated all along the ſhoare, till they came vnto the bridge called Jaſpe, which is the firſt paſſage ouer Danubia towards the ſea, and was the moſt ſtrongeſt that was vpon all the riuer, and furnyſhed full of towres and battlements, and eſpeciallie thræ towers of great force and admiration, the one at the entry vpon the bridge, and the other in the middeſt, and the third at the farther ende, all wrought with fine white Jaſper ſtone, of ſo great ſtrength, that it ſæmed impoſſible to bæ taken or wonne by force of armes. And this bridge was maintayned and kept by the Emperour of Greece, by reaſon that the people which doth inhabit on the one ſide of the fiue armes which procædeth from Danubia, and runneth into the ſea Euxino, they are verie barbarous, furious, and beaſtlie, and many times they doe enter into that Country and doe verie much harme therein. And although the Emperour would make a conqueſt ouer them, as diuers times he hath put it in practiſe, yet he cannot, for that they haue neither Cities, Townes, nor villages, neither anie dwelling houſes, but onelie great caues vnder the grounde, whereas they doe make their habitation, becauſe they are ſo beaſtlie and brutiſh. In conſideration whereof it dyd

behoue

behoue the Emperour to haue that bryoge verie stronge and exceeding well kept, and it was for that alongst the riuer there was none other passage. When this valiaunt Rodaran and the Quéene arriued at that bridge, and salwe it to be a place verie conuenient for their purpose, straight waie the Prince Rodaran did prepare himselfe for to win the same, and béeing armed and in verie good order, he toke the Quéene by the hand, and without anie more companie they went towards the gate of the bridge, & knocked thereat, and for that they were all alone, the gate was straight waie opened. When they were entered within the first Tower, this valiant Rodaran commanded those that were the kéepers therof, that they should yéeld vp the towers and bridge, and that they should depart with quietnesse. Who séeing him alone & they so many, would not obey his commaundement, but did procure to defend the towers and the bridge, and would not suffer him to perswadge anie farther. But this valiant Rodaran in a small time did so behaue himselfe amongst them, that wounding and killing the most part of them, the rest were constrained & thought it good for the sauegard of their liues to yéeld, and to doe all that he commaunded them. And so they deliuered vnto him all the keies of the gates and towers, and departed thence at their libertie, with the losse of the most part of their companions, and although they were ashamed so many to bée slain and ouercome by one alone knight, which made them to refraine comming into the Emperours presence, yet there did not lacke (who before Rodaran did enter into Cõstantinople) that did aduise the Emperour thereof. At such time as he came thether, he was verie angrye with himselfe, for that he was so bolde to giue that enterprise, and if it had not bene for the disturbing of their great feasts and triumphs which were made there for their sonnes, he wold haue sent thether such as should haue rewarded him vnto his contentment for his boldnesse. But when that Rodaran was come vnto the Court, and the Emperour fully satisfied of his demaund, he was verie glad and ioyfull, for

that

ple,that whereas thou ſhalt excéde them in the one, they
the ſhall excéde them in the other. And it ſhall happen vnto
thée many houres in the daie that thou ſhalt acknowledge
this to bée true,all this which I haue ſayde vnto thée, al-
though at this preſent it ſéemeth vnto thée to be a fable and
lie. And I doe deſire no other reuengement for the iniury
which I haue receiued at thy hands, but onelie the repre-
henſion which thou thy ſelfe ſhalt make at ſuch time as it
ſhall be vnto thée well knowen. And for that my wordes
ſhal ſéeme vnto thée to be of leſſe credit,and that thou ſhalt
haue farther erperience of that which I by the ſtarres and
celeſtiall operations doe vnderſtand and knowe,héere I do
giue thée to vnderſtande (that if thou doeſt goe forwardes
with this enterpriſe which thou haſt promiſed) thou ſhalt
finde in the Citie of Conſtantinople a woman, who wyth
her ſingular beautie and faireneſſe ſhall farre excell the
beautie of the Quéene of Carmania, thy Ladie, and with
the great force and ſtrength of her arme, ſhall abate thy
courage and make thée to yéeld.

And therewith he held his peace,but the great pride of
that valiant Rodaran encreaſed,in ſuch ſort,when he heard
thoſe wordes of the olde king Gedrocia,and his anger was
ſo great,that if the Emperour and thoſe kings which wer
there preſent had not diſturbed him,with determined pur-
poſe he went towardes him to haue throwen him out at
the windowe. But when he ſawe that he could not execute
his pretence, with great anger and courage he went out
of the hal,ſwearing great oathes,that he wold accompliſh
& perfoorme all that which he had promiſed,and that béeing
finiſhed,to take reuengement of the great iniurie which he
had receiued of the olde king Gedroſia. Wherewith he left
all that were there preſent greatlie amazed at his pride
and hardineſſe. And ſo departed vnto the kingdome of
Carmania,whereas all his loye was, for that he was amo-
rous of the Quéene Carmania, who was in great royaltie
and eſtate,and verie fayre. And in proceſſe of time finding
himſelfe in great fauour,with her, and hauing her ayde

and

and helpe to his contentment, hée straight waie gaue her to vnderstand of all that which had passed with him in the Court of the mightie Emperour of Tartaria, and of his promise that he had made before all those which were ther present, in saying that he could not in anie manner of wise excuse the same, but that he must nédes beginne the enterprise of his iourney towards Greece out of hande. The Quéene Carmania was verie wise and of a good iudgement and vnderstanding, and if it hadde béene in her power, she would verie faine haue hindered this iourney, and for that she knewe verie well the condition of this valaunt and stout Rodaran, and that there were none that were able to perswade him from the contrarie of this his determyned purpose, she would not by anie meanes saye ought agaynst him, but wyth a merrie countenaunce she dyd offer her selfe to goe with him vnto Greece, vppon condition that he would grant vnto her one thing that she wold demaund of him, if his pleasure were that she shoulde go with him. The which with a verie good wyll he did grant vnto her. And she promised him to beare him companie. Then dyd they ordayne all thinges necessarie, for to carrie with him on his iourney, but almost halfe a yeare past before they could beginne to trauaile, for that the Quéene commaunded a net of yron to be made, verie artificiallie and cunninglie wrought, and it coulde not bée made an ende off in anie shorter time.

And although that Rodaran didde often times aske wherefore the same was made, yet for all that the Quéene would neuer tell him, but after that this net was made, and all things in a readynesse, this valyaunt Rodaran and the Quéene departed out of the Countrie of Carmania, and carryed in theyr companie certaine Knightes and Pages which were necessarie, and after that they had passed manie and diuerse Countries, they came vnto the port of Tenedon, whereas they did imbarke themselues, and toke their waie towardes Greece.

And

with a wanne coulour and sorrowfull semblaunce, he fell in a great imagination and deepe thought, musing vppon the words which the king Gedrosia had saide. And as the Emperour was in this sort a greate while without speaking anie word, but verie pensiue and yeanie, amongst the rest of all these kings and nobles that were in that greate hall, the valiant Rodaran arose vp and put himselfe on foot, who was king of Arabia, subiect vnto the Emperour Alycandro, a young man, and so valiant, that in all Asia there was not a knight to be found, that by a great deale was able to compare himselfe with him in mightie prowesse and feates of armes, and for that he was so furious and stubburne, he was feared of all, and all that were in the whole Empire of Tartaria, were verie desirous to pleasure him, and not one that durst anger him in anie respect, except it were that valiant Prince Meridian, with whom hee would neuer contend nor procure to combat, yet there was neuer other knight nor Giant that euer did abide the battaile with him one houre. This Rodaran with great courage and anger, as though fire should proceed out of his eies, began and said as followeth.

I doe not knowe high and mightie Emperour of Tartaria, with what reason is attributed vnto thee the name of the diuine, and the parentage that you haue of the highe and diuine Gods, that you doe suffer in your presence, and in the presence of so many mightie kings and Lords your subiects, that the king of Gedrocia shoulde be so bolde and hardie to speake these great blasphemies, the which he hath sayd, for that I doe beleeue, that if all the power of the Gods, and the rest of all the whole worlde besides, shoulde ioyne themselues together by the Deitie that you haue receiued by your predecessors, if they were all ioyned together, yet were they not sufficient to comprehend this, the which the king hath sayde, much lesse the Emperour of Greece, and the knights that shall there be assembled and ioyned together. And heere I doe sweare vnto you by the order of knighthoode that I haue receiued, and by my kingly

lie eſtate, that if I had them al together in the field againſt mee, I doe thinke to kill and deſtroie them all, or make thē to yeeld as priſoners. And again, if it be ſo that the diuinations of this olde king of Gedroſia doe put anie feare or dreade into your heartes, and that his wordes ſhould ſeeme vnto you to bee true, and that the remedie the which hee hath ordained will be ſufficient for to auoyde the great inconueniences, in making awaie of thoſe knights. Heere before your diuine highneſſe, and before all that be heere preſent I doe promiſe, that at ſuch time as theſe knights ſhall aſſemble and ioyne together in the Citie of Conſtantinople, to be there preſent in that Court, and will maintaine and defend that the Queene Carmania, my well beloued Ladie & miſtres, is the moſt faireſt Ladie in all the world. And with all thoſe that ſhall ſaie vnto the contrarie, vpon the ſame reaſon I will combat with him, vntill ſuch time as one of vs be dead or yelded priſoner vnto the other, vpon condition that he who hath the victorie, ſhall vſe his pleaſure with him that is ouercome. So that in this ſorte either they ſhall remaine the moſt weakeſt and cowardlyeſt knights in the worlde, or elſe I will bring them priſoners before your preſence, for that the king of Gedroſia may loſe the great feare which he hath conceiued of them.

When he had made an end of ſpeaking, there was not one king nor knight amongeſt all them in the greate hall that durſt make anie aunſwere vnto thoſe proude wordes of Roderan, but onelie the king of Gedroſia, who riſing vp on his feete did aunſwere him, saying.

If thou wert ſo valiant of armes and deedes Rodaran, as proude in thy words, then ſhoulde I be fullie certified, that thou wouldeſt be ſufficient to accompliſh much more then heere thou haſt ſaid, and that there were not in all the world a knight that might compare himſelfe with thee, but for that thy ſtrength and proweſſe is farre different & contrarie vnto thy great pride, heere I doe giue thee to vnderſtand that this daie twelue moneths there ſhall bee ſuch knightes aſſembled and ioyned together in Conſtantino-

and griefe which I doe receiue by their abſence, is a ſuffi-cient perſwaſion that I and all that be hære preſent ſhuld giue wholie credit vnto all this which you haue ſayd, but yet it is not knowen vnto you and all this nobilitie, that my power and ſtrength is ſuch and of ſo great force, that if all the whole world ſhould ioyne together, and make their confederacie agaynſt mæ, yet were they not ſufficient to bring me vnto that eſtate to be ouercome, neyther once to abate anie poynt of my mightie power, much leſſe the Empire of Greece, for that I am fullie perſwaded that the leaſt of you hære preſent, with the power which you haue in your kingdome, is ſufficient to deſtroie it, and to con-ſume it with fire and vtter ruine (if anie occaſion of con-trouerſie ſhould bæ betwixt vs) as yet there is none, ney-ther is ther anie miſtruſt of the ſame, for that it is a coun-trie verie ſtraunge vnto vs, and likewiſe verie far off from this Countrie.

When the Emperour had ſayde theſe wordes hé helde his peace, and ſhewed ſo merrie ſemblaunce and counte-naunce, that it ſeemed vnto the king of Gedroſia that the Emperour gaue but ſmall credite vnto that which hee had ſayde, who with greate anger aroſe vp againe and ſayde.

High and mightie Emperour, the great confidence and truſt that you haue in your high eſtate and power, doeth cauſe you to make a ieſt at theſe things which I haue told you, for that it ſeemeth a thing impoſſible, without any con-ſideration, how that ther is no ſecuritie of worldlie things, for when a man doeth thinke himſelfe to be moſt ſureſt, then he is fartheſt off, and as it doth happen vnto al eſtates, ſo lykewiſe high and mightie Princes doe fall and come vnto deſtruction, euen at ſuch time as they account them-ſelues to be in the greateſt fauour of Fortune, thē is their fall the greater. And hære I doe tell you againe for a cer-taintie, that all that which I haue tolde is of a truth, and ſhall come to paſſe, without failing anie iot thereof. And for that you ſhall not put ſo great confidence in the migh-

tie

tie power and ſtrength which you haue, hære I doo gyue you to vnderſtand, that before that one yeare doth come about, there ſhall hæ ioyned together in the great Citie of Conſtantinople, which is in the Empire of Grecia (that you haue in ſo littls eſtimation) ſuch a number of knights, although not verie manie, yet they ſhall hæ ſuch, that they alone ſhall hæ ſufficient (hæring together) for to deſtroye the greateſt and mightyeſt armie that you and all your ſubiectes, in theyr kingdomes and Lordſhippes canne ioyne together. And if that out of hande you doe not procure that theſe knightes, (or at the leaſt) the principalleſt of them maye loſe theyr liues, to auoyde the inconueny-ences that are pronounced againſt vs. And if you will not, hære I doe retourne and ſaie to you againe, that the ſharpe edges of their fine cutting ſwœrdes ſhall vſe ſuch crueltie vppon yours, that the ſmall brœkes ſhall hæ turninto greate Riuers with their blouds. Therefore conſidering my duetie, and that which I doe owe vnto your high eſtate, to giue whole credite vnto theſe my wœrdes, and to prouide ſuch remedie as ſhall be conuenient for ſo great a perill prepared againſt vs.

Without ſpeaking anie more wœrdes this olde king of Gedrocia ſet himſelfe againe in his place, leauing this mightie Emperour and all thoſe kinges and nobles that were there preſent, much more amazed then they were at the firſt, although they were fullie perſwded and beleæued of a certaintie, that it was impoſſible to finde in all the world ſo manye Knightes that might compare themſelues with them that were at that preſent in that Court, no not by a great deale, which was the occaſion, that whereas before they dyd not giue full credit vnto thoſe wœrdes which the king Gedroſia had ſaide. At this time they gaue leſſe, and made a mocke at him and at his deuinations, but yet for that the Emperour Alycandro was verye wiſe, and hadde greate experience of the ſmall ſecuritie that was in the proſperous eſtates of this tranſitorye worlde,

great citie of Neptaya, which is in Cataya the great, verie penſiue and ſadde, for that he could here no newes of his children, the Prince Meridian, and the Princeſſe Lyndabrides, reprehending him ſelfe verie much, for that he had ſo ſent them forth into the world. One daye being accompanied with all his mightie knights and lordes his ſubiects, he receiued ſo great ſorow and griefe in the remembring of his children, that it cauſed him to wéepe. And leaning his chéeke vpon one of his handes, he ſhedde forth manie ſalte teares, which ranne down vpon his white face. The which being ſéene by thoſe péeres his ſubiectes, they were all very much amazed, what ſhould be the occaſion that the Emperour ſhould wéepe.

So before that anie did ariſe vp to demaund of him the occaſion, there aroſe vp amongeſte them a King, who was kinge of Gedroſia, an olde man of more then one hundreth yeares, who amongeſt all the reſt preſent, was eſteemed to be the wyſeſt in Aſtrologie, and deuination, that could be founde in all Aſia. And all they did giue ſo great credit vnto that which he dyd tell them ſhould happen, as though it had bene all readie accompliſhed: the which king dyd wæpe verie bitterly, and with ſo great ſorow, that almoſt he could not ſpeake, but yet he ſayde. Oh high and mightie king of the Sythians, and Emperour of the Tartarians, if you had as good iudgement of the knowledge of thinges to come here after, as now to conceiue in matters preſent, then would you leue of this great wæpinges for your children, who are very wel and in health, and in place where as they are very much honored and had in eſtimacion as they do deſerue. For that the time wil come that thou ſhalt wæpe and bewaile, thine owne loſſe and deſtruction, of all thy vaſſalles and ſubiectes, with whoſe blud, all the fields of the mightie Empire of Greece, I do ſée be ſprinkled, and yet I cannot achiue to know how, nor the occaſion thereof: but onely I doe ſée by great ſignes and notable tokens of the celeſtial influences, and my knowledge doth ſo farre extend, that I doe know, that my dayes doth drawe

vnto

vnto an ende, and I cannot endure long. In the Grecian Empire he that is the most mightiest king and Emperor, and greatest Lord in all the worlde, shall lose his greate strength, and hauing lost his owne libertie, the most valyauntest and worthiest knightes that shall be there at that present, shall lose their liues, and the quantitie shall be so great, that the waters of Iuno shall lose their christalyne coulour, and shall be chaunged into red bloud, which shall giue testimonie of the greatest destruction of knights that euer hath bene in the world. The which I cannot by my knowledge atchieue nor thinke to fall vpon anie other, but vpon thee, for that at this present thou art the most mightiest Emperour in all the world. And if it be so that vnto me wardes you or anie of yours doe giue anie credit, procure out of hand with great wisedome to seeke remedie to preuent the same, and to cut off so great an euill as is prognosticated against vs. And if vnto these my wordes you will giue no credit, the time it selfe will giue a perfect testimonie of this that I haue saide, when that you shal haue no time nor space for to giue anye remedye at all vnto the same.

Without saying anie more this olde king of Gedrocia did set himselfe downe againe in his place, leauing this mightie Emperour and all the other kings and knightes that were in that great hall, very much amazed at ỹ words which he had spoken, and knew not what to saie, but being amazed they did looke one vpon another, and spake neuer a word. But this mightie Emperour who alwaies founde the prognosticating and deuining of this olde king to bee true, yet he thought this to be a thing impossible, and not to giue anie credit thervnto, but yet to heare farther what he would saie, after a certaine space that he had bethought himselfe, he said.

The great wisedome which I doe knowe to be in you, good king of Gedrocia, and the truth which you haue sayd, that the cause of my weeping was the remembraunce and calling to minde my louing children, and the great sorrow

Empire of Greece, the great armie that was making in a readineſſe in England, and the occaſion wherefore they did ordaine the ſame. Which was the occaſion that the ſorowfull knight of Cupid, dyd thinke euery day a whole yeare, with the great deſire he had to ſée him ſelfe with the prince don Siluerio, not for that he would haue any recompence at his handes, for that it ſemed vnto him, that he was in no fault, but onely to giue to vnderſtande vnto the Princes Oliuia, the ſmall reaſon that ſhe had ſo for to caſt him off. So in this ſorte they paſſed away all that night, very conformable in their ſléping and reſtes, but very different in their variable and penſiue thoughts.

Who the valiant Rodaran was, and the damſell, and the occaſion wherefore they came vnto the Court of the Emperour Trebatio. Cap. 28.

THE comming of this valiant knight Rodaran, vnto the Court of the Emperour Trebatio, was not ſo voyde of occaſion, but that ther was comprehended ther in great diſceipt, miſchiefe, and treaſon: & an euill preiudicial vnto all Chriſtendome, & hurtfull vnto the beſt princes and knights therin All the which came in ſuch order knit and put to gether, that it lacked but little all to be loſt, if it had not bene by the diuine prouidence, (who forgetting the offences of his people) did by his infinit mercie and goodneſſe prouide a remedie: although many times, for the ſinnes of the people, doth permit many and continuall perſecucions, done by the vnbeléeuers, vpon the Chriſtians, to make them the better to know him, and to leaue all their euill and wickedneſſe, and to returne vnto him. Yet for all that, he neuer doth ſo abhorre and leaue them, for to bring the Chriſtians vnto vtter confuſion and ende: as it hath apeared in the olde and auncient tymes, amongeſt the lawes and cuſtomes of men, nor neuer will ſo long as this world ſhall endure.

You doe well remember how that in this Historie hath bene tolde you, that at such time as the worthie Knight of the Sunne did first see the Princesse Lyndabrides, he dyd partlie understand some of the mightie power of the Emperour Alycandro, her father, howe that he was king ouer the Scythians, and Emperour ouer the Tartarians, & Lorde ouer all the Indians & Regions Orientalls, from whence it grew that he was had in reputation of the greatest and mightiest Prince in all the world. Likewise he was Lord of the great Cataya, whereas is that mightie Citie which is of one hundreth miles compasse, and of all the rest that is in the Orientall India, in that parte whereas amongst all his subiects he was called the mightie king of Kings, Emperour of the Tartarians, and Lorde of the Orientall Indians, sonne and heire vnto the high Gods. This title they gaue vnto him, because the people of these Countries had it for a lawe and custome amongst them, and alwaies had in reuerence his predecessours which were Emperours, before the Emperour Alycandro, to be sonnes & heires of their false Gods, in whome they did all beleeue and worship. Besides all this, this mightie Emperour had in his subiection all the kings and Lords that were in the Orientall parte of the Indias, vnto the Meridionall, which are nine kingdomes, all verie great and mightie, and full of greate ryches: so that with great reason they might saie, that he was the mightiest Emperour and king in all the world. Here the Historie saith that manye be deceiued to thinke that this mightie Empire shoulde be Christians, for although they haue amongest them some parte of the lawe, which God gaue vnto that greate Captaine Moses, yet their lawe doeth differ verie farre from the true and perfect law of Jesus Christ, for that they be all Idolaters, and euerie one of these kinges doeth beleeue in that which seemeth vnto him best, for that there is no lawe nor commaundement to make them incline to anie kinde of goodnesse for the sauegarde of their owne soules. So it happened on a time as this mightie Emperour Alycandro was in his

" a prisoner: What comfort shall I take seeing that I am
" without all remedie? What counsaile shall I take hauing
" no vnderstanding, neither is ther anie power to perswade
" me to reason, but will rather the more increase my sorrow
" and griefe? What shall I doe, if I doe remaine heere, I
" shall lacke reason to sustaine my selfe, and considering my
" high estate, will cause a farther griefe: and againe, the sight
" of the knight of the Sunne cannot be so ioyfull vnto me,
" as the presence of Claridiana will be hurtfull. And if I
" depart out of this Countrie, and returne vnto mine owne,
" it will be no other thing but to separate the life and soule
" from the body. And to liue without the presence of ỳ knight
" of the Sunne, will be a life vnto me, as vnto those who
" are in the darke, and see no light. But alasse what doe
" I saie, although they receiue not see no light, yet the paine
" doth not trouble them: but if I do finde my selfe banished
" out of the presence of the knight of the Sunne, there can
" be no paine in the world compared vnto that which I shall
" suffer. Oh knight of the Sunne, how mightie and strange
" is your Fortune, that onelie in your hands doth remayne
" the whole remedie of the Princesse Lyndabrides, she who
" in beautie and faircnesse is excellent and doth excede, and
" amongst all Ladies is the most highest, and yet will let to
" giue her remedie, but rather condemne her vnto cruell
" death. Wherefore haue I so many Lordshippes and king-
" domes, with so many thousands of people, which the diuine
" Gods hath giuen vnto me, when that with all those ioint-
" lie with my straunge and exquisite beautie, I cannot sub-
" iect the will of one alone knight.

The sorrowfull Princesse Lyndabrides had scarce made an end of saying these words, when that voide of all memorie and vnderstanding, she remained vpon her bedde as one that were dead, whereas she remained all that night, without comming againe to her self. With no lesse sorrow and griefe the worthie knight of the Sunne passed awaie the night without sleepe, calling to minde all that had passed betwixt him and the Princesse Lyndabrides, and the great

great loue which vnto that daie he bare vnto hir, ioyntly with hir meruailous surpassing beautie: which was in such sort figured in his heart, that it made great resistance against the loue which he had vnto the Princes Claridiana, in especiall, when she was not in presence. But being both present, the great lyking he had of the royall Princes, dyd almost ouer come him: who at that time neither more nor lesse, did take as little ease, as the others did slepe. For that the great loue which she had vnto the knight of the Sunne dyd not let but put some doubt in that which hir wounded heart so much desired. And although the highnesse of hir estate, and the excellencie of hir beutie, did almost wholie persuade hir of securitie, that the knight of the Sunne would not forget hir. Yet the sight of the Princesse Lyndabrides, and hir remaining in the Court did cause in hir some Ielosie, not knowing what would be the ende of that hir demaund. Likewise she had great doubt in hir hope: For that at such time as the Princesse should returne into hir owne countrie, the knight of the Sunne, could not doe to the contrarie, but to beare hir companie, so that the continuall conuersacion of them two together, would be the occasion of that, which being in hir presence, might be excused. So with these and such like thoughts, they passed awaye the night: in the which the good knight of Cupid, neither more nor lesse, dyd not slæpe verye much, whose passions are not to be accounted, nor compared with the rest. For if I should here declare all that euer he passed for his lady and mistresse, the faire Princesse Oliua, all this historie were not sufficient to hold it, although it were verie much bygger. It is sufficient that he passed away the night with no lesse care, then the others that I haue tolde you of: although his passions was not so strange vnto him, as it was vnto the other their griefes. But the furie of his sorow was somewhat apeased, with the hope that he had, for to be reuenged on him, who was the occasion of all his euill and mortall paine. So at that time it was noysed in the great Citie of Constantinople, and in all the whole

of the Princes and knights, til such time as she was within the Chariot, whereas they dide all take their leaue of her, and returned backe vnto the pallace, which was a great griefe vnto the knight of the Sunne, for that he could not tarrie and remaine to sleepe in the Chariot as he was wont to doe, and no lesse was the griefe of the Princesse Lyndabrides when she sawe him depart, and although the acknowledging of the knight of the Sunne dide cause her verie much to reioyce for that he was of so high estate, yet she would for her part haue giuen the halfe of her lands, vpon the condition that she had neuer knowen him what he was, for that she was better in quiet when she vnderstoode no other thing but onelie his great valour and bountie, and the name of the knight of the Sunne, and the great securitie that she hadde to marrie with him, then nowe to knowe him to be of so high bloud and linage, with the perill that she doth suspect, and a thing apparaunt before her eyes, which was the occasion that in al that night she could not take anie rest nor sleepe, with the great care and griefe which she receiued, and her minde so tumbled and tossed with diuerse such strange thoughts concerning the knight of the Sunne, that neuer in all her life she found her selfe in the like confusion. For one waie considering with what intent she departed out of her owne Countrie, and howe that her brother the Prince Meridian was gone and lefte her, and another waie, the acknowledging of the knight of the Sunne, and the renouncing of his lawe, and likewise the comming of ỳ princesse Claridiana, with her estate, and surmounting beautie, dide cause her to suspect verie much that the knight of the Sunne woulde wholie giue ouer the enterprise that he had taken in hande, so ỳ she dyd account her selfe to bee the vnhappyest and most vnfortunatest damsell that was borne into the world and with the great griefe that this doubtfull thought did cause in her, she saide.

" Oh high and diuine prouidence of the immortall Gods,
" whome all the whole nation of the Orientall and Septentrionall

tentrionall Scythians doe worship, what reason hath your ,,
diuine power to permit, that vpon the vnhappie Princesse ,,
Lyndabrides, such straunge things should bee shewed, is it ,,
for that it should bee published in all the world, how that I ,,
was constrained to banniſh my selfe from mine owne ,,
Countrie, & to trauaile in the world to seeke other strange ,,
Countries, whereas onelie for one knight I doe hate and ,,
abhorre mine owne life, & my libertie brought into great ,,
captiuitie? Oh howe much it hadde bene better for me to ,,
haue bene accounted amongst the meaner sort of Gentle- ,,
women, for then I should not haue had reason to haue pro- ,,
cured the extreamest of all knights, neither should I haue ,,
had anie reason to captiue my selfe for him, but now rea- ,,
son doth require that I despaire with my selfe, for my For- ,,
tune doeth lacke to giue mee anie aide or remedie: Oh ,,
immortall Gods, seeing that in the straungenesse of my ,,
beautie, you would manifest your high and mightie pow- ,,
er, wherefore dyd you not onelie make me and no other, ,,
to be the deseruer of him, that onelie doeth deserue to in- ,,
ioye my great beautie and fayrenesse: Wherefore did you ,,
make another so equall vnto mee, which is the occasion ,,
that I doe sustaine this greate griefe, I woulde it were ,,
your diuine pleasure, that seeing alone I doe deserue the ,,
Knight of the Sunne, that the Princesse Claridiana might ,,
be shee, for that shee beeing the onelie deseruer of him, will ,,
be the occasion to excuse betwixt vs a greate iealousie ,,
and cruell contention, for that I hadde rather to account ,,
my selfe vnworthie of such a knight, then to inioye him ,,
with so equall a companyon, for that neyther of vs in ,,
this sorte can liue in anie securitie, but wyll rather bee ,,
a continuall dying, for beeing vnto one alone, the re- ,,
membraunce of the other wyll bee the occasion of greate ,,
daunger, and shee which shoulde be forgotten, in re- ,,
membring the victorie of the other, woulde cause in her ,,
a cruell and mortall griefe: Oh I am without all ,,
good Fortune, what shall I doe, considering that I ,,
am none but my selfe, whether shall I goe, beeing ,,

a priso-

table,and went vnto the Emperour,and asked licence that they might goe and proue themselues with that knight,amongst the which, the first was that good knight Rodamarte,Prince of the Rhodes,a young knight , and one of the valiantest that was in the Emperours Court . Lykewise the valiant Prince Rodafeo , who was also a verie good knight,and both of them in loue with the faire Ladies that were with the Empresse,the one of them was daughter vnto the king of Bohemia,called Amilinia,and the other was daughter vnto the king of Dalmatia,called Salandria, who receiuing great contentment of their valiaunt desires and good dispositions,did shew vnto them great fauour and curtesie, determining to take them to bee their husbands. Likewise in this demaund there lacked not that valiaunt Brandizel,who sustained greate passions with the griefe that he receiued for the absence of the faire Princesse Clarinea,would in her absence doe her this seruice,for that the beautie of that Gentlewoman was nothing in comparison vnto this Ladie. And with no lesse good will the good king Sacridoro came forth to aske licence, and after him Rosicleer and the knight of the Sunne,all being on foote before the Emperour,did desire him to giue them licence to giue the first attempt:who with a pleasaunt laughter said that he knew not what to saie in that case,but did remit it vnto the Princesse Claridiana,that she should determine what they should doe therein . Who didde excuse her selfe in all that euer she could, and did remitte it vnto the Princesse Lyndabrides, yet for all that it fell out that in the end shee must needes determine and conclude the greate contention that was amongst all those knightes, who should bee the first that should giue the attempt . So she concluded that the first enterprise shoulde be giuen by him that dyd first aske licence of the Emperour,and next vnto him the second that demaunded licence, and so the third,in the same order as they craued licence . And although it was a griefe vnto them which should be the last, hauing for certaintie that the first would conclude the demaund of Rodaran,yet

for

for all that they thought the sentence iust and right which was giuen by the royall Princesse Claridiana, who if at that time it had bene lawfull, with a verie good will shee would haue bene the first her selfe that should haue defended her owne beautie, rather then to haue made the order and repetition she did vnto the knightes. The Prince Rodamarte would presentlie haue departed in the demaund, but the Emperour by no meanes would consent thereunto, but sayd that in all that daie they shoulde not meddle therein, neither should anie knight arme himselfe, neither doe anie other thing but spend the time in pastime and pleasure, and celebrate that feast for the acknowledging of his sonnes, and how that they had time inough afterwarde to accomplish their desires. So that they spent the time in no other thing, but in making of mirth & pastime, with meruailous straunge and new inuentions, holden in the place of that greate Citie by the Citizens, that gaue greate contentment vnto all the knights, who likewise did dance with y Ladies and Damsells of the Empresse, who were verie faire and pleasant. Likewise the knight of the Sun did daunce with the Princesse Claridiana, & with the Princesse Lindabrides, with so gentle and curteous demeanour, that they receiued so greate contentment therein, as to see him in his armour, although according vnto his deepe thoughts, he had more care to rule his eies to behold them in equall manner, then he had to kepe his feete in compasse in his dauncing. So the night drew on, and all those which dined with the Emperour did likewise sup with him, and after supper they passed awaie the most part of the night in dauncing and mirth. At which time the Princesse Lyndabrides, although it was great griefe vnto her for depart from the presence of the knight of the Sunne, yet woulde she returne vnto her Chariot. The Emperour and the empresse did importunate her verie much for to tarrie there, and to remaine in the Pallace, but all that euer they could doe did profite nothing at all. So shee returned vnto her Chariot, accompanied with the Emperour and all the rest

of

there was no better opportunitie to accompliſh my deſire then this,and how that this knight and I ſhould come vnto this Court,and he to defend and maintaine the quarell, in ſaying that I am the moſt precious and faireſt Damſel in all the world, againſt all amorous knightes that ſhall ſaie the contrarie,and he to be the onelie knight, aboue all other that doeth deſerue my loue.The which counſaile ſeemed ſo conformable vnto my great deſire , and he graunting vnto the ſame. At the ſame verie inſtaunt wee departed on our iourney, and in the ende of much trauaile wee are come hether the ſelfe ſame daie that the wiſe man did tell me,and according vnto that which I doe ſee in this great hall, I doe finde it to be true, although I am doubtfull amongſt ſo goodlie a companie of knightes to finde anie that is to bee compared vnto this valyaunt and worthie Prince Rodaran,and howe that the fame of this court is much more then the deedes thereof . And for that this our long iourney ſhall not bee ended without receyuing ſome benefite and profit, heere I doe deſire you moſt high and mightie Emperor,to giue leaue and liſence vnto theſe your knightes, that in this caſe they maye procure to doe their beſt, otherwiſe with greate reaſon they might haue ſhame to come before their amorous Dames, if that you doe refraine the conſentment hereof,& not to defend them in this caſe with all their might and power,but firſt I doe giue you to vnderſtande , that before that this valyaunt Prince Rodaran doe enter into battaile with anie of theſe knightes,it ſhall be vppon this condition, that if he bee by anie knight ouercome, that both hee and I to bee priſoners vnto him that getteth the victorie,to doe with vs all that his will and pleaſure ſhall bee . And if it bee ſo that he doth ouercome anie knight,that likewiſe in the ſame order hee to be his priſoner,to carrie him into his Countrie,or to doo his pleaſure with him. And againe, although the Prince Rodaran as one that is without all feare , woulde in the middeſt of the place of this greate Citie make the proofe of his great bountie , for that it ſhould be the more manifeſt

vnto

vnto you all: yet I beeing no man, and somewhat timerous, for the great loue I which doe beare vnto him, haue requested him that it might not bee heere in this Citie, for that the imprisonment of so high Princes and knightes as be heere present, might growe vnto great perill and daunger, and greate disturbaunce to vse his will of his prisoners, after they be ouercome. And for that the securitye of all parts shall be more certain to auoid the inconueniences that may happen to the contrarie, it shall bee good, and seemeth vnto me verie conuenient, that these trialls doe passe at the bridge of the white Jasper stone, that which is on the first arme of the fiue Riuers, which runneth into the riuer of Danubia, and runneth into the Sea Meditarraneo, which is in the confines and vtter partes of this mightie Empire, whereas the Prince Rodaran shall tarrie and abide the comming of all such knights as will combat in the defence of this demaund, and neuer to depart the field till such time as he be ouercome, or else to remaine with the victorie of all knightes, of what estate and fame so euer they be. And for securitie, that the Prince Rodaran shall performe and keepe all that is sayde, according vnto the order of knighthoode, he shall giue his gage afore all and vnto all that is in this great hall.

And therewith the Prince Rodaran did throwe his gauntlet so high, that all those which were there might see it, in token of defiaunce. And without saying anie more, or doing anie reuerence, they departed out of the greate hall, leauing amongst all them that were therin a great laughter, as well at the demaunde of the Gentlewoman, as at ý disposition of the Dwarfes, although they receiued greate contentment at the disposition of the knight, and there were many that were very desirous to make the first proofe with him, and beleeued of a certaintie, that according as he was of members and stature, that he shoulde be of great force and strength.

With this desire there were diuerse that arose vp from the table

and his countenaunce verie fierce, that it gaue them all to vnderſtand, that he ſhould be verie proude and arrogant, and after them came two Dwarfes, verie little, and of ſo ill fauoured ſemblaunce, that it made all them that were in the hall greatlie to laugh. The one of them carried vp the traine of the Damſell, and the other Dwarfe carryed the knights ſhæld, which was a great deale heauier & higher then he was, for that bæing at his backe, there was nothing ſæne of the Dwarfe, but ſæmed that the ſhælde was carried in the aire, without the helpe of anie perſon. When this knight and the Gentlewoman were in the middeſt of the great hall, euerie one held his peace, & there was great ſilence to heare what their demaund ſhould be, and knowing the Emperour for that he was ſet at the vpper end of the Table, and againe, by the Emperiall armes that was ouer wheras he ſate, they turned themſelues towards him. And the Gentlewoman began with a loude voice, that all that were there preſent might heare her, and ſaid.

The high and mightie power, and the diuine prouidence of the high Gods, kæpe and increaſe the mightie eſtate, of thæ Emperour Trebatio, and of all the worthie and valiant knights of this thy Court, for that they bæing ouercome, the victorie of the Arabicall Prince may be the more extolled, the better to obtaine and deſerue the loue of the Quæne of Carmania. You ſhall vnderſtand Emperour Trebatio, that this knight who is heere preſent, is called Rodaran prince and Lord of Arabia the great, of that which is called Felix, for that it is a countrie of great abundance, whereas the influences of the ſame, and all the celeſtyall operations doth moſt reioice themſelues. And I am called Carmania, for that I am Quæne of Carmania and the occaſion that we are come hether into theſe farre Countries is, for that this being a young man and a knight, doubtfull to finde ſuch another in all the worlde for his valiauntneſſe and force, bæing verie deſirous to get honour, he departed out of his owne Countrie, and after that he had done mernailous and incredible feates of armes, he arriued in my

kingdome,

kingdome of Carmania, where when he had seene my great and straunge beautie, and I being a damsell and not married, it chaunced that he fell in loue with me, and vttered vnto me all his whole minde, but first he told who he was, and requested me to receiue him for my husbande. The which, so that it might not be preiudiciall to my honour, nor hurtfull vnto my fame, but profitable vnto my estate, for that he is so high and mightie a Prince, and so valiant a knight, I did conclude and graunt him my loue, vppon this condition, that first he should doe such feates of armes as I should see and vnderstand, that he was the best and most valiantest knight in all the world, and if not, it was not for him to procure my loue, for that I would by no meanes marrie with him, neither with anie other. For as I haue my selfe estimation to excell in beautie and highnesse of birth and estate all the damsells that are now liuing. So likewise he whom I will take for to be my husband, shall surmount all other knights. The which condition this knight did accept and graunt vnto me, and moreouer he saide, that the choice shoulde be mine to appoint wherein he should proue himselfe, and how that he would in all points performe my request, & that he would speake no more wordes therein, till such time as all should be verie manifest and plaine. And I being verie desirous to knowe the truth thereof, not giuing anie credite vnto those mightie facts which I heard to be tolde of him, I caused an vnckle of mine to come vnto me, who was verie expert in the art magicke, and I desired him that by his art he wold aduertise wherein and how I should proue this knight to be (as it was reported) the best knight in all the worlde. Who after that he well perused his bookes and studies in this my request, he tolde me that he had found by his art, that in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio in the Citie of Constantinople, that there should be in this daie in the great hall ioyned together the flower of all knighthode in the world, and the most famous and valiauntest Princes and knightes therein. And that it seemed vnto him, that

ris, the Princesse Claridiana was so gladde and ioyfull, for that shee was wholie perswaded of her securitie thereby, and also void of the feare that she had of the great beautie of the faire Princesse Lyndabrides, (although time dyd serue that she could haue had a much greater in effect.) So the diuine seruice was ended, and euerie one of them in such order as they went forth, returned backe againe vnto the royall Pallace, whereas they dined together, in the one part of the Pallace more then two thousand knights, and in the other part in a faire great Quadran, which opened vpon a verie freshy and odoriferous grœne garden, whereas the Empresse dined, with all her Ladyes, Damselles, and Gentlewomen, and in the meane time while they were at dinner, there was so greate melodie and musicke, with straunge inuentions of mirth, and the greate abundaunce that there was of all thinges for their seruice, that with great reason all the straungers in generall did saie, that it was the most highest and royallest Court that was in all the world, & the Emperor to be the most worthiest Prince, for that in ample manner he did know how to honour all good and worthie knightes. And to see the Emperour and Princes, with all other knights so gallauntlie apparayled with cloth of gold and silke, adorned full of precious stones and pearls, with their faces and proportions of so exquisite beautie. And on the other parte ths Empresse, with the Princesse Lyndabrides, and the Princesse Claridiana, with all their Damsells and Gentlewomen, the knights beeing serued with Squires and Pages exceeding gliauntlie apparalled, and the Ladies were serued at their Table with very faire Gentlewomen and well apparailed, that surelie it seemed there was comprehended all the bountie and beautie in the world. And there were many Knights at the boorde that did forget to eate, and were as halfe amazed or astonied in beholding the mightie and straunge thinges that were done in that greate hall all the dinner time, which seemed vnto them to be the straungest that euer they had seene.

So beeing in this order all together as you have heard, and dinner beeing done, and all the Tables taken vp, they sawe entering in at the doore of the great hal a Gentlewoman, who did verie much digresse from all those that were in the Quadran, as well in apparell, as in her person and disposition, in such sort, that all which were there present did beholde her, for that she was verie faire of face, and so high of her person, that shee did surmount all the knightes that were there foure fingers, she came apparayled with a large roabe, which couered all her bodye downe to her feete, and was wrought with so manie diuersities of silke, full of precious stones and pearles from the toppe vnto the lower part, and was made fast before with golde and precious stones of great price, which didde become her verye well, the hayre of her head was verye yeolow, and curled, knit behinde her eares, in such sort, that beeing separated in the middest, they were brought ouer her shoulders, and hung ouer her breastes downe to her knees, and at the endes of the partition of her hayre, she hadde hanging two precious stones, eyther of them as bigge as a reasonable apple, the which dydde augement her beautye the more.

This Gentlewoman brought leading by the hande, a knight of a verie bigge bodie and members, and resembled verie much the Prince Brandizel, who was there present, but that he was higher then he was by a fingers breadth, and was armed with armour that was verye well guylt, that it seemed to be of verie fine golde, and was wrought by meruaylous cunning, and garnished so full of precyous stones, that it dyd manyfest vnto them all to bee a Knight of greate estimation, his shealde was all of fine Steele, and in the golden field thereof there was grauen two Lyons of Siluer, and a knight with a bloudie sworde in his handes, who at two blowes dyd parte them both a sunder in the myddest, he hadde the beauer of his healme lyfted vp, in such soyte that they myght discouer and see his face to be swartish and boystrous.

And they were of as gentle dispositions of their bodies, as they were faire and beautifull in their faces, that lyke vnto the beames of the Sunne, they did dimme the sight of all them that beholde them. And amongest the people there was not a little ~~contempt~~ contention and strife which of these two should be most faireſt, and of best proporsition, although much more greater was the contention that either of them had in their hartes for the knight of the Sunne, for they knewe not to which of them he would yelde himselfe prisoner, but the force and strength of the presence of either of them was such, that it could not be iudged but to be a continuall contention, without hope of anie victorie, and although there was some vauntage in the perillous sight and surmounted grace of the royall Princesse, more then in the faire Ladie, yet considering the long time and great conuersation that she hadde with the knight of the Sunne, was the occasion ý there was such attension within his heart, that he had not so much vnderstanding for to acknowledge the small vauntage that was betwixt them, by reason whereof hee was brought into that estate, that the knight of the Sunne should neuer haue bene by anye of them ouercome, except the presence of one of them had lacked. So in this order they went towards the monasterie, with the Gyants of the Princesse, hir dermost of all them, and their Damiells, verie stronglie armed for their sauegard. So they issued out of the Citie into the fielde whereas the monasterie was, and there the Knightes of Greece, as well as the straunge Knight did make a great triumph and gallaunt shew with their horses, and for that they were all lustie and valiaunt knightes, and meruailoustie richlie appareiled, and it was a greate comfort, ioye and pleasure, vnto all those people which did beholde them.

When they came vnto the Monasterie, the knight of the Sunne did alight from his horse with a trise, and for that he knew not which of his Ladies he might be bolde first to take downe from their horse, he lefte them both, and went

vnto

vnto the Empresse his mother, and toke her in his armes and lifted her from her Moile, wheron she was riding, and sate her downe vpon the greene grasse, and the Emperour and Rosicleer did alight the Princes. Then they altogether entered into the monasterie, whereas they heard diuine seruice with great solempnitie, yet the two sonnes did not so much reioyce themselues thereat, as the Emperour theyr Father did, for that the presence of those faire Ladies dyd cause Rosicleer to call vnto remembraunce the great beautie of the Princesse Oliuia, who was no lesse in degree then anie of them, so that there could no ioye nor pastime enter into his heart, that was sufficient to take awaie that great heauinesse that so long time was rooted in him, but rather the conuersation of his parents and of those Princes and knights, did cause in him the more sorrow, for that he could not occupie himselfe in those deepe and profound thoughtes as he was wont to doe, and was verie desirous to finde some meanes, how with reason he might leaue that life which he then lead verie much against his will, and seeke some other waie which was more agreeable vnto his vnfortunate estate. In this daie the knight of the Sun, more by diuine inspiration, then for anie dutie vnto his parents, did receiue the holie Sacrament of Baptisme, and did confesse that all those Gods in the which he did beleeue, to bee false and liers, and did returne vnto the lawe and faith of Christ, with so great wil and determined minde, as though he had bene a long time before instructed therein, for that he had allwaies before his eies, and could not be fullie satisfied that it should be good, that lawe in the which he had liued hetherto, which was the occasion that with the more ease he did attaine to the perfection of the lawe of God. In which he continued his lyfe time, like a true and faithfull Christian. At the which the precious Princesse Lyndabrides did receiue so great sorrow and griefe, that she seemed to prognosticate vnto her selfe, that the knight of the Sunne was not ordained for her, neither for to be Lord and raigne ouer the great Empire of the Scythians. And to the contra-

made a great noyſe vpon the paued ſtrætes, which did not a lyttle augement the great feaſtes: amongeſt whom there dyd not lacke p̃rinces of great eſtimacion, and knightes of great fame. And for that they were ſubiectes vnto the Emperour Trebatio, they did as well ſhow them ſelues very gallant and ioyfull, in acknowledging of their new P̃rinces. And all of them went and dyd kiſſe their handes, who receiued them with great loue, embꝛaſing of them and acknowledging ſome of them for verye good and faithfull friendes, more then for ſubiectes, but in eſpeciall, the good and valiant P̃rince Rodafeo, p̃rince of the Rodes, and Rodamarte, and other valiant P̃rinces and knights, which the knight of the Sunne in the Juſt, dyd know them to be of great bountie, and worthy to be eſtemed. So this daye the Emperour Trebatio dyd inuite to dyne with him, all p̃rinces and knights of fame, as well ſtrangers as of his countrie, that were in the court. And with the great impoꝛtunance of him and of the Empꝛeſſe Briana of force ther muſt remaine with them that daye the faire P̃rinces Lindabrides, who with a better good will, would haue remained in the place, where as ſhe had little ſecuritie of hir loue, in the P̃rinces Claridiana: and for that as then it was not a time to take any armour, the Emperour, p̃rinces and knights, dyd aparel and adoꝛnat themſelues, with cloth of gold and ſilke, of great valoure, & was conforꝛmable vnto their high eſtates. At which time the P̃rinces Claridiana, dyd not forget the riche aparell the which hir damſells bꝛought for hir from Trapiſond, the which in contention of the P̃rinces Lindabrides, ſhe dyd put on, and was ſo wel garniſhed, that it might well be ſayd, that the ſtones and pearles that was on it, to be woꝛth halfe ſome kingdome.

So likewiſe the Empꝛeſſe, who was as bꝛaue and as gallant as the other two, came foꝛth, and all thꝛee on hoꝛſe backe, they went to heare diuine ſeruice, at a Moneſtarie that was without the Citie, in a fayꝛe freſh and grene feelde, with whome there went out ſo great a number of knightes for to beare them companie, that the ſtrætes of the great

great Citie could not holde them, so that the most part of them were constrained to remaine in the fælde, and yet the Emperour and the princes were not come forth of the palace. But before him there came forth, all those Princes, and knights of greatest estimacion of Greece, so gallantly apparailed and furnished, that it dyd augement very much his great estate.

So after them came the good Emperour, in the middest betwirt his two sonnes, al mounted vpon great and mightie horses, so gallant and well proportioned, that it might well be sayde, that in all the worlde there were not three knightes of so gallant a semblance, as they were. And the contentment was so great which all their louing subiects did receiue, that they dyd ~~contemne~~ contend one with an other to put them selues in places where as best they might recreate them selues in the seeing of them. Likewise, all the windowes of the Citie were full of damsells and gentilwomen, not a little wondering at their strange and bygge proporcions, giuing great thankes and praise vnto God, for that in all this time he did preserue, defende and kepe them. And by reason that the Emperour was in the inchauntment of Lindaraza in the prime of his yeres, they all three did so much resemble the one the other, that they could scant be knowen the one from the other, but that his sonnes were somewhat bigger of bodie then their father was. So after them came the faire Empresse Briana, vpon a Royle, very richly garnished and ~~b~~rapped. And the king Sacridoro dyd leade him by the bridell, the Empresse was so gallant and fayre, that in all the whole Empire of Greece could not be founde neither ladie nor damsell, that being put before hir, but that she had great vauntage ouer them, except it were the excellent beautie, the two faire ladies and princes, who went the one on the one side and the other on the other of the Empresse. One of them was mounted vpon a white Vnicorne, and the other vpon a white pawfery: and the two Princes Clauarindo and Brandizel, dyd leade them by their bridells.

So they went all three into a verie faire and well garniſhed Quadran, whereas they did paſſe all the reſt of the night which remained with ſo great mirth and pleaſure, that it is better to be thought on then tolde, although the princeſſe Claridiana was in no ſuch ſecuritie as before, who at times did beholde her knight of the Sunne, and ſæmed vnto her that there lacked no reaſon for to loue the Princeſſe Lyndabrides, if there remained anie remnaunt of loue in him, after that he hadde ſæne her, although on the other part, with great reaſon ſhe had her ſelfe in eſtimation, and was in all things aſſured, if that ſhe had bene ſatiſfied, that by reaſon the knight of the Sunne wold gouerne himſelfe, yet the great feare of the princeſſe Claridiana was nothing in compariſon to that which the Princeſſe Lyndabrides felt, with her perilous grace and countenaunce. For when ſhe ſawe the great vantage that ſhe had ouer all that euer ſhe had ſæne, and the great reaſon that the knight had for to loue her, ſhe was in great perpleritie of mind and thought, that ſhe did verie much repent her ſelfe for comming thether.

Likewiſe in this time the knight of the Sunne was not ſo firme in the loue of the one, but manie times hee was ouercome with ỹ ſight of the other, neither had he brought himſelfe into ſuch bondage, but that he had libertie for to renue the loue loſt, and although his minde was brought into ſuch alteration and contenſious battaile, as hee neuer found himſelfe in the like, yet his bodie in ſuch ſort did reſtraine the deſire which his couetous eie had for to beholde, that he gaue vnto none of all them that were there preſent, anie occaſion of ſuſpition of his griefe, neither vnto anie of the Damſells occaſion for to thinke anie thing but ỹ feare of their beauties, and the great reaſon that either of them had for to be beloued, which deſert ſurmounted in eyther of them.

In this time ỹ Emperour Trebatio and the Empreſſe Briana neuer ceaſed to enquire and aſke of their precious ſonnes, what things had chanced vnto them in aduentures,

vntill

vntill that time that they were knowen vnto the which sometimes their sonnes, and sometimes their faithfull friends did satisfie themselues in such sorte, that not onelie the Emperour and the Empresse, but also all those that were present to heare them wer greatlie amazed, and gave great thankes vnto God for his myracles shewed vppon those knights. Although they hadde greater reason to meruaile within a while after, because the wise Artemidoro came thether, and did shew the Chronicle of all that these two worthie knightes hadde done, wherein was declared particularlie the worthie deeds of either of them, and likewise of their friends. So in declaring what had happened vnto them, they passed away the reste of the night which remained, with so great contentment vnto the hearers therof, that they wished the night longer, so ỹ he might not leue off declaring those things.

Of the great feasts and triumphs that were made in the great Citie of Constantinople, for the acknowledging of the Princes, and of a certaine aduenture which came at that time thether, whereat all the knights of the Court were at the point to be lost. Chapter. 37.

THe next daie in the morning the reioycing and pleasure that was in the great Citie of Constantinople, with the inuentions that the Citizens had, the more to increase the same, was in such sort, that the strange knightes which founde themselues present thereat, hadde greate reason to saie that it was the best and most richest Citie that anye Prince hadde in all the worlde, and the people thereof so loyall and faythfull as anie subiectes might possiblie bee. Likewise the Greekish knightes mounted vppon verie good horses, garnished and betrapped with verie rich cloth of Golde and like, and did passe throughout all the greate Citie, and

sayde Aurelio, for that I doe bring newes y she will not a little reioyce her selfe at. And therewith her Damsels and he toke the Princesse by the hand, and made her to sit vpright vpon her rich bed, and threw on her face meruailous swéete waters, and vsed such remedies that she somewhat came againe vnto her selfe, that séeing Aurelio with a merrie and chéerefull voice, he sayde. What is this Ladie, that in the time that your highnesse ought to be most merrie and glad, in helping vs to celebrate the great ioy and pleasure, which my Lord the knight of the Sunne doth receiue, in acknowledging himselfe to be sonne vnto the Emperor Trebatio, & brother vnto the knight of Cupid, with whome yesterdaie he made that rigorous battaile, and now you to be so sorrowfull and sad, and out of all remembraunce, and as yet the newes is not fullie knowen abroade. You shall vnderstand that my Lord the knight of the Sunne is very wel, thankes be to almightie God. And for that the Emperour Trebatio his father, and the Empresse Briana his mother, will not giue him leaue to come and see your highnes, he doth send me to desire you to pardon him for this night, till to morow it be daie. At which newes the great ioy and pleasure which the faire Princesse receiued was such, that if the Page had not bene so well knowen as he was, shee could not haue beléeued it, but because he was knowen to be so faithfull a seruant vnto the knight of the Sunne, shee was fullie perswaded of the truth, and arose vp from her bed as merrie and as ioyful as euer she was in all her life, and said that by no meanes she would remaine there, but goe and see the knight of the Sunne, and speake vnto the Emperour Trebatio, and vnto the Empresse Briana, & helpe them to reioice the acknowledging of their lost sonnes, and therewith she called her Damselles to helpe to make her readie, and to trim her in the best and richest manner that was possible, calling to remembraunce how the Princesse Claridiana was in the Pallace, who would not let but to be present at the acknowledging of the knight of the Sun, in consideration whereof she determined to go in such sort,

that

that she might allure the feare which the Princesse Claridiana did put her in. So after that she was by her damsells made readie & put in gallant and rich order, she commaunded to call vnto her two of the principallest giants ý were there amongst the rest, and taking ~~him~~ them by the hand she descended out of the Chariot, & before her went a great number of Damselles with Torches burning in their handse, and were so richlie apparailed, that either of them seemed to be a Quæne, and her traine was carried vp by two verie faire Damsels, with crownes of gold vpon their heads, because they were Quænes, and they had other two Damselles which carried vp their traines, & came last, and in the middest amongst the Damselles that carried the burning Torches before the Princesse, there went foure giaunts, of those of the gard, all armed with verie bright & glistering armour, and each of them a mightie fauchon in his hand, who were so furious and terrible to beholde, that the sight of them (to all that did loke on them) was a sufficient sauegard vnto the Princesse. And in the same order ther went other foure Gyants after the Princesse, who were no lesse sauegard vnto her, and for that she was one of the fairest Damsells that was in all the worlde, and so richlie apparailed, she seemed by the light of the Torches to be so exceeding faire, that manie which were reioycing themselues in the citie, and celebrating these great feasts, did forget themselues in their owne inuentions and sports, and remained astonied and amazed in beholding the straunge beautie and soueraigne highnesse and estate, which the Princesse had. In this sort she passed through the great place till she came vnto the mightie Pallace, and entered in thereat. When the Emperour vnderstode of her comming, and all those which were with him, they went forth to meete and receiue her, and all that were there present, were not a little amazed at the straunge beautie of the Princesse, vnto whome when they had all done their dutie and reuerence, the Empresse Briana receiued her and toke her by the hand, and toke the Princesse Claridiana in the other haude.

So

made therein, for the acknowledging of their new Princes. The king Sacridoro, who was no lesse amazed then ioyfull at those newes, looked towards the Citie, and sawe that with the creffets, fires, and other lights, as though the Citie had bene on fire. In great hast he arose vp, and the knights which came to seke him, fetched his horse, who was lose in the field, and bridled him, then they all together leaped vpon their horses, and went towards the mightie Pallace, and met with so manye maskes and other kindes of plesure, that almost they could not passe through the streets And when they came whereas the Emperour & the Princes were, this good king was knowen by them straight by the deuice of his armour,, and he who first went forth for to receiue him, was the Emperour Trebatio, who clasping his armes about his necke, sayd.

Now is all my desire accomplished (worthie king) for that I am come to the knowledge of him, who for that he would not lose the knight of Cupid, his faithfull friend, did abhorre his life, and sought his own death in the deep fountaine of the Sauages, whereas he could haue no other hope but to die the death: Oh happie and fortunate sonne Rosicleer, that could obtaine so high and faithfull a friend. And more happie are you (worthie king) that in doing of this worthie act of friendshippe, you haue filled all the whole world with the fame thereof, in such sort, that it will neuer decaie nor be forgotten, so long as the reason of man doeth indure.

The king kneeling downe would haue taken his hands to haue kissed them, but the Emperour did cause him to arise from the ground, and woulde not consent therevnto. Then did all the rest come and embrace him, and did him great honour, for that it was knowen to them all what hee had done for Rosicleer, by the other Princes which came thether, as you haue heard in the Historie. So for a perpetuall memorie hereof, because that such a worthie deede should not be forgotten, the Emperour commaunded that it should bee portraied in the fore front of his mightie Pallace,

face, nigh vnto the aduenture of Lyndaraza, which made al them that did beholde the same to meruaile much therat. When Rosicleer came to embrace the king Sacridoro, their ioy and pleasure was no lesse at that time, then if they had not seene one another in twentie yeares. In this time the good Pages of the knight of the Sunne, who neuer departed from their Lord, from the time that the battaile was finished, vntill the time that the worthie knightes were knowen for brethren, and the greate sorrowe and griefe which they receiued for that which was past, was nothing in comparison so much, but their ioye & pleasure was much more, in that they sawe before their eies, and thought all their labour meruailously well bestowed (which at all times they well accustomed to doe in ample manner) vpon so worthie and valiant a Lord. And as they did partlie vnderstand the loue that their Lord the knight of the Sunne had to the Princesse Lyndabrides, and remembring that she remained in a great sound at such time as the battaile betweene the two brethren was ended, Aurelio said vnto his brother Bynnano, that he should remaine there with their Lord, and that he woulde goe and carrie these newes vnto the Princesse Lyndabrides, for that possiblie she had no vnderstanding thereof. So he departed out of the Pallace and went vnto the triumphant Chariot, whereas he found the Gyants in their watch verie heauie and sorrowfull, for that all of them thought verilie the Princesse Lyndabrides had bene dead, for that she neuer returned nor came vnto her selfe from the time that they carryed the knight of the Sunne out of the iusting place, & for that Aurelio was knowen of all the gards, he went vp into the Chariot, vnto the chamber whereas the Princesse was laide vpon her bed, and her Damsells round about her as though shee had bene dead, who were verie much comforted when they sawe and knewe him, and with the great desire that they had to knowe what was become of the knight of the Sunne, they asked of him where he was: Let vs doe so much that we may bring the Princesse againe vnto her remembraunce,

sayde

dyd verie well vnderſtand the laſt woꝛdes that were ſpoken by the knight of the Sunne, but diſſembling with him ſhe left him and went vnto the knight of Cupid, and ſayd: Let it be in gꝛod time the acknowledging of the knight of Cupid, foꝛ that there was no cauſe ſufficient, bæing leſſe then this, foꝛ to make peace with him, who in this battaile did ſhew ſo much enmitie. And foꝛ the parte that I haue therein, if that by anie other knight the knight of the Sun ſhould be put into ſo great extremitie, I ſaie that I am verie glad foꝛ that it happened to be done by you. Foꝛ to conclude, it was Gods pleaſure, that all bountie and gꝛodneſſe in the woꝛld ſhoulde conſiſt in the bloud of the Emperour Trebatio, wherin the knight of Cupid is partaker with the knight of the Sunne, ſo that it is not much to be merueyled at, that the bountie of the one and of the other ſhould be equall. So after that Roſicleer had aunſwered the royall Pꝛinceſſe Claridiana, ſtraight waie came vnto them, the two woꝛthie Pꝛinces Brandizel and Claueryndo, who whē they heard ẏ newes, almoſt from themſelues with ẏ greate toy which they receiued, they came in great haſt foꝛ to ſee their gꝛod friend the knight of the Sunne, whom they did embꝛace with ſo great loue, as though they woulde neuer haue ſeparated themſelues. The knight of the Sunne gaue vnderſtanding vnto the Emperour, & to all ẏ wer pꝛeſent, who and what theſe Pꝛinces were. Of the which they did all greatlie reioyce, and the Emperour with great ioy and pleaſure ſaid.

Oh what greate wꝛong hath bæne done vnto mée hetherto, that bæing in this my Court, ſuch, and ſo high and mightie Knightes, and I coulde neuer haue anie knowledge thereof, foꝛ to doe vnto them the honour that vnto ſuch perſonages doeth appertaine. And nowe haue I my ioy and contentment fullie accompliſhed, foꝛ that I haue ſo high and mightie Pꝛinces and knightes that bée pertakers with me therein.

At this time was the reioycings and pleaſures ſo great in the Pallace, as alſo in the Citie, that one could ſcarce

heare

heare an other with the greate noise that was amongest them. And as the knight of Cupid loked round about him on euerie side, and coulde not see his faithfull friende the king Sacridoro, beeing somewhat troubled therewith, hee did enquire after him, and there lacked not them which did tell him, that when the battaile was concluded betwixt him and the knight of the Sunne, that hee was seene to goe forth of the Citie verie sorrowfull and comfortlesse, but they knew not whether he was gone. The Emperour by and by when he vnderstoode what was the occasion of his sonnes alteration, reioycing verie much that he hadde so high and mightie a king in his Court. Forthwith hee commaunded certaine knightes to goe and seeke him out, towardes that waie which he was seene to departe. Who in a small time they found him out, whereas he lay a long in the greene field almost from himselfe with greate sorrow and weeping, that hee seemed to bee dead. And when they had brought him to himselfe againe, one of the knights sayde.

What doe you make heere Sir knight, that you doe not goe and helpe to celebrate this greate mirth and ioye which is made, for the acknowledging of the new Princes of Greece? What feasts and reioycings be these, sayde the king Sacridoro, I for my part am more fitter to commaund to make preparation for my buriall, then to celebrate anie feasts. Then the knight said, may it please you to arise vp, for you shall vnderstande that the knight of Cupid your faithfull friend, hath sent vs to seeke you out, praying you to come and beare him companie, to reioyce in that he hath knowen the knight of the Sunne to be his brother, & sonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio, which is that knight of the Chariot, with whome he made the battaile the daie past. What is this that you doe tell me, said the king Sacridoro, that the knight of the Chariot is brother vnto the knight of Cupid. Yea surelie, that he is, said the knight, but & you will not beleeue mee, lift vp your eies and loke towardes the citie, & you shall see y great feasts & triumphs which are

made

but that the Empreſſe and the knight[s] the Sunne came vnto them, and all together they did a new[e] embrace each other, in ſuch ſort, that they had no time for to [ſ]peake. and the ioy and pleaſure was ſo much in the Empreſſe [Fl]orina, that ſhe was almoſt from her ſelfe, and could not wel[l] ſatisfie her eyes in the beholding of her ſonnes, and ſhewed vnto the Emperour the ſignes and tokens which they had vpon their breſts, and brought them into the world at their birth. So that betwixt them there paſſed a great diſcourſe of many things, which did greatlie augment their ioy and pleaſure, of all that hadde happened vnto them, that if I ſhould heere make perticular relation, I ſhuld neuer make an end, therefore to auoide tediouſneſſe I doe let it paſſe, it is ſufficient that the readers hereof doe vnderſtande the great reaſon, as well of the parents as of the children, for to reioyce themſelues of this new and ſodaine pleaſure. In this time it was publiſhed throughout all the pallace theſe good and ſtraunge newes, and the noiſe and ruſhing was ſo great amongſt them with the haſt they made for to goe and ſee their new Princes, that all the whole Citie was in a rumour and tumult, ſuſpecting that it had bene ſome other thing, and was the occaſion that there reſorted much people vnto the Pallace, in ſo great abundaunce, that the pallace was full, and could no more enter. Likewiſe the ſtreetes hadde ſo great preaſe, that one coulde ſcarce paſſe by another. But when it was knowen vnto all people of the acknowledging of their newe Princes, there was ſo great pleaſure amongſt them, that in a ſhort time all the whole Citie was ſo lightſome, as at none daies, with the great light of Bonefires and Torches that was in euerie ſtreete thereof, with many paſtimes and newe inuentio[ns] of ſo great mirth, that it ſeemed that there were ioyn[ed] gether all the paſtimes and pleaſures in the world. The royall Princeſſe Claridiana was not the laſt th[at] came for to ſee theſe new Princes, for that ſo ſone as ſ[he] heard of the great ioy which was cauſed by this [ne]we and ſtraunge newes, ſhe arose out of her bed, and [co]uered her ſelfe with

a preci-

a precious and rich robe, lined with Martines furre, which was brought her by her Damsells, and her golden haire hanging downe, with so great beautie, that she was estæmed rather for some diuine Goddesse, then anie humman creature. She went vnto the place whereas the Emperor and the Empresse with their sonnes, were embracing one another. And for that her Gentlewomen went before her, with light Torches in their handes, euerie one did giue place vnto her, and did receiue her with great honour and [illegible] But with a gratious and smiling countenaunce accompanied with great seueritie, she left them all, & went and did embrace the worthie knight of the Sunne, and sayde: If that by force of my armes, worthie and valiant Prince, did cause me to receiue anie anger & greefe, when I made you to be known for the knight of the Sun, with the same armes I will now make satisfaction of my fault, in embracing of you, as the sonne of the Emperour Trebatio, and of my Ladie the Empresse Diana. The great pleasure which the worthie knight of the Sunne receyued of this embracing, ought not to bee compared to that which was the occasion that he came vnto the knowledge of his father and brother. But this may well be said, he could not receiue greater pleasure and contentment, if at that time the whole world and all the riches therin had ben giuen vnto him, for when he felt himselfe touched with those delicate armes and warlike hands, he thought verilie that in all his life he could not receiue the like glorie, humbling himselfe verie much, with a meeke voice he sayd: As it was perillous vnto the knight of the Sunne, that rigorous encounter, which by your strong arme (worthie Princesse) he receiued, yet this soueraigne and greate benefit, which as sonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio I haue receiued, I doe acknowledge my selfe to be fullie satisfied and paide of that high recompence, although it was not so small the harme which I receiued by that encounter, that I thinke to receiue anie satisfaction, but wil rather put me in farther perill and daunger. The Prince Clarindana

but that the Empzesse and the knight of the Sunne came vnto them, and all together they did a newe embzace each other, in such sozt, that they had no time foz to speake, and the ioy and pleasure was so much in the Empzesse Briana, that she was almost from her selfe, and could not well satisfie her eyes in the beholding of her sonnes, and shewed vnto the Emperour the signes and tokens which they had vpon their bzests, and bzought them into the wozld at their birth. So that betwixt them there passed a great discourse of many things, which did greatlie augment their ioy and pleasure, of all that hadde happened vnto them, that if I should heere make perticular relation, I shuld neuer make an end, therefoze to auoide tediousnesse I doe let it passe, it is sufficient that the readers heereof doe vnderstande the great reason, as well of the parents as of the childzen, foz to reioyce themselues of this new and sodaine pleasure. In this time it was published throughout all the pallace these good and straunge newes, and the noise and rushing was so great amongst them with the hast they made foz to goe and see their new Pzinces, that all the whole Citie was in a rumour and tumult, suspecting that it had bene some other thing, and was the occasion that there resozted much people vnto the Pallace, in so great abundaunce, that the pallace was full, and could no moze enter. Likewise the stzeetes hadde so great pzease, that one coulde scarce passe by another. But when it was knowen vnto all people of the acknowledging of their newe Pzinces, there was so great pleasure amongst them, that in a shozt time all the whole Citie was so lightsome, as at none daies, with the great ligzt of Bonefires and Tozches that was in euerie stzeete thereof, with many pastimes and newe inuentions of so great mirth, that it seemed that there were ioyned together all the pastimes and pleasures in the wozlde. The royall Pzincesse Clarichana was not the last that came foz to see these new Pzinces, foz that so soone as she heard of the great ioy which was caused by this newe and straunge newes, shee arose out of her bed, and couered her selfe with

a pzeci-

a precious and rich robe, lined with Martines furre, which was brought her by her Damsells, and her golden hayre hanging downe, with so great beautie, that she was estæmed rather for some diuine Goddesse, then anie hummane creature. She went vnto the place whereas the Emperor and the Empresse with their sonnes, were embracing one another. And for that her Gentlewomen went before her, with light Torches in their handes, euerie one did giue place vnto her, and did receiue her with great honour and curtesie. But with a gratious and smiling countenaunce accompanied with great seueritie, she left them all, & went and did embrace the worthie knight of the Sunne, and sayde: If that by the force of my armes, worthie and valiant Prince, did cause you to receiue anie anger & griefe, when I made you to be knowen for the knight of the Sun, with the same armes I will now make satisfaction of my fault, in embracing of you, as the sonne of the Emperour Trebatio, and of my Ladie the Empresse Briana. The great pleasure which the worthie knight of the Sunne receyued of this embracing, ought right to bee compared vnto that which was the occasion that he came vnto the knowledge of his father and brother. But this may well be said, that he could not receiue greater pleasure and contentment, if at that time the whole world and all the riches therin had ben giuen vnto him, for when he felt himselfe touched with those delicate armes and warlike hands, he thought verilie that in all his life he could not receiue the like glorie, and humbling himselfe verie much, with a meeke voice he sayd: As it was perillous vnto the knight of the Sunne, that rigorous encounter, which by your strong arme (worthie Princesse) he receiued, yet this soueraigne and greate benefit, which as sonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio I haue receiued, I doe acknowledge my selfe to be fullie satisfied and paide of that high recompence, although it was not so small the harme which I receiued by that encounter, that I thinke to receiue anie satisfaction, but wil rather put me in farther perill and daunger. The Prince Clarchana

can I beléeue that in one who was inuironed with ſo great ſorrowe and bitter anguiſh, ſhould receiue ſo great mirth and ioy, ſo that in the remembraunce of all troubles paſt, if it ſhould not be reioyced with this preſent ioye, to mitigate the furie thereof, my feminine force & ſtrength were not ſufficient to ſuffer the furie of this great pleaſure the which is come vnto me, in the acknowledging ſuch a valyant and worthie knight to bée my ſonne: Oh how now I doe giue great thanks vnto my God, for the trauailes and troubles, which your loſſe and the abſence of my Lord the Emperour haue cauſed vnto me, ſéeing that I am now paied with ſo high a gift, and ioyfull reward. Saying theſe & many other wordes, the Empreſſe Briana had the knight of the Sunne ſo faſt embraced in her armes, with her face ioyning vnto his, that he had no power to make anie anſwere. And for that theſe two brotheren were ſtill in their ſhirts, the Pages which were nigh them in the Quadran, had belonging vnto them two mantells, wherewyth they did couer themſelues, and the knight of Cupid wyth the greateſt pleaſure that euer he felt in all his life, went and knéeled downe before the Emperour and ſaid.

Let it pleaſe your ſoueraigne highneſſe to knowe mée the knight of Cupid, who hath not receiued ſmall trauaile for your abſence, and for the loſſe of my brother the knight of the Sunne, in ſeeking of you both in ſtraunge Countries, verie farre and aparted from theſe Countries, although it was not in ſo ample maner, as was requiſite to ỹ ſeruice of my Lorde the Emperour Trebatio, for that at that time wée hadde him rather for an enimie then for a Father, but for the accompliſhment of that which I was bound vnto my Ladie the Empreſſe. And for to knowe who was the occaſion that my Ladie the Empreſſe ſhould leade ſo ſtraight and ſolitarie a life, which ſhe maintained in the Monaſterie of the Riuer, which was a thing that touched mée verie much. But now knowing the occaſion and ground thereof, I doe not meruaile ſo much, but onelie how ſhe could ſuſtain her ſelfe and liue one moment with-

out

out his presence. And againe if she had not said that he was called the Prince Edward, I doe beleeue that she would not haue bene deceiued, and beeing innocent, shee did not mistrust anie such deceit.

So with no lesse ioye and pleasure then vnto the knight of the Sunne, the Emperour did embrace him, and made him to arise from the ground and said. Oh my sonne Rosicleer, how it seemeth vnto me that you were not content, neither receiued anie pleasure at this deceit or pollicie, as you doe saie I vsed with the Empresse your mother, but in consideration of the fruite that I receiued in doing the same, I may compare it vnto your long suffering and beeing quiet, and delating of the time that I could not receiue the great ioy and pleasure that I shoulde, in the acknowledging of such a Sunne. Tell me for Gods loue, what hath bene the occasion that you haue refrained your selfe so long time, & delated to giue me this soueraigne ioy which now I doe receiue: if it be for the deceit and pollicie which I vsed with the Empresse your mother. The fruit which proceeded thereof is sufficient to excuse that errour done, if it had bene of greater importaunce, but what reason haue I to excuse my selfe from the occasion that made me to doe it. Then Rosicleer not a little abashed at that which the Emperour had said vnto him, answered: If the ouer-plus of the reason which I haue to reioyce me in the acknowledging of such a father, I had to incourage me, to publyshe my selfe for his sonne: Then had your highnesse reason to blame me, in the detaining my selfe so long herein. And because I doe finde my selfe not worthie to deserue so great a benefit, I did make detraction thereof, till this time should supplie the great lacke which was in my valour. So that your highnesse may of truth vnderstand, that al that which happened vnto me by the knight of the Sunne my brother, hav bene done by some other knight. First I would haue consented to the death then with so great shame to haue acknowledged my selfe to be sonne vnto such parents. The Emperour would verie faine haue answered Rosicleer,

although ſhe had not ſæne him of long time: and againe, he was verie much grown in bigneſſe of his bodie and perſon.

But when ſhe was fullie certified that to be moſt true which was tolde hir, without tarrying for the Emperour, ſhe ranne vnto him, and did embraſe him with great loue and ioye, and toke him out of the armes of the knight of the Sunne, who was in his ſhirte, and embraſed with him. But the great ioye, which the Empreſſe receued, to haue him in hir armes, was ſuch, that ſhe had no power to ſpeake in a great ſpace. But in the ende, with ſhedding of great abundance of teares, ſhe dyd reprehend him, for bæing ſo long awaye from hir. In this time, the Emperour came and dyd embrace the knight of the Sunne, with ſo great pleſure, that ſcarſely he could kæpe him ſelfe vpright. Who when he ſaw the Emperour, he knæled down before him, and aſked of him his handes for to kiſſe them, & ſaid: It may pleaſe your highneſſe to giue vnto me your hands, as vnto the knight of the Sunne, your faithfull ſeruaunt, where with I maie wholly and intirelie reioyce my ſelfe, and enioy that great benifit, which the high gods, this night hath permitted that I ſhould know for Father, him whom vnto their diuine power doth make equall. The knight of the Sunne, had no more time for to ſpeak, for that the Emperour did embrace him, and made him to aryſe from the ground, and kiſſed him with great loue, as much for that he was the knight of the Sunne, as for that he knew him to be his childe. And in ſhedding many teares, which ranne downe by their chæekes, for great ioye, he embraced him againe, and ſayde. Oh my loyall and faithfull friend, and louing ſonne, with what wordes ſhall I giue thankes, vnto my ſouereigne Lord and God, for this great benefite which he hath ſhewed vnto mæ, this night, to acknowledge my ſelfe to be father vnto him who is the flower of all knighthood in the worlde, and without knowing him to be my ſonne, is the onely perſone that I moſt loued and made accompt of in all the worlde. Surely I know not

what

what to saie, but to receiue it for so great a merite, that it seemeth vnto me that I doe lacke force and strength for to conceiue it. In this time the pleasant and amorous words which passed betwixt the faire Empresse Briana and her sonne Rosicleer, was with so great ioy and pleasure, & they receiued so great contentment, that I knowe not whereto to compare it, but vnto that ioy which the Emperour Trebatio and the Empresse Briana receiued, when they met together in the monasterie of the Riuer, after long time that the Emperour was absent. So with this soueraigne ioye the Empresse did not remember the knight of the Sunne, till such time as Rosicleer sayd: May it please your highnesse to speake vnto my brother the knight of the Sunne, and to acknowledge him for the best sonne that euer was borne of mother. Then the Empresse all astonied and amazed, as one awaked out of hir sleepe vpon a sodaine, she left Rosicleer and went vnto the knight of the Sun, who was still in his shirt, and at the opening of his shirt before, shee did see the signe of the Sunne that was on his brest, wherat she receiued so great ioy and pleasure, that if the Emperour had not bene who did sustaine her, she had fallen down vnto the ground. Then the knight of the Sunne did kneele downe before her, and take her hands & kissed them verie often, till such time as she beeing rauished with toy threw her armes about his necke, and fell downe vppon him, and kissing him on that faire face, with a terrible sigh of greate loue she said.

Oh knight of the Sunne, the loyall and perfect friend of my Lord the Emperour Trebatio, how shall I now reioyce my selfe in this great benefit which my Lorde God hath shewed vnto me, to haue the knowledge of so worthie a sonne, if the feare which I haue of Fortune do not disturbe me, in remembring the solitarie life which I lead, and reioycing my selfe in your childhood, and with what sodaine chaunge Fortune did carrie you awaie from me. Likewise the great sorrow and griefe which I receiued for your loue was such, that as yet I am not perfect in my selfe, neyther

face,and by the ſigne of the Sunne on his bodie. He ſaw before him the preſent remedie,of all his ſorow,which was ſuch, and of ſo great force, that neuer in all his lyfe he receiued the lyke. And againe, in knowing his brother the knight of the Sunne, he receiued ſo great ioye and pleaſure, and was ſo glad, that as one halfe amazed and from him ſelfe, he embraſed him,and ſo remained a good whyle without any power to ſpeak, not knowing whether it was of a truth that which he had ſeene,or ſome falſe viſion with the which many times he hath bene deluded.

But after many amorous and comfortable wordes of the knight of the Sunne, he was fully certified, and put out of all doubt, and returned a new to embrace him,ſhedding many ſalt teares, which diſtilled downe his breſt,he ſayde as followeth.

Oh diuine power and mageſtie of him that the Heauens and earth doth gouerne,how haue I deſerued ſo great merit,that at ſuch time as I was in the greateſt fauour of fortune, I was vpon a ſodaine brought vnto the eſtate to be ouer throwen downe into the pyt: And by thee I am reſerued and comforted, and haue attained to know him to be my brother, which is the moſt famous knight in all the worlde,whome I thought to be my great and mortal enemie.

Oh my Lord and knight of the Sunne, acknowledge this knight of Cupid,which is the ſame Roſicleer,who you going in the ſmal barke at the Iland of the gyant,dyd deliuer from death: and although I doe not deſerue ſo great a benefit,yet I giue you to vnderſtand that I am your brother, and both borne at one tyme and at one byrth, of the high and mightie Empreſſe Briana,at ſuch tyme as ſhe was at the Monaſterie of the Riuer: being with childe,by our high and mightie father the Emperour Trebatio. And by a miſfortune which happened vnto the Forſe,who dyd norriſh and bring vs vp for hir owne children, you were loſte in a ſmall boate, which by the furious force of a mightie deepe and perylous Riuer, and with the ſwift courſe ther-

of,

of, you were carryed into the mayne Sea, and there was tossed vp and downe, till such time as you were founde by Florion, the prince of Persia.

The two pages which was in an other quadran harde by to watch them, with the noyse which the knight of the Sunne dyd make at such time as he arose out of his bead, they dyd awake, and heard all that passed betwirt the two knightes: who being almost from them selues with the great ioy and pleasure they receiued, they toke a torch that was light in that quadran, and without making them selues readie, they went running vnto the place where as the Emperour Trebacio and the Empresse Briana laye, and were a sleepe. And neuer rested knocking and giuing great blowes at the doze, till such time as they were aunswered by the Garde, that kept them. And the pages in great haste willed them to open the doze, for that they brought vnto the Emperour, the most ioyfullest newes that euer in all his lyfe he receiued.

The garde who dyd know the pages by their speach, being verie much amazed thereat, dyd open the doze, and they without anie staying, went in with the burning torch in their handes, where as the Emperour and the Empresse were a sleepe, and with a high and loude voyce, they sayde: Oh high and mightie Emperour Trebatio, and you soueraine Empresse Briana, aryse vp from your beads, and you shall see the knight of the Sunne and knight of Cupid alyue. And by the great prouidence of God, they are knowne to be brethren. The one is the gentilman of the Sunne, and the other is Rosicleer, both your lost sonnes.

So when the Emperour Trebatio and the Empresse Briana heard that newes of so great ioye and pleasure, without any more tarying, they arose out of their beds, and couered them selues with certaine mantells, which were verie riche, and in great hast they forthwith went vnto the quadran or lodging where as they left them. So when the Empresse came vnto their lodging, she dyd behold the christalline face of Rosicleer, who did know ỳ same,

beléeuing that the knight of the Chariot had ouercome him, and the Emperour had commanded him to be brought thether to bée cured, and amongeſt manie other thinges he ſayd thus.

" O heauie and vncomfortable knight of Cupid, what " misfortune did moue thy deſire to come and ſéeke the Court " of the Emperour Trebatio, for to ſée the great meruayles " of the knight of the Chariot, for that therein thou haſt bene " ſo féeble and faint, ſo that it doeth not behœue thée by no " meanes, to acknowledge thy ſelfe vnto the one to bée his " ſonne, neither to goe and ſéeke the other to acknowledge " him to be thy brother. How dare I be ſo bolde as to ſaie " that I am ſonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio, who is the " higheſt and mightieſt Emperour in all the world, or for to " ſaie that I am brother vnto the knight of the Sunne, hée " béeing the flower of all knighthode in the world, and to bée " ouercome by another and not by him? O ſorrowfull Ro- " ſicleer, howe much doeth it profite thée to goe whereas thou " maiſt neuer more be ſéene, and not to come anie more in " the companie of men, ſéeing at ſuch time as thy fame was " moſt ſpread in the world, Fortune hath giuen thée ſo great " a fall: O Princes and knights of the world, how manie " of you hath bene by me ouercome, from this daie forwards " you néede not to ſpeake anie more of the knight of Cupid, " for that all his honour and victorie is tranſported vnto the " knight of the Chariot: O Princeſſe of England, my heart " is not now ſo ſad, as yours may reioyce and be glad. And " if you haue forgotten Roſicleer, I haue no reaſon to com- " plaine, for you béeing the moſt precious Damſell in the " world, you haue no reaſon to haue in eſtimation a knight " that ſo quicklie is ouercome and ſhamed: What reuenge- " ment can I take now of the Prince Don Siluerio, of whom " the Princeſſe Oliuia hoped for to fruſtrate, and make ſatiſ- " faction of her errour: Where is now all her confidence, ſée- " ing that firſt I am ouercome, what hope ſhall I haue of a- " nie victorie? O valiant and worthie knight of the Sunne, " what is become of your ſoueraigne bountie, that you haue

not

not met with this knight of the charyot. Certainly I doe beleue, that it should haue gon otherwyse with you, then with this sorowful knight of Cupid, your brother. Oh how frō this day forwards, may you be without al good hope for to know your royall parents, for that there is none that doth know who they are but I alone. It doth accomplish me first to dye, then for to discouer it so greatly vnto my shame. In saying these and many other wordes, this sorowfull knight would haue rysin vp from his bed, to haue departed from thence. But when the knight of the Sunne hād well vnderstode all that was saydc, he was the most ioyfullest man in all the world, and so naked as he was, he entred into the quadran, and with his armes abroad went towards him and sayd: Oh my Lord and perfect frind Rosicleer, what fortune is this vnto me, that without knowing you, I haue ben by your rigorus blowes so ill intreated, in such sort, that without any remembrance I was almost at the point of death. Behold here your friende the knight of the Sunne, the same, who in the Iland of the false Gyant, before that I dyd know you, I got the battayle, for to succour that fayre damsell. Beholde me here, I am the knight of the Chariot, with whome yester daye you made the stoute and perilous battaile, who according vnto the entertainment that he had of you, it had bene better that you had first knowen him to be the knight of the Sunne, so should I not haue receiued so much damage. And here I doe desire you that if you doe know any thing of my progenie, to lette me vnderstand thereof, for beholde I am the knight of the Sunne. And for that you shall the better beleue that I doe say, beholde here the marke that I haue vpon my bodie, for being borne with the same, I was called by this name, of the Sunne, at which time as I was found at the sea in a small boate, by Florion. And in saying these wordes, he did open his shirte at his breast, and did showe the signe of the Sunne, which was vpon his right side.

So when Rosicleer had well vnderstode, what the worthy knight of the Sunne had sayde, and knowing him by his

in the lines of the two worthie knights of the Sun and of Cupid, at that time were the lost Princes founde againe, and these famous knights cleere of their perill, and knowen to be sonnes vnto their royall fathers, for that wyth more honour they might celebrate the triumphs & feasts of their naturall Princes. So after that this rigorous and furious battaile was ended, about midnight the knight of the Sunne came vnto himselfe and awaked out of his long and heauie place. And when he was well setled in his remembrance, he called to minde the passed battaile, but seeing himselfe naked and alone in that bed, with a Torch burning in the Quadran, he straight waie suspected what it should be, and thought verilie that the knight of Cupid had got the victorie, and hee ouercome. Wherat he receiued so great sorrow and griefe, that he thought it better to bee dead then to remaine with life, and was the occasion that he fel againe in a sound, and so remained more thē one houre, at which time he returned againe vnto himselfe, with mortall anguish and inward griefe, he said.

Oh falle and deceiuable Gods, how much haue you bene by me honoured and worshipped, now I doe beleeue that your sect is falle and euill, and all we which doe beleeue therein, we doe erre and are out of the right waie. Howe could your diuine prouidence (if you haue anie aboue men) permit and suffer that he who in this worlde was no lesse esteemed then you in the heauens, to be by one christian before so high and mightie Princes and knights brought to be ouercome. Wherefore hath it bene said that your high and diuine power was verie much extended vppon the Knight of the Sunne, and nowe by one enimie of your laive is come to bee destroyed? Wherefore dyd you put into him more higher estate and prowesse then euer was in anie other knight, and nowe so sone to come vnto reproch and shame. Oh how conuenient it is that I die, or else to goe whereas I shall neuer more be seene, rather then with so great reproch to come vnto the Court of the Emperour Tsebatio.

Oh

Oh Princesse Clarindiana, wherefore would you by the rigorous force of your arme that the Knight of the Chariot was knowen to be the knight of the Sunne, that nowe in so short time the high renowme and fame of his great valyauntnesse is lost: Oh how much better it had bene for me to haue bene slaine, beeing the knight of the Chariot, then now beeing knowen to be the knight of the Sunne, to be ouercome and lose the victorie, for that whatsoeuer had chaunced vnder this name of the Chariot, should not with so great reason haue receiued the reproch. Oh how much better and more acceptable had it bene for me, to haue ben some base and cowardlie knight, and not by so high & mightie deedes by me done, which caused in me so much pride, for to put my minde vpon the most highest Damselles in all the world. From this daie forwards it doth not behoue me to come in their presence, but procure my death, or else to goe whereas they shall hereafter neuer heare of my name.

And in saying these words he receiued so great courage, that he blasphemed against his Gods, calling them false deceiuers, making an oath to destroie all such Idolls and Temples of theirs as were in that Countrie. And wyth great furie hee arose out of his bedde, and went seeking of his armour round about the Chamber, with determination for to depart from thence whether as they should neuer heare anie newes of him. So when he sawe that in all that Quadran he could not finde his armour, for that the Emperour had cammaunded them to be laide vp and kept, by the light of a Torch that was in another Quadran, hee went thether to looke for his armour, but at such time as he would haue entered in thereat, he heard a Knight which did greatlie complaine himselfe which laie in another bed, and for to heare his sorrowfull complaint, he stayed himselfe without at the doore.

This was the Knight of Cupide, who beeing come againe vnto himselfe, with great griefe and sorrowe was readie to burst to see himself alone & vnarmed in that place,

beleeuing

and he had ſo great loue vnto both thoſe knightes, that hée would haue giuen halfe his eſtate to haue ſéene them out of that great perill. So after the Phiſitions and Surgions had well peruſed them, they founde that the greateſt euill which they had, was werineſſe of their bodies, and all their bones and fleſh bruſed, by the mightie force of their terrible blowes. So they miniſtred vnto them verie ſweet and comfortable ointments, and al that was neceſſary for them and moſt conuenient, and commaunded that euerie man ſhould depart from thence and let them alone, that they might ſléepe and take their reſt, with onelie two Pages, which wer in another chamber there by with great ſilence, that whē ſo euer theſe knights ſhuld come vnto themſelues they ſhould call the Phiſitions & Surgions. In this time ther was not a knight in ỹ citie of Conſtantinople, neither in that great place, nor in their Tents in the field, as well ſtraungers and Countrie men, that did occupie themſelues in anie other communication, but in the wonderful and timerous battails of theſe two knights, and of their mightie blowes, particularlie euerie thing as it was, and ſaid, that there was neuer ſéene in all the world ſuch like contention betwixt two knights, with ſo great ſtrength, force, and perill, neither was anie Damſell or Gentlewoman that ſawe the perill of theſe two knightes, but did verie much lament the ſame, and ſayd, that if theſe two knightes dyd die, that the flower of all knighthode in the world was finiſhed and ended. But in this time what didde thoſe two Princes Brandizel and Claueryndo, and his verie friende Florinaldus? Surelie no other thing all that night but lament for their veris friend the knight of the Sunne, and making ſo great ſorrowe, that it would haue moued anie to haue had compaſſion that ſhould haue heard them. But what ſhall I ſais of that valiant and worthie king Sacridoro, his perfect friend, that when the night was come, he found himſelfe all alone in that greate place, without the companie of his verie friend the knight of Cupid, and not knowing where to lodge himſelfe, ſurelie his ſorrowe and griefe

griefe was such, that if hée thought to finde his friend the knight of Cupid in the profound deapth of the sea, he would haue throwen himselfe therein, as he did into ỹ dæpe fountaine of the sauage people, for to take reuengement on that monster who carried his friend awaie. So he went forth of the Citie, and béeing in the fields he did alight from his horse, and laide himselfe downe vppon the grœne grasse, whereas he passed awaie all that night, with great lamentation, bewailing the misfortune of his perfect friend. The Historie doth not declare anie thing of the faire Princesse Lyndabrides, but that she passed all that night in sorrowe and griefe. But he saith that the princesse Claridiana when she was alone in her chamber, there was no sufficiencie in the highnesse of her estate, neither in the generositie of her couragious heart, for to drawe her from the lamenting of the misfortune of her knight, in such sort, that all the night she did no other thing but shed abundance of teares which ranne downe by her christal chœkes, and spake such lamentable and sorrowfull wordes, that it seemed her life coulde not haue endured till the next daie, if it hadde not pleased God to giuen remedie therein, as in the next Chapter shall be declared.

How the knight of the Sunne and the Knight of Cupid, were come againe vnto themselues, and how they were knowen to bee bretheren by a meruailous meanes. Chapter. 36.

NOw was the time come that the vniuersal creator and maker of all things, would that these straunge meruailes should bée manifest vnto all men, and that the great trauailes & bitter complaintes of the Empresse Briana should come to an end, his diuine prouidence doth so ordaine all thinges, that at such time as the losse of the Grœke Princes was verie certaine vnto them, and that there was great suspition and doubt

in

be ſlaine before he doe acknowledge thy great power, and turne vnto thy lawes, that his ſoule be not condempned to immortall paine. So the ſwift courſe of their furious horſes ioyned their encounters, and the two wrathful knights raiſing themſelues vpon their ſtirrops, pretending to make an end of their long & doubtfull battaile, with ỹ extremitie of all their force and ſtrength, they ſtroke one another with ſo great wrath vpon their fine helmes, that although the fine edges of their mightie cutting ſwordes could not enter nor cut their inchaunted armour: yet theſe valyant knights were ſo ouerlaide with the great might and power of their blowes, that the knight of Cupid was conſtrayned to decline himſelfe on the one ſide, and therewith hee fell downe to the ground, whereas he laie, and moued neyther hand nor foote, but was as one that were dead, and the inuinſible knight of the Sun by the force of the blow was cleane voide of ante vnderſtanding, & had likewiſe fallen to the ground if Fortune had not fauoured him, that he fell forwards vpon the ſaddle bowe, that his head touched the horſe necke, and his armes hung downe on both ſides, and voided great abundance of bloud out of his mouth & eies, in ſuch ſort, that they thought him likewiſe to be as dead as the knight of Cupid, and his horſe being tormented with that terrible blowe did founder vnder him, and remained without anie mouing, as though the bones of his legges hadde bëene broken. At which ſight all thoſe that were in that greate place, receyued ſo great ſorrowe and griefe at the extremitie of theſe two valyaunt Knightes, that thinking they hadde bëene dead, they lamented as though they hadde bëene theyr naturall bretheren. But the Princeſſe Lyndabrides when ſhee ſawe her Knight in that eſtate, not hauing anie power to reſiſt ſo mortall a griefe, hadde not the power to gouerne her ſelfe, but fell in a ſound, and hadde fallen out of her chaire whereas ſhee ſate, if her Gentlewomen hadde not bene, who ſeeing her in that caſe, toke her in their armes, and carryed her into her cloſet, and laide her vppon her bedde, whereas ſhee had

had more semblaunce to be dead, then as one hauing anie life.

Likewise the Princesse Claridiana, with no lesse paine and griefe did beholde her knight, who with the mightynesse of her couragious heart did make resistaunce against that amorous thought which loue caused within her. Who with no lesse sorrowe and griefe when hée saw the knights in this extremitie, and as though hée had knowen them to be his sonnes, he with-drewe himselfe from the windowe, & descended downe into the great place, accompanied with many knightes, he went whereas these knightes were, and found that they were compassed about with their perfect friendes, the two Princes and the king Sacridoro, who lamented with great abundance of teares, and caused their helmes to be pulled of, and to throw water in their faces, thinking therewith and with the aire, they would come againe to themselues, but all was in vaine that they dyd, for that there was in them no other signe, but as though they had bene starke dead. For which occasion and wyth dolorous griefe the Emperour commaunded them to be carried vnto his Royall Pallace, and caused their armour to be taken off, and to be laide in seuerall beddes, which was in two Quadrans, verie richlie hanged, ioyning the one vnto the other.

Trebatio

Then were called together the best Phisitions and Surgions that were in all the whole Citie of Constantinople, who didde beholde and peruse them verie well, and tolde vnto the Emperour that they were not dead, although they were in greate perill of their liues. Who béeing somewhat comforted thereby, commaunded that forth-with their faces should be washed and made cleane, that were all to bée rayed with bloud, and swollen, and did not a little meruaile in their mindes when they sawe the greate beautie of the knight of Cupid, and the small quantitie of yeares which he seemed to haue. And howe that he resembled verie much the Knight of the Sunne,

and

" ſhort time I haue found my equall. What reaſon is there
" to the contrarie, that you being in the moſt extremitie of
" all the damſells in the world, that likewiſe he to be ỹ moſt
" valianteſt amongſt all knights, that durſt be ſo bold to ſet
" his minde on you.

So theſe valiant knightes laying theſe ẏ other wordes vnto themſelues, did ſo much animate their courageous ſtomackes, that eight houres were paſt ſince the beginning of their rigorous battaile, and at that time their wonderfull blowes ſeemed to be with more force and ſtrength, and their horſes with their great and continuall labour wares wearie, but theſe two valiant knights at that time ſeemed to fight with new force and ſtrength, and neuer ceaſed ſtriking one another ſuch terrible blowes, that the ſtanders by had their eares filled with the ſound of their fine tempered armour, and were ſo greatlie amazed to ſee the great trauaile that they ſuffered in that battaile, and likewiſe to ſee with what great force and ſtrength they didde execute the ſame, in the end of long time that they had endured, and ſeemed that there was neuer done by them the like prowe ſſe nor actiuitie, as was done at that preſent, as truth was, for that neither of them in all their liues was euer brought into the like extremitie or perill, as they were in this battaile, nor neuer had the like feare to be ouercome. But the great ſhame and reproch, with the iealouſie of their honor, did ſo much touch either of them, that it made thẽ without feeling anie trauaile to procure all that in them laie for to get the victorie, or elſe to die in the demaund. So at this time the golden Diana began to ſhew her light in the orientall Regions, and the worthie knight of Cupid not eſteeming his owne life, if he ſhould not get the victorie of the knight of the Sunne, with both his hands, raiſing himſelfe in his ſtirops, he ſtroke him ſo terrible a blowe, that it dyd deprriue him of his vnderſtanding, ẏ made him to fall backwards vpon the backe of the ſaddle, that his head touched the horſe crouper, and his wearie horſe carried him about that great place, in ſuch ſort, that all thoſe which ſawe him,

thought

thought that he hadde bene dead. But when the Princesse Claridiana did see him in that plight, her bloud wared colde within her bodie, and being sore troubled, she asked the Emperour if he were dead or no, but he was at that wonderfull blowe so troubled, that he had no power at all for to aunswere her, but whosoeuer at this time had seene the face of the faire Princes Lyndabrides, would haue knowen by her coulour the great loue that she did beare vnto him, but at such time as the knight of the Sun did come againe vnto himselfe, ther was neuer Lion nor furious beast more outragious then he was, and considering the great danger and perill that he was in, his outragious heart was so full of mortall anguish, with vnmeasurable wrath, ỹ he strake his light horse with the spurres, and crushed his teeth together, that it seemed sparkes of fire proceeded from his eyes, and like vnto a whirle wind he ranne towards the knight of Cupid, who seeing him recouered againe, made likewise against him with so great furie, that the ground where his horse did ranne seemed to tremble: Oh how greate was the feare which the furie of these valiaunt knights caused in them that did behold their mortall wrath, comming the one against the other, terrifying their vnderstanding to abide the end of their mortal blowes. I do beleeue certainlie that ther was not one knight in al that place, of what force and strength so euer he was, that seeing the furie of those valiant knights, but he would haue bene terrified, neither was there anie friend, although he had bene fullie satisfied of the bountie of anie of them, but would haue prayed vnto God for them, seeing them in that great perill. The Emperour Trebatio, with the great loue that he bare vnto the knight of the Sunne, and the desire that he had to knowe the knight of Cupid, receiued no lesse feare then al the rest, and sayde.

Oh mightie God, thou who madest these knights of nothing, I praie and desire thee to aide and succour them, and let them not execute their great wrath the one vppon the other, neither doe not permit that the knight of the Sunne

began to withdraw her ſelfe into the occidentall Regions. At which time it ſeemed vnto the knight of Cupid, that in all that daie he had done verie little, and thàt the daie was almoſt ſpent, being verie angrie with himſelfe, he ſayd.

" Oh laſie and cowardlie knight of Cupid, with what " face canſt thou come into the preſence of the Emperour " Trebatio, and acknowledge him to be thy father, ſeeing that " in his preſence one knight hath brought thee into this er- " tremitie. Is it poſſible that I am that ſame Roſicleer, who " in the Court of the king Oliuerio puſhed out of their ſad- " dles ſo many knights and Gyauntes, and he who alwayes " thought that there was none but hée that was worthie to " put his thought and care vpon the Princeſſe Oliuia. Now " doe I ſée that I haue no reaſon to blame that Princeſſe for " intreating me ſo euill, for that with one alone knight I " cannot defend the iuſtice of her great beautie. What is be- " come of that great hardines wherwith I attempted the in- " chaunted caue of Aridon, and the mightie force wherewith " I did ouercome thoſe furious beaſts: Certainly I do beléeue " that all is loſt and gone, for that I cannot now make reſi- " ſtance againſt one knight: Is it poſſible that I am ỳ knight " of Cupid, that in al the battailes that he hath attempted in " his life time got the victorie? No ſurelie, for that by one " alone knight I am at the point to be ouercome. Now I do " ſée that from this daie forwardes I muſt die without all " hope of anie remedie for my ſorrowe and griefe, for that I " am impotent, and do lacke my force and ſtrength for to re- " uenge me of the Prince Don Siluerio, and the occaſion " I hoped to haue giuen, that the Princeſſe Oliuia ſhoulde " haue vnderſtoode of her errour: Oh my loyall, true, and " perfect friend king Saeridoro, what reaſon was it that dyd " moue thée for to thrówe thy ſelfe into that profound and " déepe fountaine of the Sauages, and againe, for to leaue " thy louing wife and naturall kingdome, for to beare and " kéepe companie with a knight, who before thy preſence is " at the point by one alone knight to bée ouercome And you " Bargandel and Lyriamandro, with the Tartarian Zoylo,

with

with what reason haue you left your mightie kingdomes, and trauaile in the worlde to seeke Rosicleer, your greate friende, hauing others which doeth ouerpasse him verie much: Oh knight of the Sunne where is now your singular bountie, and in what place haue you trauailed that you haue not met with this knight, whereby might haue bene excused this greate reproch that your brother doeth looke to receiue this daie: Oh how it doeth grieue mée not for to knowe you, for that I shall not be able to saie that I am your brother.

At the same time the knight of the Sunne, with no lesse sorrow and griefe, said vnto himselfe.

Oh weake and cowardly knight, howe much doth it stande thée in hande from this daie forwardes to lose the name of the Sunne, for that all those which hath bene by thée ouercome vnder that name, doe not account thée for a coward and of little force, seeing thée by one alone knight to be brought vnto this perpleritie. Is it possible that I am he that had so much courage, and was so hardie as to set my minde on two of the most highest Damsells in all the worlde: Of a truth if I be the same, with great reason I ought to receiue of them my payment for this my great follie, in considering what they are, and I at the point to be ouercome in their presence. Oh royall Princesse Claridiana, how may you thinke your selfe mocked, that comming from so far countries, only for to see the wonderfull deeds of knight of ỳ Sun, whose fame was so spred throughout al ỳ world. And in the first battaile which you haue seen him to make, you doe see with the blowes of one alone Knight brought out of his remembrance many times, and his horse to carrie him as a thing dead throughout the field. Howe canne I from this daie forwardes without greate shame come before you, hauing receiued mée for your knight, and cannot in your presence defend your rare and singular beautie.

With what reason and boldnesse dare I before the Empresse binde my selfe vnto your seruice, seeing that in so

that his Horſe carryed him about that great place, and all menne dyd loke when he would haue fallen from his horſe to the ground.

And for that the knight of the Sun did think that he had ben dead, he did leaue to follow him. But yet he had not cõcluded to giue a compaſſe round about with his horſe, in ſigne of victorie, when the good knight of Cupid was wholly come againe to him ſelfe, and was ſetled in his ſaddle, & recouering his ſworde which he had loſt by the ſtrength of that blow, with great furie he ſpurred his great and furious horſe, and went towards the knight of the Sunne, & ſetling him ſelfe vpon his ſtirrups, he ſtroke him ſuch a blow vpon the ſhoulder, that if his inchaunted armour had not bene ſuch, without all doubt, he had clouen him vnto the horſe ſaddle. But by reaſon that they were ſo ſtrong, his ſworde made no more ſigne on him, then if he hadde ſtroke vpon an anfield of ſteele. Yet for all that ỹ knight of the Sunne was ſo charged with that blow, that if he had not embraſed him ſelfe about his horſe necke, he had fallen downe vnto the ground.

Oh how greate was the wrathe which the knight of the Sunne receiued, in ſeeinge him ſelfe brought into ſo great extremitie, before the royall and beautifull Princes Claridiana, and the faire Princeſſe Lindabrides. It cauſed the furie of his mortall blowes to double, and to be angrie with him ſelfe, for that one alone knight ſhould ſo long endure againſt him.

But what dyd all his wrath and furie profit him, for that he hadde to doe with that ſtronge and worthie Roſicleer, the very ſame who herte vnto him, was the beſt knight in all the worlde. And the ſame, that if all the knightes in that place ſhould moue attempt againſt him, his valiaunt and couragious hearte ſhould not fayle hym one iotte. And ſeeing him ſelfe before the Emperour his Father, and the Empreſſe his Mother, if he got not the victorie of that battaile, it would vtterly diſcourage him to come anie more into their courte and preſence,

which

which caused him to execute these rigorous blowes with so great force, that it made the knight of the Sunne to wonder at his great strength. At this time the one was knowen so well to the other, that the end of their battell was verie doubtfull, for that the greatest part of the day was past, wherein the valiant and worthie knights had combatted, and lesse vauntage to be iudged betwixt them then at the the beginning. At which the Emperour and the Princesse, and all the rest of the knights and Ladies that were in the pallace, verie much meruailed, and said that the knight of the Sunne had met with his match. Likewise the valiant king Sacridoro for that he knew the great force & strength of the knight of Cupid, was greatlie amazed that ỳ knight of the Sunne should so long endure with him, and said vnto himselfe: Surelie not without great reason the highe bountie of the knight of the Chariot is extolled, that hee alone doth maintaine himselfe against him, that the sauage people of the inchaunted fountaine coulde not endure one halfe houre, and against him that the fierce Tyger & monstrous Gyant, which were kæpers of the Prince Lusindo, could not make anie resistance. And in saying these words he desired God of his goodnesse to graunt the victorie vnto his perfect friend, for that before the Emperour Trebatio & Empresse Briana, his father and mother, he might not be disgraced, which would be the occasion that he shoulde neuer come more before them. In this time the blowes of these two valiant knights were so rigorous, that all those which did beholde them were greatlie amazed, and two miles about that place was the noise of their blowes heard as though it had ben thunder, putting the hearers in great feare, and the lokers on wared werie, but they seemed with new force to begin the battaile again. So in this sort these valyaunt knights did perseuer in their rigorous battaile, without any ceasing, but stil executing their terrible blows the one vpon the other, till more then fiue houres were past since the beginning of their combat, and it seemed that the Sunne would separate the battaile, for that shee

knight of the Sun my brother. And in ſaying theſe words, the valiant knight of Cupid, ſtroke his furious horſe with the ſpurres, and returned vpon the knight of the Sunne, and with ſo couragious force, he ſtroke ſo terrible a blow, with both his hands, vpon his riche & precious helme, that the ſound thereof was heard through all the Citie of Conſtantinople, and was charged ſo much therewith, that he thought verely that his eyes and all the tæthe in his head were broken, by the great abundance of bloud that iſſued out from the laſing of his helme. And his horſe Cornerino, dyd founder vnder him, with the great force and wayght of the ſame blow, and ſo remained a pretie while, and coulde not aryſe, till ſuch tyme as the knight of the Sunne with great furie did quicken him with his ſpurres: and ſayde within him ſelfe, that with great reaſon the knight of Cupid was ſo prayſed in the Court, for that there was neuer knight nor Gyant, that euer dyd bring him into that extremitie. So there againe theſe valiant warriors dyd returne vnto their battaile, with ſo furious brauenelle, that all thoſe which dyd behold them, were greatly amazed, muſing how that two humaine bodies could endure ſo longe, and ſuffer ſo great torment. And with great reaſon they ſayde, that thoſe two knightes was the flower of all the knights in the worlde.

The Empeour Trebatio being very much amazed to ſée the knight of the Sunne in that extremitie, he ſayde vnto the Princes Claridiana, Oh who had ſéene the high & mightie knighthod that was done by the knight of the Sunne in the Iland of Lindaraza, vpon the monſtrous gyants and wylde beaſtes, and the great prowes done againſt ſo many worthy knightes, as well in this courte, as in other places, that ſéemed to be done by ſome diuine prouidence, rather then by any humain knight. And now to ſée him in ſo great danger to be ouercome by one alone knight, ſurely it is a ſtrange thing, and to be wondred at. Of a truth, ſaide the faire princes, they which haue not ſéene, cannot wel beleue it, but yet it ſéemeth vnto mee that the knight of Cupid

ſhould be ſuch a knight, that where he is knowen he is had in the lyke reputacion, as the knight of the Sunne is with you.

In this tyme the valiant knightes neuer ſeaſed, neyther wer they wearie, although more then two houres they combatted together, but ſeemed rather with more force and furie, then at the beginning, they dyd perſeuer in the ſtrong battaile, ſtriking the one the other with ſo great furie, that many times there heauy blowes dyd aſtony them, as well the one as the other, and brought them both vnto the poynt to be ouer come. Which was the occaſion that their ſtoute courages dyd gather more ſtrength, and their ſtrong armes the more force: and made either of them to thinke, that it were better to be ſlayne, then to be ouercome, before them, whome they dyd combatte, which was the occaſion, that their battaile was of a great deale more force then at the beginning. And again, if their horſes had not bene the beſt in all the world, they could not haue carryed them, neither haue ſuffered the great trauaile, which their maiſters put them vnto, with entring in, and retyring backe, with the ſtrong and heauie blowes which they receiued, and the light leapes and ſpringes which they gaue, forced by their ſharpe ſpurres was ſufficient to haue wery'd them: but by reaſon that their horſes were ſo good, and their armour ſo ſuer, all the ſtate of the battaile remained in the force and ſtrength of the knights. And by reaſon, that either of them was ſufficientlie furniſhed ther with, was the occaſion that the battayle went in ſuch ſorte, that betwirt them there was not knowen any vauntage.

And as the knight of the Sunne at that tyme did behold the faire Princes Lyndabrides, and ſaw hir to be ſo ſadde and loſt all hir colour, he ſuſpected the occaſion to be in the perill of the battaile. With a new furie, and double force, he ſtroke ſo mightie a blowe at the knight of Cupid, that he thought verely with that alone blow, to haue finiſhed ỹ battaile, for that his armes dyd hang laſh down, & his head vpon his horſe neck, & he without remembrance, in ſuch ſort

their light horſes were together, and they ſtroke both together the one at the other ſuch blowes, that warding it with their ſhields, they were both of them clouen a ſunder in the middeſt, and their ſwords deſcended vppon their healmes with ſo great force and ſtrength, that both of thē declined their heads, as though they had done reuerence the one vnto the other, like brethren as they were. And when they ſawe that in their ſhields ther was no defence, the reſt that remained of them they threw off their armes to ỹ ground, and with their ſwords in both their hands, they began to ſtrike one another, in ſuch ſort, that it ſeemed they cuold not endure one quarter of an houre, but that theſe valiaunt knights ſhuld be cut all to peces in this perillous battaile, for that their ſtrong blowes wer farre out of meaſure, and although their armour, for that they wer the beſt in all the world, it did defend them that they could not be wounded, yet for all that the great force and waight of their mightie blowes did all to bruſe their fleſh and bones, but yet theſe worthie knights did not faint anie thing at all, but rather their furie and force did the more increaſe, and were ſo furious in this their wonderfull battaile, and their blowes ſo thicke, that ſcarcelie they could be perceiued, but the knight of the Sunne ſtroke the knight of Cupid ſuch a blow vpon his rich and ſtrong helme, ỹ he made the fire to fly out ther at in great abundance, the which toke awaie the ſight of his eyes, and did depriue him ſomewhat of his fæling. And as the knight af the Sunne woulde haue doubled another blowe vpon him, the knight of Cupid was wholie come againe to himſelfe, and before he could diſcharge the ſame, he made his light horſe to leape on the one ſide, in ſuch ſorte, that his blowe was ſtroken in vaine, with ſo greate force and ſtrength, that he had fallen downe to the ground after his ſword, if he had not ſuſtained himſelfe by the pommel of his ſaddle, but this blowe was not ſo ſone diſcharged, when the knight of Cupid entered in with his horſe, and with both his hands he ſtroke the knight of the Sunne ſo ſtrong a blowe vpon his healme, that he depriued him alto-

gether

gether of his ſæling, and made him to loſe his ſtirrups, & the bridle of his horſe. And the furious horſe being tormented with that mightie blow, did ſomewhat apart him ſelfe from the place, wher as they made their battaile. The Emperour Trebatio, and the Princes Claridiana, was greatly amazed, when they ſaw the knight of the Sunne, brought into that eſtate. Likewiſe the precious princes Lindabrides out of hir tryumphant Chariot, with great ſorow & griefe, did beholde the ſame. But all this did not indure long, for that the knight of Cupid for all the haſt that he made could not come to double vpon him, ſo ſone as the valiant knight of the Sunne, was come againe vnto him ſelfe, and recouered his bridle and ſtirrups. And ful of mortall courage, being in the preſence of his Ladies, and by one all onely knight to be ſo ill intreated, he liſt vp his ſtrong armes, with his ſword in both his handes, and ſpurred forwards his furious horſe, with ſo great wrath, that all them that did behold him, were greatly amazed: and comming vnto the knight of Cupide he ſtroke him ſuch a right down blow with ſo great force and ſtrength, that he made him to decline and ſtope with his head downe to the horſe neck, and the bloud ranne out at his eares and noſe, and out of all feling, he reſted with his breſt on his ſaddle bowe. And his horſe carried him from the one place to the other, in ſuch ſort that it ſeemed that he had in him no lyfe, till ſuch time as within a lyttle ſpace he came againe vnto him ſelfe: and ſeing him ſelfe in that ſort vſed, with great griefe he began to ſay: Oh ſoueraine God, who hath bene my ayder and ſuccourer, in all battailes paſt, which I haue ſuſtained and won the victorie of braue and furious Gyants, and valiant knights, now I doe moſt hartely deſire thee, at this preſent to be fauourable vnto mee, for I doe acknowledge and confeſſe, that with out thy help, I ſhall not be able to make my defence againſt this couragious knight: for that he is the ſtrongeſt that in all my life I haue proued. And do not conſent my God, that I be ouer come, before my parentes, and before I doe giue my ſelfe to be knowen, except it be by the

enterprise. The knight of the Sunne who receiued greate delyght, did answere him and said: Sir knight, I do giue you great thanks for the curtesie vsed, & the selfe same good will I haue alwaies to be at your commandement, for that the great fame which is spread abroad in this Countrie of your high and mightie knighthode doeth constraine anie good knight to haue you in prise and estimation. And in ỹ you doe saie of my demaund, I woulde my Gods were so pleased, that my bountie were conformable & agreeable vnto the iustice and right which I haue of my parte, and if I were sure thereof, then would I against all the knights in the world defend the contrarie, notwithstanding if you do thinke that both in the one and in the other there is lacke of my part, come let vs go and make the prowfe thereof, for that first I will lose my life before I will leaue to doe all that in me lieth. When the knight of Cupid heard this, without making anie more answere he turned about his horse, and the knight of the Sunne did the like, and either of them did put themselues at the list, and the knight of the Sun saide vnto himselfe: Oh high & soueraigne gods, with a deuout & humble heart I request your aide and helpe to succour mée in this battaile, for that I shal haue to doe with so famous and worthie a knight. And if it be so that you be fauourable vnto me, although all the knightes in this greate place do helpe him, yet shal I not feare them. But when ỹ knight of Cupid did sée himselfe before the Emperour Trebatio his Father, and the Empresse his mother, he did not let to saie: Oh high and mightie God, the creator of all things, hére I doe desire thy diuine maiestie, who hetherto in all the battailes whiche I haue made, hast giuen me the victorye, let me not now I pray thée be forgotten nor denied of your aide and helpe, for that in anie ~~of them~~ past the death shuld neuer haue grieued me if I had ben ouercome. What happened betwixt them you shall vnderstand in this Chapter following.

Of

Of the wonderfull and cruell battaile made betwixt the knight of the Sunne and the Knight of Cupid, and of the perillous end and succeſſe thereof. Chapter. 30.

THere was great attention and ſilence in the great place, and at the windowes of the mightie Citie of Conſtantinople, abiding to ſee the perillous and daungerous contention that ſhould be betwixt the knight of the Sun and the knight of Cupid. When the two worthie & valianteſt knightes in the world ſtroke their furious horſes with their ſpurres, and made them to runne with ſo great ſwiftneſſe, that the grounde ſæmed to tremble vnder them, and it put great admiration in all thoſe that did behold their furious geſtures, and the fierce end of their rigorous encounters, but eſpeciallie the Princeſſe Lyndabrides, who loſt that roſeall coulour of her faire face, in ſuch ſort, that ſhe had no courage to behold the running of their ſwift courſe. Theſe furious knightes made ſo great haſt in their long courſe, that when it was thought they had not begunne, theſe valiaunt knightes with their great and bigge ſpeares did execute their encounters with ſo great ſtrength of their armes and puiſſant force of their bodies, that their bigge and long Speares being broken in pæces, the ſhæuers thereof flew into the aire, ſhewing the mightineſſe of theſe two knightes, with ſo great noiſe and rumbling, as commonlie the hard ſhingle doth by the Sea coaſt, bæing throwen vp by the force and ſtrength of the ſtormie Sea: And theſe two worthie knights with no leſſe furie then a thunder-bolt, paſſed by one another, without anie mention of griefe receiued by that ſtrong and rigorous encounter. Their furious horſes had ſcarce made an end of their long courſe, when that with ſtrange lightneſſe they turned their horſes about, almoſt as ſwift as the aire, drawing out their fine cutting ſwordes, and with a triſe

their

And from that place he cast his eyes vpon the royall Princesse Claridiana, who was next vnto the Empresse. But when he sawe her straunge and soueraigne beautie, the wound which the night past was cured and made whole, with the presence and conuersation of the Princes Lyndabrides, did now returne and open againe, in such sort, that it was requisite to procure other more difficult and stronger remedies for to cure the same. The faire and gallant princesse Lyndabrides did greatlie feare the same, for when shee sawe that faire Princesse Claridiana, and did well consider the great force of her beautie and grace, the cause did work in her effect, in such sort, that she could not receiue anie contentment in her sad and heauie heart. So that after it was not long when there came forth against the knight of the Sunne many knights, and iusted with him, but in lesse the one houre he had brought vnto the ground more then twentie knights, of such as held themselues most valiantest and of greatest prise. And being about none tide, on the one side of that great place, they saw entering in two knights, of the which one of them was that worthie Knight of Cupid, and the other was the good king Sacridoro, his loyall and great friend. And for that he was knowen by his deuice, and his great fame was spread abroad in all the Empire of Greece, there arose a great rumor amongest all the people, in saying that the same was the famous knight of Cupid, who slew the great Gyant Mandroco, and how that the knight of the Chariot had found now his equall. And all in generall had greate desire to see them proue theyr straunge and mightie forces, the one against the other. And the mightie Emperour when he vnderstood that it was the knight of Cupid, he was verie gladde and reioyced much at his comming, for that he was verie desirous to knowe him, and to giue him all the honour that such a knight doth deserue. And turning vnto the Empresse Claridiana, he sayd. princesse
You shall vnderstand (faire Ladie) that all the people that are in this great place are altered, at the comming of that knight which bringeth the deuise of Cupid, for that he is

one

one of the beſt and moſt famous knightes that hath come into this Countrie, and all in generall hath great deſire to ſée him proue himſelfe with ỹ worthie knight of the Sun. Then the Princeſſe Claridiana did verie much behold the knight of Cupid, and ſawe that he was verie bigge and well made, & that in all points he did reſemble very much the knight of the Sunne, ſhe ſaid that they had great reaſon to giue him the name and fame, as the Emperour had ſaid. At that time as the knight of Cupid and the king Sacridoro did enter into that great place, they did not knowe that the knight of the Chariot was knowen to be the knight of the Sunne, for that they came then from their iourney, and had trauailed that daie ſeauen miles, and the knight of Cupid hadde great deſire to proue himſelfe with the knight of the Chariot, as well for that he could not ſuffer that anye knight ſhould make defence, and ſaie that there was a fairer Gentlewoman then his miſtres, the Princeſſe Oliuia, and firſt before he would conſent thereunto, it ſhould coſt him his life. And with this determination he paſſed forwards more into the place, and all people that did beholde him receiued great contentment. And when he came vnto the knight of the Chariot, he ſaluted him verie curteouſlie, and ſaid.

Worthie knight, I had rather ſerue you, then giue you anie occaſion of anger with battaile, for that your greate bountie is ſo notorious and manifeſt vnto all people, yet notwithſtanding your demaund is of ſo great importance, that there is no knight whatſoeuer he be, that doth knowe what loue is, can either ſuffer nor conſent vnto the ſame, till ſuch time as he doth proue his aduenture with you, for although the Princeſſe Lyndabrides be verie faire and beautifull, yet there be damſells and Gentlewomen in ỹ world that doth account themſelues as faire and as beautiful as ſhe. And I my ſelfe doe ſerue one, that as I haue iuſtice on her part for to defend her beautie, I haue ſo great ſecuritie of bountie and force for to combat with you vpon this demaund, I woulde not thinke much to take from you this

enter-

this two torches of wax burning in her chamber, at the
light whereof she being a sleepe, seemed so faire and beauty-
full, that the Knight of the Sunne seeing her, it was the oc-
casion that his olde love did renue againe, in such sort, that
he had cleane forgot the Princesse Claridiana, and so he stood
still a good while and did beholde her, and seemed vnto him,
that there was not the like thing to be desired in all y world,
and being in this thought, the faire Princesse did awake,
and when she saw the knight before her, she was verye
ioyfull for the same, yet for all that with a verie sad & hea-
vie countenance she spake vnto him, saying: What hath
bene the occasion of a thing so straunge vnto me, worthie
knight, that you have not come to see me all this day? My
Ladie and mistres (said the knight of the Sunne) the reno-
uing of acquaintance with the Emperour, and with other of
my friends, hath ben the occasion therof. And the Gods doth
know how I should have received much more contentment,
if I had remained in your presence, for y presence would little
have profited you, said the Princesse, for that you take so
great pleasure, and reioyced your selfe in the sight of that
faire Princesse Claridiana. The knight of the Sunne who
well vnderstood her iealous heart, verie desirous to put it a-
way from her, said: The diuine Gods hath not created your
great beautie with such aduauntage aboue all the Gentle-
women in the worlde, that the presence of another Gen-
tlewoman should be sufficient to giue occasion that yours
should be forgotten, and in especial of this your knight, who
doth thinke that in the heauens he should not receiue rest,
if your presence should faile him. With these & other lyke
amorous words which the knight of the Sunne saide vnto
her, the faire Princesse was somwhat pacified, and forgot a
great part of the suspition she had. So these two were toge-
ther a great part of y night, talking of things in which they
receiued delight, & I am fullie perswaded with my selfe, y
if the knight of the Sun had not returned to see the Prin-
cesse Claridiana, that the memorie of her would haue trou-
bled him, for that the force of her excellent beautie, and the

sweet

sweet & amorous conuersation that she had with him was such, that the knight of the Sunne thought himselfe most happie. At that time it was past midnight, and the Princesse said vnto the knight of the Sunne that he should goe to bed, and so he toke his leaue of her, and returned vnto his friends, & there they lodged all foure together in one chamber, in foure beds, whereas they slept the rest of the night which remained, till the next daie, in which succeded all that which you shall vnderstand in the next Chapter following.

How the knight of the Sunne did defend the beautie of the Princesse Lyndabrides, and how there entered into the lusting place the knight of Cupid, and the king Sacridoro. Chap. 34.

When the nert daie was come, the knight of the Sun should goe forth to defend the beautie of the faire princesse Lyndabrides, at such time as the greate place of the Emperiall citie of Constantinople was garnished with verie manie valiaunt & glistering knights, and the mighty Emperour and Empresse were at the windowes of the the great pallace. Likewise the Princesse Claridiana, who was that daie apparailed like a Gentlewoman. Also the Princesse Lyndabrides was in the triumphant Chariot. So the knight of the Sunne came forth armed with that rich and precious armour, mounted vpon his horse Comerino, that all people receiued greate contentment at his straunge and gentle disposition, but in especiall the faire Princesse Claridiana, who thought that night to her a thousand yeares, her desire was so great to see him againe. So after that this gentle knight hadde aduaunced himselfe on horse backe a while, with a quyet pace he went and pat himselfe at the list, abidinge the iust against him whatsoeuer he were that would giue the enterprise.

And

aunſwered, that by no meanes he could doe to the contrarie, but kéepe companie with the Princeſſe Lindabrides, till ſuch time as was accompliſhed the two moneths that hée ſhould defend her beautie, and at ſuch time as he ſhoulde take his leaue of them, he was in a great confuſion of himſelfe, not knowing which waie or howe he might retourne vnto his demaunde without offence vnto his miſtres the Princeſſe Claridiana, whom he loued with all his hart, and béeing in her preſence, there remained in him no memorie of the princeſſe Lyndabrides. Béeing in this confuſion within himſelfe, not knowing what to doe, the royall Princeſſe Claridiana, who was not a little ioyfull to ſée him in her preſence, ſpake vnto him and ſayd: It ſhall be vere requiſite (worthie knight) that you doe retourne vnto your demaund, for according vnto the iuſtice that you haue of the Princeſſe Lyndabrides, I doe thinke it ended. Then the knight of the Sunne who was not a little ioyfull when he heard thoſe wordes, aunſwered, ſaying: Soueraigne Ladie, my demaund is brought to a concluſion, for that you haue made an end thereof, getting the victorie of mée by the ſtrength of your rigorous arme, in making me to acknowledge the contrarie, in beholding your excellent beautie. Then the Princes ſayd, not for that I haue any vantage of you in prowelle, for that vnto all people it is knowen to the contrarie, and loke how farre you doe exceede me in chiualrie, ſo farre doth the faire Princes exceede me in beauty, neither haue I done anie thing which ſhould be the occaſion to diſturbe you, that you goe not forwardes wyth your demaund. This will not I doe, except you will commaund me, ſayd the knight of the Sunne. And as he ſtoode in contention, not for to goe without her liſence, the Princes Claridiana did take great pleaſure therein, although to the contrarie ſhe was ſo high minded, that although the worthie knight of the Sunne doth defend the beutie and gentle diſpoſition of the Princes Lyndabrides, yet ſhe receiued no griefe for the ſame, becauſe ſhe knew verie well, and vnto all other it was manifeſt, the greate aduauntage that ſhée had

had of her, and whatsoeuer affection the worthie knight of the Sun did beare vnto her, was not sufficient to make her acknowledge the same. And this was the occasion that she had so great trust in the knight of the Sunne. And afterward it fell so out, that this confidence did bring her almost to the point of death, and she said vnto him: Valiaunt and worthie knight, I shall receiue great courtesie in that you doe accomplish that which I haue desired you, and if it be but onelie to reioyce my selfe in your high and mightie knighthode, so that you shall doe me greate pleasure to returne vnto your accustomed demaund. Herewith ỹ knight of the Sunne did take his leaue of her, and of the Emperour and Empresse, and mounting vpon his horse, he went out of the Pallace with great desire to speake with the two Princes Brandizel and Claueryndo, who were with Florinaldus abiding his comming. So when he came into the place, he went straight vnto them and lead them into a secret chamber within the Chariot, whereas they made themselues knowen the one vnto the other, where they embraced the one the other with great delight, as those which loued together like vnto perfect friends. And with the greate desire they had to see one another, they remained a great while embracing before anie of them could speake, but after that they were somewhat quieted, the two Princes Brandizel and Claueryndo did giue the knight of the Sunne to vnderstand of all that euer they had passed, after such time as they were separated at the sea. And the knight of the Sun did declare the like vnto them. Wherin they passed all that daie till night drew on, at such time as the knight of ỹ Sun woulde goe and speake with the Princesse. And so he toke his leaue of them in saying that he woulde retourne againe straight waies. The two Princes and Florinaldus did remaine lodged in the one part of the Charyot, whereas they were prouided for of all things necessarie for them. The knight of the Sunne who went to speake with the Princesse, found her in her chamber sitting in a Chayre, where she slept, and leaning her head vpon her hand. Ther

was

doe ſeruice vnto God, for to gratifie this great curteſie. My Lord anſwered the Princes, the great valour of your perſon, and the mightineſſe of this your Court doeth deſerue, that all the reſt of the Princes in the world ſhould come to ſerue you: and I for my part do accoũt my ſelf happy, to find my ſelfe heere, wheras is ioyned together all the worthines of the whole world. So after that theſe and manie other words had paſſed betwixt thẽ, they all three together went towardes the great pallace, & when they came thether, the empreſſe Briana was aduertiſed, how that the knight of the Sunne and the Princeſſe Claridiana were there, who with great ioy and pleaſure went forth to mæte them, whereas the Empreſſe did embrace the Princeſſe with great loue, & there paſſed betwixt thẽ words of great curteſie. Likewiſe the Empreſſe intertained the knight of the Sunne, and as he knæled downe before her for to kiſſe her hands, the Empreſſe did take him by the hand, and made him to ariſe vp, and as in his ſemblaunce he did reſemble verie much her ſonne Roſicleer, as well in his face, as in the proportion and diſpoſition of his perſon, the teares iſſued from her eies, for that it gaue her occaſion to remember her loſt ſonnes, & giuing a great ſigh, ſhe ſaid within her ſelfe: Oh that if God were ſo pleaſed to vſe ſo great curteſie vnto me, as that this knight were one of my ſonnes. And with her tender heart ouercome with ſorrow, ſhe ſaid: Gentle knight, I finde my ſelfe verie much grieued, becauſe you haue bene ſo manie daies hære in this court, & that neither the Emperour my lord nor I haue knowen you, for that manie daies we haue tarried & looked for you, as for one vnto whom we are moſt bound vnto in this world. This my fault, ſaid the knight of the ſonne, your highneſſe pleaſure maye be, to impute it vnto the Princeſſe Lyndabrides, who hath bene the occaſion thereof, for that in nothing I could take greater delight, thẽ to come and ſerue my Lord the Emperour, and your highneſſe. With theſe and ſuch like words they entered into the great pallace, and comming into a great and faire hall, the Empreſſe ſate downe on the one ſide with the Princeſſe

Claridiana, and the Emperour with the knight of the Sun sate downe on the other side of the hall, whereas the one did declare vnto the other the whole discourse of all that happened vnto them, after such time as they parted a sunder in the kingdome of Hungaria, & either of them receiued greate pleasure to heare one another. In this time the faire princesse Lyndabrides, who was in her triumphant Chariot, had no securitie, neither receiued anie contentment, for hauing seene the soueraigne beautie and great maiestie of that royall princesse Claridiana, which seemed vnto her to surmount and passe anie humane iudgement or vnderstanding, shee ware verie heauie of hart and sorrowfull, which caused to ingender in her many iealous thoughtes, and complained against her Gods and nature, for that they created so great beautie and maiestie in that Damsel, and began somwhat to suspect the new amorous passions of her knight. So beeing verie sad & heauie, and no lesse mernailing at all that which had happened, she arose vp from the chaire whereas she sate, and went into her chamber, and threw her selfe vp on her bed, whereas she laie weeping a great space, and the longer the knight of the Sunne did staie his retourne, the more did her paine increase through the iealousie which she conceiued.

How the knight of the Sunne returned to defend the beautie of the faire Princesse Lyndabrides, & what happened besides.

Chapter. 33.

After that the Emperour Trebatio and the knight of the Sunne had betwixt them declared the whole discourse of all that which had happened, as well of the one as of the other, the Emperour was verie desirous that the knight of the Sunne should remain and lodge within the pallace, but the knight of the Sunne

for that the force thereof was ſuch, that he was not able to make any reſiſtance, but that his heart was clouen aſonder in the middeſt, and the one halfe remained roted as before it was. And ỹ other halfe he dyd yelde vnto that ſoueraine princes that was before him. So ſtraight way when he felt him ſelfe wounded, he conſidered of the wordes which the dwarfe had ſpoken, and knew that they fell out to be true, not knowing what to ſaye vnto that ſtrange aduenture which happened vnto him. But when the royal princes did ſée that pleaſant countenaunce, whoſe all onely picture did wound hir vnto the heart, and made hir to come into thoſe partes, the great ioy and pleaſure which ſhe receiued, I am not able to expreſſe: and hir loue dyd the more increaſe, for that it ſemed vnto hir, that by a great deale, that royal preſence that ſhe had before hir, might be compared vnto the figure which ſhe ſaw in the mountaines of Oligas. Then the knight of the Sunne went vnto hir and ſayd, worthy gentlewoman, ſhew vs I pray you ſo much courteſie, as to tell vnto vs, who you are: for that according vnto the ſtrange things which we do ſée in you, we cannot beleue to the contrarie, but that you do deſcend from the heauens, and that you are that diuine goddeſſe Palas, of whoſe ſight, I ſhould thinke my ſelfe happie, if feare dyd not put me in doubt to obtaine ſo great glorie. Then the princes with a merry and cherefull countenance, did anſwer him and ſaide. Worthie knight, your great valour doth conſtraine and force me to giue you to vnderſtand of all that you doe aſke, although when I came vnto this court it was with intẽt, not to giue my ſelfe to be knowen. You ſhall vnderſtand that I am called Claridiana, and I am daughter vnto the Emperour of Trapiſond, and of the Empreſſe his wife, who in hir time did exerciſe military knighthood: and for that the great fame of your high proweſſe doth ſo far extend in the world, I departed out of Trapiſond for to come into theſe parts, not for any other purpoſe, but to proue my ſelfe with you. And now I doe thinke my trauaile well beſtowed that I haue taken, for ỹ I do know ſo mightie & ſtrong a knight.

Oh what great ioy and contentment did the knight of the Sunne receiue when he heard these words, as well for that he did know who she was, as also that she was a humane Damsell, whereon he might occupie his thoughtes, & likewise the great honour that she did vnto him in saying that his sonne had brought her thether. And as he woulde haue made an answere, at the same instant came thether the mightie Emperour Trebatio, who as soone as he knew the knight of the Sun, in great hast he withdrew himselfe from the window and came vnto him. When the knight of the Sun sawe him comming, with a trise he alighted from his horse, and kneeling downe before him, he demanded his hands to kisse them, crauing pardon for that he did not before that time make himselfe to be knowen. The mightie Emperour did embrace him with entire affection, shewing vnto him so great ioy and pleasure, as though he had knowen him to be his son, & hauing him in his armes, he said. My friend, how could your heart suffer so long time to refraine to speake vnto me, for certainlie according vnto the great desire which I haue hadde to see you, and the great care that I haue had of your so long absence, doth make me saie that you haue done me great wrong, in not discouering your selfe vnto me in all this time that you haue beene heere. My Lord, answered the knight of the Sunne, I do acknowledge my errour wherein I haue erred, yet I am worthie to be pardoned of your highnesse, for that loue hath bene the occasion hereof, and it may please your highnesse to speake vnto this Damsell, who is the soueraigne Princesse Claridiana, and daughter vnto the Emperour of Trabisond. When the Emperour vnderstode thereof, for that before he knew nothing, being verie much amazed, he went towards her. When the Princesse saw them comming, shee did alight from her horse, and receiued them both with a meruailous, great, and dutifull reuerence. And the Emperour began first to speake vnto her, and said.

Since when did my desert deserue to see in my Court so great goodnesse & honour: certainly I shall neuer be able to

declyne him ſelfe in his ſaddle: yet for all this he ran forwardes on his courſe, & quickly recouered him ſelfe againe, although very ſore troubled, and no leſſe amazed at that mightie and ſtrong encounter which he had receiued. The Knight of the Sunne dyd folow his courſe, and kept him ſelfe vpright, although it ſeemed vnto him, that to be the ſtrongeſt encounter, that euer he receiued vnto that tyme, and had that ſtrange knight in great eſtimacion. And being determined to make the third encounter, and readie to take their courſe, there entred into the middeſt of the place, a dwarffe, the leaſt and the moſt il fauored ſt that euer was ſeene, who came ryding vppon a roane horſe, and brought in his hands two ſpeares all gylte, and maruailouſly well made, and went directly vnto the knight of the Sunne, and giuing vnto him one of thoſe ſpeares he ſayde. This ſpeare is ſent vnto you by a wyſe man, who hath great deſier to ſerue you, and doth ſend it you, for to iuſt with this knight who is before you. And he doth giue you to vnderſtande, that therewith you ſhall make ſuch an encounter, that all the force & ſtrength thereof, ſhall returne againſt your ſelfe, and ſhall paſſe through your mightie and ſtoute heart, and death ſhall firſt conclude with you, before that wound be healed. And when he had ſayde theſe wordes, the knight of the Sunne did receiue the ſpeare, and was very much amazed at the wordes that he heard ſpoken. And without any more ſaying, the dwarffe departed from him, and went vnto the ſtrange knight, and gaue vnto him the other ſpeare which he brought, and ſaide: This ſpeare a wiſe man doth ſend it vnto you for to Juſt with the knight of the Sunne, & he doth giue thée to vnderſtand, ỹ at this encounter thou ſhalt ouercome thy contrarie, and ſhalt make him to loſe the name which now he hath, & thou ſhalt remaine wounded for euer. And when he had made an ende of ſaying theſe wordes, not ſtaying any longer, but ſtrake his horſe with his whyppe, and returned the way back againe, where he came. And all men remained very much amazed: but much more the knight of the Charyot & the ſtrange knight, and

could

could not vnderstand to what end those wordes were spo-
ken, but left their speares which they had, & toke the speares
which the Dwarfe had brought them, and spurring they
horses they began to runne one against another with great
furie, and in the middest of their swift course, at such time
as all people did behold them, and loking what should bee
the end of their encounter: the two worthie knightes did
encounter verie stronglie together, and either of them chan-
ced to strike one another vpon the beauers of their helmes.
Now whether it was hap or fortune, or whether those guilt
speares did worke by art or influence, I know not, but both
these knights did fal backwards, and stroke their heads vp-
pon their horse croupers, and the lasing of both their helmes
did faile, and they fell from their heads. But straight waie
they setled themselues vpright againe, and as you see that
shining Sunne and the faire Diana, when they do appeare:
euen so semed the faces of these two knightes, for that the
knight of the Sunne didde shewe that perfect and seuere
countenaunce, which vntill that time not one that was in
all that place had seene. And of the other part, the straunge
knight did seme to be the Soueraine, and without com-
parison in bewtie, that faier, Claridiana, whose Rubicõde
heare which semed to be of fine gold fell lose & spred about
hir eares, and hanged ouer all her backe, parted in the
middest, as though it had ben don by a cõpasse, showing hir
celestiall face, which semed vnto all people, to be some di-
uine creature. What should I say vnto that faire Medusa
who did transport men into stones, yet was she not to bee
compared to this Royall Princesse, who with her celestial
and faire countenaunce did put all those that were in that
place, in great and straunge admiration, and almost asto-
nied and amazed, not beleeuing to the contrarie, but it
should be some diuine vision: So that the faire Princesse
Lindabrides could not with much reason blame her knight
of the Sunne, if that hee were wounded by that mightie
and strong blowe, and that the true and perfect loue which
hee bare vnto her, shoulde bee somewhat troubled.

demaund of the knight of the Sunne. And when they heard the great report and fame of the knight of the Chariot, they came thether to proue themselues with him, and so they entered into the great place, & Florinaldus was ỳ first that put himselfe against the knight of the Chariot. And at such time as he should make his encounter, the knight did lyfte vp the point of his speare because he would not strike Florinaldus, but yet Florinaldus made his encounter with so great strength, that he sheeured his speare all to peeces, and either of them passed the one by the other, without anie mouing. So then they returned to make the second encounter, and loke as the knight of the Chariot did the first encounter, so he did now likewise againe, because he wold not hurt him, which was the occasion that Florinaldus did plainely vnderstand that his aduersarie wold not encounter against him, and therewith he did a part himselfe from the place of iust, meruailing verie much at the great curtesie which the knight of the Chariot did vse with him. So straight waie entered into the iust that stout and valiant Brandizel, but to conclude, it happened with him as with the Prince Claueryndo, as it happened with Florinaldus, so that they were constrained to withdrawe themselues all three halfe abashed, for the little profit that did proceede of their encounters, and no lesse meruailed at the great curtesie which the knight of the Chariot did vse with them, for the which they conceiued within themselues that he should be their great friend the knight of the Sunne, for that in his demeanour in all points he did dissemble him verie much, and againe, that setting him a part, that there was not in all the world a knight of so great power and strength. At that time that the great place was all couered with people and armed knights, on the one side thereof they saw enter in a mightie knight of his bodie, and mounted vpon a verie faire & great horse, and was armed with so precious and rich armour, that amongst all the knights there was not the like, except the armour of the knight of the Chariot, he brought with him three Damsells, all mounted vpon their palfrares, and

brought

brought with them certain fardells. Likewise a very foule and ill fauored dwarffe, which carryes his speare and shield. And being within the place, he turned his horse head, and went and put him selfe nigh vnto the triumphant charyot, where as he began to behold and to vewe that precious & faire princes, Lindabrides, who receiued great pleasure, in beholding the great and mightie valour of hir knight. So after that he had vewed hir a good space, he departed from thence, and went vnto the knight of the Charyot, and saluting him very courteously, he saide: of a truth worthy knight, the great beautie of this precious princesse, doth far exceede. And that you haue great reason to defend the same. Notwithstanding, I doe know a damsel, very strange and far from this countrie, that if you dyd see hir, doubtlesse she would seeme vnto you to be of no lesse beautie, then ỹ princes. This cannot be said the knight of the Chariot, for that the princes Lyndabrides my mistresse, doth exceede in faire nesse and beautie and lyke good grace, all the damsels, ladies and gentilwomen, that are in all the world. And this will I affirme and defend against all such, as shall say the contrary. Upon the proofe thereof, saide the knight, I will Iust with you. And possibly I will make you to know the contrarie: the which he dyd very well accomplish and performe, although there were many that did laugh at him. So when he had sayde these wordes, the straunge knight toke of the dwarffe his speare and shield which he brought, and with a very wrathful and strange semblaunce, he put himselfe on the one side of the Iust, the knight of the Chariot dyd the lyke, and began to take their course to gether with great force and strength. And in the middest of their course, they made a very great & mightie encounter, breaking their speares, & shiuering them all in splinters, without anie mension or mouing in their saddles, or doing any more harme, but passed their course forwardes with great valiantnesse. And returned and made their second encounter, where at the straunge knight lost his stirrops, and the reanes of his horse fell out of his hand, and did somewhat

demaund of the knight of the Sunne. And when they heard the great report and fame of the knight of the Chariot, they came thether to proue themselues with him, and so they entered into the great place, & Florinaldus was ỳ first that put himselfe against the knight of the Chariot. And at such time as he should make his encounter, the knight did lyfte vp the point of his speare because he would not strike Florinaldus, but yet Florinaldus made his encounter with so great strength, that he shœuered his speare all to peeces, and either of them passed the one by the other, without anie moouing. So then they returned to make the second encounter, and loke as the knight of the Chariot did the first encounter, so he did now likewise againe, because he wold not hurt him, which was the occasion that Florinaldus did plainely vnderstand that his aduersarie wold not encounter against him, and therewith he did a part himselfe from the place of iust, meruailing verie much at the great curtesie which the knight of the Chariot did vse with him. So straight waie entered into the iust that stout and valiant Brandizel, but to conclude, it happened with him as with the Prince Claueryndo, as it happened with Florinaldus, so that they were constrained to withdrawe themselues all three halfe abashed, for the little profit that did proceede of their encounters, and no lesse meruailed at the great curtesie which the knight of the Chariot did vse with them, for the which they conceiued within themselues that he should be their great friend the knight of the Sunne, for that in his demeanour in all points he did dissemble him verie much, and againe, that setting him a part, that there was not in all the world a knight of so great power and strength. At that time that the great place was all couered with people and armed knights, on the one side thereof they saw enter in a mightie knight of his bodie, and mounted vpon a verie faire & great horse, and was armed with so precious and rich armour, that amongst all the knights there was not the like, except the armour of the knight of the Chariot, he brought with him three Damsells, all mounted vpon their palfrares, and

brought

brought with them certain fardells. Likewise a very foule and ill fauored dwarffe, which caryed his speare and shield. And being within the place, he turned his horse head, and went and put him selfe nigh vnto the triumphant charyot, where as he began to behold and to bewe that precious & faire princes, Lindabrides, who receued great pleasure, in beholding the great and mightie valour of hir knight. So after that he had bewed hir a good space, he departed from thence, and went vnto the knight of the Charyot, and saluting him very courteously, he saide: of a truth worthy knight, the great beautie of this precious princesse, doth far excede. And that you haue great reason to defend the same. Notwithstanding, I doe know a damsel, very strange and far from this countrie, that if you dyd see hir, doubtlesse she would seeme vnto you to be of no lesse beautie, then ỹ princes. This cannot be said the knight of the Chariot, for that the princes Lyndabrides my mistresse, doth excede in fairenesse and beautie and lyke good grace, all the damsels, ladies and gentilwomen, that are in all the world. And this will I affirme and defend against all such, as shall say the contrary. Upon the prowfe thereof, saide the knight, I will Iust with you. And possibly I will make you to know the contrarie: the which he dyd very well accomplish and performe, although there were many that did laugh at him. So when he had sayde these wordes, the straunge knight toke of the dwarffe his speare and shield which he brought, and with a very wrathful and strange semblaunce, he put himselfe on the one side of the Iust, the knight of the Chariot dyd the lyke, and began to take their course to gether with great force and strength. And in the middest of their course, they made a very great & mightie encounter, breaking their speares, & shiuering them all in splinters, without anie mension or mouing in their saddles, or doing any more harme, but passed their course forwardes with great valiantnesse. And returned and made their second encounter, where at the straunge knight lost his stirrops, and the reanes of his horse fell out of his hand, and did somewhat

and that he could not at that tyme giue them any farther to vnderſtand. So that thoſe knightes dyd ceaſe from troubling him any further, but alwaies had in ielouſie that he ſhould be the knight of the Charyot, for that in all thinges he dyd reſemble him very much. So when that the knight of Cupid and the King Sacridoro departed from that place, certaine of the knights which were there, conſidering the great contentment and pleaſure that the Emperour and all his court would receiue, for the death of that Gyant. Euen dead as he was, they toke him, and layde him ouerthwart vpon a horſe, in the ſaddle, but by reaſon of his great length his head and feete dyd trayle vpon the ground, and in that ſort they carryed him vnto Conſtantinople, hauing great ioy and pleaſure, and no leſſe wonder, vnto all them that dyd ſee him. And when they came vnto Conſtantinople, they made repreſentacion of him, vnto the Emperor, and declared vnto him, al the maner how and what order the knight of Cupid had ſlaine him, who was not a little amazed, and ſeemed vnto him that the knight which had done that acte, colde not be but of great and exceding valour, for that the Gyant was of great ſtrength and force: and that ther was not one of ſo great name and fame amongſt all the Ilands of the Terreno Sea. So the Emperour had great deſire to ſee and know him, for that by the ſignes and tokens which he vnderſtode of him, it gaue him in his mind, that he ſhuld be the knight of the Sunne: Whome he had a great deſire to ſee, and very much marueled that he came not thether, according vnto his promiſe. So in this ſort the fame of the knight of Cupide, began to be knowen throughout all the whole Empire of Greece. But after that the Giant was ſlaine, the knight of Cupide, neither the king Sacridoro, would not enter into Conſtantinople, till ſuch time as the knight of the Charyot dyd returne to defend the beutie of the princes Lyndabrides, but trauailed in that countrie certaine daies, in the which they dyd many dædes of great chiualrie, wherby their fame dyd increaſe, in ſuch ſort, that there was no other communication, but of them: likewiſe

there

there was a great contencion grown amongst many, which of the two knights, he of Cupid, or he of the Chariot, shuld be the best proporcioned and strongest knight: and all in generall had great desier to sée them both to gether in battaile, the one against the other. And dyd beleue very certainly, that they two were the best knights that were in all the worlde.

How the knight of the Charyot returned to defend the beautie of the princesse Lindabrides, in the mightie citie of Constantinople, wheras happened very strange thinges. Cap. 31.

AT such tyme as was accomplished the month that the Emperour had commaunded the tryumphes and feastes to cease, for the death of his sonne Rosicleer. Straight way the great Citie of Constantinople, began againe to be furnished with all sortes of worthie and valiant knightes, as well strangers as of their naturue countrie, who had trauailed throughout that countrie, to passe away the time of ỳ Emperours commaundement. Some for to proue the aduentures with the knight of the Chariot, and other some to sée his mightie knighthood. So the first day that the knight of the Chariot entred into the place, he ouerthrew more then twentie knightes, such as were very famous, and came from farre countries, for to proue them selues with him. The Emperour & the Empresse were at the windowes of their great pallas, with so sad and sorowfull semblant, that it did well apeare in them, the great griefe which they receiued, for the death of their sonne. And being in this Iuste, there entred into the place three worthy knights, of a strong and big proporcion, and armed with very rich armour, wrought and grauen with great cost. The which were straight wayes knowen, by the knight of the Charryot, in the deuice which they brought: And were ioyful of their comming, for that these three knights wer the two valiant princes Brandizel, & Clauarindo, & his friend Florinaldos, who wer come in the

demaund

that was of the Queene Iulia, and went forth with the same in his hand to receiue the Gyant, and as they met to strike both together at one time, the knight of Cupid did staie his sword in the aire, and tarried till such time as the Gyant had discharged first his blowe, and at such time as his great fauchon did descend, he leaped on the one side with greate lightnesse, that his blowe could not fasten vpon him, and beeing downe, he entered in to him with a stout and couragious stomacke, and gaue him such an ouerthwart blowe vpon the thigh, that he cut both armour and flesh vnto the hard bone, out of the which wound there issued great abundance of bloud. The gyant did complain verie much of this wound, and began with a great noise to crie out against the heauens, and with great ire and courage he turned againe and lift vp his cutting fauchon, and because he woulde not misse his blowe, he stroke the knight of Cupid ouerthwart his waist with so great furie, that if his armour hadde not bene made by the great wisedome of Artemidoro, he had cut and parted him in two peeces. And therewith he made him to flie on the one side more then sixe paces, and thought verilie that all his bones had bene broken, and before that hee could settle himselfe for to returne against him to giue him his paiment, this great and mightie Giant was vpon him, and lift vp his mightie fauchon, and would haue stroke him a right downe blowe, but this valiant and good knight seeing himselfe in so great extremitie, with soueraigne courage and with valiant heart and strength, he let loose the sword out of his hand, and before that the Gyant could execute his blowe, for that he had his armes all a high, he entered in with him, and embraced him with his strong armes about his waist, that he made him to lose the force of his blowe, and with so great strength he charged him vpon that thigh which was wounded, that sore against his will, he ouerthrew him to the ground, who fell in such order, that it seemed a great wall had fallen downe. The Gyant when hee sawe himselfe vnder foote, he did force himselfe all that euer he could for to rise vp againe, and thrust with his stronge

armes

armes at the knight of Cupid, for to get him frō ouer him, but he did vse so great pollicie, ỹ he did recouer his swords againe which did hang by the wrist band, and putting the point thereof to his visor of his healme, he thrust it in there-at, in such sort that he thrust it through & through his head, so that there was slaine that greate and famous Gyaunt Mandroco, with so great wonder vnto them which did sée him slaine, as though he had bene an immortall man, for that no humane strength had bene sufficient to haue slaine him. And when his knights did sée him lying a long vpon the ground and dead, being verie desirous to reuenge the death of their Lord, they all together did assalt the worthy knight of Cupid, and did compasse him round about for to kill him. So when the valiant king Sacridoro sawe his verie friend in that great extremitie, he stroke his horse with his spurres, and put himselfe amongst the thickest of them, and the knight of Cupid began to strike vpon his enimies, in such sorte, that euerie blowe that he stroke was wyth so great furie, that either he slew one or ouerthrew one to the ground. And the king Sacridoro did help him with so great strength, that more then five he ouerthrew dead to ỹ earth, at which time the knightes that were there gathered together for to see the battaile, when they sawe the Giant dead, and the high bountie of the two knightes, more then twentie of them returned in their behalfe, so that in a little time after that they came to helpe them, the knights of the giant were all slaine, and all those receiued great contentment & pleasure at the death of the Gyant, for that they were all amazed and had great feare of him. And seeing the high and mightie prowesse of the knight that slew him, they were all verie desirous to know him, and so some of them did ioyne themselues together, and dide desire him to tell them his name, for that they were desirous to knowe what hée was that had done so great benefit and good vnto all that Countrie. When he surrendred vnto them great thankes for the great ayde and succour he had receiued at their hands, and tolde vnto them that he was called the knight of Cupid,

and

that as he & the king Sacridoro did paſſe through a mightie and great vſed waie, they ſaw the gyant comming the ſame waie, with more then thirtie of his owne knightes, which bare him company, & he was of ſo high & big ſtature, that he did appeare aboue all the reſt from the breſt vpwards, and when theſe two knights came nigh vnto them, the gyaunt did behold them, and liking wel both of the knights & their horſes, he ſtraight waies ſaid that they ſhould appeare thẽ-ſelues vnto the iuſt with him, one to one, or both together, which their pleaſure was, and beſt liked them. Then the knight of Cupid, who had a greate deſire to proue himſelfe with the giant, requeſted the king Sacridoro, that he would let him haue the firſt battaile. To whom he anſwered, ỹ he ſhuld do his pleſure, although he wold haue ben verie glad firſt to haue proued his own fortune, & ſo the knight of Cupid, without anſwering anie word, went & put himſelfe in one part of the high waie. And when the giant ſawe him ſo big & well made, it liked him well, and laughed vnto him-ſelfe, becauſe he would iuſt alone with him, & might profite himſelfe with his companion. The gyant had vnder him a verie faire and mightie horſe called Rondarte, ỹ nert vnto the horſe Cornerino was the beſt in all the world, & for that he was ſo mightie and ſtrong, he trauailed on him, for if he had not bene ſuch a one, there were no horſe that were able ſuſtaine and ſuffer him, for that he was ſo big, & againe the great waight of his armor which was more, and beeing on horſeback he had a mightie great & big ſpeare in their hand of ſo great waight, that a knight had inough to doe to lift it from the ground, and therewith he put himſelfe right a-gainſt the knight of Cupid, in the preſence of many knights that were gathered together to ſee what ſhuld paſſe betwixt them. So both of thẽ did broch their horſes with their ſpurs, with ſo great furie, that it ſeemed the ground woulde ſinke whereas their horſes ran. So they met together, and made their incounter, which was with ſo great ſtrength, ỹ their mightie great and bigge ſpeares did flie into the aire all in ſheuers, and the giant loſt his ſaddle, and had a great fall

vnto

vnto the grounde, but the knight of Cupid kept his course forwardes on, somewhat astonied with the force of that incounter, which made all the knights of the giant, and those which were there gathered together to see that contencion, and all those which had seene the worthie knight of the chariot, said, that without all doubt it was he, & that he had gone abroad with other armour, because he would not bee knowen, and to proue himselfe with the giaunt, for that in his gentle disposition, and great force & strength in his incounter, he did resemble him verie much. So when this mightie giant saw himselfe ouerthrowen to the ground, he knew not whether it was a dreame, or truth which he saw, he was so amazed, and seemed that it was not possible that he should be ouerthrowen, & his enimie remaine in his saddle, whom he sawe returning backe againe on horsebacke, & when he came vnto him he said.

It is great right and reason Giant, that thou possessest the same order and condition that thou diddest ordaine for them, with whom thou hast iusted, which is, that he who so euer is ouerthrowen to the ground, to lose his horse, and to be his of whom he receiued the incounter, that didde ouerthrowe him. Then the Gyant did looke vpon him with a verie fierce and furious countenaunce, that it seemed there flew out of his eyes greate lightning and sparkles of fire, and sayd.

Heere I doe giue and yelde vnto thee my horse, for that thou hast wonne him, but I will so handle thee, that liuing thou shall not enioye him, although all the Gods doe come downe from Heauen to aide and helpe thee. And in saying these wordes, he arose from the ground. and drewe out a verie greate and heauie Faulchon that he hadde at his side, and went towardes the knight of Cupid with it in his hande, who woulde not abide him on horsebacke, but with great lightnesse he leapt forthwith from his horse backe, and drewe out his fine cuttinge sworde which he had wonne before of Candramarte,

that

imbarke themſelues, and toke the waie towards Grecia, whereas that happened vnto them which ſhall be tolde you in this Chapter following.

Of a verie fierce and perillous battaile which the knight of Cupid had with a famous giant in the Grecian Empire. Chap. 31.

THE ſorrow and griefe was verie much which was in the whole Empire of Grecia, by reaſon of the newes touching the death of Roſicleer, for the Emperour didde commaund, that for the ſpace of one moneth all mirth and paſtimes which were made in the great Citie of Conſtantinople, whereas were ſo many and excellent knights, that it was a ſtraunge thing to beholde. Which knights not hauing anie thing to doe, ſome departed into their Countries, and other ſome went out of the court to ſeeke their aduentares in the Empire, till ſuch time as the month was paſſed. In the ende of which, the knight of the Chariot ſhould returne to defend the beautie of the faire Princeſſe Lindabrides, ſo that at that time the Citie of Conſtantinople was left voide, and all the land of the Empire full of knightes, as well ſtraungers as naturalls, amongſt whom there did not lacke to be euerie daye great contentions. It fell out in this time that there came into Grecia a mightie great and famous giant called Mandroco, who was Lord of Achia, which was an Ilande ioyning vnto the Grecian Empire, of ſo great force & ſtrength that he was inuinſible, and of long time the whole Countrie of Grecia did not like well of him, for that he greatlie harmed them, as well by land and by ſea, and as this mightie Gyant heard the report of the high deedes of chiualrie done by the knight of the Chariot, in the greate Citie of Conſtantinople, and likewiſe of the great ſafe conduct granted by the Emperour, with the great deſire he had to proue himſelfe with him, and to make manifeſt his mightie force

and

and strength in that Court, he passed into Grecia, and came thether two daies after the demaund of the knight of the Chariot, and being determined to remaine there till the month was accomplished, he trauailed in the Empire, and with what knight so euer he met, he should not depart, but first proue himselfe with him, and of all such as he did ouerthrowe to the ground, he wold take their horses from them, and when he had ioyned a great number together, he wold send them into his Iland. So he behaued himselfe, that in space of twelue daies he had ouerthrowen more then two hundred knights, and all their horses were his, and for that they did finde themselues agrieued, manie of those knights did make their complaint vnto the Emperour of their missing, who receiued so great sorrow and griefe, that he himselfe would haue gone in prison, to haue proued himselfe against him, if the Empresse had not hindered him. And againe, calling to remembraunce the safe conduct that he had graunted vnto all knights, he would not send anie people against him, for that he would not breake his promise. So that he receiued great griefe for that which euery day was tolde him of that gyant. And his great name and fame was spred throughout all that Countrie, in such sort, that euerie knight did procure to apart himselfe out of ỹ waie whereas he went, and vnto all knightes his name was terrible, and they said that in all the world there was not a Gyant so mightie and strong. And trauailing in this sort, it so fell out, that in the same time there came into the Countrie of Grecia the knight of Cupid, and the good king Sacridoro, and straight waies there was giuen them to vnderstand of the high deedes of the knight of the Chariot, and howe that he remained in Constantinople, till such time as the month was accomplished, for to returne and defend the beautie of the faire Princesse Lindabrides. Likewise they hearde the great complaints which was made of the mightie Giaunt Mandroco. The knight of Cupid hauing greate desire to meete with him, did direct his waie toward that way whereas it was tolde him that he went. And it fell out one daye

Person

of Cupid, whome they did honour and had in ſo great eſtimation, as the worthieſt and moſt valiant knight in all the world, and were all greatlie amazed, as well at his greate grace and vertue, as at his bountie and ſtrength, yet notwithſtanding for that he had alwaies in his memorie the diſcurteſie of the Princeſſe Oliuia, anie thing whatſoeuer he did ſée could not make him merrie, neither giue him anye contentment, ſo that continuallie he was very ſad & heauy, for the which his great friend the king Sacridoro was very ſorry & receiued great griefe, for that he knew from whence his euill & infirmitie proceeded, & did comfort him as much as poſſibly he could, in ſaying, that peraduenture ỳ princeſſe Oliuia had ſhewed him that diſcurteſie, for that ſhe did not know who he was, & that it did not agrée, neither was it requiſite for her honour to ſhew fauour vnto anie knight, except he were a king or Prince, ſuch as with all honour & maieſtie ſhe might receiue for her ſpouſe, but (ſaid he) poſſiblie when ſhe knoweth that you are ſonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio & the Empreſſe Briana, ſhe will repent and change her mind, and that he was ſuch a knight as ỳ Princeſſe Oliuia ſhould receiue great delight to receiue him into her ſeruice. And then he gaue counſell that he ſhould go into Greece, and make himſelfe knowen vnto his parents, and from thence he might take his iourney into England, & there to proue once againe his fortune. And in ſaying theſe and other ſuch like words in effect, this good king Sacridoro comforted the knight of Cupid. And after that the feaſts & triumphs were ended, he ſaid that he would depart and go towards the Empire of Greece. And with that determination he aſked leaue of ỳ king Sacridoro, but he which bare him no leſſe good will then vnto the Quéene Oriſelua his wife, ſayd, that in no manner of wiſe he would conſent vnto his departure, except he were in his companie, for that he would beare him companie, vntill ſuch time as he made himſelfe knowen vnto the Emperour Trebatio, his father, but the knight of the Sunne would verie faine haue excuſed that iourney, ſaying vnto him that it was not a

thing

thing that beſæmed him to bée abſent at that preſent time from his Countrie, bæing newe married, for that poſſiblie the king Polidarco, his father in lawe, and the Quæne Oriſelua his wife woulde bée angrie, but all that did profite verie little, for the king was determined to goe with him, and although he thought againe to loſe all his kingdome, yet woulde hée not leaue his companie. So that the knight of Cupid was conſtrayned agaynſt his will, to take him in his companie, the which he refuſed, thinking that the king Polidarco, and the Quæne Oriſelua would receyue ſome griefe and anger for his departure, and yet he hadde ſo great delight in his familiaritie and friendſhippe, that it ſæmed vnto him in all his life time hée neuer met with a knight ſo conformable vnto his, neither that with a better will did offer vnto him friendſhippe. And although at this time he did refuſe his companie, yet time did come afterwarde that hée was verie neceſſarie and profitable vnto him, as hæreafter ſhall bæ tolde you in this Hiſtorie.

And for that the king Sacridoro did knowe the greate deſire the knight of Cupid had to depart, talking on a time with the king Polidarco, and the Quæne his wife, he gaue them to vnderſtand how that the knight of Cupide was ſonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio and of the Empreſſe Briana, and how that he woulde depart towarde Grecia, to make himſelfe knowen vnto his Father, for which cauſe he could not but beare him companie, for the great obligation in which he was bound vnto him, and did deſire them that they would thinke well thereof. And although his departure grieued them very much, yet ſæing the great reſon that he had, they anſwered that he might do as he thought beſt, for that it ſæmed vnto them he had great reaſon therein, & they much merualled that the knight of Cupid ſhould be ſo high and mightie a Prince. At length when they had taken their leaue of them and of the Prince Don Luſindo, who was alſo verie ſorrowful for their departure, they wēt out of the citie, & trauailed vnto the ſea coaſt, wher they did

THe good knight Florinaldus, who by the commaundement of the knight of the Sunne, went in the queſt of the knightes of ỹ flower de Luſes, & trauailed through many and diuerſe countries, till ſuch time as he came into the kingdome of Fraunce, comming at length vnto a bridge, which was vpon the riuer Rodano, he ſaw two knight verie fierce, and by ſæming valiants, who were brethren vnto Brandafuriel, that mightie and ſtrong Gyant which the Prince Clauerindo ſlew in the great citie of Paris, and they wer come vnto that place for no other occaſion but to keepe that paſſage, and to doe all the damage they could vnto the king Oriſteo and his knights. The one of them was called Crudamonte, and the other Rocardo, being of their bodies and lims as giants, and they had in that place taken diuerſe priſoners, and ſlaine many knights, and before that Florinaldus did paſſe that bridge, he muſt nedes iuſt with one of them, and his fortune was ſuch, that by the ſtrong encounter he receiued, his horſe and himſelfe fell downe to the ground, in ſuch ſort that one of his legs was vnder his horſe, ſo that he could not make anie longer battaile, and the mighty Rocardo, which was he that made the iuſt with him, if he had not imbraced himſelfe about his horſe necke, had likewiſe fallen downe to the grounde, with that ſtrong encounter which he had receiued. So Florinaldus was taken priſoner, & put into faſt hold, but it was not long after ỹ the newes of theſe two knights came vnto the court of the king Oriſteo, & being vnderſtood by ỹ two princes Clauerindo & Brandizel, they in great ſecret departed frõ the court to make combat with them. And when they came vnto ỹ bridge, ther was betwixt thẽ foure a verie fierce and ſtout battell, in which the two Princes found themſelues greatly perplexed, for ỹ theſe two were very ſtout & valiant knights, yet for all ỹ the goodneſſe of their armour did ſtand thẽ in great ſtæd, & againe, they were of ſuch courage, ỹ in the ende they got the victorie, and ſlewe them, and cut off

their

their heads, and sent them vnto the king Oristeo, and requested of him pardon, for that they had departed without licence, certifying moreouer, that they were gone to seeke out their friend the knight of the Sunne. And in as short time as possiblie might be they would returne againe vnto the court. Now when these two brethren were dead, the two Princes did set at libertie all the prisoners that were there, amongst whom was Florinaldus, and when he sawe the deuise of the flower deluses, he straight way knew that those two were the knights, in whose demaund he had trauailed. And therewith he went vnto them, and declared the Embassage of the knight of the Sunne. And when they vnderstoode the same, if there had bene giuen vnto them al the whole world, at that present they could not haue receyued greater pleasure, especiallie after that Florinaldus did tell them all that he had done in the Ilande of Lindaraza, & afterward how that the Emperour Trebatio entered into Hungaria, & of all the rest. So that these two Princes were as men amazed to heare him tell of those high and mighty deedes, and thought the time verie long til they did see him. With this great desire they all departed from that bridge, and trauailed till they came vnto Marsella, whereas they did imbarke themselues, and toke their waie toward Grecia. Whom the Historie leaueth till fit time, for to declare of the knight of Cupid, whom we left in the kingdome of Phenicia.

How the knight of Cupid and the king Sacridoro departed from the kingdome of Phenicia for the Empire of Grecia. Chap. 30.

VErie great & solempne feasts were celebrated in the kingdome of Phenicia, at ỹ marriage of the valiaunt and well estæmed king Sacridoro, and the Prince Don Lusindo, with the faire Pinarda, and also for to giue delight and pleasure to the knight

ſonne vnto the Emperour and the Empreſſe Briana, at ſuch time as both parties were in the chiefeſt of their delights, & receiued great contentment. Liriamandro didde declare all that happened vnto thē by Roſicleer, & of his great ſtrength and worthineſſe, and of all that which he had done for them being vnknowen, but in the end he told of his ſtraunge and dolorous loſſe, & in what ſort the king Sacridoro did throw himſelfe after him, and was ſunke downe into the depth of that fountaine. When the Empreſſe vnderſtood this of her ſonne Roſicleer, ſhe thought verilie to haue died preſentlie, with the great ſorrow which ſhe receiued, and therwith ſhe fell downe to the ground in a ſound. When ỳ mightie Emperour who did verie well vnderſtand the occaſion, did vſe all diligence to comfort her, for that thoſe newes were a corſie vnto his heart likewiſe, but yet diſſembling his ſorow, with great courage he toke the Empreſſe in his armes and did comfort her all that euer he could. And whē theſe newes were publiſhed throughout all the citie, they began to make great lamentation, in ſuch ſort, that the feaſts and iuſtes did ceaſe and ſtaie for certaine daies. Likewiſe the three Princes were verie ſad & ſorrowfull that they had brought ſuch heauie newes, and their great ſadneſſe and grieuous paine did increaſe more then before, when they vnderſtode that their perfect friend Roſicleer was ſonne vnto ſo high & mightie parents, as alſo ſo nigh a kinſeman vnto Bargandel and Liriamandro. So they remained there certain daies, whereas the Emperour and the Empreſſe did them much honour, and were with them verie royally intertained, and for that the two Princes Bargandel and Lyriamandro had great deſire to ſee their loues, Rodaſilua and Siluerina, in one night verie ſecretlie they departed out of Conſtantinople, & taking the waie towards England, they trauailed till they came vnto a part of the Ocean ſea which was in Rome, and there they dyd ſhip themſelues and came into England, whereas they were verie well receiued of the king Olinesio, and beeing aſked for theyr friend Roſicleer, they gaue him to vnderſtand of the ſorrowfull loſſe of him, for whom

the king receiued great griefe and sorrow, for that he loued him verie well. But when the newes came vnto the vnderstanding of the Princesse Oliuia, there could be no sorrowe equall vnto hers, neither anie tongue so eloquent for to expresse the halfe part thereof, for that she did loue Rosicleer more then owne selfe, and at that present death had bene more welcome vnto her then such sorrowfull newes, so that at the sodaine hearing therof she remained one whole houre without any remembrance, in such sort that shee semed rather to be dead then alive. And when she came vnto her self her sorrow did double increase, & in a more deadlie traunce then before, she fell downe vppon her bed, whereas she lais the most part of all the daie without speaking anie worde, till such time as a damsell that was with her, fearing that she had bene dead, ranne and tolde the king, who straight way went vnto his chamber, accompanied with manye knights. And being verie much amazed to see his daughter in that case, he procured for her manye remedies, by which this faire Princesse did come again vnto her selfe, although her desire was rather to die then liue. And seing her selfe in the presence of her father and of so many knightes, she could not manifest the great griefe which she felte in her heart, which was the occasion that her paine was the more. And it is to be beleeued that at that present she had died, if God had not preserued her for a farther benefite more then she did hope for or thinke off. And because that al this great sorrow and griefe of the Princesse was for her more glorie & pleasure in time to come. The History doth leaue to speak anie more of her till occasion serue, and sheweth of other things which happened in the meane time.

How Florinaldus came into the kingdome of Fraunce, wher he was taken prisoner at a bridge, & how by two knights that came thether he was set at libertie, whom he knewe to be the knights of the flower de luces, which he sought, Chapter. 29.

of Cupid, and the king Sacridoro, and the Prince Don Luſindo, with the Princeſſe Pinarda, went forth of the caue, and all foure together went vnto the court of the king Polidarco. Who when he vnderſtoode of the comming of the prince Don Luſindo his ſonne, the greate ioye and pleaſure which he and the Queene did receiue cannot be expreſſed, & the honour which was done vnto them, for the time that they remained there. In which time the king Sacridoro was made ſure vnto the princeſſe Oriſelua, for whoſe ſake he had paſſed great miſfortunes and troubles. And ỳ prince Don Luſindo was married vnto the faire Pinarda, at which marriage there was made great feaſtes and triumphes in all the kingdome. And heere the Hiſtorie doeth leaue them till time doe ſerue. & I ſaid a yere of Bread & greate rom
way

How the three Princes, Bargandel, Lyriamandro, and the Tartarian Zoylo, went vnto Conſtantinople, whereas they gaue vnderſtanding of the death of Roſicleer. Chap. 28.

ALl of ſorrowe and heauineſſe departed the princes Bargandel, Lyriamandro, & the Tartarian Zoylo, out of the kingdome of Fenicia for the loſſe of their great and eſpecial friend Roſicleer, as thoſe who certainelie beléeued that he was dead. And without receiuing anie comfort or conſolation, they trauailed manye daies by ſea, till in the end they ariued in the Empire of Grecia, wheras they vnderſtood of all ỳ had paſſed with the Emperour Trebatio, and the Empreſſe Briana. But when Lyriamandro did vnderſtand and knowe the good fortune of his ſiſter, he did therewith mittigate the great ſorrowe that hée ſuffered for the newes he brought. And hauing a great deſire to ſée the Empreſſe, and to knowe the Emperour, they all three accorded together to goe vnto Conſtantinople. And in that time ỳ fame was ſo great in all parts, of the knight the Chariot, that in what place whereſoeuer they came,

there

there was no other communicacion but of him, and of his great prowesse, and of the knightes that euery daye he dyd ouerthrow to the ground. And by reason that this was the occasion to bring vnto their remembraunce, the high bountie of their friende, the knight of Cupid, they could doe no other thing but wepe and sigh, with great sorow, saying to them selues, that if they had him in their company, they might get honour in Constantinople: for that the knight of the Charyot could not be of so high a courage & force, but that he would vnhorse him and get the victorie.

So when they were come vnto Constantinople, they dyd one day enter into the great place, at such tyme as it was full of knights, as wel strangers as of their owne country. And the knight of the Charyot had ouerthrowen the worthiest and best knights that were there. So those three princes dyd proue them selues with the knight of the Chariot, but he ouerthrew them all to the ground. But first they had broken with him eche of thē three two speares, which was vnto them no small honour, for that vntill that time, there was not one knight that had fastened themselues to breake two speares: and it was the occasion that they were well esteemed of all the beholders. And so with out any more staieng, they went to make themselues knowen vnto the Emperour, and to the Empresse, who were very desirous to know who they were. But when the Empresse did know hir brother, and the Emperour was informed who they all three were. I cannot expresse the great ioye and pleasure, which they receiued, at their comming thether, and according there vnto they gaue them entertainment. For that the desire which the Empresse hadde to heare newes of hir brother, was very great, because she loued him exceding wel, and likewise to know somewhat of hir sonne Roscler, for that they two were very great friends. And as it is a thing naturall, that when a person is most at his contented ioye and pleasure, in this life: sodainly they are mired with great sorow and bitter heauinesse. As it now fell out, for that these three Princes did not know that Roscleer was

altie I haue vsed towards her, and there is nothing that I desire more, then to take her vnto my spouse & wife, as iustlie she alreadie is. In saying these words the knight of Cupid did a part himselfe from him, and gaue the Prince his hand, helping him to arise from the ground. And being on foote he did imbrace the faire Pinarda with great loue, for so the Damsell was called. And the Prince returning vnto the knight of Cupid, he gaue him heartie thanks for that which he had done for him, & requested him to giue him to vnderstand of whom he had receiued so great a benefit, & hee tolde him that he was called the knight of Cupid, and how that he was of the kingdome of Hungarie. And when the Prince sawe ỹ he made no more declaration of himselfe, he wold not be importunate with him, for ỹ he perceiued wel how he was vnwilling to be knowen, and for that it grew to be verie late, the faire Pinarda did request them to take their rest that night in that habitation, whereas they were both of them verie well serued, & there grew betwixt them great friendship. So the next daie they all three together descended out of that habitation, by the same staires wherby the knight of Cupid did goe vp, and descending downe into the græne valley, they saw cõming towards them a knight of bigge stature and verie well armed, whereat they were al much amazed, but straight waies when they drew nigher, he was knowen to be that valiannt and worthie King Sacridoro, who as it hath bene tolde you did throw himselfe into the depth of ỹ fountaine, whereas he found himselfe in that græne and flourishing medow, and he went to seke out the knight of Cupid, greatlie amazed at that which he sawe, for that it seemed he was in a new worlde. And when the knight of Cupid knewe him, with the greatest pleasure and delight in all the worlde he went towardes him, and there they did imbrace one another, as though they had not sæne one another a long time, and there they declared the one vnto the other what had happened vnto eyther of them. And straight waie the knight of Cupid made knowen vnto the Prince Lusindo, his friende the king Sacridoro, & gaue

him

him to vnderstand, that by his occasion and for his cause he came vnto that fountaine of the Sauages, & that he ought to thanke him for his libertie. The Prince who had knowen him before, & knew of the great loue that he bare to his sister Oriselua, with great ioye and pleasure he did imbrace him, and promised him that he would doe so much with his father, that they should be friendes, and giue him the Princesse for his wife, with the which the king Sacridoro was so ioyfull, that he was as one beside himselfe with the greate pleasure which he receiued, and gaue thankes vnto God for ỹ benefit shewed vnto him, in meeting with ỹ good knight of Cupid, who was the occasion of his remedie. So after that betwixt them there had passed verie much talke, they determined to go vnto the court of the king Polidarco, and they departed from that place, hauing in their companie ỹ faire Pinarda, & went through the famous caue of Phenicia, whereof hath ben spoken so much, & there they did vnderstand the occasion of that terrible and fearefull noise which continuallie was there heard, for the which there was none ỹ durst giue the enterprise to go into the caue, & was by reason of ỹ valley which the knight of Cupid found himselfe in, at such time as he was taken into the fountaine of the Sauages, was so deepe, and compassed about with such high & mightie roches, so that neuer anie man could enter in, neither could they climbe vp vnto the top of those mountaines, nor come to the knowledge of any such valley that was in that place amongst those rockes, and vnder those rocks & mountaines there was a caue that passed through, which was verie obscure and darke, and also narrowe, by reason whereof, together with other open partes in the same rocke, the ayre did enter in, passing through from the one side vnto the other, and the noise was so great that it made in the same caue, and by the cliffes thereof, that it was verie timerous and fearefull to beholde, in such sorte that there was none durst enter in thereat, wherevppon it was called the terrible caue of Phenicia. So the Knight of

" sayde should be concluded and finished, this aduenture.
" Therfore I pray and desire you, to take compassion of this
" prince, and of me, who do likewise in my hart feele euery
" way his paine and griefe: and go set him at libertie, that
" possessing the same, he may go and comfort his parentes, gi-
" uing them the ioye and pleasure, that in his recouering a-
" gaine they might receue. And here with the gentilwoman
" made an ende of hir tale. And the knight of Cupide remai-
ned, and maruailed at that which he had heard. And hauing a greate desire to set at libertie the prince Lusindo, he requested the damsel to shew him wher he was, & he would do all that in him dyd lye for to set him at libertie.

And when he had sayde these wordes, the damsel dyd take him by the hande, & lead him through that flourishing grene valley, till they came vnto certaine high & mightie rocks, where with all that valley was compassed about. And ther was cut out of one rock a paire of staires, wher at this damosel and the knight of Cupide went vp, till such time as they came vnto a doore, where into they entred, and came into very many great and faire romes, at the beautie wherof the knight of Cupide greatly maruailed, for that besides they were all cut out of the haro stone, they semed to be the straungest kinde of work that euer he saw in his lyfe. And straight way when he began to enter in therat, they might heare the prince Don Lusindo complaine with great and terrible shrickes.

So they went forwardes till they came vnto the Quadran of Fyer, the doore whereof was open, wherat he sawe the bright flames of Fyer, of which the whole quadran was ful, which was a thing of great wonder. And he saw in the middest of the quadran, the prince all armed, with his sword in his hand, sitting in a chaire, and could not moue, neither to the one part nor to the other, and it was very pittiful to see his demeanor. And when they came thether, the damosell saide vnto the knight of Cupide: Worthie knight, if you be amorous, & haue not committed anie disloialtie against your friend, you may without all lette

or feare enter into this fire which you see before you, and bring out the Prince from the place whereas hee is, and the fire shall by no meanes hurt you, but if you be no loyal nor firme louer, the fire will burne you as it doth the prince, and you shall haue no power to goe forwardes with this enterprise, for that the Prince is a valiaunt knight, & will make his defence verie stronglie for a good while. The knight of Cupid when he heard her saie these wordes, had little care to make her aunswere, but without anie more tarrying he went in at the doore of the Quadran, and went forwardes till he came whereas the Prince was, and the fire did not hurt him anie thing at all, who as soone as he sawe him, arose from the chaire whereas he sate, and with his sworde in his hand went to strike him, and charged him with great and mightie blowes, but he who had no other desire nor determination, but to procure his bringing out of that place, drew not out his sworde against him, but with his mightie, great, and strong armes he tooke him by the waist, and in spite of his heart he lift him vp from the ground, and carried him through the Quadran, till he came vnto the doore whereas the faire Damseli did tarrie for them, and when he hadde brought him thether, the Prince began to make great resistance in his defence as one that were beside himselfe, and ignorant of the good that should come vnto him. The knight of Cupid seeing that the Prince did set all his strength against him, he likewise inforced his strength, and ouerthrew him downe to the ground out at the doore, whereas straight waie the Prince did finde himselfe at libertie of that terrible fire and paine he suffered. And before hee could arise vp, the knight of Cupid did pull off his healme and said vnto him. You are but dead Prince Don Lusindo, if you doe not acknowledge this Damsell to be your wife. And when the Prince sawe the Damsell and did knowe her, he receiued great delight to see her there, and sayd. Of a truth gentle knight, for this thing which you doe aske of me, there is no neede to terrifie me with the feare of death, for that I haue verie much repented me of the great disloyaltie

tune, that you are the knight for whom I haue many daies
loked, by whose great strength, considering you be so loyal
and perfect a louer, to set me at libertie out of this place, &
also being a worthie Prince, who doeth suffer euerie daye
verie grieuous and mortall paine. When the faire Damo-
sell had spoke these wordes, the knight of Cupid did salute
her verie curteouslie, and therewith she beganne to declare
her aduenture, saying.

" You shall vnderstand (gentle Knight) that the king Po-
" lidarco, who is now king ouer this Countrie, had a sonne
" called Don Lusindo, who being dubbed knight, was one of
" the strongest and well proportionedst knight that coulde be
" found in all these parts. Likewise the king Polidarco had a
" brother, a verie wise man in the art magicke, who dwelled
" in these mountaines, and in this valley, which seemeth vn-
" to you to be a new world, and this wise man was my Fa-
" ther, who for my better sauegard and honour, did carrie me
" vnto the Court of the king Polidarco, whereas I continued
" certaine yeeres in the companie of the Quene & her daugh-
" ter Oriselua. And being there, the Prince Don Lusindo fell
" in loue with me, insomuch that in the end of manie daies
" he did so importune me, that he plighted me his faith and
" troth to take me for his wife, and I hauing my confidence
" therein, he did obtaine of me all that his pleasure was, and
" although this was kept secret many daies, yet in the end it
" came to be discouered, for that my Father was verie olde,
" and knowing that his time was come that he shoulde die,
" he didde procure to marrie mée and giue mée vnto a hus-
" band, according vnto my estate and honour. And béeing
" verie importunate with me therein, I was constrained of
" necessitie to declare vnto him that I was made sure vnto
" the Prince Lusindo, and how that hée was my spouse and
" husband. And at such time as the king my Father went
" vnto the Prince, for to knowe of him the trouth, hée de-
" nyed it and sayde, that there neuer passed betwixt vs anie
" such promise. And all that euer my Father could, was not
" sufficient to make him confesse the truth. And hée séeing

the

the great disloialtie of him, determined before hée did dye to bée reuenged of that iniurie, and likewise of me, in such sort, that in time there might be some remedie, and so by his great knowledge he brought the prince hether vnto his habitation, and put him into a Quadran full of fire, whereas he is continuallie burning, and without ceasing he cryeth out and giueth terrible shrikes, & cannot come forth of that Quadran. And when he was put therin, he said, that by no manner of wise he could be cléere of that great torment and paine, till such time as a knight, who by his bountie & prowesse, should come vnto the fountaine of the sauage people and drinke of the water, and drinking thereof, he shuld discouer the entry into this habitation, as you haue discouered the same. And how that this knight by the great loialtie of his loue should supplie the great disloialtie of the Prince, & how he should take him forth of that Quadran whereas he is, by the force and strength of his armes, first getting the victorie by battaile, and howe that after hée is deliuered from that place, he shoulde receiue and take me to be his spouse, and tell the truth of all that had passed. This being ordained and done, my father died, and hœre I do remaine all alone verie sad and sorrowful for his death, & with great griefe and compassion of the prince, for that there cannot bœ a more grieuous thing in the worlde then to heare him shrike and lament. And although the king his Father dyd knowe of a certaintie that the wise man his brother didde bring him hether vnto this habitation, to be reuenged on him, yet for all that, he could neuer finde the entrie into it, although he hath procured by all meanes ỹ euer was possible. So that the king & the Quœne his mother, & all the rest of the kingdome do liue in great sorow & heauinesse for the losse of the prince: for so it is ỹ his habitation hath an other entrie by a caue, which in all the world doth beare ỹ fame, but the entry therof is so perilous & darke, ỹ there is no humane knight dare enter it, & there is none but I alone that doth know of this entrie into the valley. And seeing that you, most ventrous knight, is he, by whome my Father

said

trouble themſelues in ſæking her. And therewith ſhe ſayd vnto the olde Ladie, that ſhe woulde departe if it were her pleaſure, and that ſhe had no other thing to commaund her. Vnto whom ſhe aunſwered, ſaying, that ſhe might vſe her diſcretion, although ſhe had many other thinges to ſhewe her, which ſhe would kæpe cloſe vntill ſuch time as occaſion ſerued to come that waie againe, at whoſe ſight ſhe ſhould take great pleaſure. And therwith ſhe toke her by the hand and carried her forth the ſame waie ſhe entered, till ſuch time as they were out of the caue, whereas the olde Ladie committed her to God, and taking her leaue of the princeſſe ſhe returned into her caue, and ſtraight waie vpon a ſodain the caue was vaniſhed away, in ſuch ſort, that the princeſſe could ſæ it no more, and remained a while amazed at that which had happened, ſhe toke her horſe whereas ſhe hadde left him tied to a træ, and ſought out her companie, verye glad and ioyfull for that precious armour which ſhée hadde wonne, although otherwiſe ſhe were ſo farre in loue with the knight of the Chariot, that ſhe thought long to returne vnto Trabiſond, & depart from thence and paſſe into Grecia, for to ſæ that knight, for ſhe thought with her ſelfe, that he alone was aboue all ỹ reſt of the world, that did deſerue to inioy her perſon and beautie. And with this great deſire ſhe trauailed, till ſuch time as by the ſound of her horne her knights came vnto her, who merualled to ſæ her armed with that precious and rich armour, & did receiue her with great ioy and pleaſure, for that they had gone about ſeeking for her a good while, complaining verie much for her abſence, for that they ſuſpected ſome miſhap had chaunced vnto her. The Princeſſe did receiue them verie courteouſlie, and declared vnto them the manner howe ſhe got that rich armour, and ſo ſhe went with them vnto their tents, & the nert daie in the morning they departed to Trabiſond, for ỹ with hir new and amorous paſſions which troubled hir, ſhe did not like well of thoſe deſarts, neither did ſhe receiue ſo great delight in her hunting and game as ſhe was wont to doe, but all her deſire was to ſæ the knight of the Sunne,

and

and all her ioy was in Grecia, desiring there to manyfest her beautie. And heere the Historie doth leaue her, till the time serue for to tell you of the knight of Cupid, whom we left in the depth of the mountaine of Phenicia.

Of that which happned vnto the sorrowfull knight of Cupid, after that he was carried into the fountaine of the sauage people. Chap. 27.

YOu doe well remember of the straunge and sodaine losse of that amorous and stronge knight Rosicleer, how after he had dronke of the water of the Fountaine of the sauage people, he fell downe on the ground, & how that there came forth of that Fountaine a monster of the Sea, and toke him in her armes, and carried him vnto the deapth and bottome of the water. And how that his great and faithfull friend the king Sacridoro, not hauing so much patience as to suffer so great losse, dyd throwe himselfe after him into the fountaine, with greate good will to receiue the death with him. Now the Historie saith that the meruailes of this fountaine were verie many and straunge, for that so soone as this amorous knight was in the deapth of that water, he found himselfe in a verye fayre and græne field full of flowres, whereas the clamenesse of the ayre, and the clærenesse of the Sun sæmed vnto him to be ỹ same as it was before, although considering what he hadde before suffered, he sæmed to be in another world, and loking about for the monster that had brought him thether, he sawe that she was a faire Damsell & well proportioned, who with a merrie countenaunce came vnto him and said: Valiant and hardie knight, by your greate bountie and strength, you haue obtained to come and drink of the water of this fountaine, & by drinking therof you are come hether, therefore I will giue you to vnderstande of this aduenture, and of the meruailous thinges that you shall hære sæ. For I hope in God and my good For-

tune,

fayre and beautiful Olimia, at whoſe great beautie they did much maruail. And going forwards, they ſaw the faire and excellent Lady Lindabrides, ſitting in hir triumphant Charyot, at whoſe great mageſtie, and ſoueraigne beautie, this royall Prince was very much amazed. And turning vnto the Ladie Oligas, ſhe aſked of hir who that gentilwoman ſhould be, and wherfore ſhe did put hir ſelfe into that Charyot. So after a while that they had well peruſed all that was there to be ſæne, this lady toke the prince by the hand and lead hir out of that hall into an other, where as was pictured all the famous knights that hath bene and wer at that preſent in all the world, and all ſuch as wer dead and paſt, were painted vpon one wall, and all ſuch as were aliue, were painted vpon an other: amongſt the which ſhe ſaw pictured, that illuſtrious and worthy Greke, the knight of the Sunne, who aboue all the reſt did manifeſt him ſelf, as dyd apere: and had before him all the whole Caſtil of Lindaraza, and the great mightie and wonderfull battailes that he had with the knight of the triumphant chariot, and the faire Lyndabrides therein, in the lyke maner as he was in Conſtantinople, defending hir great beautie And as the royall Prince, did caſt hir eyes vpon him, and did conſider his mightie ſtature and gentil diſpoſition, and his ſeuere countenaunce, who ſæmed to be more a celeſtiall creature then any humaine knight. And ioyning thervnto his great and mightie wonderfull dædes and proweſſe, which was portraied there before him. She ſtraight waye found hir ſelfe wounded with his loue, in whoſe heroical and liberal heart, dyd neuer enter any humaine thought before: was now all onely with that light, taken priſoner in ſuch ſorte, that lyfe ſhould firſt want, before that ſhe ſhould be releaſed and at libertie. And becauſe ſhe would deſemble that new & amourous paſſion, ſhe aſked of that olde Lady, who that knight ſhould be, then the Ladie, who dyd well vnderſtand hir thought, ſayde: you ſhall vnderſtand faire Princes, that this knight is called the knight of the Sunne, and now by an other name is called the knight of the Chariot:

this

this is he that doth defend in Constantinople, the beautie of that ladie Lyndabrides, according as I haue told you, when you did behold ỹ infant. And as yet it is not knowen whose son he is, nor he doeth not know his father nor his mother, but the time wil come & that shortly, that they shalbe knowen, greatly vnto their honour and praise. And thus much I can certifie you, that neuer amongst knightes past of olde antiquitie, neither at this present hath bene, nor is, that is equall vnto this valiant and worthie knight, and his worthie & heroicall dœdes will extinguish & blot out all other before his time, and all others that shall come after him.

These were wordes that caused the wounded heart of the Princes to be the more tormented, for considering the great worthinesse of his person, and the ielosie that she felt in hir mynde, and had of that princes Lyndabrides, caused hir loue to be the more greater. And from that present she had great desire to passe into Grecia, & to see with hir eyes, that knight whose picture had robbed hir of hir libertie. And she was fully certified with in hir selfe, that if the knight of the Chariot dyd once behold hir beautie & faireneſſe, that he would quickly forget that Princesse, whose beautie he doth now defend, although she should apere to be more fairer. And hauing these thoughts with in hir, she was a good while and could not take away hir eyes, in beholding that picture of the knight of the Sunne, till such time as hauing shame of that olde Ladie, she put hir eyes apart, and dyd behold the mightie Trebatio, & his sonne Roscicleer, who in his stature and countenance, dyd very much resemble the knight of the Sunne. And for to know who they were, she dyd aske of the olde Ladie, and she did tel hir that next vnto the knight of the Sunne, that they two wer the best and most strongest knights in all the world. And how that, that mightie Emperour, was he whom the knight of ỹ Sun had taken & deliuered out of ỹ inchantmēt of Lindaraza, as she had seene in ỹ painting of ỹ knight of ỹ Sun. So being much amazed at that she had seene, she remained ther til she thought it requisite to returne vnto hir companie, for ỹ they should not

fiercest that euer she had seene or hearde off, and thought within her selfe, that where all such Porters and kæpers were, it could not be chosen but that there was some secrete within. And as she was determined to goe towardes the mouth of the caue, she sawe comming forth thereat an olde woman, who seemed by her personage and apparell to bee a person of authoritie, who comming vnto her said. The faire and royall Princesse Claridiana is verie well welcome, for that many daies past you haue bene of me meruailously wished and loked for. This worthie Princesse when shee sawe that she was knowen by the old woman, beeing verie much amazed she sayd: Of a truth gentle madame, your wordes, and that which hath happened heere vnto mee, doth put me in great admiration, and I doe not knowe what I should saie vnto this which I haue seene. The olde woman answered. I doe wel beleeue that all this which you haue seene doth make you meruaile verie much, for that as yet you doe not know the secret of this aduenture, but come & goe with me, and you shall vnderstand the mysterie therof. When the olde woman had said these wordes, the worthie and valiant Princesse alighted from her horse, and made him fast vnto a tree, and went vnto the woman, who tooke her by the hand & lead her vnto the caue, and going downe a paire of turning staires, they went so long till they came into a verie faire hall foure square, and although it was vnder the ground, yet it was so light as though the Sunne did shine therein, by reason of a great precious stone that was set in the wall thereof, from the which proceaded that great light, and there was in the middest of that hall a table of Alablaster, verie white, and vpon the table laie a whole armour, with the sworde, and was so garnished with rich pearles, that it seemed to be of great valour and estimation. And when they came nigh vnto it, the olde woman sayde vnto the Princesse.

Worthie Gentlewoman, this armour which you doe see heere, dodde belong vnto the Queene Pantasilia, who was slaine at the destruction of Troy, the which is one of the best

in all the worlde, for so sone as she was slaine they were brought hether by a wyse man that dyd foresée and know, that it should be achiued by a damosell, who in force of armes, and beautie, should farre surmount that famous quéne. And for to gard and kéepe the same, he put that Lyon, and that wonderfull Serpent, which you haue slayne: for who so euer had come hether, that had not ben of so high and heroical courage as you are, could not achiue the same, neither come vnto the sight thereof. And for as much as by your prowesse, they belong to you, you may wel take them and arme your selfe with them, for that there shall succede vnto you, maruailous and wonderfull things, which shall be the occasion that you will haue them in great estimacion, and this is the ende of this aduenture, and the occasion that you were brought hether by that white Hart. And for that I do perceue you are desirous to know who I am, you shall vnderstand that I am called Oligas, of whome those great mountaines doth take their names, for that I haue many yeares past, had my habitacion and dwelling place here as you haue séene. And for the knowledge and vnderstanding that I haue in the art Magicke, my fame is spred in many regions: and here doth neuer lack aduentures in these Mountaines, for such knights as come hether.

When the olde woman had vttered these wordes, the princes was much amazed to heare hir, and no lesse ioyfull for the precious armour which she had obtained. Then she armed hir selfe there with, and they were as fit for hir as if it had bene made of purpose. And after she was armed, the wyse Oligas dyd take hir by the hand and sayd: come worthy princes and go with mée, and I will shew you things that you will reioyce at. Then this Ladie dyd carry hir out of one quadran into an other, til such time as they came into a fayre and great hall, wher, vpon the walls was painted all the fairest damosells that were in all the world: and such as in times past had the fame to be faire and bewtiful. Amongst the which the princes did sée hir owne face pictured, and next vnto hir, she saw the Empresse Briana, & the

ched many tents and pauilions, for to lodge her ſelf and her people, for ỳ her determination was to tarrie there a whole moneth, becauſe the Countrie did like her verie well, although the mountains were exceeding high, and they found in them many plaines and valleys, verie pleaſant & delightfull for that time of the yeare, for that the ſame was verie hot, and there the Princeſſe found great abundaunce of all kinde of game, where ſhe did ſatiſfie her whole deſire, and it was a ſtrange thing to ſee her when ſhe rode a hunting, vpon a mightie great & light horſe, apparailed in greene velnet, and a hat of the ſame, wherwith ſhe couered her golden haire, the which was knit vp in a call of golde, and ſhe carried in her hand a Boare ſpeare, with a verie ſharpe & fine ſteeled head, and at her neck a horne of Iuorie, ſo that in her demeanour ſhe ſeemed to bee ſome Seraphin come downe frõ heauen. In this order ſhe went forth to ſeeke her game, & when ſhe had found any wild beaſt, ſhe ranne after them like a whirle winde, and although they were verie greate and furious, yet ſhe would euer quell & kill them with her boare ſpeare, ſo that in ỳ ſpace of fiftene daies that ſhe was there, ſhe had ſlaine many wilde boares & beares, and two Lions, at the which ſhe receiued great contentment, and as it happened vpon a daie ſhe did enter into the mountaines more then at three times being alone & without anie companie, ſhe came into a mightie great & broad plaine, whereas ſhe ſawe come forth of the thickeſt of the Forreſt a verie great Hart, faire, & as white as ſnow, who although he came forth without anie feare, yet at ſuch time as he ſawe ỳ Princeſſe, he began to take his courſe through the plaine, & when ſhe ſaw the hart to be ſo great & faire, as one that had great deſire to ouertake him, ſhe began to run her horſe after him with great ſwiftneſſe, & with ſuch lightneſſe, ỳ it ſeemed ſhe did not hurt anie graſſe whereas her horſe did tread. So ſhe run a great way, but the Princeſſe could not ouertake the hart, neither was the hart far from her, til ſuch time as they were at the fartheſt part of that great plaine, whereas the Hart did enter into a thicket, and as the Princeſſe would

haue

haue entered in to haue followed the Hart, vpon a sodaine there was before her a verie great and dreadfull Lion, such a one as would haue put anie good knight in greate feare, which raising vp himselfe on his hinder feete, was as highe as the Princesse on hors backe, who pretending to make his praie, would haue griped her with his great & heauy pawes vpon the shoulders, but she with a valiant & manlike courage stroke him in the middest of his breast with her boare speare, so terrible a blowe, that it passed through his bodie, and he fell downe dead to the ground. When she had done this, being verie desirous to ouertake this white heart, she followed her course after him, and running a while in that thicket, in the end she came into a little plaine, which was compassed about with that thicket, in the middest of the which she sawe a great hole, in manner of a caue, which entered into the ground, and straight waies she sawe comming forth thereat a mightie great serpent, and wonderfull to beholde, who beating with his wings & giuing terrible hisks went towards the Princesse Claridiana with his terrible mouth open, so great and wide, that a man might very wel passe in therat. When the royall Princesse did see him comming, with a stout heart and valiant courage she did abide him till he came nigh vnto her, and hauing in her hand that bloudie boze speare, wherewith she slew the furious Lion, she stretched out that warlike and strong arme and threw it at the Serpent with so great force and strength, and chaunced to strike him in the middest of that vnmeasurable mouth which he had open, thinking to haue made his praie vppon the Princesse, that almost all the Boare Speare was hidde in his bodie, and passed through his bowelles, in such sorte, that this monstrous and dreadfull Serpent coulde not moue himselfe out of that place, her was so wounded with the Boare Speare, and giuinge manie greate and terrible shrikes, wythin a little time he fell downe dead to the grounde. This beeing done, the Princesse was verie much amazed, and did beholde the Serpent beeing dead, and it seemed vnto her to be the most

all which he did ouerthrowe to the ground at the first encounter, & not one of them did once moue him in his saddle. To conclude, that daie he did ouerthrow all knights that came to the iust against him, which were to the number of more then fiftie, as well strangers as naturals of the Empire of Grecia, and the like he did to all them that came against him in eight daies following, and in some daies hée did ouerthrowe more then an hundreth, and there was not one that did abide him the second encounter. So that the great chiualrie and worthie dœdes of knighthode of the knight of the Sunne, was manifest in the court of ỹ mightie Emperour Trebatio, and he knew not what to saie, but that the knight of the Chariot was the best knight in all the world, and that he had made more strength then anye humane creature, and the Emperour Trebatio, who hadde continuallie his minde vpon his friend the knight of the Sunne, was in a great doubt, for that he could not heare anie newes of him, and it séemed vnto him that the knight of the Chariot did resemble him very much, as well in proportion, as in his great strength which he saw in him, and could not by anie meanes perswade with himselfe but hée should be the same, but yet he had greate credite and was fullie resolued that if it were his friende, he woulde not but make himselfe knowen for the great friendshippe that was betwirt them. In the same time the precious and soueraigne Princesse Lyndabrides was verie ioyfull to sée the mightie knighthode of her knight, and was fullie perswaded that her Gods had created him to be the worthiest and strongest in all the world, & chosen him for her spouse, which was the occasion that she did loue him so much, and in such sorte that she coulde not be out of his presence one moment, as one that was verie certaine and sure that ther was no other knight of so great bountie, nor anie peruerse fortune, of so great force to seperate the loue that was betwirt them. But yet for that all humane thinges are in such sort, that there is no firmenesse nor stabilitie in them: Long time did not passe but this soueraigne Princesse had

great feare of Fortune, as hereafter you shall vnderstand. And here the Historie doeth leaue the court of the mightie Emperour Trebatio, for declars of a Damsell, whome nature had endued with beautie, aboue all creatures in the world, which was able to ouerthrowe the great pleasure of the soueraigne Princesse of the Scithians.

Of a straunge aduenture which happened vnto the Princesse Claridiana, being a hunting. Chap. 26.

After that the three Princes, Bargandel, Lyriamandro, and the Tartarian Zoylo, were departed from the Empire of Trabisond, as the Historie hath tolde you, the royall Princesse Claridiana, who receiued the order of knighthode, vsed for her exercise to goe on hunting, and she toke so great pleasure therein, that there was no other thing that did like her but onelie that, and the game wherein she most delighted, was the wilde Boare, Lyons, and Beares, and other sauage beastes, that were perilous and difficult to be slaine. And for y^t she could not at all times finde these wilde and furious beasts when she would, it was the occasion that one day she determined to goe vnto the mountaines of Oligas in Galatia, fiue daies iourney from Trabisond, whereas it was tolde her that there were many wild beasts, for that the mountains were verie high, and voide of all inhabitants, and vpon the toppe of them there were great forrestes full of trees, and verye thicke and bushie. So she asked licence of her parents, who graunted it vnto her with a good will, as they which were desirous to pleasure her in all things, for y^t she was so fayre and couragious. So this faire Princesse did take with her fiftie knights to beare her companie, and fiue gentlewomen to waite vpon her and to serue her, besides a great number of other seruants and hunts-men, and they departed from Trabisond, and in the end of eight daies they came vnto the mountaines of Oligas, whereas she commaunded to be pitched

the great place, till such time as they came vnder the windowes whereas the Emperour & the Empresse were, wher the Dwarfes did staie the Unicornes that did drawe the Chariot, and being right ouer against one another, by reason that the chariot was verie high, & the window wherein the Emperour stode was verie lowe. The faire Princesse and the knight of the Chariot did arise vp from theyr seates, and made reuerence vnto the Emperour and ỹ empresse, who with no lesse curtesie did receiue them, shewing great pleasure and delight for their comming. And returning all foure, they sate thẽselues downe againe into their places, where there passed betwirt them manye wordes of conference, wherein was vsed great reuerence and curtesie: and herewith they departed and passed forwards, and the triumphant Chariot was put on the one side of that great court, whereas all the Damsells did alight from theyr vnicornes, and went vnto the Chariot, and the Giants did put the vnicornes into the nether part of the Chariot, and likewise their horses, then all the foure and twentie gyantes placed themselues round about the Chariot, to garde and kẽpe the same, and put all the people in feare at their furious countenaunces, and straight waie one of them toke a Letter of parchment which had the seales of the Emperor Alicandro, and read it out aloud, that all people might wel heare it, and did declare the forme of all that aduenture, & the great promise and preferment which the emperour had graunted vnto him ỹ did defend the beautie of the Princesse Lyndabrides, for the space of two moneths in the court of the Emperour Trebatio. When he had made an ende of reading thereof, and that this aduenture was well vnderstood, many of those most estæmed knights were verie ioyfull, and toke great pleasure therein, euerie one thinking in himselfe to haue his part therein, and thought long till such time as they might proue themselues with the knight of the Chariot, who tarried not long, but did giue them ful satisfaction of their desire, for ỹ as soone as the letter was read, two of those giants did bring forth his horse Corneri-

no,

no, verie richlie trimmed, in such sorte as he was brought forth for the prince Meridian, at whose sight they not a litle meruaile, and the knight of the Sun making great reuerence vnto Princesse, descended from the Chariot, & lept on horsback, & besides his mightie proportion, the great beutie and riches of his armour, & of the saddle & all other trappings & necessaries belonging to his horse, he was a spectacle for all the knights that were in that place, & taking a speare in his hand, he went & put himselfe in place wheras the iusts were made, with such gallant demeanour & gentle disposition, that before they saw him strike a blow with speare or sword, they all iudged him to be of great bountie and strength, & to be a knight of wonderfull estimation & price, he was not well setteled in his place of iust with his horse Cornerino, when there came before him a big & well proportioned knight, who amongst al the Greeks was had in greatest estimation, this was the stout Alpino, Lord of the Iland of Lemos, who had done that day many deeds of knighthood, and hauing both of them their speares in their hands, one of the giants of the chariot did sound a trumpet, at which sound these two knights did begin to moue themselues one against the other, & with the great swiftnes of the horse Cornerino, it seemed in a moment they ioyned together. This strong Alpino, who thought to haue part of ỹ precious Ladie, by the great force & strength of the encounter which he receiued, lost ỹ saddle of his horse, & found him along the ground, lying so euil intreated therwith, that he toke his speech from him for a great season, & the knight of the chariot passed forwards in his course, so vpright in his saddle as before, as though he had made no enconter. The Emperor & all the rest ỹ were in ỹ assembly, were amazed to see ỹ mightie Alpino ouerthrowē, but yet in a short time they merualled more at the knight of the Sun, & had him in greater estimation, for that presently ther came against him to iust Artidoro, Prince of Candia, & Alfonte, Lord of Scicilia, & the prince of Dalmatia, called Dardante, & the two princes Rodamarte & Rodafeo, ỹ valiantest of all ỹ Greeks,

All

YOu remember the geeat feaſts & triumphs which the Emperour Trebatio commaunded to be publiſhed, not onelie in the Grecian Empire, but alſo in other kingdomes landes, and Prouinces, adioyning therunto, and of the ſafe conduct that he gaue vnto all knights as well Pagans as chriſtians, that woulde come vnto him. Nowe the Hiſtorie ſayth, that when the time drew nigh that theſe feaſts and triumphs ſhoulde be celebrated, there were ſo many knights gathered together as well ſtraungers as naturalls, that they could not be all receiued into the great Citie, but that the Emperour was conſtrained to commaund to arme a great number of tents in the field, wherein were lodged verie many knights, and neuer in Grecia vntill that daie was ſeene ſo greate and gallant a number of knights together, for that the moſt part of all them that came vnto thoſe feaſts, were knights of eſtimation, and armed verie richlie, and the mighty emperour hereat receiued great delight, and did ſhewe vnto them great liberalitie, in ſuch ample ſorte, that they all greatlie merualled and ſaide, that he was the mightieſt Prince in the whole earth. So theſe feaſtes being begun, there was one daie in the greate place of Conſtantinople meruailous iuſtings and full of armed knightes, and all the windowes and galleries wer repleniſhed with people. And thoſe which that daie did beſt behaue themſelues, was Artidoro Prince of Candia, and Alpyno Lord of Scicilia, and Dardante Prince of Dalmatia, but they which more then all theſe did ſhew themſelues gallant and ſtout, were Rodomarte Prince of Sardenna, and Rodaſco, Lorde of the Iland of the Rhodes, who hadde ouerthrowen ſo many knights that daie, that all people didde thinke verilie they would carrie awaie the price of the iuſt, the which was verie rich, which the Emperour did ordaine and and appoint for them, who moſt worthieſt and ſtouteſt did behaue themſelues in thoſe triumphes. The mightie Emperour

Trebatio

Trebatio & the Empreſſe Briana was at a windowe of their great Pallace, beholding thoſe iuſtes with verie great ioy and contentment, to ſée ſuch a number of gliſtring knights as were in that greate place, and at ſuch time as they were in the chiefeſt of the iuſts and moſt hotteſt, with all theyr force and vigor, vpon one ſide of the place there beganne amongſt the people a great tumult or wondering, & ſtraight waie they heard a noiſe and ſound of Trumpets, with ſo great violence and force, that it made houſes to tremble, in ſuch ſort that one could not heare another what was ſpoken. So after that the Trumpets had left ſounding, they heard muſicke of ſundrie inſtrumentes, whoſe melodie was ſo heauenlie and ſweete, & all thoſe which heard it thought they had ben rauiſhed in their ſenſes, and the noiſe of that muſicke was ſo loude, that it might be hearde throughout all the whole place. At which ſodaine and ſweete noiſe all the people turned their eyes that waie, whereas they ſawe entering into the great place a number of damſells, mounted vpon Vnicornes, meruailous richlie apparailed, ſo that euerie one of them ſéemed to be a Quéene, and they entered in order, in two rankes, and each of them had in theyr hands an inſtrument, wherewith they made that ſweéte and concordant muſicke. Straight after them they ſawe comming in the triumphaunt Chariot the faire Princeſſe Lyndabrides with her Damſells, and the twelue Gyants before them, who came with ſo greate a maieſtie and ſoueraigntie, that it put ſtraunge admiration in all them that did behold it, and this faire Princeſſe and the knight of the Chariot were ſet in their chaires, vnder thoſe triumphant arkes, and at their fæt ſate the fiue Quéenes with crownes of golde vpon their heads, but when the ſoueraigne & faire princeſſe was well ſéene & noted of al, it ſéemed wonderful vnto them. Likewiſe they ſawe the knight of the Sunne armed with that faire and rich armour of the Prince Meridian, and his healme vpon his head, becauſe he would not be knowen of the Emperour, he put them in great admiration. In this ſort did this triumphãt chariot paſſe through

the

" deuination, it was concluded that these two Princes shuld
" come into this thy Empire of Grecia, in such triumphaunt
" manner as you shall quicklie see, in such sort, that if there
" be anie knight, that in parte and defence of the Princesse
" Lyndabrides did enter into battaile with the Prince Me-
" ridian, and ouercame him, that the same knight should pos-
" sesse the place of the Prince, and for the space of two mo-
" neths defend and maintaine the beautie of this Princesse
" in thy Court. And if it so fall out he be not ouercome by a-
" nie other knight, that then he shall haue for spouse the faire
" Princesse Lyndabrides, and shall be successour with her in
" the great Empire of Tartaria, and he that shall ouercome
" the other, & make her defence for the space of two moneths,
" shall haue the like. And to the contrarie, if the Prince Me-
" ridian, after that he hath trauailed throughout al the king-
" domes and prouinces of thy Empire, and is not ouercome
" but doth maintaine still the victorie, that then he should be
" sworne for Prince and euerlasting successour of the whole
" Empire. So that in this sort and for this occasion they are
" come vnto your Empire. And after that the Prince Meri-
" dian had trauailed through some kingdomes & ouercome
" many Princes and knightes, the diuine Gods dyd permit
" them at length to meete with a knight of so much bountie
" and force, that entering into battaile with the Prince hee
" got the victorie, and did ouerthrowe him from his horse
" to the ground with one blowe with his sworde that hee
" gaue him: and that beeing done, hee entered into his place,
" and beeing readie with the Princesse to come hether to
" this thy Court, they first determined to send vs hether vn-
" to you, from them wee should desire to kisse your Empe-
" riall handes, and to request you that you would accepte
" and receiue their comming in good parte, for that their in-
" tention is for no other thing but to serue you. This
" is our onelie comming hether, therefore your pleasure
" maye bee to consider hereof, and to giue vs our aun-
" swere.

The Emperiour and the Empresse, and all those which heard

heard what the Gyaunts had sayd, verie much merualled at so straunge an aduenture, and the Emperour didde not let to thinke within himselfe, that possiblie the Knight which did ouercome the Prince Meridian shoulde bée the knight of the Sunne his great friend, for whom hée loked euerie daie, and did verie much meruaile at his long tarrying, whom he loued with no lesse good will then if hée had knowen him to be his sonne, and was verie desirous to knowe of the gyants what signes and tokens he had, and the deuise vpon his shéelde and armour, but he couide not learne of them by anie meanes, for that they were willed before that they should not tell him. For the knight of the Sunne was determined to enter into the Court vnknowen, and did call himselfe the knight of the Chariot. Then the Emperour arose vp from the place whereas he sate, for to giue anst were vnto the Gyaunts of their Embassage, and sayde.

Friends, you may declare vnto your Ladie the Princesse Lyndabrides, and vnto the knight that doth come with her, that the Empresse and I receiue greate pleasure for their comming into this Countrie, and wée shall déeme it no small courtesie, that they will come vnto this our court at what time so euer their pleasure is, and I promise you héere shall bée done vnto them all the seruice we canne, although it will not be sufficient for so highe and mightie a Ladie. And hérewith the Gyauntes toke their leaue of the Emperour and the Empresse, and retourned vnto the Princesse, declaring vnto her and the knight of the Chariot the whole anst were of the Emperour, who decreed the next daie to enter into Constantinople. When the night was past they did the daie following, that which shall be tolde you in the next Chapter.

Of the entering of the knight of the Chariot and the faire Princesse Lyndabrides into Constantinople. Chapter, 25.

You

The Princeſſe did verie well vnderſtand to what intent theſe wordes were ſpoken, and it did nothing grieue her to heare them rehearſed, yet becauſe ſhe woulde not make anie outward ſhew that ſhe vnderſtode them, ſhe ſayde. Vnto all ſorts of men it is naturall to be carefull, and there is none that can liue with ſo great felicitie in this life, but at one time or other he ſhall be troubled with cares, therefore let vs goe vnto our ſeates and commaunde that the Chariot maye goe forwardes on our iourney, for that it is time. And in ſaying theſe wordes ſhe went forth of her chamber, and the knight of the Sunne did take her by the hand, and they went togethnr till ſuch time as they came vnto their ſeates, wheras they ſate downe vnder the arkes of that triumphant Chariot, and ſtraight waies the Damſells mounted on their Unicornes, and the gyaunts did put themſelues in order, in the ſame maner as when ỹ knight of the Sunne did ſee them the daie before, and ſtraight way they began to take their waie towards Conſtantinople. So when this Alphœbo did ſee himſelfe ſet downe by that precious and faire Princeſſe, he was as one in an extaſie with the great ioy and pleaſure that he receiued, and it ſeemed vnto him that his ioy was equall to the celeſtiall glorie which the faithfull inioy after their departure out of this world. And this faire Princeſſe did as greatlie reioyce to haue by her him whome ſhe loued with all her heart, but her great maieſtie that ſhe ſhewed in outward appearance was ſuch, that the knight of the Sunne durſt not be ſo bold as to make manifeſt vnto her his loue, but rather had her in eſtimation, as though there had ben preſent Iuno, his principall Goddeſſe. In this order they trauailed certain daies, till ſuch time as they came within one daies iourney of Conſtantinople, and then the knight of the Sunne ſaid vnto the Princeſſe, that it ſhould bee good to ſend ſome meſſengers vnto the Emperour Trebatio, to giue him vnderſtanding of their comming, for that he was a Prince that would verie much reioyce and haue great pleaſure therein. Which thing ſeemed good vnto the Princeſſe, and ſhe called

led straight waie before her foure of those Gyaunts which were on horsebacke, who were kings, and had crownes of siluer vpon their heads, and didde informe them what they should saie, and sent them vnto the Emperour Trebatio. So these foure kings went vnto Constantinople, and they entered into the great court at such time as it was full of diuerse armed knightes, for to celebrate the greate feasts and triumphs which were there ordained. And at such time as the Emperour Trebatio and the Empresse Briana were at the windowes of the pallace, beholding the greate iusts and tourneyes which were there made. And when these foure Gyauntes did enter into the greate Court, all people did verie well beholde them, and made them waye that they might passe whether they woulde. So they demaunded for the Emperour, who being certified what they were, they went vnto the pallace gate, and did alight from their horses, and went vp whereas the Emperour was, & much people followed them to know wherefore their comming was being so sodaine. And when they came before the Emperour, one of the Giauntes sayde these words following.

Most high and mightie Emperour, you shall vnder- »
stand that in the Orientall regions of Scithia the diuine »
Gods did create a Damsell, who is endued with so greate »
grace and beautie, that she is hadde in no lesse estimation »
then a celestiall creature, who is daughter vnto the migh- »
tie Emperour of the Tartarians, king of kings, and Lorde »
ouer all the Lordes in the Orient. This Damsell is called »
Lyndabrides, and she hath a brother called Meridian, of so »
great bountie and strength, that it is to be beleeued in all »
the whole world his equall is not to be found, & by reason »
that both these Princes were borne together at one birth, »
there hath growen a great controuersie as well betwixte »
the Emperour Alicandro and the Empresse, as amongest »
all his subiects, which of these two shoulde be sworne for »
Prince and successor of al those kingdomes. And in the end »
of many and diuerse iudgements of prognostications and »

waie which lead him vnto the Citie of Macedonia, and for that it was then time to reſt, this faire Princeſſe did take her leaue of the knight of the Sunne, and being accompanied with all her Damſells, ſhe entered into a cloſet which was appointed for her ſelfe, in which ſhe lay, and the damſells that had the crownes of golde vpon their heads, which were all Queenes and great gentlewomen, and all ỹ other Damſells did lie in another chamber nigh adioyning vnto that of the Princeſſe. And all thoſe giants had the gard and keeping of them in this order following. Sixe of them without round about the Chariot, and other ſixe within at the chamber dore of the Princeſſe and all her Damſells, and the other twelue Gyaunts did ſleepe till it was midnight, at which time they did ariſe, & then the other twelue ſlept till it was morning, ſo that they did watch equallie & in order. Likewiſe at that preſent they carried the knight of the Sunne vnto the Prince Meridians chamber, which was a good waie from the chamber of the Princeſſe, where he was ſerued with two Damſelles, till ſuch time as hee was vnreadie and laide into a verie rich bed, whereas hee paſſed all that night with ſo profound thoughtes, that hee could not ſleepe one whit, for that there was repreſented in his heart that Angelicall force of the faire Princeſſe Lyndabrides, which made him as one aſtonied & amazed, with contemplating therein, many times he did talke vnto himſelfe, and did ariſe out of his bedde, imagining whether it ſhould be a dreame or ſome other fantaſie which had entered into his thought, & he had ſuch greate deſire to haue the daie come, that he might returne & comfort himſelfe with that Angelicall viſion, that he thought euerie houre to bee a whole night. But it was not the knight of the Sunne alone that was troubled in thought, but alſo the Princeſſe Lyndabrides tumbled and tolled in her bed, as one to whom ſuch amorous thoughts and paſſions was very rare, for ſhe had her heart out of quiet, and could not ſleep one houre in all ỹ night, but alwaies had in her remembrance her new geſt which was lodged in her chariot, & his ſtrange & meruailous

naisons countenance was so printed in her minde, that she did verilie beleeue ỹ Gods had sent him vnto her as a thing of their owne choice, for that he was in all pointes agreeable vnto his great valour and strength. In this sort dide the one and the other passe away that night, till the next daie was come, and then they did as shall be tolde you in this next Chapter following.

How the knight of the Sunne and the Princesse Lyndabrides trauailed towards Constantinople, & sent messengers to the Emperour Trebatio, to giue him to vnderstand of their comming. Chap. 24.

WHen the next daie was come, the knight of the Sunne did arise from his bed, & his Pages did help to arme himselfe with that gallant and strong armour of the Prince Meridian, and likewise did gird about him his rich sword, and when he was armed, it was straunge to be seene how well it did become him. And whē he vnderstode that the Princesse Lyndabrides was vp and readie, and that she wold come forth, he went towards her chamber doore, but when he should come before her presence, his flesh trembled, as though a whole armie of knightes wold assalt him. And when he was entered into her chamber, he found ỹ faire Princesse accompanied with her damsells and readie to come forth, and shewing vnto hm great curtesie (whom the Princesse was not a little ioyfull to see) she spake vnto him and sayd. Sir knight, how hath it bene with you all this night in your new lodging. Verie well faire Ladie, answered he, and I could well haue slept in that rich and soft bed which I had, if other occasions had not troubled my mind and caused me to watch: then according vnto your saying sayde the Princesse, you haue not slept well. No forsoth Ladie, sayde the Knight, for that cares be enimies to rest and sleepe, and doe banniſh awaye all ease, and especiallie when they be new conceiued.

that he knew not whether it was in heauen or earth, but knæling downe before the Princeſſe, he aſked her handes to kiſſe them, which ſhe would not conſent vnto, but tooke him by the handes and cauſed him to ariſe, and after that there had paſſed betwirt them manie words of great curteſie and loue, they all three together entered into the charyot vnder that rich tent, & in a verie faire & rich quadran, they ſate downe, whereas they were ſerued with manye precious conſernes and other delicates, with ỹ which they did comfort themſelues for the great trauaile which they had paſſed, and the exceeding pleaſure which the knight of the Sunne and the Princeſſe Lyndabrides didde receiue in beholding one another, to ſee thẽſelues together, was ſuch, as they ſeemed to be tranſported into another world. Now when the banket was ended, the Prince Meridian and the knight of the Sunne walked vp and downe in that Quadran, and the Prince deſired the knight of the Sun to tell him who he was, and of what Countrie. And there hee did declare vnto him how he was called, and as much as hee knew beſide of himſelfe. At which the Prince meruailed, thinking within himſelfe that this knight ſhould be borne by great myſterie, and that he was ſonne vnto ſome of his Gods, for that ſo ſtraunge and meruailous beautie, wyth that ſoueraigne and mightie force could not be comprehended in anie ſo amplie, except he were ſome diuine creature. After ỹ they had largely talked together of all his eſtate, ỹ Prince Meridian diſcouered vnto the knight of the Sunne the entire loue which he bare vnto the Princeſſe Floralidia, daughter vnto the mightie king of Macedonia. And more, he told him ỹ he was determined to returne vnto the court of ỹ king of Macedonia, & to remaine there certaine dayes vnknowen: & ỹ better to accompliſh ỹ ſame, he deſired him to let him haue his armour and horſe, and he would leaue him his, with the which he might likewiſe go vnto ỹ court of ỹ Emperour Trebatio, & be there in thoſe triumphs vnknowen for ỹ ſpace of two moneths, which he muſt acõpliſh in defending ỹ beautie of ỹ princeſſe Lindabaides my ſiſter.

And

and before that time were accomplished, if it pleased God to send him health he would come thether, and that all three together they would returne vnto the gran Tartaria. Then the knight of the Sunne agreed that all should be done as he had deuised, saying that anie thing which vnto him seemeth good should please him, & that he should receiue great delight therby. With this determination they passed away all the rest of the daie that remained, vntill it was time to goe to supper. And there within the Chariot they supped all three together with so greate maiestie, as though they had bene in the court of the Emperour Alicandro.

How the Prince Meridian did leaue the Chariot of the princesse Lindabrides his sister, & how he went with the armour and horse of the Knight of the Sunne, vnto the Court of the King of Macedonia. Chapter. 23.



When the night was come the Prince Meridan talked with his sister, & told her that hee was determined to go vnto the Court of the king of Macedonia in secret wise, and not to be knowen, and the better for to accomplish to same, he would arme himselfe with the armour of the knight of the Sunne, and promised her that before the two moneths were finished, that he would meet her againe at Constantinople, and then all they three wold returne vnto the gran Tartaria. And although the Princesse did shew her selfe to be very sorrowfull for ỳ same, yet in the end she yelded vnto all that he pleased to command. So straight waie he armed himselfe with the armour of the knight of the Sunne, which did fit him verie well, for that they were almost both of one stature. Likewise hee toke vnto him his sword and his horse, and toke his leaue of the knight of the Sunne and of the Princesse Lyndabrides his sister, and with onelie two Pages he entered the

" neſſe, and this time beeing finiſhed, you maye with greate
" honour accompanie my ſiſter vnto the Empire of Tartaria,
" and there at your comming all that hath beene promiſed
" ſhall be performed, without diminiſhing anie parcell ther-
" of. For with a knight of great worthineſſe both in courage
" and curteſie, the Emperour my father and all his ſubiects
" will be verie well content. When the Prince had made an
end of ſaying theſe words, the knight of the Sun did aun-
ſwere thus.

" Oh high and ſoueraigne Prince, the great furie of your
" blowes, and the perill and daunger wherein I found my
" ſelfe in this our battaile, hath ſhewed and fully certified me
" of your great force and ſtrength, and how that the diuine
" Gods haue bene fauourable vnto me, in defending and kee-
" ping me from the furie and force of your mightie arme.
" And as touching theſe wordes which you haue ſaide vnto
" me, your princelie and ſeuere countenance do fullie aſſure
" me that your bountie is much more then anie other hu-
" mane creatures, & that your great vertue cannot but pro-
" ceede from the high progenie of the heauens. And as touch-
" ing this curteſie which you do promiſe me, I doe thinke my
" ſelfe vnworthie to receiue it, beeing the greateſt honour
" that anie humane heart can haue. And heere I doe requeſt
" your highneſſe that you woulde retourne and ſit downe a-
" gaine in your ſeat, and proſecute your begun iourney, and
" I promiſe you that hereafter I will neuer demaund anie
" right or title that I haue in this aduenture: And againe,
" for that this ſoueraigne Princeſſe Lyndabrides ſhall not
" loſe the right of her victorie, let it bee deuided in this man-
" ner: betwixt you and her part that high and mightie eſtate
" of the Emperour Alicandro, for ſeeing he is Lorde ouer ſo
" many lands, there will be ſufficient for both of you.

Then the Prince Meridian who was endued with all vertue and courteſie, embracing the knight of the Sunne, ſaide.

" Worthie Knight, your great bountie doeth deſerue
" all that is giuen vnto you, and much more. And there is

no reason(although you doe excuse your selfe)but that you should inioy that which you haue got by your great noble prowesse. And of all the good fortune that doth happen vn- to the Princesse Lyndabrides,my sister, I doe make recko- ning to haue my part. And I doe receiue as much delight that she doth succæde in the Empire of Tartaria, as though I did succæde therein my selfe,and especiallie for that you shall be her husband, by whome it hath bene prognostica- ted,in our estate shall be increased all goodnesse and honor.

And in concluding these wordes, the Prince Meridian did take the knight of the Sun by the hand, and did carrie him vnto ỹ faire Lindabaides, who as soone as they came before her,arose from her chaire,& did make vnto thẽ great reuerence,and they likewise did vnto her their obedience,& then the Prince Meridian sayd.

Ladie and sister,receiue vnto you this knight that hære commeth with mæ,for this is he whome the diuine Gods haue promised and ordained for you, and hæ that aboue knightes in the worlde doth deserue to be Lorde ouer the great Empire of Tartaria:before the Prince Meridian and the knight of the Sun,came vnto the princes Lyndabrides, she was wounded with his loue,and those wordes which were spoken vnto her,did open the wound more,yet for all that in her behauiour she made no outward shew thereof, but with greate grauitie and sobrietie, she aunswered them and saide.

My Lorde and brother, I doe giue to the Gods greate thanks,for that you haue escaped from the furie of the bat- taile past,being so cruell and rigorous,I would not sæ you againe in it for all the Empire of the mightie Emperour our Father, no,although I should possesse the whole world it wold profit me little, when ỹ it should turne vnto your damage:& this knight I receiue(not for that the Gods hath promised him vnto me)but for ỹ he is giuen me by you:and hære I certifie you,ỹ ther is not in me so much discurtesie as to refuse him. When the Princesse had made an end of saying these words,ỹ knight of ỹ Sun receued so great ioy,

And in saying these words he raised himselfe vp in his saddle, and stretched himselfe vpon his stirops, and with both his hands he stroke the knight of the Sunne such a terrible blow vpon his magical healme, that he made all the téeth in his head to chatter one against the other, and to decline his head downe to his breast, who considering himselfe againe gratified his salutation with another blowe, so furious, that he brought him out of all remembraunce, and his horse carried him throughout all the field as though he had bene dead. The knight of the Sunne at that time did stand still and not moue himselfe, but abode still till such time as hee should recouer. The Prince as soone as he was come again vnto himselfe, toke his sworde in both in his handes, and with great furie made towards the knight of the Sunne, who seeing him comming towards him did the like, and in the middest of their course they met together, and raysing themselues both together vpon their stirops, they stroke two such terrible and mightie blowes vpon their healmes, that the knight of the Sunne ouerthrewe the Prince Meridian to the ground so void of feeling that he moued neither hand nor foote, but laie as one that had bene dead. Likewise the blowe which the Prince gaue vnto the knight of the Sun, was with so greate force and strength that he made him bowe with all his body forwards downe to his horse necke, and also he stroke his healme from his head. Wherewith he remained vnarmed, and shewed to al the people his faire and seuere countenaunce full of royall maiestie. And by reason that he was chafed in the battaile, his coulour was the more liuelie and amorous, and in such sorte that there was no feminine heart of so greate force, that could make anie resistaunce against that terrible and sodaine blowe of naturall beautie. So that when the Princesse Lyndabrides did see him, neither the maiestie of her high estate, nor the valure of his courragious heart was sufficient to resist, but that she must nedes be taken prisoner with his beautie and loue, in such sort, that manye daies after passed before they could finde remedie for to minister a salue to the

cruell

cruell sore of Cupid, which her heart receiued at that sodaine and vnlooked for ioye. Likewise when she sawe her brother lying a long vpon the ground as though he hadde ben dead. She there lost her fresh and liuelie coulour, and fell in a sound in the armes of her Ladies and Gentlewomen, then the knight of the Sunne alighted from his horse, and went vnto the Prince and pulled his healme from his head, and sawe that all his face was swollen, and that hee voided much bloud at his mouth, for which he was verie sorrowfull, for he thought he had bene dead, the which hee would shoulde not haue happened for all the gods in the world, for that his sister the Princesse Lyndabrides should conceiue no displeasure against him. And againe, he hadde him in greate estimation, for that he was a knight of such valour and prowesse, but he was quicklie cleered of that sorrow, for ý after he had giuen him some aire, he straight waie by little and little came vnto himselfe. So when hee was wholie in his perfect remembraunce, and sawe himselfe vnarmed and in the armes of his aduersarie, with a mightie courage he embraced patience, and yelded himself vnto that his present misfortune in being so ouercome, and with a cheerefull and seuere countenance he spake vnto the knight of the Sunne and said.

Valiaunt and worthie knight, seeing that the diuine " Gods hath permitted me by you to be ouercome, and that " I haue lost the victorie, I doe verilie beleeue that it is a " thing agreed and determined in their diuine counsell, that " you must bee successour in the sacred Empire of the Tartarians, and to haue to wife the Princesse Lyndabrides my si" ster, for according vnto your great valour and desert, you " are that Greeke knight of whom there hath bene so manye " and verie high matters prognosticated by the wise men of " Tartaria, and such as are expert in art magicke. And for " that you haue all their fauour on your side, doe not delaie, " but prosecute your good fortune, and goe with my sister vn" to the Court of the Emperour Trebatio, whereas you must " defend & maintaine her beautie for the space of two mo" neths,

him. Likewiſe the Prince Meridian ſaide vnto himſelfe, without all doubt this is the Græke knight which the Southſayers and wiſe men of my father did prognoſticate ſhould be married vnto the Princeſſe Lyndabrides my ſiſter, and that he ſhould deſcend from high eſtate, for it ſæmed vnto him that if all the force of theſe knightes that euer he had battaile with, wer ioyned together, it was not ſo much as that which he found onelie in this one knight, and both in thought and furie of their battaile, they were equall. As this faire Princeſſe Lyndabrides did beholde them, ſhe loſt the pleaſant and faire colour of her face, and was greatlie troubled to ſæ her brother brought into ſuch extremitie, for that ſhæ thought there was not anie knight in all the worlde that might compare with him. At this preſent the worthie Prince Meridian did ſtrike the knight of the Sunne ſuch a blowe with both his hands vpon the healme, that he toke awaie the light of his eyes, and the raines of his bridle fell out of his handes, but ſtraight way this gran Alphœbo gaue him his payment, and ſtroke him ſo terrible a blow vpon his harde and Diamonde healme, that it made no leſſe noiſe then the Thunder doth in the region of the aire, when it thundereth downe the Thunderbolt, and troubling his remembraunce he fell forwardes vppon his ſaddle blowe, without other mouing, and his horſe Cornerino carryed him round about the fielde without anie remembraunce. This worthie Prince reuiued preſentlie, and ſæing himſelfe ſo farre from his enimie, he ſet Spurres to his horſe with greate furie, and ranne agaynſt him, and when hæ came nigh vnto him, hæ ſtroke him ſuch a blowe vppon the healme, that the Knight of the Sunne thought verilie his eyes ſhoulde haue bæne burned out of his head, with the greate aboundaunce of ſparkles of fire that flew from thence, but the Prince Meridian didde not goe without his payment, for that the knight of the Sunne retourned vppon him wyth great furie, ſo that the one layde vppon the other verye ſtronglie, and the battayle betwixt them didde endure

more

more then two houres, in such sorte that the Gyauntes and manie other knightes which came thether at the noise of the battaile, greatlie meruailed, and did wonder with themselues, howe they coulde in anie wise endure so much trauaile.

Lykewise the faire Princesse Lyndabrides, who with great admiration did behold the battaile, was in a strange confusion in her selfe, and coulde not imagine what that knight should be that was so strong, and with so great valour and prowesse did maintaine the battaile against her brother, and which was of so mightie personage, and of so good proportion. In this sorte ~~did~~ these valyaunt and worthie warriors contended full two houres and a halfe, and there was no aduauntage knowen of eyther parte, but in the ende the wrath of the knight of the Sunne did so increase, that his blowes seemed to bee of more strength and furie then at the beginning, but the Prince Meridian didde continue alwayes in one estate, and his force was at all times equall, and seing his aduersarie so strong before him, with both his handes he stroke him such a blowe vppon the shoulder that he made him stoupe with his body forwardes vppon the saddle bowe. The knight of the Sun with a trise didde raise himselfe vp againe, and settleling himselfe againe in his saddle, hee toke his Sworde in both his handes, and stroke so terrible a blowe at the Prince vppon his hard healme, and with so great strength, that if he hadde not embraced the horse necke, he hadde fallen downe to grounde, and the blowe was so heauye vnto him, that hee hadde thought a whole Tower hadde fallen vpon him, and when he knew & felt the greate force and strength of his enimie, he lifte vp his eyes to Heauen and saide.

Oh soueraigne Gods, saue and defende mee from this knight, for that according to his greate force and might, and the inuinsible power that hee vseth against mee, I haue no securitie of my life vnder this harde and strong armour.

And

IT was so straunge as worthie to beholde, those two stout and valiaunt warriours, the Knight of the Sunne and the Prince Meridian, who were with their Speares in theyr hands one against another, with so furious semblaunce, that all those which did beholde them were amazed, and seemed by their furious demenour that the battaile betwixt them wold be verie rigorous and well foughten, therewith the knight of the Sunne did cast vp his eyes vpon the faire Princesse Lyndabrides, & when he saw that faire and celestiall face, which seemed to bee an Angell of heauen, straight waie he felt all his strength and force to faile him, and that he had not the heart that he was wont to haue, neither the courage and force wherewith hee was wont to enter into battaile, and being verie much amazed thereat, he lift vp his eies vnto heauen and said.

Oh immortall Gods, at whose will and commaundement all things are ruled and gouerned, doe not now shew your selues contrarie in this battaile which I doe determine to make against this knight, and although he doe descende from your diuine progenie, this heauenlie Princesse Lindabrides his sister doth the like, & with no lesse reason then he, doth deserue to be Ladie and gouernesse of that mightie and consecrated estate of the Emperour Alicandro her Father. And if it be so that herein I shall not haue your fauour, consent that I may haue the fauour of this princesse, which if I doe obtaine, I will not feare all the whole world if it be against me.

And when he had said these wordes, it seemed vnto him his heart did reioyce and was verie much comforted. So straight waie fire of those Dwarfes which rode vppon the Unicornes that drewe the Chariot did sound their Trumpets, the which did make a verie great and timerous noyse, at the sound whereof these stout warriours did moue themselues the one against the other, and the great swiftnesse & furie of that horse Cornerino was such, that it seemed hee could

could not bée ſéene in his ſwift courſe, and the ground vnder him, but although the horſe of the Knight of the Sunne was not ſo ſwift as he, yet the great haſt and furie which his maſter vſed, made him runne with ſo great ſwiftneſſe, that almoſt in the middeſt of the courſe they did méete together, and the encounter was ſo ſtrong, that their mightie ſpeares were ſhéeuered, in ſuch ſort that the ſplinters flewe into the aire, and theſe ſtout warriours did paſſe the one by the other, and neither of them were moued in their ſaddles, and yet for all that it ſéemed that the great violence & force of their horſes in their courſe was nothing abated, but with great lightneſſe they turned thē about, & theſe two knights gaue the aſſault one againſt another with their ſwordes, and began to ſtrike in ſuch furious ſorte, that they ſéemed to be al on fire, with the great abundance of ſparkles which flew out of their armour, and throughout all the fielde was heard the great noiſe of their terrible blowes, and manye knightes which trauailed in thoſe partes came vnto that place to ſée what it ſhould be, and beholding that terrible and well foughten battaile betwirt thoſe two knights, did ſtaie as halfe amazed thereat. This furious battaile betwirt them did endure more then one houre, and there was no aduauntage knowen then, and for that the armour of the Prince Meridian was the beſt in all the world, and likewiſe the armour of the knight of the Sunne of no leſſe ſtrength then his, the ſharpe edges of their cutting ſwordes had not ſo much force as to enter, neither to vnbuckle their armour, although they did execute their mightie blowes with all the force and ſtrength poſſible, by which meanes they were both in great ſecuritie not to be wounded, notwithſtanding for all that, the great & mightie furie wherewith they did ſtrike one another, did make thē many times to ſtagger and be amazed, and almoſt beſide themſelues, and put them in great daunger, and when the knight of the Sunne did féele the great courage and ſtrength of ỳ prince Meridian, he didde coniecture with himſelfe that the Gods were all on his ſide, ſo that it was not poſſible to ouercome him.

uer downe, and receiuing no lesse delight at his words, then at his gentle disposition, with a graue and seuere countenaunce, he answered him, saying:

Sir Knight, I doe gratifie verie much your courteous wordes, as well for them as for your gentle disposition. And I doe certainely beleeue, that your bountie can not be small. And the battaile which you doe demaunde of me, I accept for that I come for no other thing in this sorte and manner as you see. And in saying these words, hee arose from the chaire whereas hee sate. And straight way two of these giants which went a foote, entered in, vnder the Chariote, and brought forth there a horse, the most fairest and strongest that euer was seene: and somewhat differing from other horses, for that he had his bodie verie bigge, and the hinmost halfe was all as blacke as anie ieate, and the halfe forwardes was as white as the driuen snowe, his head was verie little, and in the middest of his forehead was there a little horne like vnto an Unicorne: and in his legges hee hadde foure iointes, for which cause hee was verie light, and didde runne as swift and quicke as the winde, and as yet there was neuer horse that could ouertake him, and some said that this horse was ingendered of a mare and a Unicorne, the which they affirme for certaintie, as well for his forme and making, as for that they haue in that Countrie of Scythia and Tartaria many Unicornes, and oftentimes they are seene in the fieldes feeding with the mares. To conclude, this horse as well in his strength as in his swiftnesse was the best horse that euer was seene, and was called Cornerino, by reason of the horne that hee had in his forehead. They brought him forth all couered with a cloth of golde, and with a bush of white feathers on his head, and all his saddle was enameled, and brodered about with Orientall pearles, the stirroppes were of fine golde, and his bridle and all the other trappinges were of fine golde and silke, and for that the horse was verie great and faire, and his furniture so riche, certainelie hee seemed to bee the

horse

horſe of ſome mightie Prince. So this worthie Prince Meridian did mount vppon his horſe, and it was a thing greatlie to be meruailed at, to ſee him on horſebacke with that ſtraunge and riche armour that he brought with him, and his mightie and bigge proportion and gentle diſpoſition didde meruailouſlye become him, and this worthie knight of the Sunne reioyced verie much to ſee him in that order, and had greate contentment to ſee him. But if this Prince Meridian dyd ſeeme ſo braue on horſebacke, what ſhall we ſaie of that gran Alphœbo, in whoime all the proportion and gentle diſpoſition of humane was comprehended, for vnto all them that did beholde him, hee cauſed great admiration, and therewith he begamne to moue his horſe and to tourne him in the fielde, and the Prince Meridian did beholde him verie well, and did ſtraight waie conceiue with in himſelfe, that it ſhould be a knight of great prowesſe, for that before he neuer ſawe a knight better ſet and well made, and hee toke a greate pleaſure to beholde him.

Likewiſe this beautyfull and ſouereigne Princeſſe was ouercome by that ſodaine and vnlooked for ſight, for in lifting vp with great mateſtie her graie and chriſtaline eyes, ſhe ſawe the knight of the Sunne and his goodlie proportion and gallaunt demeanour, wherewith her heart did ſo alter, that ſhe bare him better good wyll, and had him in more eſtimation then anie other knight that euer ſhe hadde ſeene. So theſe ſtout and valyaunt knightes did put themſelues in a readyneſſe to the battaile, and what happened therein ſhall bee tolde you in this Chapter following.

Of the ſtout and well foughten battaile betwixt the Knight of the Sunne and the Prince Meridian, & of all that happened afterward.

Chapter. 22.

" yet he could neuer finde knight, but that he ouercame him,
" and had the victorie with great eaſe, but nowe he his verie
" ſad and heauie, as one that hath ſome great care, for ỹ com-
" ming vnto the court of the king of Macedonia, after he had
" ouercome the Prince and many other knights, he was ſtri-
" ken with the loue of the Princeſſe Florabindia, daughter
" vnto the king of Macedonia, who is the faireſt damſell that
" euer I ſawe in all my life, except the Princeſſe Lyndabri-
" des, our Ladie and miſtres, and now the waie we take is
" towards Conſtantiuople, for that it hath bene tolde vs that
" there are ioyned together the moſt higheſt Princes and va-
" lianteſt knightes of all the Empire. Whereas our Prince
" Meridian may the better ſhew his greate bountie, for that
" according as he is of might and power, I doe beleeue the
" Grekes ſhall haue inough to talke of him all the daies of
" their liues.

Now here haue I tolde vnto you gentle knight, all your deſire, therefore I commit you to the Gods, and I will de-part, the Chariot is gone a great waie before, therefore par-don me, for I cannot tarrie a longer. And in saying theſe words this damſell departed vppon her Vnicorne, and the knight of the Sunne remained verie much amazed at that ſo ſtraunge an aduenture, and was very glad and reioyced within himſelfe for that his ſickneſſe might haue ſome re-medie, although he thought that he was not worthie of ſo great a benefit, yet he had heart and ſtomacke to giue the attempt vnto a thing of greater importaunce, and did lit-tle eſteeme anie knight in the whole world, and yet hee had no courage to conceiue that he was worthie to come to ſo high an eſtate, and ſo he remained amazed a good while, and by reaſon that his new ſickneſſe did trouble him verie much, he lacked vnderſtanding to direct him in what he had to doe, till within a while after he came vnto himſelfe, and brocched his horſe with his ſpurres, he rode forwardes and ſaide. What is this, wherevpon do I ſtay, for that I ſee it is impoſſible for me to liue, if I lette to comfort my ſelfe with the diuine beautie and ſight of the Princeſſe? And

with

with this he put himselfe before the chariot with great good will to speake vnto the Prince Meridian, and as he turned his horse for to beholde that faire face of the Princesse, his tongue failed him, and as one voide of reason and vnderstanding he stode still with his horse, without speaking any worde, till such time as the chariot was passed by and gone a great waie. So when the knight of the Sunne was come againe vnto his remembraunce, he began to be angrie with himselfe, for that he seemed to be of so small a courage, and striking his horse once againe with the spurres, he ouertoke the triumphant Chariot, and putting himselfe before it, hee commaunded the dwarfes to staie the Unicornes, and comming as nigh as euer he could vnto the Prince & the Princesse, with a troubled voice he said these words.

The diuine Gods be in your gard and keeping, mightie and worthie Prince of the Scithians, by one of your Damsells I doe vnderstand the manner & occasion of your comming hether into this Countrie beeing so farre from yours, and although I thinke my selfe vnworthie of so high a recompence as is graunted vnto him that shal ouercome you, yet me thinkes by all reason I am bound to aunswere in the iustice of this soueraigne princesse Lyndabrides, for that according vnto her great beautie, she deserueth to be Ladie and Gouernesse, not onelie of the Emperour of the Scythians, but of all the whole world, certainly I had rather serue you and be at your commaundement, then giue occasion of your discontentment, but seeing ỹ it cannot be done by anie other meanes, I desire you ỹ you wold take it in good part, that in consideration thereof we may enter in the battaile, and pardon this my enterprise, for that surelie it doeth not procede so much of the confidence that I haue of mine owne power and strength, as it doth by the dutie I owe vnto so diuine and soueraigne a Princesse.

In the meane time that the knight of the Sunne was speaking these words, ỹ Prince Meridian did verie much beholde him, and it seemed that he was the best proportioned knight that euer he had seene, although he had the bea-

" knight of ſo much ſtrength that could compare himſelf with
" him, & it is to be ſuppoſed that Iupiter was neuer ſo migh-
" tie & ſtrong as he is, of whom he is repoꝛted to deſcend. So
" when theſe two Pꝛinces came vnto age, there was a great
" contention amongſt the kings and mightie Loꝛds, ſubiects
" vnto the Emperour, which of theſe two ſhoulde be ſwoꝛne
" foꝛ Pꝛince and ſoueragne ruler of that great eſtate and em-
" pꝛeſſe, after the death of the Emperour, foꝛ that in thoſe
" countries as well the daughter as the Baron, if ſhe be firſt
" boꝛne, doth ſuccæde in the kingdome, and this controuerſie
" was not onelie amongſt the ſubiectes, but alſo betwixt the
" Emperour and the Empꝛeſſe, foꝛ that the Empꝛeſſe did loue
" leaſt the Pꝛince Meridian, and the Emperoꝛ did affect moſt
" the Pꝛinceſſe Lyndabrides, and was verie deſirous that ſhe
" might ſuccæd him in his eſtate, & in the meane time ỹ this
" contention endured amongſt them, ỹ Emperour comman-
" ded to call together all ſuch wiſe men as coulde be found in
" art magicke, & theſe he charged that they ſhould giue their
" iudgement, and pꝛognoſticate vppon the ſucceſſion of theſe
" two Pꝛinces, and to declare which of them would beſt re-
" ſerue his diuine linage, & his high conſecrated eſtate. Now
" all theſe wiſe men gaue their iudgement, and in the ende of
" many daies the moſt part of them eſpeciallie the wiſeſt, did
" ioyntlie conclude, that by the off-ſpꝛing of the Pꝛinceſſe the
" Tartarian Pꝛinceſſe ſhuld be exalted, and the linage of the
" Emperour ſhould be by her better reſerued, foꝛ that they
" found how a knight in a nother Empire in Europe ſhoulde
" marrie with her, who ſhoulde come to be the moſt higheſt &
" puiſaunt Pꝛince in all the woꝛlde, of whome ſhoulde ſuc-
" cæde verie famous knightes. Other wiſe men there were
" which did pꝛognoſticate the contrarie, and ſayde that the
" Pꝛinceſſe woulde bæ the occaſion that that high and migh-
" tie eſtate ſhould bæ deſtroyed and ouerthꝛowen, and that
" her wedding ſhoulde bæ lamented in all Aſia, much moꝛe
" then the wedding was that was made with Helena, and
" the ſonne of Priamus. When the Emperour and all his
" nobles did ſæ the great controuerſie betwixt the wiſe men,

and

and well vnderstode theyr iudgements and prognostications, they came to a conclusion betwixt themselues, and dyd determine that the Prince Meridian and the Princesse Lyndabrides shoulde come in this sort as you haue seene into this great Empire of Grecia, for that they founde that there was no other Empire in all Europe, and that they should trauaile through all the kingdomes and Prouinces in the Empire. And if it be so that the Princesse Lyndabrides did finde a knight that could ouercome the Prince Meridian in battayle, that he should enter into the Chariot and sit downe in the Princesse chaire, and that afterwarde hee should defend her great and excellent beautie for the space of three moneths, in the court of the Emperour, and if in the meane time he found not a knight that coulde ouercome him, that then he should returne with the Princesse to the court of the Emperour Alicandro, and there he shal be married vnto her, and made heire of that great Empire. And if it be so that the Prince Meridian do trauaile through all these kingdomes and Prouinces, and finde neuer a knight that can ouercome and get the victory of him in battell, that then he should remaine for Prince and successour of all the great estate of that Empire, and the like preferment should be giuen vnto him, whosoeuer should ouercome him that ouercame the Princesse. And this we holde for certaintie, that the prince Meridian shall remaine with the Emperor, or else he that shall succeede him, shall bee the best knight that is to bee founde in all the world. And in this sorte it seemed best vnto the Emperour and all his nobles to appease the controuersies, and the best waie that the truest prognostication should come to effect. So the Emperour and the Empresse beeing verie well content herewith, commanded that this chariot of triumph to be made, with the maiestie which you haue seene, so that it is now two moneths since we entered into the Empire of Grecia, & wee haue passed Dalmasia and Dardania, and Missia, Thessalia Macedonia and Archadia, and other Prouinces, in the which the Prince hath had manie battayles. And as,

and ſtaied himſelfe till ſuch time as they ſhoulde paſſe by him againe. Now when he ſawe that Damſell, ꝑ had contemplated on that ſtrange and ſoueraigne beautie, ſtraight waie his harde and ſtrong heart that neuer was ouercome by loue, was in ſuch ſorte wounded, that of long time after manie and difficult remedies were ſought to heale that cankering wound, and he that no humane power was ſufficient to moue out of his ſaddle, was by the ſhew of ỹ faire ſight ſo troubled in his vnderſtanding, that his ſtrength failed him, in ſuch ſort, that if his Page Bynnano had not ben, who did verie well perceiue his perturbation, and ſtayed him, otherwiſe as one without anie remembraunce he had fallen downe to the ground, but his Page Bynnano verie quicklie came to his Lord the knight of the Sunne, ꝑ helde him faſt in his armes with all the ſtrength he coulde, ſaying: What is this my Lord that before this faire company you doe ſhew your ſelfe ſo feble and weake? Vnto which the knight of the Sunne did aunſwere neuer a word, but as one amazed and aſtonied he knew not what to ſaie. In the meane time the damſells which rode before the Chariot on their Vnicornes, did verie much beholde the knight of the Sunne, and he ſeemed vnto them that he was the beſt proporcioned knight that euer they hadde ſeene, and one of thoſe damſells who ſeemed to be more pittifull then all the reſt, ſeeing his great alteration, and howe his Page did ſuſtaine him in his armes, ſuppoſing that he hadde bene in a ſound, ſhe let the Chariot paſſe forwards, and came where the knight of the Sunne was, and ſayde vnto his Pages: Brethren, I praie you tell me what is the ſickneſſe of this knight, for that it ſeemeth to me he is in a ſounde. The knight of the Sunne when hee ſawe the Damſell, of whome he might informe himſelfe of that which he ſo much deſired, comming ſomewhat vnto himſelfe anſwered her and ſayde.

Faire Damſell there hath happened vnto mée a ſodaine ſickneſſe, that I my ſelfe doe not knowe what to name, wherefore I cannot aduertiſe you thereof, but

but now seeing it hath ben your pleasure to haue some care ouer me, I doe most heartelie desire you to declare vnto me what they are that ride in that Chariot, and whether they are going in such triumphaunt sort, for it maye so fall out, in the meane time that you doe giue me to vnderstand thereof, this my sickneſſe will leaue me, and herein I shall be much bound vnto you, and if I may require that courtesie. The damsell who receiued greate contentment in his companie saide: Of a truth sir knight, although it will bee somewhat tedious to declare vnto you al this which you do demaund of me, yet I will tell it you with a verie good will, for that your behauiour doth deserue that I accomplish this, yea, and much more for you. The knight of the Sun did giue her great thankes for her gentle offer, and shee beganne to tell vnto him that which was his desire, saying.

You shall vnderstand sir knight, that in the gran Cataia within the Orientall Regions dwelleth an high and mighty Lord called Alicandro, who is Emperour of Tartaria the great, and of the Scithia, and Lord ouer all the Ilands Orientales and Meridionales, who by his mightie power hath brought in subiection almost all the kings & mightie Lords of Asia, for the which he is called the mightie Emperour, king of kings and Lord of Lordes, and commeth of the lynage of the diuine Gods, whome we doe honour & worship, for which cause al we that be his vassals & subiects haue him in more reputation then any humane creature. This mighty Emperour whē he was a young man, was married vnto a damsell, who for her great bountie & beautie was had in reputation for a diuine Goddesse, and beeing with childe by the Emperour, when her time was come, she was deliuered at one birth of a sonne and a daughter, which be those two that are in the Chariot vnder the two rich arkes, and the Damsell is called Lyndabrides, and the knight Meridian, and as you see her without comparison faire and beautifull, so is he, neither more nor lesse without comparison in armes, for that in those partes there was neuer seene

« open. And vnder the ſame was there wrought with golde
« two arkes, the one ioyning to the other, of ſo excellent and
« rich worke, that according to the great and ſumptuous ri-
« ches, there was neuer Emperour of Rome in his moſt tri-
« umph that had the like arks made vnto him, and vnder the
« ſame arkes there was two chaires, all of golde and preci-
« ous ſtones, and in one of thoſe chaires there ſate a Dam-
« ſell, that according vnto the great maieſtie and beautye
« which ſhe hadde, ſéemed to be ſome celeſtiall creature come
« downe from the heauens. And it is not to be beléeued that
« Helena, for whome there were ſlaine ſo many thouſandes
« of Grékes and Troyans, was ſo fayre as ſhe. This Dam-
« ſell was apparailed in a roabe of cloth of golde, all ſet full
« of fine Sapheres, with verie faire and ſtraunge worke,
« and ſhe had vpon her head a call made of Emeraudes, in
« manner of a net, through the which her yeolow haire was
« ſéene, that it ſéemed to be threds of fine golde, and for that
« ſhe was as white as Snow, ſhe ſéemed of ſo great beautie,
« that no humane vnderſtanding was able to comprehende
« the ſame. Under the other arke hard by that, there ſate in
« the chaire, a knight all armed ſauing his head, of a high ſta-
« ture and well made, his face was verie faire and of a good
« and gentle proportion, and his armour was ſo ſtrange and
« rich, that the like was neuer ſéene in the world, for that it
« was made all of ſcales of fiſh, which is in the Athlantike
« ſea, and as white as milke, and as hard as anie Diamond,
« and all the ioynts and laſings thereof was garniſhed with
« verie fine gold and precious ſtones, wrought verie ſtrange-
« lie, & beſide that, they were of much more force, then if they
« had bene of fine ſteele, (and tempered by art magicke) they
« were ſo ſtraunge and faire in ſhew, that anie king or Em-
« perour of high eſtate would gladlie deſire to haue the like.
« Hée hadde alſo a ſword at his girdle girt vnto him, the
« hangers and the ſcabbard were all of fine golde, and the
« pommell and ball was of a fine Emeraude. He hadde vp-
« pon his head a Hat of gréene Silke, all full of ſmall Ru-
« bies, and hadde a verie faire brouch in it. And for that hée

was

was white and fayre of face, it did become him meruay- "
louslie well: he carried his arme vppon the chayre, and "
leaned his head on his hande loking downewardes with "
his eyes somewhat with a sadde countenaunce, that it see- "
med he had some care, and at the feete of this knight and of "
the Damsell that sate by him, there sate fiue Gentlewo- "
men, all aparailed in cloth of siluer, bydered with verye "
straunge and rich worke of golde and stones, who were "
crowned with crowines of golde vpon their heads lyke vn- "
to Nuenes, and had in their hands certaine instruments "
in forme of Lutes, with the which they made verie swete "
musicke. And before this Chariot came on foote twelue "
Gyaunts of a meruailous great and huge stature, all ar- "
med with verie fine and shining steele, and euerie one of "
them had a hatchet of armes in his hand, and according vn- "
to the fierce and furious figure which they shewed, it was "
a wonderfull and terible sight to beholde. Likewise be- "
hinde this Chariot there came other twelue Gyauntes, in "
such order as the first did, but these came all mounted vp- "
pon great and mightie horses, and had in their hands hea- "
uie clubbes, and they came riding two and two together. "
In this sorte did this triumphaunt Chariot passe by the "
knight of the Sunne, with so greate a maiestie and highe "
estate, that it was verie meruailous and straunge to be- "
holde. When the knight of the Sunne had well beheld "
all that passed by him, and had contemplated himselfe in
beholding that faire Damsell which sate by the knight, hee
thought verilie that he had ioyed in some celestiall and di-
uine vision. So when the Chariot was passed by and out
of sight, he remained as one blinde and astonied, euen as
the Sunne vpon a sodaine should lose her light, or as if
the daie shoulde bee tourned to night: Euen so didde he
remaine as one halfe amazed for a while, & as one that
had not knowen what had passed, and for that he woulde
the more better satisfie himselfe of that which he had seene,
as one which still remayned in a greate doubte, he bro-
ched his horse with the spurres and rode before the chariot,

court of the King Oliuerio, and from thence to depart vnto their owne countries, and so they departed from thence, and retourned the waie which they came so sadde and sorrowfull, that many daies after they could not receiue anie comfort, neither coulde there anie pleasure enter into them. Whom this historie doth leaue till time doeth serue, for to tell you of the worthie knight of the Sunne, whom we left trauailing towards the Empire of Grecia.

Of a straunge aduenture which the knight of the Sun found trauailing towardes the Grecian Empire. Chaprer, 21.

AFter that the mightie Alphœbo was departed from the bridge whereas he had the battaile with Florinaldus, and his knights, the Historie saith that in few daies he entered into the Empire of Grecia, vpon that side which is betwirt Dardania and Macedonia, and trauailing certaine daies in that Countrie, hee alwaies kept his right waie towards Constantinople. So it happened vpon a daie as he trauailed by a broade and vsed waie which went from one Citie to another, at such time as the greatest force of the Sunne was ouerpassed, he sawe in the same waie wherein, was comming towards him a great multitude of people, and the most parte of them seemed to be Gentlewomen, amongest whome there seemed to be armed Gyants, and as they came a farre of, it happened to be a thing of great maiestie and highnesse, and the knight of the Sunne being verie desirous to knowe who it should be, did put himselfe somewhat out of the waie on horse back as he was, and stode still, and tarried till all that people should passe by, for that all thinges in that Countrie seemed verie straunge vnto him, and likewise at this time a thing greatlie to be merualled at, for although he could not coniecture with him what occasion should moue him to be troubled, yet he felt within himself a great weakenesse, as though

he

he should haue sounded, which made him to thinke in his heart that he should heare of some new and straunge euent, and beeing thus troubled with himselfe, within a while after those people which he had seene passe by, but the great wonders and meruailes which he saw there at ỳ present, no tongue can tell nor pen can write the secrete thereof, yea, such, that if Homer were present for to make description thereof, yet for all that, the wonderfull matter contayned thereof, would surmount his eloquent stile, and the pleasantnesse of the Historie, the sweete harmonie of his song. To conclude, the wise Artemidoro saith, that the aduenture was worthie to be atchieued of so high & worthie a knight, and did not appertaine vnto anie other that was baser then the sonne of Trebatio, and if that soueraigne Princes without all comparison of beutie and faireneſſe, Claridiana, had not bene discouered and knowen by the Princes in Trabisond. Then the author might well haue said, that all the beautie of the world was ioyned together in this aduenture, the which came in this order.

There came formost of all twentie damselles, and euerie one verie richlie apparailed, and mounted vppon Unicornes, all betrapped with cloth of golde, and euerie one of them had on their heads a verie faire and gallant bunch of feathers, and all these came by three and three, which was a straunge sight to be seene, and after these Damsells came a verie great and triumphant Chariot, the which was carried vpon twelue wheeles of verie fine Iuorie, and drawen with twelue Unicornes, as white as the Snow, and all the harneſſe that belonged vnto them was of verie fine golde, and euerie one of these vnicornes had vpon him a dwarfe, with a whippe in his hand to gouerne him. This Chariot was verie long of one hundreth foote, and fiftéene foot broad, and the Chariot was couered all ouer with a Tent, verie richlie wrought with golde and silke, and vnder that Tent was there made a diuision of chambers and closets, and in the fore part of ỳ chariot from the tent, ther was in manner of a tabernacle verie high, and all the fore part discouered &

harme, as to cause me to come againe vnto my remembraunce, you should haue suffered me to die, that I might not haue felt anie more such euill fortune, let me praie you make an end of this sorrowfull life, for that ther is no other thing that can comforte me. Oh Trebatio, Emperor of Grecia, who shal beare vnto thee this heauie newes of thy sonne the knight of Cupid? Who dare come before thy presence to giue thee to vnderstande of this grieuous and dolorous misfortune? These and other manie such words, said this good King Sacridoro, lamenting the death of his greate friende. When these three Princes vnderstode, that hee was son vnto the Emperour Trebatio, whose greate fame came vnto their eares: verie much amazed and sore troubled, they did beholde one an other, and knewe not what to saie vnto that which they had heard spoken. And being verie desirous to knowe to what ende it was spoken, they came vnto the King Sacridoro, and did comforte him in the best wise they coulde, and desired him to tell them what was become of the knight of Cupid, for that of long time they had trauelled in his demaunde. So when the king sawe the three Princes, which as well in their armour as in their disposition seemed vnto him to be knights of greate estimation. With manie teares and great sighes, he tolde vnto them all that which had happened vnto him, and vnto the knight of Cupid with the sauage people, and in what sorte the monster did carrie awaie the knight of Cupid into the deapth of that Fountaine. Also he tolde them that this knight was called by his other name Rosicleer, and was sonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio, and of the Empresse Briana. When the Princes vnderstood that the knight of Cupid was Rosicleer their verie friend, eyther of them receiued so great sorrow and heauinesse, as though he had bene dead before them. And hauing no power to suffer so dolorous newes, euerie one of them threwe himselfe vpon the ground, and without speaking anie word, eyther of them did weepe and bewaile the death of their friend very grieuouslie.

When

When the king Sacridoro vnderſtode that thoſe three knightes were friendes vnto the knightes of Cupid, he receiued a new ſorrow and griefe in his heart, to ſee them lament and ſorrow his death, and with this greate rage and mortall anguiſh he went vnto the Fountaine, and ſtanding vpon his feete he did beholde the profounde deepneſſe of the water, & three times he was readie to throwe himſelfe therein, and many times he retyred backe againe, but in the end (the wiſe Artemidoro ſaith) that he ſaide theſe words: Oh worthie and valiant knight of Cupid, ſeeing that my cruell deſtinie will not permit that in life time I cannot enioy thy companie and friendſhippe, my death ſhall nowe followe thine, & one Sepulcher ſhall poſſeſſe both thy bones and mine. And in ſaying theſe wordes he ſlipped forwards with his feete into the fountaine, all armed as he was, and and with the great waight of his armour, he ſunke ſtraight waies vnto the bottome of the water, in ſuch ſorte that he was no more ſeene. The wiſe Artemidoro doeth write this notable act done by this king, declaring that the loue and friendſhip which he had vnto Roſicleer, was the occaſion that he deſired to liue no longer, for that he thought verilie he had bene dead. But the wiſe Lyrgandeo ſaith, that the king Sacridoro had ſome knowledge of this meruaylous Fountaine, and that he had ſome hope to finde his friende the knight of Cupid aliue, but howſoeuer it was, it was a thing worthie of great memorie, and the greateſt experyence of friendſhippe that euer was ſeene. And when the three Princes heard the wordes which the king ſaide, and ſawe him throwe himſelfe into the Fountaine, they knewe not what to ſaie, but ſeemed as though they had bene in a dreame, but yet if the danger of the loſſe of their ſoules had not diſturbed them, euerie one of them verie gladlie & with verie good will could haue found in his heart toe haue done ſo much as the king Sacridoro did, and there they remained all that daie & all the night following, & did no other thing but lament. So the nexte day they thought it could not profit them to remain ther, & determined to return to ſea, & go to ỹ

court

How the three Princes Bargandel, Lyriamandro, and the Tartarian Zoylo, came vnto the Fountaine wheras the king Sacridoro was lamenting the death of his great friend the knight of Cupide, and howe they were aduertised by him who he was, and or all that happened therein. Chap 20.

YOu doe well remember how that we left the three Princes, Bargandel, Lyriamandro, & the Tartarian Zoilo, in the kingdome of Lusitania in the demaund of the knight of Cupid. Now the Hiſtorie saith that the three Princes had betwixt them a greate controuersie which of the two should be most valianteſt and of higher bountie, either the knight of Cupid, or their verie friende Roſicleer, and were verie desirous to heare some newes as well of the one as of the other, & with this great desire they did trauayle till they came to the same Port whereas the knight of Cupid had imbarked himselfe, wheras they heard newes of him of verie manie the which had seene him, and therewith they put themselues in a good ship, & committed themselues vnto God, and sailing by the sea, they were taken with the same ſtorme and torment that we spake off in the Chapter before. And whether it was by the great wisdome of Artemidoro, or by fortune, I knowe not, but their shippe did ariue in the kingdome of Phenicia, in the same Port whereas the knight of Cupid did disimbarke himself, and this was the nert daie following after that they had entered in, and of the merchaunts that were there they vnderstode newes of the knight of Cupid, and howe that the daie before he was departed into the Countrie, and hauing these newes, they straight way departed and followed him, and did aske of euerie one that they met for him. So they were certified by certaine shepheards, (as there were verie manie on the skirts of those mountaines) how that he and the king Sacridoro did take their waie towards the wilder-

nesse.

nesse. When the three Princes hadde fullie certified themselues thereof, with great ioy they followed him so longe, that in the end they came nigh vnto the fountaine of the sauage people, and before they came vnto the fountaine, they found the horse of the king Sacridoro and of the Knight of Cupid, which ran about the fields, drawing after them their saddles and bridles, and when they sawe them and knewe the one of them to be the horse of the knight of Cupid, they were greatlie troubled in their minds, and knew not what to saie, but looked one vpon another, and seemed that it could not be well with their masters, seeing their horses runne in such sorte about the field, & for that they were all of a meruailous strong and stout courage, they did offer their lines into whatsoeuer perill or daunger shoulde happen. Thus they went round about from one parte to another seeking these two knightes, and in the end they trauailed so much that they came vnto the great and faire fountaine, wheras they sawe the wonderfull slaughter of the sauage people, which laie alongst the ground, and found the king Sacridoro stretched vpon the earth, as one that had neither reason nor vnderstanding, but beside himselfe, with the great sorrow, weeping, and grieuous lamentation which he passed that night past, and all the daie before, and when they saw him in this case, and likewise the great slaughter made vppon that wilde and furious sorte of people, they receiued great admiration, and thought verilie that the king Sacridoro had bene dead, and iudged that he and the knight of Cupid had done the same, and for to certifie themselues the better, they all three alighted from their horses, and came vnto the king and pulled off his helme, and therewith they toke water out of the fountaine and threwe it vppon his face, and for that he had receiued no other harme but drousinesse with watching and weeping, he quicklie came vnto himselfe, and when he sawe those knightes before him, hee began a new both to sigh & weepe verie piteouslie, shedding many teares, and he said.

O sir knights, wherfore haue you done vnto me so much harme,

aulted him, and when they had compaſſed him roumde about on euerie ſide, they laide vppon him ſo ſtronglie, that the knight of Cupid was put to great trauaile, for ỹ with their ſtrong and heauie blowes they all to bruſed his fleſh and bones, but ſeeing that he had no other thing to deliuer him from that reproch but onelie his ſword, he ſo behaued himſelfe therewith, beſturring him from the one ſide to the other, that the effuſion of bloud was ſo great amongſt theſe ſauage people, that the cleere and chriſtall water of that fountaine was died red with the bloud of them, and the battaile betwixt them was verie terrible and bloudie, and if this battaile had endured long, this good and valyaunt knight had found himſelfe in great perill and daunger, for that there was no humane creature able to ſuffer ỹ mighty blowes which thoſe ſauage people did ſtrike with their clubs, beeing ſtroke ſo thicke, as commonlie a Smith doeth ſtrike vpon his anfield, but his valiaunt and ſtout courage was ſuch, and his force and furie, that in a ſmall time hee made ſuch deſtruction amongſt thē, that of more then twentie which were ther of them, ther remained aliue but three, who ranne awaie with all the haſt they might, & put themſelues into the thickeſt of the forreſt, and all the reſt lay along vpon the ground, ſome their armes cut off, and ſome their heads clouen in peeces, & ſome their ſhoulders clouen to their breaſts, and other ſome cut cleane a ſunder in the middeſt, ỹ whoſoeuer had ſeene ſo great deſtruction amongſt ſuch barbarous people and furious ſauages as they were, would certainelie beleeue that there had bene no humane power and ſtrength able to haue done it, & when this battaile was finiſhed, this worthie knight remained ſo weary and bruſed of his bodie, that he coulde not ſtande vppon his feete, and beeing verie drie, he went vnto the Fountaine, and pulled off his healme, and whereas the water was moſt cleereſt and leaſt troubled with the bloud, the ſame for to drinke, and drinking thereof, hee had not well ſtaunched his great thirſt when hee fell downe vnto the grounde without anie feeling or remembraunce.

And

And at the same time that he was drinking, the good king Sacridoro was come to himselfe, and when hee saw that great slaughter that was vpon the grounde, and the knight of Cupid a faste drinking, he remained as one amazed and beside himselfe, and coulde neither arise vp nor speake one worde, seeing that, which seemed vnto him to be a thing the most straungest and wonderfull that euer was seene or coulde be imagined, and at time that the knight of Cupid did fall downe to the ground in a sounde, at the same instant there came forth of the profound depth of that fountaine a monster of the sea, verie great, and of bodie verie horrible and wonderfull to beholde, who had the face of a maide, with her haire hanging downe halfe her bodie, so soone as she was out of the fountaine she went vnto the knight of Cupid, who laie along vpon the ground, and toke him in her armes, and returned vnto the fountaine and diued downe to the bottome thereof with the knight, in such sort that they could not be seene, neither was ther any signe of them. Whē this good king Sacridoro saw his very friend so conuaied into the water and carried awaie by that monther, whether as he could not imagine to the contrarie, but euen to be made her foode, I cannot heere declare the greate griefe and anguish that he felt in his hart, in such sort, that if his death at that present had bene presented vnto him, it could not haue grieued him more, and all times when hee did remēber the losse of his friend, ỹ most worthiest prince in his opinion that was in al the world, and againe ỹ great remedie that he had conceiued in his heart, to haue recouered by his aide and helpe, he could not by anie meanes suffer so great sorrowe, but fell downe vnto the ground as one that were gasping for life, tumbling himself vpon the earth, giuing verie grieuous sighs and grones, lamenting much his misfortune with wordes of great sorrow and lamentation, and in this he passed away all the rest of the day which remained, and likewise the whole night following, till the second daie was come, in the which happened as shall bee told you in this nert chapter following.

How

AS theſe two woꝛthie and valiant knightes trauailed together vpon thoſe ſharp and fragrant mountaines, the one imparted vnto the other all the whole eſtate of their amorous paſſions, ſo that both in declaring as well of the one as the other, it ſæmed vnto them that they did not fæle the wearineſſe of their iourney, and in this ſoꝛt they trauailed two daies without eating anie thing, but of ſuch wilde fruit as they founde in euerie place whereas they went. So the third daie at ſuch time as the Sunne was about an houre high, trauailing without anie care by a foꝛreſt, which ſæmed to be a moꝛe quiet and peaceable Countrie then that which they had beſoꝛe trauailed in. Upon a ſodaine their hoꝛſes ſtarted, and their haire began to ſtand vpꝛight, and they were afraide, and bꝛayed and ſnoꝛted in ſuch ſoꝛt, that they could not make them pꝛoceede ſoꝛwards, and loking about thē towards euerie ſide, to ſæ what it ſhould be that cauſed the ſame, and on a ſodaine there came foꝛth of the moſt thickeſt of the Foꝛreſt two great ſauage and wilde men, who in the bigneſſe of their bodies ſæmed to be giants, who were mounted vpon two Lions verie furious, which ſerued them foꝛ hoꝛſes, without anie bꝛidle oꝛ other kinde of thing, but they hadde each of thē in their hands a mightie great, heauie, & knotted club, with the which they did gouerne their Lions to goe what waie it it pleaſed them, and when they had diſcouered the two knights, they went towards them, and when they appꝛoched them, the feare was ſo great that their hoꝛſes receiued, that all the pollicie and ſtrength which the knights could vſe, was not ſufficient to make them go towards the ſauage men. So beſoꝛe they coulde haue leaſure to alight from their hoꝛſes, theſe ſauages were come vnto them, vpon their tamed Lions, and finding the knights with their backes towardes them, foꝛ that their hoꝛſes did caſt themſelues about, they ſtroke them with their knottie clubbes two ſuch blowes vpon their fine and ſtæle healmes, with

so great strength, that they made them stoupe forwardes with their breasts vpon the saddle bowes, beeing somewhat amazed. And before that they coulde come well againe to themselues, these sauages stroke them other two blowes that brought them out of their remembraunces, and therewith they toke them in their armes from their horses, and carried them into the thickest of that forrest, and they hadde not borne them far, but they came vnto a verie great fountaine, which seemed to be in the manner of a cesterne, and the water was as cleere as Christall, but it was of so great depth, that it seemed to haue no bottome. When they were come thether, these wilde men did laie the two knights vpon the ground without anie remembraunce as they were before, and alighting from their lyons, they made them fast vnto two trees there by, and straight waie they beganne to giue terrible and mightie blaringes and shrikes, such as might be heard a great waie, at which noise in a short time there was gathered together about that fountaine more thē twentie sauages, such as they were, some riding vppon Wolues, and other some vpon other wilde beast, some of them which came nigh vnto the knights whereas they lay, did labour and trauaile all that euer they could to vnarme them, & for that they were not expert in the vse of armour, they did nothing but tumble them vp and downe from the one side to the other, and could not finde which waie to get of their armour. And in tumbling of them in this sort, the knight of Cupid came vnto himselfe, and he seeing in what state he was, in spight of all those that were vnarming him, he rose vp from the ground whereas he laie, and drew out his fine cutting sworde which was giuen him by the Queene Iulia, and with great furie and inflamed wrath, he stroke the first that he found nert him such a terrible blow vpon the waist, that he cut him in two peeces, & ouerthrew him dead to the ground, & so he serued the second, & the third, and when all the rest of these wilde men sawe what hadde passed, they were in a great feare, yet for all that they toke vnto them their great knotted clubbes, and all together as-

the which thing did ſhew it ſelfe, as in this Hiſtorie ſhall appeare. So he went vnto the knight of Cupid and ſaide: O worthie and moſt excellent prince, now may I ſaie that I haue no occaſion to complaine on Fortune, for that it hath not taken from me ſo much as I haue this daie, onelie in knowing of you, and ſeeing in you ſo greate a comfort, for certainlie I doe beleeue and hope, that if I haue your ſoueraigne bountie with me, not onelie to get againe my loſt kingdome, but alſo to haue ỹ kingdome in my power, of the king Polidarco my enimie: Vnto thee, O mercifull God, I doe giue infinit thankes, for that I acknowledge this my remedie doth proceede from thee, and from thy hands, and ſo I will accept it, and therefore ſoueraigne Prince, heere I do accept and receiue the great curteſie that you offered vnto mee, and will paſſe into Antiochia in your companie, with no leſſe ioy and aſſuraunce, then as though I were in the middeſt of a mightie and ſtrong armie. With theſe & other words of great courteſie betwixt them they paſſed on their waie, and when they were departed out of that high waie, they trauailed forwardes by the ſides of high and mightie mountaines verie craggy, which were vpon the right hand, and beeing there, the king Sacridoro ſaid vnto the knight of Cupid: You ſhall vnderſtand (worthie Prince) that for to paſſe into Antiochia, either we muſt proceed forwards this waie in which we now are, by the plaine Countrie, or elſe we muſt trauaile ouer theſe high mountaines which bee heere before vs, and by either of them there is greate perill and daunger, for if we trauaile this plaine Countrie, wee muſt of verie force paſſe through a great part of the Countrie of the king Polidarco, and conſidering the number of ſpies that he hath layde in waite for me, it cannot be choſen but that I ſhall be knowen, ſo that euerie daie we ſhall haue great and perillous battailes with the knightes of the king, and againe if we doe paſſe along the toppes of theſe mountaines, they ſaie that it is not inhabited, but all waſt, and that there is on them veris manie terrible and furious beaſtes, ſo that of long time ſince there hath none paſſed

that

that waie for feare of them, therefore valyaunt knight consider vnto which of these two daungers we shall offer our selues. The knight of Cupid did studie a while vppon the same, and afterward aunswered and saide: Of two euills it is good alwaies to eschue the worst, and it seemeth vnto me that to passe this plaine through the lande of the king Polidarco, is not onelie perillous for the battailes which we doe looke for with his knights, but also it is verie hurtfull vnto vs, for you be knowen, whereby we shall not at our ease enter into your kingdome. Therfore it seemeth best vnto me that we take this waie by the mountaines, for although there be wilde beastes, as you saie, we shall with more ease ouercome them then armed men, for that God did make man Lorde, giuing him power ouer all wilde beasts, and what by strength or by pollicie there is no kind of wilde beast, be he neuer so furious, but by man he is subdued and brought into subiection. When the knight of Cupid had vttered these words vnto the king Sacridoro, his counsell did like him verie well, and therewith they take their iourney towards the top of those mountaines, which were of so great height, that all that daie and the nert daie following they had inough to doe to get vnto the toppe of them, and when they were aboue they sawe that it was verie plaine, although they sawe in them manie great and thicke woodes, and full of bushes, which made it to be more hard to passe, and for lacke of trauailing that waie there was no vsuall path, which was the occasion that their trauaile was more troublesome vnto them, but for that ẏ harts of either of them were more harder then that countrie, with a valiant and stout courage they followed their iourney til such time as there happened vnto them that which shall be tolde yea in the nert Chapter following.

Of a straunge aduenture which happened vnto the knight of Cupid and the king Sacridoro, trauailing by the mountaines of Phenicia. Chap. 19.

" neither anie power requiſite, whereby you ſhoulde haue
" anie hope to recouer againe your kingdome.
" To this I anſwere, that I haue your aduerſarie the
" King Polidarco in a farre more weaker eſtate, and that
" it maye ſo fall out that you ſhall be equall in the fielde,
" for that he hath your kingdome by tyrannie, and againſt
" all reaſon, all thoſe whom he hath on his ſide and in his be-
" halfe (or at leaſt waies) the moſt part of them, in the end wil
" returne againſt him and be on your ſide and behalf, for that
" manie and infinit times it hath bene ſeene, a tyranous king
" doth finde himſelfe alone and without companie, beeing in
" the midſt of al his ſubiects, yea, at ſuch time as he thinketh
" himſelfe to haue the moſt companie, and to be in power the
" moſt ſtrongeſt. And it may be (worthie king) that this your
" ſodaine fall and miſfortune, is the puniſhment of almigh-
" tie God, giuen vnto you for ſome ſecret and iuſt cauſe, and
" beeing by you acknowledged, he hath giuen you to vnder-
" ſtand therby how and what a fraile thing all humane pow-
" er and ſtrength is, at ſuch time as we doe lacke his diuine
" fauour, and if it be his pleaſure he will returne you againe
" vnto your honour and high eſtate. Therefore if God bee ſo
" pleaſed you haue no need to ſeeke anie inconueniences, nei-
" ther to breake your head how and in what manner it ſhall
" be brought to paſſe, but to ſtrengthen & comfort your ſelfe,
" and to fortifie your valyaunt courage againſt all that
" happen.
" This I ſaie, for that it ſeemeth vnto mee that you
" ſhall doe well to leaue trauailing in this Countrie, for ſo
" much as you doe it in great perill and daunger, and pro-
" fite you verie little, and retourne vnto Antiochia your
" owne Countrie, there to talke and conferre one with an
" other, and procure to gather together your friendes and
" moſt principalleſt ſubiectes, ſuch as you were wont to
" haue and to truſt. For that it cannot bee but there bee ſome
" that do remain aliue, who with feare, or elſe thinking ý you
" are not aliue, or perhaps loſt, dare not diſcouer themſelues,

and

and then when you haue gathered together some of your partie, euerie daie you shall finde your selfe increased, and then time will tell you what you shall doe, and according vnto your disposition and strength as the time shall serue. I for my part doe assure you, (although I haue to goe another waie) yet for the great sorrowe and griefe that I receiue for this your misfortune, I will goe with you into your Countrie, and will not goe forth one step out of your companie, til such time as I doe see how all thing wil passe, in this your enterprise and prouing of fortune. And in that you doe aske of me my name, and what Countrie man I am: Surely I am so desperate and doe so much abhorre my owne life, that not many daies since, by chaunce I met with the greatest friends that I haue in the world, who trauayled in my demaund, and without making my selfe knowen vnto them I departed and left them, for that I would not that they should vnderstand that I am aliue, but now seeing that you, most valiant and worthie knight, haue declared vnto me, and verie plainlie, the whole discourse of your trauaile, and the secret of your hart and estate, it now seemeth vnto me, that I shall haue no reason to hide my selfe from you, vnderstand then that I am Rosicleer, sonne vnto Trebatio, the Emperour of Greece, and the Empresse Briana, daughter vnto the king Tiberio of Hungaria, and by my misfortune I am out of fauour and cast off by a precious Princesse, whome I doe loue with all my heart, by whome I am constrained to trauaile these straunge Countries, onlie with the name of the knight of Cupid, for that no newes of me might come vnto the eares of that cruell Princesse, who with the same condition did graunt vnto me my life. And herewith the knight of Cupid made an ende of his wordes.

When the king Sacridoro vnderstoode who that knight was that gaue him so good and sound counsaile, and so liberallie did offer vnto him his companie, he did sodainlie conceiue in his heart a great loue and friendship, in so ample a manner, that he neuer had the like to anie other knight,

" obtaine. Wherevpon either of vs did ioyne and gather to-
" gether the greatest armie that possiblie we could, so that in
" the end we ioyned in battaile, whereas my cruell fortune
" and destinie would, that all my campe was broken and de-
" stroyed, and I escaped out of the field by greate aduenture,
" and by reason that I had no people, knightes, nor souldiers,
" for to defend my kingdome, in few dayes they made a con-
" quest of all, without leauing me either towne or village,
" wherein I might rest my selfe, yea, and although I doe see
" my selfe so destroied and ouerthrowen, yet the loue is so
" great that I haue vnto the princesse Orisclua, that I cannot
" goe out of this countrie, for that I woulde euerie daie heare
" some newes of her, and although I haue procured to goe in
" all the secret possible, yet it hath ben giuen the king to vn-
" derstand therof, who caused forth-with many knights to bee
" put in diuerse places, either for to kill me or to take me pri-
" soner, and these knights with whome I made the battaile
" were the kings, so that if it had not bene for your good suc-
" cour I had bene slaine, or else carried before the king their
" Lord, who I do beleeue wold straight waies haue comman-
" ded to be put vnto the most cruell death that coulde bee in-
" uented, for that in times past my father slewe his father in
" battaile, since which time he had allwaies this rancour and
" great enmitie against me. This is sir knight, the whole ef-
" fect of that which you demaunded of me, and now seeing y
" I haue giuen vnto you the whole relation of my life, I doe
" heere verie much desire you to tell me your name, and of
" Countrie you are, that I may knowe to whome I haue
" discouered my selfe, and to whome I shall remaine in due-
" tifull obligation all the daies of my life.

When the king Sacridoro had made an ende of declaring this, the knight of Cupid was moued vnto great compassion, and ioyntlie therwith he had singular affection vnto him, for that he seemed to be a person of great valour and of like desert, and for that his high bounty did deserue to be had in reputation of anie good knight, & especiallie for that the

the passions of loue had bene the occasion ẏ he was brought into that state, the which alone was sufficient to moue anie to haue compassion on him, for that there is no other griefe, sorrowe, peruerse fortune nor aduersitie, more worthy to be pitied then ẏ , he was a great while before he could make him anie answere, in which time his aduersitie did grieue him verie much, but in the ende he spake vnto him & said.

Of a truth worthie king, this discourse which you haue made vnto me of your estate, hath bene vnto me verie sorrowfull and grieuous, for that so terrible a fall of fortune is sufficient to ouerthrow anie valiant heart or stoute courage, and especiallie being wounded with loue as you haue tolde me, and that thing alone is sufficient to cause mee to haue compassion on you, and all this being true, and your aduersitie verie great, yet it cannot be denied but that your heart must be the more stouter and valianter, if that with a good stomacke you doe passe it ouer, and not holde it as a new thing happened vnto you, but as a thing which of long time past before it chaunced was knowen vnto you, & daylie looked for, for that the valiaunt courage doth mitigate & weaken the hardnesse of fortune with the vertue of the spirit, and in nothing it is so quicklie knowen as in the greatest extremities of their aduersities. Fortune maye verie well ouerthrowe a strong knight, but yet his valiaunt courage may be such, that she shall haue no power to get the victorie of him. He is ouerthrowen that doth thinke himselfe vanquished, and he that hath all his hope voyde as a thing dead, and he whose courage is such, that all remedies doth seeme vnto him dissolute. You haue lost your kingdome verie slightie, and by the losse of one battaile, so lykewise it may fall out, that by another battaile you may get it againe, for it is a common thing in wars, to ouercome, & to be ouercome, & many times we do see those which one day hath victorie, when the daie before they lost it. Possiblie worthie king, you wil say, that touching this which I haue said, you haue no prouision, & are alone without any army,

ſtroke another vpon the ſhulder, ſo that he cleue him to the breaſt, and beſturred himſelfe amongſt them with ſo great furie, that before they did perceiue their loſſe and harme he had ouerthrowen halfe of them to the ground. When this mightie knight who firſt made battaile with them all, ſaw himſelfe ſuccoured and aided in that time as he thought his life to be loſt, he receiued great ioy and contentment, and was verie much amazed to ſée the ſtraunge curteſie of that knight, and the furious ſtrokes which hée gaue vnto his contraries, the which was ſuch, that if he hadde not ſéene it with his owne eyes he would neuer haue beléeued it, and with that new and bloked for aide & ſuccour, his ſtrength and courage did ſo increaſe, that he ſtroke ſuch a blow vpon the acme of one of them that was next him, that he cut it cleane a ſunder, and it fell to the ground holding his ſhélde faſt, and he ſtroke another vpon the head that he cloue it to the eyes, and ouerthrew him from his horſe to the ground, ſo that afterward they could not ſtrike anie more blows, for that the reſt of the knights ſeing the greate ſlaughter and effuſion of blond which thoſe two knightes made, thought their liues in ſmall ſecuritie, and fledde awaie with all the haſt they could, being to ỹ number of fiue or ſeuen knights, ſo that theſe two valiant knightes were left alone, & when the knight with the black armour ſaw himſelfe clære from his contraries, he lifte vp his beauer and went vnto the knight of Cupid, ſaying.

O gentle knight and the beſt that euer was ſéene, for I beléeue that in all the world is not thy like, wherwith ſhal be able to gratifie this good turne which you haue done vnto me, I cannot ſurelie with leſſe then to offer my life, for that next vnto God by you I haue my life, & at leaſt waies deliuered me that I was not carried awaie priſoner, which would haue bene vnto me more grieuous then my death. Sir knight, ſayde Roſicleer, your great valour doth deſerue farre more then this, and I doe account my ſelfe verie well ſatiſfied for that I haue done, doing it for ſo worthie a knight as you, neuertheleſſe I deſire you to tell me if you

are

are of this Countrie, and what is the occasion that you had this battaile against so manie knightes? To whome this knight replied: This question which you doe demaund of me doth require long time to declare, and for that these knights belongeth vnto the king of this Countrie, whome we haue had this controuersie with, and I doe beléeue that when these that be runne awaie shall come before him, hée will send a great number more of knightes after vs, therefore me thinkes it shall doe well that we a part our selues out of this waie, and goe vp towards the mountaine, and there we shall be sure not to méete with them, and riding by the waie I wil declare vnto you the whole effect of this that you doe demaund. These wordes which he spake liked wel the knight of Cupid, and therewith they departed from that place and went towardes certaine mountaines which were towardes the right hande, then the knight with the blacke armour began to make relation vnto the knight of Cupid, and said.

Sir Knight, you shall vnderstand that I am called Sa- »
cridoro, and not long since was king of Antiochia, and as »
rich and prosperous as anie other king coulde be, but For- »
tune hath pursued me in such sorte, and shewed her selfe so »
rigorous vnto me, that in a verie short time I haue lost my »
kingdome, and am left all alone banished from a greate »
number of verie good knights which I had cõtinuallie with »
me, some of them be dead and slaine, and other some in pri- »
son, and the occasion of all this hath bene, that the king Po- »
lidarco, Lord of this countrie, hath a daughter, whose name »
is Oriselua, a verie faire Damsell, endued with manie good »
graces and Princelike conditions, to whom I did and do at »
this present beare great loue, which was the occasion that »
I did demaund her in marriage of the king her father, who »
would not giue her vnto me, in consideration that in times »
past he had certaine controuersies with the king my Fa- »
ther, for which cause I did moue wars with him, thinking »
by force to get ỹ which by the waye of request I coulde not »

but straight waie they put this thought from them, in say-
ing that if it were Rosicleer, there was no occasion where-
fore he should keepe himself from them, and not be knowen,
seeing that he vnderstoode that they went in his demaund.
Thus with a great desire which they had to know who this
knight should be, all that night they would not enter into
the citie, but sent vnto the queene requesting her to pardon
them, they straight way departed to go seeke out the knight
of Cupid, and the next daie in the morning they came vnto
the sea side, and vnto the Port whereas he did ship himself,
and there they had newes of him, by the tokens that they
gaue. So from thence they departed in his demaund in an
other ship, that the Queene Lauinia commanded to be giuen
them, and heere the history doth leaue them trauailing by
sea, and returneth vnto knight of Cupid who departed and
went before them.

How the knight of Cupid ariued in the kingdõe of Phenicia, wheras he deliuered frõ the death a knight, who afterward was a verie great friend of his. Chap. 18.

THE great sorrowe and griefe which the worthie knight of Cupid sustained in his heart cannot be heere expressed, as well for the loning of his deere friends in those coũtries, & not making himselfe knowen vnto them, as for the newes which was giuen him to vnderstand in the caue of the wise Artydon, concerning the princesse Oliua, and being sore afflicted with these thoughts, they sailed fiue daies with a prosperous wind, but the seuenth daie they were taken with a mightie great and perillous torment, which made them lose their way, & were constrained by the furious force thereof to take port in the kingdome of Phenicia, whereas the merchants determined to goe a land, and there to rest themselues certaine daies, for that they were verie wearie and sea sicke, by reason of the great stormе the which they had past. When the knight

of

of Cupid was a land, and saw that the countrie seemed vn-
to him to be verie fruitfull, fresh, & pleasant, he determined
with him himselfe to see the Countrie in the meane time ý
the marriners did trim their ship, & make prouision of all ý
was necessarie, and so he toke his horse & went alone from
the port, taking ý waie which led him vnto a mightie great
citie that was but fiue miles from that port. And when hee
had trauailed two miles from the port, he sawe a far off frō
him in the same high way where he went, a great number
of knights, which seemed vnto him ý they were in battaile,
they so besturred themselues, & therewith he did amend his
pace to know what it should meane, & when he came nigh
vnto them, he saw that it was more then twentie knights
who had compassed about one alone knight, who was of a
verie big stature, and armed with black armour, who made
battaile with them all, and did defend himselfe verie stout-
lie and stronglie, & had ouerthrowen wounded to ý ground
fiue of them, so ý he seemed to be a valiaunt knight & of good
estimation. When ý knight of Cupid had wel marked him,
& sawe him so valianttie defend himselfe, he receiued great
contentment, & determined to succour him in that conflict,
perswading him that the truth and right was on his part,
for that there was so manie against one, and without anie
more tarrying he set spurs to his horse sides, and with his
sword in his hand he put himselfe in the middest of them ý
had compassed him about, & before that he stroke any blow
he said. Knights, holde your hands and be in quiet a while,
and let me vnderstand what is the occasion of this battell,
that so manie knights are against one? All of them did well
heare and vnderstand what he said, but the ans were which
they made vnto him, was, ý they all stroke at him, as they
which made no reckoning of him, which was a sorowfull
houre for some of them, for that when the knight of Cupid
did see their villanie, his anger did presentlie increase, & hee
lift vp his strong arme & stroke one of them vpon & helme,
ý he cloue his head downe to his shoulders, so ý he fel from
his horse dead to the earth, & he was scarce down when the

stroke

and did open vnto them the gates of the citie, & very much meruailed at the other knight that came with ỹ three Princes, for that they ſaw the great ſlaughter which hee made amongſt his enimies with his ſworde in his hand, and when theſe foure knights ſawe the gates of the Citie opened, they did retire by little & little vpon the bridge, vntill ſuch time as their enimies did leaue off following them, as well for the mortall blowes they gaue them, as for the great harme they receiued by them which were vppon the walles of the Citie, ſo that they had time at their pleaſure to enter into the Citie, and when they were within they ſhut the gates, and receiued them with great ioye, and carryed them before the Quéene, whoſe ioy was ſo great for the returne of theſe three Princes, that I am not able to expreſſe it, for that her comfort and hope that ſhe had in them was verie much, and their impriſonment was a grieuous corſie vnto her heart. So there they did repoſe and reſt themſelues all that daie, & all the nert following, with a great deale more ioy then at anie time before. The nert daie being come the knight of Cupid and the three Princes commaunded that all ſuch people as they thought could doe anie thing, to arme themſelues vnto the battaile, & ſo in verie good order they went forth into the field againſt their enimies, and ouercame and brake the campe and ſlewe the king, and the moſt parte of thoſe that were with him, and the reſt ranne their waie, ſo that thoſe of Luſitania remained with the victory, and purſued their enimies till ſuch time as the night didde withdrawe them backe, and made them to retire, and it was a thing to be wondered at, to ſée the great feates and déedes of armes that the knight of Cupid did that daie, for it may be ſaid, that he alone was the occaſion of breaking vp of the campe of their enimies, and the deſtruction of all the whole armie of the king of Balachia, ſo that on the one part as wel as on the other, they verie much meruailed of the incredible déedes which they ſawe done in that battaile. Nowe when the night was come, the knight of Cupid ſéeing that there was no more neede of his helpe, he determined to de-

parte

part verie secretlie, for that he sawe by the determination of the three Princes that it was a thing impossible to keepe himselfe close long, but that he must be knowen by them. Therfore he called a knight of the citie a side, and said vnto him, that at such time as the people were gathered together and entered into the citie, he shoulde tell the Queene and those three straunge knights, that he was departed and gons about certaine businesse that did importune him verie much, and that they should not by anie meanes followe him, neither hope of his returne, for that he knew not whether he should euer returne againe or no, and so he departed out of the campe, and with a trotting pace trauayled all that euer he could that night, verie sorrowful in his hart for that he could not reioyce himselfe in the companie of his verie friends, who with so louing and perfect friendshippe went to seeke him. With these sorrowfull thoughtes that night he trauailed so long that he came vnto the sea, and y next daie in the morning, he entered into a shippe of merchaundise, which arriued at that place to refresh themselues with fresh water, and were bound vnto Alexandria. Now to returne vnto the three Princes, the Historie saith that at such time as they had gathered their people together, and would haue entered into the citie, they found wanting the knight of Cupid, and being verie sorrowfull for his absence they went seeking him, and asking for him of all that they met, till such time as they came to the knight, with whom the knight of Cupid had talked, and he tolde vnto them his embassage and all that he had said vnto him. And when the three Princes vnderstoode of his departure, they were verie sorrowfull for the same, and remembring the valiant deeds that they sawe him do, & the greate bond in the which they were bound vnto him, they were verie desirous to haue knowen him, and to haue had him in their companie, and euerie one of them thought in his minde that he should bee Rosicleer, for that they were fullie resolued amongest themselues that there was not a knight in all the world y was able to doe for them that which he did, but onelie Rosicleer,

but

and the Tartarian Zoylo declared vnto him of whence they were, and likewiſe tolde him of all that happened vnto him and his companions ſince the time that they firſt entered into the kingdome of Luſitania, vntill that houre that they deliuered them. When the knight of Cupid vnderſtood all the whole effect, he receiued great ioy within himſelf, for that he had ſuccoured his friends in ſo great a neceſſitie. And being demaunded of them who he was, for that they might knowe him of whom they had receiued ſo great a benefit, he anſwered them that he was a ſtraunge knight of that Countrie, and that he could not diſcouer nor tell vnto them his name, til ſuch time as he had finiſhed a iourney which he had taken in hand, but if they were deſirous to returne and aide the Queene Lauinia, he would go with them and beare them company, and doe for her all that lay in his power. When the three Princes heard him ſay theſe words they were verie glad and ioyfull, for that their whole deſire was to returne vnto the Citie, as well for the ſuccour of the Queene Lauinia and her daughter, as to be reuenged on their aduerſaries, as of the king of Balachia, for that they were verie angrie and wrathfull againſt him, and beholding often and verie much that knight, how he was adorned with all bountie, they ſaid one vnto another, that in all things he reſembled Roſicleer, as well in his great valour as in the gentle diſpoſition of his bodie, and in al the reſt of his behauiour, and calling him to remembraunce, and how that they could not heare anie newes of him, the teares ran from the eyes of either of them for the loue they bare vnto him. And being aſked by the knight of Cupid the occaſion wherefore they ſhoulde ſhedde thoſe teares, they tolde him that they all three went in the demaunde of a knight that in all thinges, as well in behauiour as in proporcion of bodie was lyke vnto him, and howe that the remembraunce of him was the occaſion of thoſe teares, for that many dayes a gone he departed from them, and ſince that time they coulde neuer heare anye newes of him. At this preſent the knight of Cupid receiued greate ſorrowe and griefe,

griefe, in seeing that those three Princes beeing of so great valour went in his demaunde, and that occasion didde so serue, that he could not discouer himselfe vnto them. Heere may you plainly perceiue what the discurtesie of the Princesse Oliuia did cause, for that it caused him to withdrawe from him the great pleasure and contentment that he shuld receiue in discouering himselfe vnto his frendes. So after that they had talked of these and other like things, the three Princes toke each of them a horse of those knightes that were slaine, & they foure together toke their waie towards the Citie, although by the counsaile of the Tartarian Zoylo they went not the right waie, suspecting that when the king of Balachia should understand of the death of the Gyant, he would send some people against them, but their determination was not to be seene till such time as they were come nigh vnto the campe, and then to put themselues into the Citie if neede so required, and in this sorte although the king did send his power they shoulde not meete with them, but that they might much more at their pleasure come nigh the campe of their contraries, and consulting amongst themselues what was best for them to doe, they determyned to giue the assault vpon their enimies sodainlie, and to presse through them till such time as they might gette the bridge, and beeing there they were verie certaine that when those of the Citie shoulde see them, they woulde issue forth and succour them, or at the least wayes they woulde open the gates that they might enter in, and loke as they had determined they did put in practise, and all these foure together did enter into the campe of their enimies, cutting, wounding, & killing, that it was a wonder to see the greate effusion which they made amongest them, and neuer rested till such time as they came vnto the bridge, whereas they did defend themselues verie valiantly from them that followed them, where those of the citie did see all that passed. And when they knewe that those worthie knightes were their friends, they were verie glad and reioyced to see them,

and

and this worthie and valiaunt knight of Cupid ſtroke the gyaunt in the middeſt of his bodie, his ſpeare being made of the heart of a Cypres trée, and the head of verie fine tempered ſteele, which was giuen him by the king Luziro for a verie precious and excellent good one, at his departure from him, and his encounter was ſo ſtrong, that before his ſpere did breake, the ſharpe and well hardened head did pearce through the ill tempered harneis of that great Gyant, and ranne through his bodie, appearing at his backe, and therewith he fell downe dead to the ground, and with the mightie fall he brake the ſtrong ſtaffe of the ſpere, and the knight of Cupid receiued ſo great an encounter of the gyant, that it made him looſe his ſtirops, & to let looſe the raines of his horſe bridle, and paſſed forwardes without receiuing anie more harme, and before that he came whereas the other knights were, he had recouered both his ſtiroppes and the raines of his horſe againe. When the three Princes and the knights of the gyant ſawe that great and terrible encounter, they verie much merualled thereat, and remained aſtonied and amazed, and thought it ſo wonderfull that they could not tell what to ſaie vnto it, and with great ſorrowe and griefe for the death of their Lord, all the knights together aſſaulted the knight of Cupid, and with greate ſhrikes and ſhoutes they compaſſed him round about, and laid vpon him with all the power and ſtrength they coulde, and although they were many, yet this ſtout & valiaunt knight did quicklie abate their courage, for that at the firſt three blowes which he ſtroke at them which came formoſt, hee ouerthrew three of them to the ground verie ſore wounded and almoſt dead, and after beſturred himſelfe amongſt the reſt with ſo great furie that it was a wonder to ſée. The three Princes who did beholde all that paſſed, knewe not what to ſaie, to ſée one knight of ſo great bountie and force, to attempt the battaile againſt a Gyaunt and ſo manye knights, and with a good will they woulde haue giuen all that euer they were worth to haue bene looſe and at liberbertie for to haue holpen that knight. But at that time

there was no néede of their ſuccour, for that in leſſe then halfe an houre the ſonne of Trebatio had ouerthrowen to the ground dead and verie ſore wounded the moſt parte of all his enimies, and the reſt that remained ſæing ſo greate ſlaughter, thought themſelues in no ſecuritie, but tourned their horſe bridles & fled that waie which they came as faſt as their horſes could run, and neuer forgot the feare which they receiued, neither did they looke backe till ſuch time as they came into the campe afore the king, ſome with their faces cut, and ſome their armes, they tolde him that one alone knight came againſt them in the high way and ſlew the giant and all the reſt, ſauing they which ſaued themſelues by flight. The king and all thoſe that were with them verye much merualled at that ſodaine miſfortune, and thought it a thing impoſſible that anie humane creature ſhoulde giue ſuch an enterprize and go through therwith, neither to haue ſo much hardineſſe and courage of heart. The king receyuing great ſorow and griefe for the death of the giant, & did out of hand commaund a companie of knights to be armed in a readineſſe, & retourne vnto the knight of Cupid. When he ſawe himſelfe cléere and at libertie from his enimies, determined to ſette the three Princes at libertie, and not to make himſelfe to be knowen vnto them, for two cauſes, the one for that he departed from them out of England, without giuing them to vnderſtand thereof, and the other, for that they ſhoulde not carrie anie newes of him to the Court of king Oliuerio, for that the Princeſſe Oliuia commaunded him in her Letter to depart thether, whereas ſhe might neuer heare anie newes of him, and for theſe cauſes he would not make himſelfe knowen vnto ý three Princes, but came vnto them and did vnbinde them, and cut a ſunder the cords wherewith they were bound, and counterfaiting his ſpeach and voice in the beſt wiſe he coulde, he aſked of them who they were, and what was the occaſion that they were carried awaie in that ſort. Then they who were no leſſe amazed at his great bountie, then glad to ſée themſelues at liberty, gaue heartie thankes for that which he had done for them,

knight,thus he trauailed in a greate confuſion,& coulde not determine with himſelfe what was beſt for him to doe, and being troubled in his mind he paſſed the kingdome of Ruſſia,and trauailed other three daies in another kingdome adioyning therevnto,and by reaſon ỹ his minde was alwaies occupied with theſe profound and contrary thoughts,all his trauaile for the moſt part was out of the high waies,& many times he was benighted in the fields, and would paſſe a whole daie without eating anie thing. So it happened one daie verie earlie in the morning, hauing loſt his waie, hee found himſelfe amongſt a greate number of mountaines,& was ſo farre ingulfed amongſt them that he could not find the waie to come out,neither did he knowe where he was, till the moſt part of the daie was paſt,& then hee diſcouered a mountaine which was higher then all the reſt,& determined to goe vp to the top of the ſame, to ſee if he could from thence diſcouer anie waie or towne whether he might reſort.Then he went vp vnto the toppe of that mountaine although it was with great trauaile,and being at the top,hee was there a good while,& looked round about him towards all parts,and did diſcouer a mightie Countrie, and verie plaine,and that place whereas he was, was the craggedſt part of all that Countrie. Alſo he diſcouired a narow way, for to deſcend frõ thoſe mountaines into the plaine, where he ſawe a mightie broad & vſed waie which paſſed alongeſt by the foote of that mountaine, and as he woulde haue deſcended towards that place he ſawe ſomewhat a far of comming towards him a companie of knightes,whoſe armour gliſtered verie much,and among them he ſaw one that was more higher then all the reſt from the breaſt vpwards, and he ſeemed vnto him,although it was a farre off to be a Gyant,and being verie deſirous to knowe who they ſhoulde be,he ſtoode ſtill,till ſuch time as they drew nigher,& then he ſawe that in the middeſt of that ambuſh of knights ther came other three knightes on horſebacke with their helmes off, and their handes bound behinde them, whome hee did well perceiue to bee carryed priſoners againſt their willes.

Theſe

Theſe were the three Princes, Bargandel, Lyriamandro, and the Tartarian Zoylo, which were carried priſoners in the power of the Gyaunt, at the commaundement of the king of Balachia, & the knight which they ſawe come downe from the mountaine towards them, as the Hiſtorie hath told you before, was the knight of Cupid, who ſeeing them to bringe thoſe knightes priſoners, and verie deſirous to knowe who and what it ſhuld be, did deſcend downe the mountaine towards the high waie whereas they ſhould paſſe, and when he drew nigh vnto them, he ſtraight waies knewe them to be the three Princes his verie great friends, and very much meruailed to ſee them in that caſe, and vppon a ſodaine the water ranne downe his cheekes, and his hart was readie to burſt with great ſorrowe and griefe, to ſee ſuch peareleſſe Princes carried in that ſort, and being ſtraight wayes deſirous to venture his life in that preſent daunger for to performe that wherein he was greatlie bound, for the defence of his friends, he put himſelfe into the middeſt of the highe waie with his ſpeare in his hand, and the great gyant Fulgoſo came formoſt of all the reſt, mounted vpon a mightie horſe, and armed with verie thick & ſtrong armour of ſteele, and with a ſpeare in his hand ſo bigge, that it ſeemed to be a Pine tree, and the beauer of his healme vp, that a far off one might diſcerne his monſtrous and euill fauoured countenance, & when the knight of Cupid ſaw that it was but labour loſt to talke with that ſort of people, & words ſpent in vaine, he broched his horſe with the ſpurres, and with ſo greate furie that it ſeemed to bee a Thunder bolt, he made his courſe againſt the giant, who when he ſawe him come running againſt him, with ſo greate a noyſe and furious a violence, one waie he thought he hadde bene ſome fooliſh knight, and beſide himſelfe, and to the contrarie he verye much meruailed to ſee him comming with ſo gallaunt a grace and furious courage, and without anie more tarrying hee ſet ſpurres vnto his mightie horſe and went forth to meete him ſo faſt as his horſe coulde runne, and in the middeſt of their courſe they mette both together,

was verie ſorrie and repented himſelfe, notwithſtanding for to proue whether that which he had ſaide were but diſſembled becauſe he ſawe himſelfe in that great extremitie, he ſayd. Of a truth Florinaldus I doe not pretend by anie meanes to receiue thée into my companie and friendſhippe, and leſſe will I put anie confidence or truſt in thée, till ſuch time as thou doeſt accompliſh one thing which I will tell thée. In this I ſhall thinke my ſelfe moſt happie, ſayd Florinaldus, that you woulde commaunde me to doe the thing, wherein I may ſhewe the great deſire that I haue of your friendſhip and conuerſation. That which I will you ſhall doe ſaid the knight of the Sunne, is, that out of hande you doe depart hence, and take your iourney throughout as manie Countries as you can, but eſpeciallie through the countrie of Fraunce, in the demaund of a knight which hath a Flower de luce for his deuiſe, whoſe name is Claueryndo, and when you haue found him doe my commendations vnto him, and tell him that I doe goe ſtraight vnto Conſtantinople, and howe I doe meane to tarrie there till ſuch time as I doe heare ſome newes from him. With all this I am verie well contented ſaide Florinaldus, and then theſe two did embrace one another, and from that daie forwardes the were perfect friends, as more at large ſhall be told you in this hiſtorie.

So the knight of the Sunne with his Pages departed from this Caſtle towards the Empire of Grecia, and Florinaldus in the demaund of the knight with the Flower de Luces. And heere this Hiſtorie doeth leaue them till time doth ſerue, and retourneth to tell you of the noble knight of Cupide, whereas wée left him the kingdome of Ruſsia.

How the knight of Cupid departed from the kingdome of Ruſsia, and of all that happened vnto him in his iourney.

Chapter. 17.

Certaine

CErtaine daies the knight of Cupid remained in the court of king Lazino, by the earnest request of him and the Quæne, who did honour and loue him, and had him in prise aboue all the knights of the world, in such sort that they woulde he should haue remained with them in their companie alwaies, and neuer depart from thence, but for that he could neuer be in quiet, neither take pleasure or comfort in the honour which they did vnto him, after that he had heard the newes of the princesse Oliuia, certaine daies passed he toke his leaue of the king and Quæne, who did offer vnto him verie largelie at all times whensoeuer he should haue anie nœde of them or of their estate. And being departed from the court, he determined with himselfe what was best he should do, & thought that it should be good to passe into Grecia, and ther to know his father the mightie Emperour Trebatio, and to giue him to vnderstand that the mightie and valiant knight of the Sunne was his sonne and likewise his brother, whome hee had a verie great desire to see, calling to remembrance that which he did for him in the Iland of Candramarte, and receiued great ioy and contentment in himselfe to haue such a valiant and worthie knight vnto his brother, and to bee sonnes vnto so noble a father, and also the great remeadie that was had for the sorrowfull losse of the princeses Briana his mother. But as he did delight himselfe in these thoughts straight way there came vnto his remembrance, that which ỹ wise Artydon had told him of the princesse Oliuia which caused vnto him so great a sorrow and griefe that all his pleasure and great contentment was forgotten, & it made him to abhorre his owne life and all the world, & thought within him selfe to go where all they should neuer after heare newes of him. For that he could not perswade with himselfe, thinking it a thing impossible for him to liue in the world, neither to receiue any comfort amongest his parents and frends. When that he should vnderstand how that the Princesse Oliuia was in the power of an other

willinglie haue bene there for all the gods in the worlde, and would faine haue fled back again the way they came, but Florinaldus who was the hindermoſt of all, and kepte the dore, would not let them goe forth, but that they ſhould doe their beſt againſt the knight of the Sunne. And ſo they returned all vpon him, and by reaſon they were manie, they laide vpon him like a companie of Smiths, when they do beate their yron on the anfield. And if this armour had not bene verie good, it could not bee but that he hadde bene in great daunger, yet by his mightie caurage he was without all feare, and put himſelfe amongſt them, in ſuch ſorte, that in a ſhort ſpace hee ſlewe and ouerthrewe veris ſore wounded to the ground the moſt part of them, and the reſt which remained, returned and went forth by the ſame dore wher by they entered, in ſpite of Florinaldus that did kepe it, and among them that went forth, the knight of the Sunne dyd likewiſe goe forth, and the firſt that he mette withall was Florinaldus, which ſeemed vnto him to be the Lorde of all the reſt, as well by the rich armour that he wore, as by keeping the reſt that they ſhoulde not flie, and he ſtroke him him ſuch a blowe vppon his healme, that hee made him ſtoupe and bowe his knee to the ground, and as the Hiſtorie hath tolde you, Florinaldus was verie proude of heart, and of great ſtrength, and neuer lacked courage to attempt anie thing againſt the knight of the Sunne, and ſeeing himſelfe at that time in ſo great extremitie, he woulde proue his fortune againſt him couragiouſlie, and ſtroke him ſo ſtrong and mightie a blowe vppon his healme, that the knight of the Sunne did feele the paine thereof verie grieuous, and therewith hee ſtroke Florinaldus another in recompence of that which he hadde receiued, with much more ſtrength, that hee made him feele his greate furie, and nothing diſmaying thereat, hee preſſed vnto him, and attempted a braue and furious battaile, for that his armour was verie good and made by art magicke, which was the occaſion at the firſt, although the blowes of the knight of the Sunne verie ſtrong and terrible, they didde him not

much

much harme, but as this valyaunt and stout Grekes anger and furie increased more and more, you might haue seene how that the proude knight, sometimes he stouped with his knees to ỹ ground, and sometimes with his hands, that he hadde inough to defend himselfe, and to arise vp, so that hee had no time to strike at his aduersarie, but was almost out of his wittes with anger, and thought vnto himselfe that hee had all the force of the world against him, and when he sawe that his lyfe could not long endure, but needes hee must haue patience vnto fortune, and that his power & strength was not sufficient to goe through with his intention, he determined to yeild himself vnto the mercie of him whome God and good fortune was fauourable vnto, and to root out from his heart that euill intent which he alwaies pretended against him, and therewith he pulled off his healme and put himselfe before him, saying.

Oh worthie and valiaunt knight, the best that euer was girt with sworde, heere I doe acknowledge and confesse my great offence, and that I doe deserue a worser punishment then death, for that which I haue conspired against thee, and my euill determination hath increased euerie daie more and more since the time that I was ouerthrowen by thee at the passage of a bridge which I kept. Nowe heere I doe praie and desire thee, that thou wouldest pardon and forgiue me all that is past, and receiue me into thy friendshippe, which I shall more esteeme of, then anie thing in all the world.

When Florinaldus hadde saide these wordes, and that the knight of the Sunne didde knowe him, all the blowes that he receiued that night did not trouble him, as that did penitrate into his heart, and abate his greate courage and ire, for that he did not onelie pardon him, with a verie good will, but did also forgiue all the harme that euer he had done vnto him or vnto anie other of his parents or friendes, for that he didde acknowledge the same, and

he had great reason in that he said. So taking his counsaile he arose vp againe and armed himselfe, and being armed hee laide him downe vpon the bed, and the two Pages likewise did lay themselues downe vpon another bedde, which was prouided for them, and leauing the candles burning in the candlesticks all the night, the two Pages in the meane time that the one did sleep the other did wake, watching till such time as that happened, which shall be tolde you in the next Chapter following.

How Florinaldus would haue taken the Knight of the Sunne by treason, and how he slew his Knights, & receiued Florinaldus to his mercie, and of all that happened besides. Chap. 16.



Erie much ought they to haue in estimation and prise, the good & faithfull seruantes, when that ioyntlie therewith they be of a sharpe vnderstanding, wise, & of a prompt wit: for besides the seruing of their Lordes with reuerence, dutie, and discreation, they doe supplie many ouer sightes which often times men doe fall into, and the wise advise of a good seruant doth come to more effect, then of a perfect friend. And heere I doe digresse from the iudgement of some wise men, ỹ saie a man ought to haue but few seruants, and those to be the most vilest, for that with them a man shall liue with more care. But my iudgement is, that rather with them they should liue more viciouslie, for that the vilenesse and simplicitie of the seruant, is vnto the master a peaceable meanes to liue beastly, but vnto him ỹ will liue vertuously & well, the shame & discretiõ of a wise seruant is a great warning, not to ouershoot himselfe. And many times he doth determine with himselfe that, which reason nor the knowledge of God cannot withdraw him from in his disordinate desires, yet the shamefastnesse of a wise and discréete seruaunt doth sometime disturbe him. Well, séeing that this doth bring profit for the soule,

ſoule, and for the honour of man, wherefore ſhould we not rather entertaine them that be wiſe and able to giue good counſaile, then thoſe which can neither profit their maſter nor themſelues. Beſides all this, there is to be reapt of a diſcreet ſeruaunt many other good things, as to be politike, touching the eſtate and liuing of his Lord and maſter, as loking to his lands and goods, and reſpecting his honour, and by his fidelitie great reſt and quietnes, and many times a conſeruation of life, as it happened vnto this mightie and valiant knight of whom we haue ſpoken, that all his extreame and ſingular bountie had not ben ſufficient to haue deliuered him from the death, if it had not bene by the diſcretion of the wiſe and prompt vnderſtanding of Bynnano. And now to returne vnto the matter. The Hiſtorie ſayth, that Florinaldus with his twentie knights all armed, were in a redineſſe, ſo at midnight when they thought the knight of the Sunne had bene in his ſoundeſt ſleepe, in as ſecrete manner as might be they went vnto the falſe doore which was behinde the Tapiſtrie, in the chamber of the knight of the Sunne, and when they thought to haue entered in there at all together, with a greate number of Torches light before them, the two Pages heard ỹ rushing of their armor, and before that halfe of them could enter in, they had called their Lord, who with a trice was on his feete, and when hee ſawe theſe armed knights enter in at the doore, ſome with hatchets of armes, and other ſome with their ſwords drawen in their handes, with great anger and furious wrath he receiued them, and drawing out his fine cutting ſword, he ſtroke the formoſt of them vppon the healme, that hee cloue him downe to the breaſt, wherewith hee fell downe dead to the grounde, and hee was ſcarce fallen when that he ſtroke another with a bye blowe vpon his necke, that he made his head flie from his bodie, and fell againſt the wall on the other ſide. Then all the reſt when they ſawe ſo ſodaine a miſchiefe following them by him, whome they thought to haue found in his bedde and a ſleepe, their bloud wared colde in their bodies, and woulde not haue

late, he determined to accomplish that which seemed vnto him with a verie good will the Gentlewoman had desired. And therewith he did alight from his horse and his Pages did the like, and it was commaunded that their horses should be kept in good order, and the Gentlewoman went vnto the knight of the Sunne, and toke him by the hande and lead him vp into the castle, whereas he was serued and banketted with comfits, and diuerse sorts of fruits & other things, till such time as supper was made readie, so they sate downe and were serued with diuerse kindes of meats, in as ample manner as could be at the table of king Tiberio. And all this while there appeared not in the castle one knight, but Gentlewomen and householde seruauntes, at which the knight of the Sunne was greatlie amazed, and asked of that faire Gentlewoman what was become of the knight with whom he did iust. And the Gentlewoman answered, that at such time as he is ouerthrowen by anie knight, he neuer dare come in her presence againe, till such time as he hath ouerthrowen some other knight. And in talking of this and other things wherein they most delighted, they passed the time awaie till it was time to goe to take their rest, then ther came two Gentlewomen with two siluer candlesticks, and candles therein, whereby the knight of the Sun perceiued that it was for his departure to bed, and taking leaue of that faire gentlewoman, he went with ỹ other two, who brought him vnto a chamber which was verie faire and richlie hanged, in the which was a rich bed, wherefore he greatlie merualled at the honour which they did vnto him. So when he came into the chamber the gentlewomen left the candles and departed, and his Pages did vnarme their Lorde, and hee went into the bedde, one of the Pages who was called Bymano was of a verye prompt wit and vnderstanding, and verie craftie in all his doings, and hee seeing the great honour which they did vnto his Lorde, not knowing him, and that there was not seene in all the castle a knight sturring, neyther the knight that was ouerthrowen in the iust, mistrusted some thing,

which

which was the occasion that he perused verie well all the chamber round about whereas his Lorde should sleepe, and lifting vp a cloath of Tapistrie which hung vppon a wall in the same chamber, hee discouered a false doore behinde it, which had neither locke nor bolt, at the which he receiued little pleasure, but went vnto his Lorde and tolde him of it, saying.

My Lord, you haue trauailed many dayes in this Countrie of Hungaria, and by your great valiant knighthood, you haue got vnto your selfe many friendes, and on the contrarie likewise many enimyes, therefore wheresoeuer you doe come in anie place, and the parties in that place not being by you knowen, it is requisite to haue some iealousie, and to mistrust the worst, especiallie alwaies to be well aduised, for that with great ease by the waie of treason, a coward and weake person doth take reuengement of a worthie and valiant knight, and this considered, so much the more as a man is couragious, so much the lesse ought he to trust. I haue heere verie well considered of the great honor which in this Castle they haue done vnto you, without knowing you, neither haue you done anie thing for them: & againe, I haue not seene one Knight sturring in all this castle, neyther the Knight that you did ouerthrowe at the gate of the bridge in the iust, at which I greatlie meruaile, and I do suspect some treason, for that I haue found a false doore behinde this cloath of Tapistrie, which hath neither locke nor bolt, nor anie other thing to make it fast withall, whereby you may rest in quiet, therefore my iudgement is, that you arme your selfe againe to bee in a readinesse whatsoeuer shall happen, and so armed you maye laie your selfe downe againe vppon this bedde and sleepe, and in the meane time I and my brother will bee vigilant, and readie to awake you if we doe heare anie sturring.

When the Page had made an end of saying these words, the knight of the Sunne receiued greate contentment to heare him speake so wiselie and discreetlie, and seemed that he

of the principallest of his Court, who not forgetting the euill will which he had conceiued against the knight of the Sunne, he determined to take him prisoner in that castle, and when by force he could not doe it, he woulde doe it by treason. For vnderstanding of a certaintie that he coulde not passe by anie other waie, but that onelie, as it in deede fell out, that at such time as the Knight of the Sun should come thether, Florimaldus was within the castle with more then twentie knights, abiding his comming. So when the knight came thether, he found the gates of the bridge shut, which was vnder that mightie castle, and he toke the ring of the gate in his hand and gaue great strokes, at which noise there appeared at a windowe a verie faire Gentlewoman, and well apparailed, and when she sawe the knight of the Sunne, she straight waies knew him by the tokens she had of him, and speaking vnto him, she said: What is it that you would haue gentle Knight, that you knocke so harde at the gates. When the knight of the Sunne sawe the Gentlewoman, saluting her verie curteouslie he replyed: That which I woulde haue (faire Gentlewoman) is, that you would commaund the gates to be opened, that we may passe and goe forwardes on our iourney, for that according as it hath bene tolde me, there is no other waie to passe, but by this bridge. I am verie well content to doe this which thou doest demaunde, saide the Gentlewoman, but yet first thou must doe that which other Knightes doe when they come to passe this waie. What is that which I must doe, saide the knight of the Sunne, for it may be such a thing that I shall haue great pleasure and delight to doe it. That which thou must doe said the Gentlewoman, is to iust with a knight, & if it so fall out that he doe ouerthrowe thée from thy horse to the ground, thou shalt leaue héere thy name written, and then passe forwardes on thy iourney, and if so be that you doe ouerthrowe the knight, you must tarrie héere all night, and receiue the honour that shall bée done vnto you, and in the morning you maye depart whether your pleasure is.

All

All this I am verie well content to doe, said the knight of the Sunne, therefore commaund that the gates may bee opened. Tarrie a while said the Gentlewoman, and therewith she withdrew her selfe from the windowe, and within a small while after the gates were opened, and there came forth a verie bigge and wel proportioned knight, mounted vpon a good horse, & well armed, seeming to be of a good disposition, and without speaking anie word vnto the knight of the Sunne, he went and put himself in the field with his speare in his hand readie vnto the iust. Then the knight of the Sunne toke his speare and prepared himselfe, and being both in a readinesse they brooched their horses with their sparres, and with great furie and force they made their incounter, which was in such sort that the knight of the Sun encountered with the knight of the bridge with so greate force, that he bare him ouer the horse crouper, with the saddle betwirt his legges, and he fell downe to the ground, & the knight of the Sun passed his course forwardes without receiuing anie harme. Then the knight who was throwen downe arose vp, and without speaking euer a worde went into the castle. This knight was Florinaldus, who as yet did not acknowledge himselfe, but would proue his good fortune the third time with the knight of the Sunne. Then the Gentlewoman which spake vnto him at the windowe, came downe vnto the gate, accompanied with other two Gentlewomen, and when she came vnto the knight of the Sunne, she said.

Of a truth gentle knight, thy great bountie is such, that vnto thee more then to anie other, with greate reason wee ought to giue thee seruice and honour, which in this Castell we be accustomed to doe vnto valiaunt knightes, and seeing it is now late, and you cannot goe farre this night, alight from your horse and goe we vp into this Castle, & rest your selfe, whereas we will do you all the honour that possiblie we may. The knight of the Sunne would verie faine haue proceeded on his iourney, and not haue staied there, but considering his promise, and againe that it was verie late,

of remedie, for that they had loſt thoſe three knights, which cauſed them to be verie heauie, and could doe nothing but weepe. And now to returne to them that were in the campe, the hiſtorie ſaith that the king and all the reſt were verie ioyfull, for that he had in his power the three knightes, and thought that he could not reuenge himſelfe vpon them to commaund them ſtraight waies to be put to death, but would vſe ſome other ſtraunger reuengment, intending to keepe them priſoners in ſuch cruell priſons, whereas they ſhould by little and little be conſumed and die, and to giue them euerie daie torments, becauſe their end ſhould continue long, and would not ſuffer that at once the ſhoulde bee ſlaine, and therewith he commaunded the Gyaunt Fulgoſo, that he ſhould take vnto him twentie knightes and carrie them vnto a caſtle of ſtone which he had take, that was but three miles from that place, and ſtraight waie the Gyaunt put all thinges in a readineſſe, and bound faſt the handes of the Princes, and ſo put them vppon their horſes, and with twentie knights they toke the way towards ỹ caſtle, whereas the king had commaunded to carrie them. When theſe three Princes ſawe themſelues ſo carried, with their hands bound like vnto malefactors, they wer verie heauie and ſad with themſelues, and knew not what to doe, but to haue patience at that ſodaine chance and miſfortune, not hauing any other comfort, but to receiue their death with a verie good courage, in what ſort ſo euer they would giue it them. The loue of theſe Princes was ſo much the one vnto the other, and their great valour and bountie was ſo apparant amongſt them, that they receiued as great griefe the one for the other, as though it had ben perticularlie to each of them, and either of them deſired to die for to ſaue the other two of his companions. So when they had trauailed from the campe the ſpace of two miles, they paſſed by the foote of a ſmall mountaine, & when theſe three Princes left vp their eies for to beholde that mountaine, they ſawe deſcending from the toppe thereof a knight of a mightie ſtature of his bodie, and of a good diſpoſition, verie wel armed and mounted

ted vpon a good horse, who seemed by his demeanour to be a knight of estimation, who descended the mountaine a reasonable pace, & came towards them, and for that this historie hereafter wil declare vnto you who this knight was, he doth leaue all at this present, till time doe serue to tell of other matters.

How the Knight of the Sun going towards the Empire of Grecia, should haue bene taken by treason at a bridge, and of all that passed therein.

Chapter. 15.

THE Historie saith that the knight of the Sunne remained eight daies in the Castle of Onorio, at such time as he found himself whole and sound, and felt no griefe of his great trauaile which he receiued, with the giant and the knights, so he toke his leaue of the Lord of the Castle, and of his daughter Oliria, & carried with him his two sonnes Aurelio and Bynano, whome he gaue vnto him for to be his Pages, and after he hadde a long time trauailed, it happened vpon a daie somwhat late towards the euening, they came vnto a bridge which was vpon the riuer Danubia, vpon the which there was a mightie, great, and well towred castle, one of the most strongest that euer he sawe in all his life, and this Castle did belong vnto the king Tiberio, and it was edified there very strong, for that it was in the vttermost partes of all Hungaria, and was scituated ther for that his enimies could not enter into his Countrie with anie armie, but onelie that waie, by reason that the Riuer there was verie greate, and hee that was lieftenaunt and had the keping of this Castle, was the Troyan Earle, before the knight of the Sunne slewe him, and after his death the King did committe the charge and keping thereof vnto his brother Florinaldus, for that he was a knight of great estimation, and one

of

to them of the citie, by whome they had recouered ſuch courage: where as before they were at a point to yelde themſelues. And it ſæmed vnto him, that according as that day they came forth vpon them, ſo they would do it oftner, and did immagin within himſelfe how and by what meanes he might be reuenged on thoſe thræ knights, and take awaye from his aduerſaries the force and ayde which they had of them. And hauing determined with him ſelfe what was beſt to be done, he commaunded to call vnto him the giant whoſe name was Fulgoſo, and when he came before him he ſayde, doe thus which I commaund thée, chooſe in all the whole campe a thouſand knights of the beſt thou canſt find, and in a redineſſe with them, & when thou doſt ſe our enemies come forth of the citie, thou and all theſe knights ſhal haue no other charge, but to take the thræ knightes which went from hence, and bring them priſoners before mée: for that I doe ſæ that in thoſe thræ onelie, reſteth the force and ſtrength of our enemies. The giaunt who was no leſſe wrathfull, then the king, with a very good will did promiſe to accompliſh all that he had commaunded. And ſo he departed from the king, and began to chooſe out the knights that ſhould ſerue his turne for that attempt, and vnto euery one particularly he gaue his charge what he ſhould doe. So they were all in a redineſſe, tarying the tyme, when their enimies ſhould come forth. And all the reſt of the ſouldiers were continually in verye good order, very deſirous to be reuenged, of the harme which they had before receiued. When the next morning was come, theſe thræ Princes had great deſire to finiſh that which they had begunne, for that they would folow and proſecute their enterpriſe: wherefore they determined to go forth of the citie as they did the daie before. And for the ſame purpoſe they gathered together the beſt ſouldiers that were in all the citie, and commaunded the gates to be open, and they iſſued out in verie good order.

Now when they were paſſed the bridge, they ſet vppon their enimies, whom they found not vnprouided, as the day

before,

before,but in a readineſſe tarrying their comming, ſo that betwixt them there began a verie ſtout and well foughten battaile,and there theſe three princes went all together before,working wonders,wounding,killing,and ouerthrowing all that euer they met,in ſuch ſort,that they made large waie whereas they went. In this ſort indured the battaile more then one houre, and all things went well with them of the citie,but ſodeinlie came vpon them the Gyant Fulgoſo with his thouſand knights,and for that they hadde no other charge but to take theſe three Princes, they ſtraight waies compaſſed thē about,in ſuch ſort that not one of their companie could come nigh them by a great ſpace. When this mightie Gyaunt began the battaile alone with theſe three knightes, for that according vnto his force & ſtrength they had inough to doe with him, & in the meane time that they were in battaile with the Gyaunt,the knightes of the Gyant did kill their horſes,and in falling vnto the ground they all together charged themſelues vpon them,and with the helpe of the Gyant they were not able to make anie reſiſtance,neither was their great proweſſe and ſtrength ſufficient to defend themſelues, but that they muſt nedes bee taken priſoners. Then they toke awaie their ſwords, and pulled off their healmes,and carried them before the king, who was in his Tent, verie ioyfull when he ſawe them brought priſoners. And by reaſon that the three princes did lacke in the battaile,thoſe of the citie could not make anie farther reſiſtance againſt their aduerſaries, and therefore they did retire in the beſt wiſe they coulde into the Citie, and when they found milling in their companie the three knights,and vnderſtood that they were priſoners,I am not able to declare their greate ſorrowe and griefe which they receiued,for that beſides the loue they bare them, they hoped alſo by their helpe to make defence againſt their foes, and if their abſence and lacke was felt amongeſt the common people,much more was the griefe that the Queene Lauinia and her daughter receiued when they heard that ſorrowfull newes,ſo that it ſeemed that they wer paſt all hope

So when the king ſaw this great deſtruction which the thꝛée knights made amongeſt his knightes, he pulled himſelfe by the beard, and blaſphemed againſt himſelfe, foꝛ that when he had them in his tent, he dyd not commaund that they ſhould be taken and put to a cruel death. Then the huge and monſtrous gyant which was there, left the king, and pꝛeſſed in great haſt towards that place where as the thꝛée pꝛinces were: and the firſt that he met with all was with the Tartarian Zoylo, and when he knew him to be the ſame that dyd ouerthꝛow him in the Juſt, he was very ioyful thereof, and made towards him. When this apꝛoued and woꝛthy Tartarian ſaw him comming, with a valiant and ſtout courage, he dyd abyde him: ſo that betwixt them there began a ſtout and well foughten battaile. And although the gyant was very great and monſtrous, and had aduauntage by his mightie members and great ſtrength, yet to oppoſe againſt the ſame, the Pꝛince of Tartarie, had very good armour, made by art magicke, in ſuch ſoꝛte, that by no meanes it could not be cut noꝛ bꝛoken. So that he dyd ſtrike at this furious gyaunt ſo mightie and terrible blowes, that many tymes he pearced both his armour and fleſh, that the blood ran out in diuers places. At the ſame tyme the other two woꝛthy pꝛinces, Bargandel and Lyriamandro, dyd maruelous déedes of armes, and were all to be bꝛewed in blood, with the great number which they hadde ſlayne: & was ſo feared amongſt their enimies, that wherſoeuer they went, they made them away. And when their owne people dyd ſée the great valiantneſſe and woꝛthie déedes which they dyd, they receiued great courage, and did very great harme and damage vpon their enimies. And although this dyd endure foꝛ a while, yet it could not endure no longer then the whole campe was gathered together & put in oꝛder. And foꝛ that they were a great number moꝛe then thoſe of the citie, with great violence they pꝛeſſed bpon thē, in ſuch ſoꝛt, that theſe two pꝛinces could not chuſe but parfoꝛce they muſt retyer backwards. And when the Tartarian Zoylo, who was in battaile with the giant perceiued

ceued ỹ his companions did retyer, he thought it not wiſe-dome to remaine there alone amongſt ſo many, but at that inſtant he left the giant and put himſelfe amongſt his com-panions, making them to retier in very gꝛod oꝛder, ỹ their enemies might not do them any harme. The gyant when he ſaw himſelfe cléere from his enemie, he was not ſoꝛy foꝛ it, but departed and made no accompt of him, foꝛ that his courage was abated in méeting his match. So all thoſe of the citie retyꝛed, vntill they came vpon the bꝛydge, and in gꝛod oꝛder they entred into the citie. And although their enemies would haue entred in with them, yet the thꝛée pꝛin-ces which were the laſt, & thoſe ſouldiers which wer vpon the walles and battilments, dyd defend the entry, ſo that they returned vnto ỹ camp, where as they found their king very heauy and ſad, to ſée the great damage which he had receued that day of his enemies, & the great number which he ſaw thoſe thꝛée knights to kyll, who befoꝛe he had in lyt-tle eſtimacion. On the other ſide, thoſe of the citie receued great ioye, as well foꝛ that which they had done, as to haue on their part thoſe thꝛée knights, with whome they recoue-red moꝛe heart and courage then beſoꝛe. In the time of all this conflict, the quéene Lauinia, and hir daughter Olimpa, were vpon the top of a tower that was nigh the walles of the citie, from which place they dyd ſée all that paſſed. And when they ſaw the thꝛée pꝛinces comming, with great ioye and pleaſure, they went farther to receue them, & did them ſuch honoꝛ, as vnto thoſe (next vnto God) ſhe put hir whole truſt and confidence in: not doubting ỹ thē to be deliuered from that great wꝛong done vnto hir. So there they reſted them ſelues, the reſt of the daye which remained, till the next daye was come, in the which they dyd all, as ſhalbe told you in this chapter following.

How theſe three princes went forth the ſecond time into the camp, and wer taken priſoners by their enemies. ca. 14

THe ſoꝛꝛow & griefe which the king of Balachia receued was very much, as wel foꝛ the ſlaughter & harm don vp-on his people, as alſo foꝛ the cōming of thoſe thꝛée knights

and gaue them good intertainment, and much meruailed at their great valour and ſtrength, and the Princes with like curteſie did returne them thankes for that which they had done, and promiſed that in their defence they would do all that euer was in their powers. There was amongſt theſe people a knight who was principall of them, and had the charge ouer that gate, and this knight carried the three Princes before the Queene Lauinia, accompanied with manie other knightes and Gentlemen, and when they came before her, they gaue her to vnderſtand of all that they had ſeene thoſe three knights do, & how they came of their owne good will to ſerue her in her warres. The queene when ſhe heard that which the knight had told her, receiued great ioy in their gentle diſpoſition & good proportion, receiuing them verie curteouſlie, and doing them all the honour ſhee could, and offering her ſelfe wholie vnto them, and likewiſe did aduertiſe them of the ſmall reaſon that the king had to beſiege them. Theſe Princes anſwered her with wonted curteſie, and did offer themſelues vnto the Queene ſo liberally that ſhe was almoſt ſatiſfied of the ſauegard of her citie.

Then they remained ther all that daie without doing anie other thing, and the king of Balachia remained in his camp with great anger and ſorrowfull heauineſſe, that theſe three Knights were gone from him in that order, and did ſweare a mightie oath that he would make them die an euil death, if he might get them into his power. And although he had at this preſent great wrath againſt them, ther did not paſſe verie long time after, but that they did grieue him much more, and made him repent himſelf for that he did not giue them better intertainment, when they firſt entred into his campe, as in this chapter following ſhall be told you.

How the three Princes Bargandel, Lyriamandro, and the Tartarian Zoylo, iſſued forth with ſuch people as were in the citie, vnto the camp of their enimies, and of the mightie deedes of armes that they did there. Chap. 13.

When

WHen the next day was come, these three princes were very desirous to go forth of the citie against their enimies, and to rayse vp the sege that was against the citie, and set at libertie the Quæne Lauinia, from that inconueniens. They requested to know what company of people were in the citie. And mustering them they founde that there were in all, a thousand knightes, & three thousand fotemen, all well armed, and very couragious, for to do all that which was commaunded vnto them. And they were certified that in the campe of their enimies, ther might be fiue thousand knights, and vi. thousand fotemen. Yet for all that it seemed vnto the valiant stomackes of these Princes, that they might go forth, with the people which they had, to giue assalte and attempt against their enemies. So straight way they commaunded that euerye man should make him readie, and this being done, they left the citie well prouided and in gud garde: & commaunded the gates of the citie to be opened, and they issued out, in very gud order.

In the foreward went these three mightie and worthie Princes, and all the rest when they saw them so mightie & well proportioned of members, and very stoute, receiued great courage. Then those which were in the companie with out, when they saw the people of the citie come forth, they were greatly amased, and did verely beleue that those three knights had hartened and giuen them courage to attempt the feld. The king straight way commaunded that all his people should be put in order with all spede possible: but by reason that their enimies came vpon them vnawares, before they could be in order, they were assalted of them, & receiued great damage, and yet it could little haue aduauntaged them, if the three Princes had not bene ther, who beeing in the fore front, dyd wounde, kill and ouerthrow all that came before them, and put themselues so far amongst their enemies, that their owne people could not follow them, without great trauaile.

into ſmall ſhiuers, & this ſtout Tartarian did double with his body backwards, in ſuch ſort that his head did ſtrike vpon the horſe crouper, and being somewhat astonied wyth that ſtrong incounter, he paſſed forwards on his horſe, and ſtraight waies did ſettle himſelfe againe in the ſaddle, but this ſtrong and deformed Gyaunt, horſe and all fell downe vnto the ground, with which fall they made a meruaylous great noiſe, and he had his ſaddle faſt betwirt his legges. When the king of Balachia ſawe his Gyaunt on the earth, he was verie heauie in his heart, and commaunded that no more knights ſhould come forth to the iuſt, but that the three Princes ſhould be brought before him, at which time the monſtrous giant did ariſe from the ground, and drew out a great and mightie fauchon which he had at his girdle, and went towards the Princes & ſaid, ỹ they all three together ſhould make battaile with him.

The three Princes not making anie reckoning of his wordes, on horſebacke as they were, went before the king, and aſked him if he were content to paye them theyr bargaine that was made betwirt them, if not, they woulde depart vnto ſome other place wheras they thought beſt. Then the king who was meruailous angrie and offended wyth them, anſwered and ſaid. I will that you ſerue me in this my warres, and afterward it ſhall be at my pleaſure to pay you for your ſeruice, and if you will graunt vnto this with a good will doe it, if not, I will make you perforce. Then theſe three princes who had no deſire to tarrie ther, although the king would giue them all the treaſure that he had, but onelie intended to ſerue and helpe the Queene Launia, for that it ſeemed vnto them that ſhe had moſt right, without ſpeaking anie word vnto the king turned about their horſes, and toke their waie towards a greate bridge of ſtone, which paſſed ouer the riuer, and at the farther end thereof was the gate of the Citie, and vpon the ſaid bridge & walls of the Citie there were many people, and becauſe the campe was verie nigh the citie, they might well diſcerne all that had paſſed with the three Princes, and what they had done,

and

and verie much mervailed to what purpose it was done, and could not imagine who those three valiaunt knightes should be.

Now when the king of Balachia saw that ỹ three Princes went their waie, with great wrath and anger he began to crie out with a loude voice vnto his knightes, commaunding them to take them perforce. At which commandement many of his knights did followe them with as great spæd as their horses could runne, but before they could ouertake them, these three princes, were entred vpon the bridge. And when they saw so many people following them they drew out their swordes and turned backe vpon them. And wounded many of them. But by reason of the great company that assalted them, they were put to great extremitie, and forced to retire backewardes towards the citie. And by reason that the bridge was somwhat narow, it did profite them very much in that their enimies could not assault them but all before, to whom they did verie great harme. This battaile indured betwixt them more then halfe an houre, in which time they slew of their enimies more then twentie knightes. And when those which were within the citie saw all that passed, they thought it best to open the gates vnto those knightes, that so valiauntly & with so great strength defended them selues: and determined to retaine them, on their part, to helpe them to make defence against their enimies, for that they did withdraw themselues towards the Citie.

This determination they perfourned, for as these three princes did by little and little retire towards the gates of the citie, so when they came nigh them, they that were vpon the walles and battilments of the citie, did shoote many arrowes, and threw stones, and other things at their enimies, with the which they did them verie great harme, and made them to retire backwardes, by reason whereof they had space for to open a posterne doore of the Gates, by the which the three Princes entered in, and the Posterne being shut againe, they of the citie receiued them very wel,

to the iuſt with them, at the firſt ſhould remaine and ſerue a whole yeare without anie wages, and for that they knew this for a certaintie, the king did ſtraight waie graunt vnto all that which the Tartarian Zoylo had demaunded, & ſayd that he was verie well content to ſtand vnto all that ſhould happen, and the matter being by all them agreed vpon, theſe three Princes went out of the campe into the plaine field, whereas they might iuſt at their pleaſure. Likewiſe the king went forth with his principall knightes, ſuch as did ſerue him for wages, to ſee what ſhould happen.

Now the king commanded ſtraight waie perticularlie the beſt and moſt valiaunteſt knightes that were in all the campe ſhuld come forth to iuſt with the three Princes, who were in a readineſſe a horſ backe with their ſpeares in their handes, abiding the comming of thoſe who ſhould iuſt with them. The firſt which came forth to iuſt with them, were three valiaunt knights, of a mightie proportion & ſtature, ſuch as in all the campe could not be found the like, and being in their places one againſt another, they made themſelues readie vnto the iuſt, but whoſoeuer had ſeene them at that time, would haue iudged the three Princes at the firſt encounter ſhould haue remained without anie wages, and eſpeciallie the king who laughed at the accord which was made betwirt them, but it fell out cleane contrarie vnto their thought, for that all fire together met in the middeſt of their courſe, and the three knightes of the campe broke their ſpeares vpon the Princes without mouing of them in their ſaddles, but the Princes made their encounter wyth ſo great force, that they hoiſed them out of their ſaddles, in ſuch ſort that they tumbled vpon the ground, and paſſed forwards ſo ſtiffe and vpright in their courſe, that they put the king and all thoſe that did beholde them in great admiration, but not long after there came forth other three knights to the iuſt, which were alſo three of the beſt and moſt eſteemed amongſt all the reſt, and lyke as theſe Princes dyd ſerue the firſt, ſo did they ſerue thoſe three, and ouerthrewe them to the ground, and finallie in the ſpace of one houre

they

they had ouerthrowen to the number of fifténe knightes of the moſt valianteſt and worthieſt amongſt them all. Then the king found himſelfe halfe aſhamed & mocked, with the bargaine he had made with them, & it ſæmed vnto him that according vnto their great valiantnes & ſtrength, they wold haue ouerthrowen all the knights that were in the campe, the one after the other, ſo that according vnto their bargain, all his treaſure ſhuld not be ſufficient to paie their wages. When that mightie and monſtrous giaunt that was with the king, ſawe him that he was ſomewhat ſad & heauie for that which the knightes had done, he commaunded ſtraight waie to be brought vnto him a horſe which was very great & conformable vnto his bigneſſe, and ſtraight waie he leaped vpon him, and choſe one of the biggeſt ſpeares ỳ he could finde amongſt all the reſt, & ſaid vnto the king ỳ hæ would iuſt with thoſe knightes, & bad them come all thræ againſt him, and that he hoped ſo to intreat them in the iuſt, ỳ afterwarde they ſhoulde neither be able to take wages nor to weare armour. The king receiued great delight when hæ ſaw the giant on horſ back, and was verie certaine that his power and ſtrength was to performe all that which he had ſaid, yea, if they had ben ten ſuch knights together as they were. And when this proud & furious giant was in a readines to the iuſt, theſe valiant Princes who were verie deſirous to get honour, either of them did procure to proue their aduenture with him, but this mightie Tartarian with manie requeſts vnto his companiõs did begin to iuſt with this mightie giant, and when the giant ſawe that alone Knight did put himſelfe before him, he would not moue one iot frõ the place whereas he was, but cried out vnto the knights, ỳ they ſhould come forth againſt him all thræ. But when hæ ſawe his words did little profit him, with great furie and infernall courage he made his courſe againſt the valiaunt Tartarian, who with a worthie courage, as one ỳ was both ſtout and ſtrong of heart, broched his horſe with the ſpurs, & went forth to mæt him, & in the middeſt of their courſe they met ſo ſtronglie togither, ỳ their great ſpeares were broken

it would be noised throughout all the countrie. Wherefore they left the sea, and being a land they toke their horses and followed the way which they liked best, & trauailed by it a good while, which in the end brought them vnto the top of a mightie hill, from whence they did discouer somwhat a far of a mightie great plaine, & in the middest thereof was situated a faire city, hard by a riuers side, which seemed to be verie great & huge. Also they sawe without the citie in the fields a great armie of knights & men of war, with manie tents & pauilions, by which these three Princes vnderstood ỹ the citie was besiged, and therupon they consulted amongst themselues what was best to be done, so in the end of many spéeches they determined to go into the campe, & there to informe themselues of the occasion of those wars, & knowing the truth they would leane vnto the part that they thought had most reason, therewith they descended into the plaine, & trauailed by it til they came vnto the armie, & straight way there came out against them more then twentie knights, to know whether they were their friendes or their enimies. Then these knights did compasse the princes round about, & demanded of thẽ frõ whence they came, & what they sought in those parts, and they answered that they were straunge knights, and not knowen in that countrie, & for that they had séene their camp, they came thether as knights that doth serue for wages. Then those of the campe when they heard their answere, & saw ỹ they séemed to be knights of estimation, as wel by their rich armor which they had, as by their good & gentle dispositions, determined to conduct thẽ before ỹ king their Lord, for that he might determine with thẽ at his pleasure, & so they brought them before their Lord, who was king of Balachia, which pretended to take ỹ kingdome of Lusitania (for ỹ it bordered vpon him) & was entred into that countrie with a mightie armie, and she that was Lady & gouernour at that time was a widow woman called Lauinia, who had a daughter whose name was Olimpa, a very faire Damsell, and by reason that she had no husband, neither power to be compared vnto the king of Balachia,

was

was besiged in the same citie, defending her selfe within with such people as she had, in the best maner ẏ she might. All this was told vnto these princes in ẏ way as they went before the king. When they came before the king of Balachia they found him in his tent, accõpanied with many knights & on the one side of him there was a giant, of a meruailous huge and big stature, and of so horrible and fierce a countenance, that it would make one afraid to loke vpon him, and when the king saw those three knights, he asked of them of whence they were, and likewise if it pleased them to serue him in his wars. The Tartariã Zoylo who could speak the language, was requested of the rest of his companions to ans were for them, who sayd.

You shal vnderstand O king of Balachia, that we are trauailing knights, & of the countrie of Tartaria, and do trauell into the world to sẽke our aduentures, and although we be exercised in the wars, yet we are accustomed to serue none in them, except first we know what our wages shal be, & it is in this order as I wil tel you, and therof ther is not to be diminished or taken away any thing, so ẏ we three wil iust with all such knights as wil come forth against vs, til such time as we be ouerthrowen, and if it so fall out that we at the first encounter be ouerthrowen, then we three wil serue thee one whole yeare for nothing, and if it be our fortune to ouerthrowe anie, then either of vs so many knightes as is ouerthrowen by vs, loke how much wages all they together haue, so much must either of vs haue, according to the number that he doth ouerthrowe. This is our vse and custome of seruice in the warres, therfore O king, loke if that this our manner of seruice content thee, and if not, giue vs lisence to depart, that we may goe to some other place to sẽke our aduenture.

When the Tartarian Zoylo had made an end of this his speech, the king and all that were in his Tent laughed verie much at that which was spoken, not for that they did think much in ẏ wages which they did aske, but for ẏ there seemed to be amõgst thẽ knights, ẏ if they might come forth

to

was in the greateſt perpleritie that euer Ladie or Gentlewoman could be, & euerie moment ſhe deſired death, whereby ſhe might be cléere from his continuall requeſts, & which ſhe had determined to giue her ſelfe, when ſhe did ſée that there was no other remedie. Likewiſe it was knowen in England, that Roſicleer the young knight, who had lefte ſo great fame in all that Country, was ſonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio and the Empreſſe Briana, which newes did greatlie content all people. And when the Princeſſe Oliuia vnderſtode the whole myſterie, one waie her ioy ſurmounted in ſéeing that he whome ſhe loued more then her owne ſelfe, was ſonne vnto ſo mightie an Emperour, & that there was not betwéene them the kindred which ſhe thought had bene, and another waie ſhe did greatlie repent her ſelfe of that which ſhe had done againſt him, and the more was her griefe when ſhe called to remembrance all that which had paſſed, inſomuch that ſhe did nothing elſe but weepe at all times when ſhe was alone. Now after the king her father had receiued an aunſwere from the king Tiberio, and from the king of Spaine, talking with ~~the king~~ Tiberio, he gaue him to vnderſtand his determined purpoſe, and anew he did offer vnto him his daughter, the Lady Oliuia for his ſpouſe, ſaying, that firſt before he did performe the ſame, it ſhoulde be great reaſon that he returne into his kingdome of Luſitania, and giue his parents to vnderſtand thereof, and to let them knowe all the warre that he did determine to begin againſt the Emperour Trebatio, for that he might haue his people in a readineſſe for to giue him all the aide and ſuccour that poſſiblie he could, and for that the Prince did intirelie loue the Princeſſe Oliuia, he deſired nothing more then to pleaſure the king in al that he could, ſo that ſtraight waie he did promiſe the king to performe all that he had commaunded. So all things being in a readineſſe that was neceſſarie for his voyage, he went to ſea, and toke his way towards the kingdome of Luſitania, whome this hiſtories doeth leaue till time doth ſerue, for to tell you of the three Worthie Princeſſe, Bargandel, Lyriamandro, and the Tar-

tarian

tarian Zoylo, of whom a long time we haue not ſpoken of.

How the three Princes, Bargandel, Lyriamandro, & the Tartarian Zoylo, who went in the demaund of Roſicleer, came into the kingdome of Luſitania, & of all that happened vnto them there. Cap. 12.

THis Hiſtorie hath verie long forgotte to ſpeake of theſe thræ excellent Princes, Bargandel, Lyriamandro, and the Tartarian Zoylo, not for that their worthie dædes of knighthode are not worthie to bee ſpoken off, but onelie for that we haue ſo much to intreate of Trebatio and his children, that this hiſtorie hath inough to doe to declare their worthineſſe, you doe remember how theſe thræ Princes all together with a verie good will and one conſent, departed from the kingdome of England, to goe and ſeeke out their verie friend Roſicleer, and after a long time that they trauailed by ſea, in the end they arriued in the Empire of Trabiſond, whereas they ſawe that faire Princeſſe Claridiana, who did put them in great admiration onelie for to beholde her high and mightie dædes of knighthood, and her ſtraunge demeanour, with the excellent grace and curteſie that ſhe vſed with all men, ſo in the end of certaine daies that they ther remained, they did take their leaue of the Princeſſe, and departed out of that Countrie, and went againe vnto the ſea, without anie other determination whether to goe, but onelie whether their fortune would bring them. Now the hiſtorie ſaith, that in this ſorte they did nauigate by ſea a long time, till it happened vpon a daie verie earlie in the morning they diſcouered land, which being knowen by the marriners, they ſaid that it was the kingdome of Luſitania. And when theſe thræ Princes vnderſtood the certaintie thereof, they determined there to goe a land, hoping ẏ they ſhould heare ſome newes of their friend Roſicleer, for that they were certaine whereſoeuer he did become, his noble valiantneſſe was ſuch, that

it

iuſts and tourneis in the mightie Citie of Conſtantinople, whereas the worthie and the valiant knights did giue teſtimonie of their great bountie, and either of them did labour & trauaile for to get honour, but they which did ſhew themſelues moſt gallanteſt and valiant in theſe iuſts, were Rodamarte Prince of Sardenia, ſonne vnto Alfelo, who was one of the twelue that went with the Emperour Trebatio to the monaſterie of the Riuer, and Alpino, Lord of Lemos, and Rodofeo, Prince of the Rhodes, and Artidoro Prince of Candia, all young men and amorous, who for their greate knighthood did get exceeding fame at thoſe feaſts and iuſts. In theſe paſtimes there paſſed many dayes, and euerie daie there came new and ſtrange knights, vnto whom the Emperour Trebatio did much honour, and did ſpend liberallye amongſt them great a part of his treaſurie, & for that theſe feaſts and paſtimes did indure verie long, and that there ſucceeded in them many ſtraunge thinges, as ſhall be tolde you in this hiſtorie, let vs leaue them new begun, and tel of other things that ſucceeded in this time, which is very needfull for this preſent hiſtorie: foraſmuch as the returne and comming of the Emperour Trebatio was publiſhed in all places, and that the manner of the death of Prince Edward was knowen. The newes of all this came vnto the eares of the king Oliuerio, who although he had almoſt forgot the loſſe of the Prince, by reaſon of the long time paſſed ſince it happened, yet theſe newe newes of his death were ſo dolorous, that it did renue within his thought the greate loue which he bare vnto him, as vnto his ſonne, that in a ſmall time they thought verilie he would die with verie ſorrow, but the principall remedy that he toke for his comfort, was to determine himſelfe to take reuengement for the Princes death vpon the Emperour, & although his power was not ſo great as the power of the Emperour, yet he thought ỹ the king Tiberio to fulfill the great obligation in the which hée was bound vnto him, would giue him aide & ſuccour: & again the prince Don Siluerio would likewiſe ſuccor him with al his power, which was very great, giuing him for ſpouſe his

daughter

daughter the princesse Oliuia, according as he had determined. And besides this, ỹ king of Spaine who was his verie friend, would succor him al ỹ he could, & here with he might very well reuenge himself vpon the Emperour, & destroy al his Empire. All this the king determined in his thought, & the great passion & griefe which he had for the death of his son, wold not suffer anie other thought to enter in his brest, & with this determination he sent messengers vnto ỹ king Tiberio to giue him to vnderstand how he was determined to be reuenged for the death of his sonne, & desired him of al friendship to aide him in his determination, knowing how much he was bound therto, for ỹ he was slain in his seruice. And touching all his determination he did write him a letter at large, of the which he had an aunsˢ were againe to his desire, for ỹ the king Tiberio acknowledging how much hee was bound vnto him, could do nothing to the contrarie but offer himselfe in all that he might to helpe him, although he wished for his part that all were excused, for it seemed vnto him that if the Emperour Trebatio slew the prince Edward, it was with his speare in his hand, & in battaile one with ỹ other, like knights, & therefore he shoulde not bee blamed in such sort, to take such reuengement against him, & although he had all this within his thought, & was very well content to haue the Emperour for his son in law, yet he would not giue anie bodie to vnderstand thereof, for ỹ he was a king which alwaies had a great respect in matters of estimatiõ & honour, which was the occasion ỹ the king Oliuerio as afore said, had of him a verie good aunsˢwere, & to his contentment. Likewise he wrote to the king of Spaine, who also did offer vnto him all he requested when he had need therof. In the meane time ỹ al this passed, the king Oliuerio trauailed with the Princesse Oliuia his daughter, ỹ she should thinke wel to receiue for her spouse ỹ Prince Don Siluerio, laying before her his great valure, & the necessitie he had of him: so considering this matter many times the king did importunate her, sometimes with requestes, and other times with threatenings, in such sorte that this faire Princesse

was

For whoſe comming the father and hir bretheren receued double ioy, and ſhe no leſſe ioyfull, for that ſhe found them cleere from the outrage which they would haue done vnto them. So that neither of them dyd know in what ſort they might gratifie the knight of the Sunne, for the great benefite which they had receued at his handes, but offered vnto him al that they had. And for that he found in them ſo great good will, he determined to ſtaye there certaine dayes, to comfort and eaſe him ſelfe: for that he found his bodie in many plaſes bruſed and ill intreated, with the battailes which he had with the knights of the king Tiberio, and the gyant and his knightes when he ſet at libertie the Quéene Auguſta, for although his good armour did defend him from being wounded, yet his bodie could not but receue great damage, and be tormented by the heauy waight & ſtrength of the blowes which he receiued, and he felt himſelfe verie ſore there with, in ſuch ſort, that he had great nède to be cured thereof. All which he declared vnto the lord of the caſtel, and vnto his ſonnes, who were very ioyfull, and receiued great contentment at the ſame, as thoſe who were very deſirous to ſerue & pleaſure him in all that euer they could. So the knight of the Sunne remained ther certaine daies, in which tyme he was meruailouſly well cured of his bruſes, by the gentilwoman, who was cunning and expert in chirurgerie, and dyd it with a very good grace.

The gentilwomans name was Oliua, and hir fathers name was Onorio, and his ſonnes names were Aurelio, & Brunano, and they all dyd loue him very much, and would that he ſhould neuer depart from thence, from their companie. But at ſuch time that he would nœdes depart, the father requeſted the knight to graunt him a bowne, which was, that he ſhould receue into ſeruice his two ſonnes, & cary them with him for his pages. The knight of the Sun knowing them to be young men of great vertue, well proportioned and couragious in what ſo euer neceſſitie ſhould happen: he toke them with him, and they dyd ſerue him for pages. And tyme did ſerue that they dyd very wel ſerue

him,

him,and their father and mother did recompence the loue which they bare vnto him,as shall be told you in the second part of this historie. So at this present we will leaue them departed from the Castle,to tell you of other things which chaunced in this time.

Of the great triumphs which were made in Constantinople for the comming of the Emperour Trebatio,& how the death of the Prince Edward was bruted in great Britaine,and of all that happened. Chap.11.

THe great sorrow and heauinesse which the Grecians receiued for ỹ losse of their Emperour Trebatio was not so much,but that the ioy and pleasure was much more which they possessed for his vnlooked for returne, and that was well seene and perceiued generallie in all estates,the knights in ordeining and making greate iustes and tourneies, and other militarie exercises, and others in inuenting new deuises of plaies,and occasions of ioy and pleasure,in such sort,that throughout all the whole Empire they practised no other thing but pastimes and pleasures, as well in the one sorte of people as in the other, & that which was most to be considered of, was,that this mightie Emperour, the more for to reioyce and pleasure his owne subiects, did commaund to be proclaimed a solempne iust,not onelie in the Countries belonging vnto the Empire,but also in all in the kingdomes and Prouinces thereto adioyning,giuing and graunting safe conduct to all that euer would come thether,as well to Pagans as Christians,of what kinde of law and sect so euer they wer, and for that these iusts were published in manie parts,and that the Emperour gaue free safe conduct, what with some for to see what passed, and other some to proue themselues in the iusts,there came so many knights that it was a straunge thing to behold,and euery daie there was great

help my father and two bretherin which are in that caſtel which you ſée before you, and are at the poynt to be ſlaine, by certain traiterous knights, that do pretend to kill them. And when the knight of the Sunne heard this, with a tryſe he went vnto the caſtell, and as he entred in thereat, he heard great ruſhing of armour in the galleries about the court. And going vp, he ſaw that it was foure armed knights at the entrie of a doore, who did ſtriue to come in thereat, and in the inſide, there was an aunſient man, with two well proporcioned young men vnarmed, hauing but onely their ſwordes in their hands, who did defend the entrie. And when the knight of the Sunne came where as the foure knightes was, the firſt that he met with all he ſtroke him ſo terrible a blow, that he ouerthrew him dead at the féete of his companions. Who being verie much amazed at that ſodaine miſchiefe, turned them ſelues about to ſée who it ſhould be that had done that harme. And when they ſaw the knight of the Sun all alone with his ſword in his hand, they left them with whome they had the battaile at the doore, and went all againſt him, and with great furie began to laye vpon him, but this their brauerie dyd not indure long, for that in a ſhort time with verie fewe blowes he gaue them to vnderſtand who he was, for that he ouerthrew one of them dead to the ground, and the other two being verie ſore wounded, ranne away and left him alone, till ſuch time as the aunſient man and the two yong men that were with in the doore came forth, who when they ſaw what the knight of the Sun had done in ſo ſhort a ſpace, they greatly meruailed, although they ſtraight way knew him by the deuiſe he had of the Sunne, for that they were preſent at ſuch time as he had battaile with Aridon of the black wode: and no leſſe muſing at his ariuall thether, they went towards him and demaunded his hands to kiſſe them, for the great friendſhip which he ſhowed vnto them. And he receiued them with great courteſie and ſaid: My friendes, I pray you tell me what was the occaſion that theſe knightes would haue ſlaine you, and other two

knights

knights which followed a gentilwoman out of this castell, who I haue also deliuered from them, and she wil be here straight way. Then the auncient olde man, who seemed by his grauitie to be honourable, being verie ioyfull for that he heard his daughter was at libertie, answered him and saide as followeth.

Oh worthy knight, I doe verelye beleue that thou art sent of God, to defende and maintaine the feble and weke persons, and to chastise the proude and arrogant. For that I was present at such time as thou wert brought vnto the citie of Ratisbona, for to make battaile with Aridon of the black woode, and now at this present art come for to sette me at libertie from this great outrage which these knightes would haue done vnto me: so that I verely beleue that by great misterie thou art sent for our ayde and healp, therefore (gentil knight) thou shalt vnderstand, that the occasion wherfore these traiterous knights would haue slaine vs, was, for that the one of them many dayes past, dyd demaunde of me for wyfe my daughter, whome you haue deliuered out of their power. And for that I dyd know he was an euil, malicious and a traitorous knight, and a very coward, I would neuer graunt vnto the same: neither would my daughter consent there-vnto. And for to reuenge them selues thereof, this morning at such time as the gate of the Castell was open, we being without all feare and suspection, vppon a sodayne, the sire knights which you haue seene, entred in, and amongst them came the same knight which I haue tolde you of. And bicause I dyd perceue their determination was to kill vs, and to carrye awaye my daughter with violence and parforce, which certainely and without all dobte hadde happened in this order, if it hadde not pleased God that thou shouldest haue come hether to giue vs ayde and succour.

So at suche tyme as this auncient man hadde made an ende in saying these wordes, the gentilwoman his daughter, whome the knight of the Sunne hadde delyuered from the two knightes, came where as they were.

But when all the knightes which came in companie with the king Tiberio vnderſtode that the knight of the Sunne had done all this, they greatlie meruailed, and beholding thoſe wonderfull woundes which the Gyant and knightes had, they thought it a thing vnpoſſible that anie humane knight ſhould do it, and wondering therat they had inough to doe to loke one vpon the other. Straight waye in this ſort the king and the Quéene returned and toke their way towards the Citie of Ratisbona, with all their knights, carrying with them the Coach & the dead bodies, and the fame of the knight of the Sunne increaſed, in ſuch ſort that neuer after his memorie was loſt in thoſe partes, & for long time after they had inough to doe to communicate thereof, whereas this hiſtorie doth leaue them for to tell you what happened vnto the knight of the Sunne.

How the knight of the Sunne came vnto a caſtle, whereas he did deliuer a Gentlewoman, and recouered two Pages, whom he carried with him. Ca. 10.

AFter that the high and mightie Alphœbo was departed from the Quæne Auguſta, hée would not ſtaie in anie place for to reſt himſelfe, although he had great nœde thereof, becauſe if the king and his knights ſhould followe him, they ſhould not ouertake him, and ſo he continued his iourney, pretending to paſſe into Grecia, and to goe ſée his great friend the Emperour Trebatio, and with this pretence he trauailed and paſſed alwaie the reſt of the night which remayned, and the morning béing come, he chaunced into a verie large and playne fielde, all couered with pleaſaunt and gréene hearbes, in which hée trauailed a good while, for that it was ſomewhat long, and toward the ende thereof at the foote of a ſmall mountaine, hée ſawe a Caſtle, which ſéemed vnto him to bée verie faire, and hauing great deſire to repoſe himſelfe, and to eate ſome thing, hée determined to goe thether.

And

And before he come to it, as far as a man might throw a ſtone, he ſaw come forth of the caſtel gate, a gentilwoman, running and giuing great ſhryckes, and after hir followed two knightes armed, with their ſwordes drawen in their handes, threatning hir that if ſhe would not tarry, they would kill hir. In this ſort they all three came running towards the place where as the knight of the Sunne was: & by reaſon that the knights wer armed, they could not ouertake hir, till ſuch tyme as ſhe came where as he was. And when the gentilwoman ſawe him ſo mightie and ſo well proporcioned, ſhe lyft vp hir voyce and ſayde. Succour me gentil knight, and deliuer me from theſe traytours, who pretend to rauiſh me. The gentilwoman had no ſoner ſaid theſe wordes, but that the knight of the Sunne alyghted from his horſe, and put himſelf before them with his ſword drawen in his hande, and ſayde: what meane you gentill knightes, that both of you follow one alone gentilwoman. They who were full of mallice and very proude, without aunſwering one word, they aſſalted him, and ſtroke echs of them a blow at him with their ſwordes, but hard was their happe, for that they knew not what they dyd, neither did they know him, which with ſo great mækeneſſe ſpake vnto them. He then ſeing their great diſcourteſie, and little reſpect which they had, he ſtroke the one of them ſuch a blow vppon the head, that he cloue it in two pæces, and he fell downe dead vnto the ground, and finding the other on his right ſide, he ſtroke at him an ouerthwart blow, that he cut of his ſword arme hard by the ſhoulder: and when he ſaw his companion dead, and himſelfe with out an arme, making very dolorous and græuous complaints, he ran about the fælde, and had all his lyfe time after to repent himſelfe for that wrong which he would haue don vnto that gentilwoman. Who when ſhe ſaw hir ſelfe at libertie from thoſe two knights, and in ſo ſhort a ſpace, being very much amaſed at the might of that knight. She came vnto him and with wæping ſayde, Oh good and gentil knight, ſeing that God had giuen you ſo much bountie & ſtrength, ſuccour and

ſoners. When the king vnderſtood theſe newes, he was verie much troubled, and fearing that the Quæne ſhould receiue ſome harme, he commaunded that his knights ſhould arme themſelues with all the ſpæd ẏ might be, which done, they departed to the number of two hundred knightes, and take their waie towards the monaſterie of the riuer. After that they were departed there were many other knights ẏ were arming themſelues for to followe thoſe ẏ were gone before, & being al in a readineſſe, with as great haſt as euer their horſes could runne they followed the other, in this ſort they continued their trauaile till it was ſomewhat late, at which time thoſe knights which went formoſt did diſcouer a far of comming towards them the Quæne & all her Gentlewomen & knights, bringing before them the coach, & whẽ they were ſatiſfied that it was the Quæne, with great & exceeding ioy they went & told the king, who was verie heauy and full of ſorrow, ſuppoſing that his ſuccor ſhould come too late, by reaſon of the great diſtance that was betwixt ẏ one & the other, but ſtraight way when he vnderſtood the newes that his knights gaue him, he receiued ſo much comfort, that it ſæmed to reuiue him from death to life, and therewith he paſſed forwards, and rode before them all, whereas hee ſawe the Quæne and all her Gentlewomen & knights comming, and the coach before them, wherein was the bodies of the giant & of the two dead knights, and being nigh it, they ſtayed, and with great admiration beheld thoſe terrible and wonderfull wounds, & could not imagine with themſelues what it ſhould be, but being halfe amazed at that wonderfull ſight, they remained till the Quæne came, whome the king did embrace and receiue with as great ioy as if they had not ſæne one another a long time before. When the king demaunded how and in what ſort ſhee was ſet at lybertie. To whome the Quæne ſaid: My Lorde, you ſhall vnderſtand that I and my Gentlewomen being in the monaſterie of the Riuer, we were aſſaulted by this Giant and two knights that we doe bring hære dead, who had in their company more then twenty knights, which came with thẽ,

who

who killing and wounding the moſt parte of the knightes that were of my gard, they toke vs and carried vs awaye priſoners in this coach that we bring hære, and according vnto the great haſt and ſwifte courſe wherewith we were carried, I am certaine that all your ſuccor had come to late, but God was ſo pleaſed and my good fortune, ỳ this night paſt trauailing by the edge of a forreſt, there was a knight ſlæping, who afterward I knew to be the knight with the deuiſe of the Sunne, which made the battaile with Aridon of the black wood, who being ſodainlie awaked by our great ſhrikes and ſorrowfull lamentations, came forth into the high waie to ſæ what it ſhould be, and he alone had battell with the Gyant and theſe two knights, and hath intreated them in this ſort as you do ſæ, and beſides all this, he ſlew and wounded all the reſt of the knightes that came with them, himſelfe remaining whole and ſound, without anie wound or hurt, and we ſet at libertie, with great ioy & pleaſure, eſpeciallie when we knew who he was, and afterward came vnto that place certain of my knights that did follow the coach wherin we were, and by one of their knights that were wounded and lay on the ground, we did vnderſtand who they were that did carrie vs priſoners, and for what cauſe they did aſſalt vs, and there the Quæne declared vnto the king all that euer the knight of the Sunne had done for them in that battaile and reſcew, and how he departed from her, and how ſhe could not by anie meanes cauſe him to returne vnto the court for to receiue his reward for that worthie and valiant dæd which he had done for her. When the king vnderſtoode that it was the knight of the Sunne, who in the deliuerie of the Quæne had done ſo high and worthie acts, one waie he receiued great pleaſure, & another waie he ſuffered great griefe, for that he had not done him (bæing in his court) the honour that vnto ſo noble and valiant a knight appertained, and was verie angrie with the Quæne, for that ſhe did ſuffer him to depart & go away in that order, and thought that if it were poſſible to ouertake and finde him, he himſelfe in perſon woulde followe him.

they were that had takin her and her Gentlewomen prisoners, & what was the cause that they did it, threatning him with death if he did not tell the truth, and to the contrarie, his life if he did tell her the whole effect, and promised him to haue him healed of his wounds. This wounded knight seeing that it would little auaile him to hide anie thing, considering that their Lordes were slaine & dead, did plainlie and cleerelie declare vnto her who they were, and of all that had passed, and what was the occasion that they did it, according as you haue heard before in this historie. And when the Queene vnderstoode the whole effect of her imprisonment, her body trembled with the feare that she receiued, knowing not how to recompence the knight of the Sunne for the great pleasure which he had shewed vnto them, but desired him to beare her companie vnto the Court of the king, promising him large and rich giftes, but because the knight of the Sunne had a greater desire to goe see the Emperour Trebatio, then regard of riches and estate, hee gaue humble thankes vnto the Queene for her gentle offer, and did excuse himselfe in the best sort he could, saying, that hee had a iourney in hand which he could by no meanes leaue of at that present, but he hoped the time would come that he should returne and serue ỹ king, and be in his court. So after that they had a great discourse about this matter, the knight of the Sun toke his leaue of the Queene, at which time were come together tenne or twelue of the Queenes knightes, who had hid themselues for feare of the Gyant, and when they sawe that they coulde not by anie meanes perswade the knight of the Sunne to retourne vnto the court againe, they suffered him to departe, although it grieued them verie much that he should depart in such sort, before the king had rewarded him, for the great benefit which they all receiued at his hands. In the end the knight of the Sunne departed from the Queene, and left her in the companie of her Gentlewomen and knightes, who determined to goe vnto the court of the king. And when those knightes sawe the great and wonderfull blowes wherewith he had

slaine

ſlaine the Gyaunt and his companions, bæing verie much amazed they lœked one vpon another, & ſaid that it ſeemed to be a thing impoſſible that a humane wight ſhoulde doe ſuch wonderfull dædes. And for that it ſhould be beleæued of them which did not ſee the battaile betwirt them, and becauſe there ſhould remaine a perpetuall teſtimonie & memorie of the ſame, the Quæne Auguſta determined to carrie vnto the court of the King the bodies of the Gyaunt, and of Egion and Farmonte, cloue and cut in peeces in ſuch ſort as you haue heard, and for the ſame purpoſe ſhe commaunded the coach to be prepared, ſhe & all her Gentlewomen came forth thereof, and cauſed the dead bodies to bee put therein, ſo there they paſſed awaie the reſt of the night which remained, and two of thoſe knights did returne vnto the monaſterie of the Riuer, to giue them to vnderſtand of all that had paſſed, and to bring palfraies and all things neceſſarie for the Quæne and her Gentlewomen. When the morning was come, and all things in a readineſſe, they toke the waie which lead them towards the court, carrying with them in their companie the Coach, wherein was the bodies of the gyant and of Egion and Farmonte, who were verie great and bigge, and for that the woundes wher with they were ſlaine, were verie terrible and wonderfull to beholde, it put all them whom they met by the waie in great admiration, and eſpeciallie when they vnderſtode that one alone knight had done that dæde. There were ſome of the knights that were in the garde and keeping of the Quæne, ſtraight waie when they ſawe the aſſault which the gyant and his companions made in the monaſterie, and ſeeing that they were manie and that all their power was not ſufficient to make reſiſtaunce, they ſtraight waie departed in poſt with as great haſt as was poſſible for to giue ỹ king Tiberio to vnderſtand thereof, & with the great haſt which they made, the nert daie in the morning they came before ỹ king, and told vnto him all that paſſed, ſaying that if out of hand he did not with his knights giue aide & ſuccour, the Quæne & all her Gentlewomen ſhuld be carried away pri-

that if there had bene as many more, they had not ben ſufficient to haue brought him into anie extremitie, for that in a ſmal time with his furious ſtrokes, of ſome he cloue their heads a ſunder, and of other ſome he cut away their armes, & other ſome he ouerthrew to ỹ ground meruailouſly wounded, in ſuch ſort (becauſe they had no Lordes nor maſters to giue account vnto) all thoſe which remained aliue and not wounded, determined to flie awaie, and thought it greate follie anie longer to abide thoſe mortall and wonderfull blowes, but turned their backes and fledde with all the haſt they could, leauing that ſtrong and mightie knight all alone, who ſeeing that there was no more to be done, went vnto the coach to ſee who they were that came therein. And when the Quéene Auguſta and all her Ladies and Gentlewomen ſawe them dead and wounded, which carried them as priſoners, & that there remained no more but the mightie knight all alone, they gaue great thankes vnto almightie God, and wept for verie ioy to ſee thẽſelues at liberty. And the Quéene hauing great deſire to knowe who that worthie knight ſhould be, ſhe ſpake vnto him and ſaid.

O happie and fortunate knight, whome I beléeue to be the mightieſt & worthieſt in all the world, tell vs I praie thée who thou art, that I may knowe whom to gratifie, for this great benefite that we haue receiued in deſtroying of theſe traitors that carried vs awaie priſoners. When the Quéene had ſaid theſe wordes, the knight of the Sunne dyd know her, for that he had ſeene her before, at ſuch time as he had the battaile with Aridon, and being much amazed to ſée her in that place, and in the power of thoſe euil perſons, was on the contrarie verie ioyful, for that he had done vnto her that ſeruice, did lifte vp the beauer of his healme and ſaide. Ladie I giue great thankes vnto my Gods for that it hath pleaſed them to bring me hether at this time, and in ſo good opportunitie to ſerue you, for ỹ I aſſure you I was verie ignorant and knew nothing hereof, but being ſoundly aſléepe within this forreſt, I was awaked by ỹ great noiſe which they made, ſo that determining what it ſhould be, I

aroſe

arose vp and came towards this place, and you shall vnder-
stand that I am the knight of the Sunne, he (if your high-
nesse call to remembrance) ẏ had battaile in your presence
with Aridon of the blacke wode, and by reason of a sodaine
iniurie which hath chanced vnto me, with certaine knights
in the court of the king, I came hether into this forrest this
night to slæpe and take my rest. When the Quæne vnder-
stood that it was the knight of the Sunne, and knew him by
the Sun which he had vpon his armour, her ioy & pleasure
did the more increase, & thinking her selfe in a greate deale
more safetie then before, she said: Now I do well know and
vnderstand that my fortune is faine out much better then
I did make reckoning of, for ẏ it hath pleased God to haue
so great a care ouer me, as to bring me such a knight in this
our most extremitie, and considering the great good which
thy cõming hath ben vnto vs, I cannot impute it, but vnto
ẏ goodnesse of God in this our necessitie. In the meane time
that the Quæne was saying these words & other such like,
certaine of her Knights which followed her somewhat out
of the waie from the coach, onely for to spie out & know the
way whether they went for to giue the king to vnderstand
thereof. So long as they heard the noise of the battaile, they
durst not approch nigh whereas they were, but afterward
when they heard that, the Gentlewomen held their peace, &
left off their shrikes and lamentation, they by little & little
drew nigh vnto ẏ place wheras the coach was, till such time
as they saw the giant & the two knights, & others lie a long
on the ground, some starke dead, and other some verie sore
hurt, complaining their misfortune. Likewise they sawe ẏ
knight of ẏ Sun talking with ẏ Quæne, whom they knew
by the deuise he had of ẏ Sun, & being much amazed at that
wonderfull sight, they drew nigh vnto them, and when the
Quæne knew ẏ they were of her companie, she toke great
pleasure with them, & commaunded thẽ to bring before her
one of those knights of ẏ giant ẏ lay vpon the ground hurt,
the knights accõplished her cõmandement, & when they had
brought one of those knights before her, she demanded who

they

ſtroke his horſe with the ſpurres, and made him to leape on the one ſide, which was the occaſion that he clerred himſelfe from the fury thereof, and therwith he entered in with that mightie Formante, and ſtroke him ſuch a blowe vppon the head, that if he hadde not claſped himſelfe about the horſe necke, he hadde fallen downe vnto the grounde, he hadde no ſoner giuen this blowe, but that the ſtout Egion lift vp his hatchet againe and ſtroke him another blowe vppon the healme, that he made him decline his head vnto his breaſt, being ſomewhat amazed therewith. All this that paſſed, as well with the knight of the Sunne as the Gyaunt and the reſt, the Queene Auguſta & her Gentlewomen which were in the Coach did beholde, for that thoſe which draue the horſe that did drawe the Coach did ſtaie, and the night was verie cleere, and the Mone did ſhine ſo bright that it ſeemed to be daie, and they greatlie merualled at the ſodaine death of the Gyaunt, and likewiſe of the battaile which that alone knight made with the other two knighes, and certainlie they beleeued that that knight was ſent from God. In this time the mighty Farmonte had ſtroke the knight of the Sunne a terrible blowe vpon his healme, with ſo great furie and force, that he thought verilie his teeth had bene broken with chattering and beating one againſt another, then this valiant and couragious knight ſeeing the great reſiſtaunce that was againſt him, his force increaſed, and hee toke his ſworde in both his handes, and raiſed himſelfe in his ſtirops, he ſtriking a mightie blow at the ſtout Egion, which lighted vpon his ſhoulder in an ill houre for him, for after that he neuer ſorrowed for the death of his brother Aridon, for that the fine and wel tempered ſworde did cut the hardned ſteele of his armour, and neuer reſted ther, but deſcended downe vnto his waſt, and ſpared neither fleſh nor bones, but that fore quarter with all the reſt of the vnhappie Egion fell downe dead vnto ỹ ground. When the mightie Farmonte ſawe that terrible blowe, and his companion dead, he knew not what to ſaie nor thinke of the great force of his aduerſarie, yet the great pride which he had woulde

not

not suffer him to acknowledge his mighty power, but bloudilie he prested forwards, thinking by one onelie blowe to take reuengement of all the harme which was done, not foresæing that which should happen, and lifting vp his steelie hatchet, with both his hands he stroke a mightie blowe vpon the hard and inchaunted healme of the knight of the Sunne, so that it sounded throughout all ỹ woods and forrests verie stronglie, and astonied him that he hadde no remembraunce, in such sorte that his horse carried him more then ten paces from the place whereas he was, but yet before the mightie Farmonte had time to giue hīm another blowe he was come again to himselfe, and remembring the mightie and furious stroke which he had receiued, full of wrathfull ire and courage, he toke his sworde in both his hands, and setting spurres vnto his horse sides, he prested towards that mightie Farmonte, to gratifie the blowe which he had receiued, who with a stout and proud courage did abide his comming. The knight of the Sunne raised himselfe on his stirops, and gaue him such a blowe vppon the head, that he cloue it downe to the shoulders, wherwith he fell from his horse dead to the earth. At which time there approched with the noise of the battaile all the knightes which followed the Coach, and when they saw their Lords in that battaile with one alone knight, they woulde not helpe them, for that they thought either of them sufficient to vse him at their pleasure, and therfore they put themselues on the one side to beholde the battaile, but when they perceiued both their Lords with two blowes so sodainlie slain, their bloud wared colde within their bodies, and they did verilie beleeue that the same knight was some infernal spirit, and no humane creature, yet because they were manie, they toke courage one of another, and did assaile him al together, striking at him verie stronglie, and by reason that they were all valiant and chosen knightes, they had put the knight of the Sunne in great ieopardie, if he had not bene of so valiant courage as he was, who with so valiaunt and stout a courage did behaue himself amongst those knights,

that

mightie hoꝛſe all armed, with a great Iron maſe in his hand al bludy, (with the great company of knights which he had ſlain that night) and accoꝛding vnto his furious and dreadfull countenaunce there were fewe knights that durſt abyde befoꝛe him. And on both ſides of the coach, rode the two valiant knights Egion and Farmonte, with ech of them a battaile axe in their handes. And their furious and fearſe ſemblaunce which they ſhowed, was no leſſe to be feared, (by reaſon of the greatneſſe of their bodies) then the giants. And after the coach there followed to the number of fiftene knightes, which remained of twentie that they bꝛought foꝛth, all on hoꝛſebacke, and well armed: who went kéeping of the gentlewomen, that they ſhould not fall out of the coach. All this the knight of the Sunne ſtaied to behold, and by the ſhꝛicke which the gentilwomen gaue, and by the woꝛds which they ſpake, he dyd well vnderſtande, that the giant and thoſe knights did carry them away by foꝛce. And although it ſemed to be an vnequall match and verye terrible, that one alone knight ſhould think to ſet them at lybertie, yet this mightie and valiant Grécke made no ſtaye, but with a valiant courage ſet ſpurres vnto his hoꝛſe and iſſued out of the foꝛreſt where as he abode: and came into the high way, and put him ſelfe befoꝛe the gyant and ſayde theſe woꝛds. Tell me giant what is the occaſion that thou doſt carry theſe gentilwomen perfoꝛce & againſt their wils. When this great Barbario in that ſoꝛt ſaw the knight befoꝛe him, and the great hardineſſe where with he ſpake vnto him, without making any anſwere, he lyft vp his great maſe of Iron, and went againſt him to haue ſtroke him vpon the head, with a right downe blow: but the knight of the Sunne had his ſwoꝛd dꝛawen in his hande, & ſet ſpurs vnto his hoꝛſe ſide, and made him giue a great and a light leape on the one ſide, where with he cleared himſelfe from that terrible blow, and the maſe fell downe to the ground: and with the great foꝛce and ſtrength where with it was ſtroken, it lackt lyttle that the gyant had not fallen to the ground after the maſe, foꝛ that he ſtoped with all his body

foꝛe

forwardes vpon the saddle bow. And before he had any time to settle himselfe againe, the knight of the Sunne entred in with him, and rayſing vp him ſelfe in his ſtyrroppes, he ſtroke with both his handes ſo furious and terrible a blow at his waſt, that by reaſon the ioyntes of his armour was in that place in a maner broken with his former conflicts, he cut the body in two peeces, in ſuch ſort, that the one halfe remained in the ſaddle, and the other halfe from the waſte vpward fell downe to the ground: and it was ſo quickly done, that when Egion and that mightie Farmonte beheldе the battaile, with that wonderful and terrible blow, ſaw the halfe bodie of the gyant fall vnto the earth: And beholding the knight which had done that deede, with his ſword in his hand all bloodie, they receiued great admiracion, and either of them thought within him ſelfe, that it ſhould be ſome ſelеſtial creature, ſent from God for to deſtroy them: for that they could not perſwade with themſelues that in a mortall man there ſhould be ſo great force and ſtrength. Yet bicauſe they were valiant knightes, and high minded, and of proude condition, either of them did aſſaulte him with great yre and wrath: and the firſt that approched vnto him was the mighty Farmonte, who with both his hands ſtroke ſuch a right downe blow at the knight of the Sun, which lighted vpon his right ſhoulder, that it had bene ſufficient to cleaue him to his breaſt, if that his inchaunted armour had not defendid him. And by reaſon that the hatchet could not cut, the ſtrength of the blow was the heauier, in ſuch ſort, that it made him to double and bow his bodie forwardes, that his breaſt touched the ſaddle bow, and he hadde not well ſettled him ſelfe in his ſaddle againe, when that on the other ſyde, he was aſſalted by the mightie Egion, who with his mightie hatchet, ſtroke a nother right downe blowe at him, that if hee hadde chaunſed to hit him, it could not but needes it muſte haue done him great harme.

But this couragious and valiant Knight, whoſe exceeding lightneſſe and ſtrength, was in all points equall:

ſtroke

when he had opened this vnto Egion, they both determined to go and talke with him, and to deſier him if it were his pleaſure, to be a companion in that enterpriſe. This accordingly they accompliſhed, manifeſting vnto him all their pretence and determination, who when he vnderſtode it, dyd ſtraight way offer vnto them his company, and alſo certaine other valiant knights which he had with him, being ſuch as deſired no other thing, but to haue opportunitie wher they might imploy their force and ſtrength to do miſchiefe. And to conclude, he came away with them, carying with him tenne of his knights, who were very byg of ſtature, and of great ſtrength, with whome he durſt giue the attempt againſt a thouſand knights.

And when they came vnto the blacke wood, Egion dyd chuſe other tenne knightes of the beſt and ſtrongeſt that he had. So being ioyned to gether, they dyd departe and toke their way towardes the Monaſterie of the Ryuer: and entring into Hungaria, they went three and three to gether, bicauſe ther ſhould grow no ſuſpection, and the moſt of their trauaile was by night. In this order they trauailed, that at length they came to the Monaſterie of the Ryuer, and were not ſuſpected of any, where by they might haue occaſion to follow them, to ſee what they pretended. So tarying the one for the other, they ioyned all together, and being in good order, vpon a very faire and cleare moneſhine night, they ſet vpon the monaſterie, brake the dores, entred in, and toke the Queene with all hir gentilwomen, out of their chambers, at whoſe great ſhryckes and cryes, the knightes which were of their garde, being lodged in certaine houſes out of the monaſterie, dyd awake, & being all amaſed, they began to arme themſelues, in ſuch great haſt, that ther wer ioyned to gether more then fortie, who went vnto the place where as the noyſe was, ſo that betwixt the knightes and the gyaunt, began a great conflict, but it fell out very euell with them, for that the moſt part of them wer armed without light, and vpon a ſodaine, ſo that they lacked many pees of their armour. And more, the power of the gyaunt,

with

with Egion and Farmonte, was so strong, that they alone had bene sufficient to destroye them all : so that in a small time there was the most parte of them slaine, and the reste that remained dyd hide them selues, for the great feare that they had : Insomuch that they had tyme and space to take the Quéene and many of hir gentilwomen into their power . And for that purpose they brought with them a coach, with foure whéles, drawen with fyre mightie Horses, and very swift, such as in a short space wold cary them a great way : into the which coach they put the Quéene & hir gentlewomen , whose lamentacions were so lowde , that they might be heard a great way . Then they all together placed themselues round about the coach, and stroke the horse, & in great hast they began to trauaile towards their countrie, very glad and ioyfull for the rych pray which they had obtained . And continually as the knightes which were of the garde and kéeping of the Quéene, came thether at their great shreckes, they dyd not cease to follow the coach, and had battaile with the gyant and their knights in the way, but the gyant did intreate them all in such sort , that some dead , and other some very sore hurte, he left them lying along the way where as they went .

This was the great noyse of armour & the cryes which dyd wake the knight of the Sunne out of his slæpe, in the forrest , thinking vpon that great trauaile which he hadde with the knightes of the king Tiberio, in the citie of Ratisbona : and in the verye same night dyd this wrong happen vnto the Quéene , and the coach dyd draw nére the place where as he was a slæpe . And as this good knight awaked vpon a sodaine almost amased, and heard a farre of the great shrikes of the gentilwomen , he straight way laced on his healme, and went to séeke his horse, who was féeding on the gréene grasse, and bestraded him & leapt into the saddle : at which time the gyant and the knightes came right against him wher as he was. And by reason that the moone did shine very bright, he saw thē coming in this order. Before the coache went the gyant Barbario, mounted vppon a

mightie

If you do remember that after the knight of the Sun had ouercome that ſtout & valiant knight Aridon of the blacke wood, the Duke of Pannonia and he confeſſed al the treaſon that was conſpired betwixt them againſt the dutcheſſe, and how that the king commaunded their heads ſhould be cut off in the middeſt of ỹ place, without anie pardon, although many Knightes and greate Lordes did importunate the king for their pardon. Now the hiſtorie ſaith that this Aridon of the blacke wode hadde a brother called Egion, a young man of a mightie ſtature and force, and of a ſingular courage for to attempt anie thing, who was in ỹ black wode, at ſuch time as Aridon was beheaded . Alſo the Duke of Pannonia had likewiſe another brother called Farmonte, a valiant knight and verie proude , beeing Lorde ouer manie Countries in high Almaine, nigh vnto ỹ black wode, who went abroade ſeeking his aduentures in thoſe partes, and had got vnto himſelfe great fame & renowme, for many deedes of armes which he had done in that countrie. Now when the death of their brethren came vnto their knowledge, and in what ſorte the king Tiberio commaunded them to be ſlaine , they were verie ſorrowfull for the ſame, and either of them determined within himſelfe to annoie the king Tiberio all that euer they could, till ſuch time as they were reuenged of the death of their brethren. It ſo fell out that theſe two ioyned together , and were both of one minde and determination, concluding betweene them to be both together at the execution of reuengement , for that they may the better bring to paſſe their pretence, and to annoy the king . Both theſe knightes were in greate ſecuritie in their Countries, and were together one helping and aiding another with great friendſhippe, for that thoſe Countries ouer which they were Lordes and gouernours were verie montanish and craggie, in ſuch ſorte that there could not procede againſt them anie great hoaſt, but that they might eaſilie make their defence, and with verie few people.

When they were agreed and conformed together, Egi-

on brother vnto Aridon, by whose death he was then Lord ouer the blacke wode, determined to go vnto the Court of king Tiberio, and there to informe himselfe of all that had passed touching the death of his brother, and for to spie out howe and in what manner he might be reuenged on the king, so he came vnto the Court in secrete wise, not making himselfe knowen what he was, whereas he was certified of all that hée would desire. Likewise hée was giuen to vnderstande how that the Quéene Augusta was wyth all her Ladies and Gentlewomen at the monasterie of the Riuer, and there remained euer since that the Emperour Trebatio had carried awaie the Princesse Briana. This Egion did very well consider the scituation of the monasterie, and of the knights which the Quéene had for her gard and kéeping, and thought within himselfe that in that place better then in anie other, hée might make satisfaction of his desire. Wherewith he returned vnto his owne countrie, and conferred with Farmonte, and certified him of all that had passed, and tolde that he had found out a fit place and opportunitie agréeable to be reuenged of the king, namelis that the Quéene Augusta with all her Ladies and Gentlewomen were at the monasterie of the Riuer, which was farre from the place where as the king did abide, and although shée had certaine knightes for her garde, yet they might goe so well prouided, that in despight of them all, they woulde take the Quéene and her Gentlwomen, and bring them vnto their owne Countries, whereas they shoulde be in safetie from all the whole power of the king Tiberio.

When Farmonte heard these words, béeing a couragious knight, hée lyked verie well of that which Egion had vttered, and thought it good to giue vnderstanding of all this their pretence, vnto a Gyaunt called Barbario, who had his dwelling thereby, on the skirt of the mount Sarpedo, who was a great friend vnto them, and mightie and stronge in déedes of armes, thinking with his helpe to destroie all the whole power of the Kinge Tiberio:

and trauailed along by it with all the ſpéde he might, for that if the people of the king ſhould follow him, they ſhould not ouertake him, for that he had no deſire to haue battaile with the knightes of king Tiberio, as well for that he was verie wearie, as that he was vnwilling to doe anie more harme then he had done, and ſo he trauailed all the reſt of that daie till it was night, and becauſe he knewe not the Countrie, he determined to ſtaie and reſt himſelfe in a verie faire and grœne forreſt, which was betwirt the riuer & the high waie, and the place ſœmed vnto him to bée verie delightfull and fit for to reſt in, wherefore he alighted from his horſe, and pulled off his bridle, that he might fœde on the grœne graſſe, and he pulled of his healme, and ſate downe vpon the grœne, and leaned vnto a trée, whereas hée did reſt himſelfe from that great trauaile which he had paſſed all that daie before, and by reaſon that he came thether verie wearie, he ſtraight waies fell a ſléepe, and therein hée paſſed a good part of the night, which was very faire by reaſon of the Moone light, and about midnight vpon a ſodaine he awaked through a great noiſe which paſſed by the highe waie, as it ſœmed, and hearkning what it ſhoulde be, ſomewhat amazed with his ſodaine awaking, he hearde that it was a great crie and lamentation of Ladies and Gentlewomen, and much ruſhing of armour, wherwith he put on his healme and did abide their comming on foote. Hœre the hiſtorie leaueth them, for to tell you of all that paſſed in the Court of king Tiberio, and of other thinges which happened in this time.

Of all that paſſed in the court of king Tiberio, after the Knight of the Sunne was departed, and howe the bretheren of the Duke of Pannonia, and Aridon of the Wilderneſſe did determine to reuenge themſelues of the King Tiberio, for that he would not pardon their deaths.

Chapter. 9.

With

With great shame and reproch the knights of the king Tiberio remained, by reason that they were so manie, and yet not able to prevaile against one alone knight, and much mervailing at that which they sawe him do, they said one vnto another, ỹ it was not possible he shoulde be a humane knight. And when they came before the king and tolde him that he was gone, & that they could not make resistaunce against him, he seemed to be verie wrathfull against them, and was ashamed, taking it for a greate reproch vnto his Court, but that which troubled him most was, the complaintes and teares of the parents and kinsefolkes of Florinaldus, and of the wife and children of the Earle, for that they all together knéeled before him, which caused him to be more wrathfull against the Knight of the Sunne. Then straight waies the knightes of Florinaldus did take their Lorde out of the place and carried him vnto his lodging, and for that he had no wounde nor hurt but onelie the bruising and torment of the fall, hée straight waies came vnto himselfe and was quicklie whole and sound, with which the rumour of his parents and kinsfolks was somewhat mittigated, and the King Tiberio lost some part of his great griefe which he before sustained. And whē he was somwhat in quiet & his anger ouer past, he called to his remembraunce all that he had séene the knight of the Sunne doe, and the gentle grace and curtesie that he vsed with all men, for the which he did deserue to be honoured & estéemed of all, & conceiuing an anger against himselfe, he said in his minde, that he had rather haue lost a great parte of his estate, then such a knight should haue departed from his court so much abused, & manie times when he thought thereof, he was verie sorrie for that which he had done against him. Now let vs leaue the king in his repentaunce, and many other of the principall knightes in his Court, who lykewise were verie sorrie for the departure of the knight of the Sunne, and let vs tell of other things which happened in that time.

the grounde as though he had bene dead, wherefore the King and all they that did beholde the battaile were much amazed at the great power and force of the Knight of the Sun, saying one to another that he hadde not his like in all the worlde.

Straight waie there was hearde in the greate place many shrikes and cryings, and loking what they shoulde be, they sawe it was the kinsefolkes of Florinaldus, who thought that he had bene slaine, and beganne to lament his death, and the death of the Earle. When the Knight of the Sunne sawe Florinaldus did not rise vp againe, he went vnto the Judges and demaunded of them if there were anie more to be done to cleare himselfe from that enterprise. To whome the Judges aunswered, that touching the battaile there was nothing else to be done, and as for anye other thing, they did not knowe the kinges pleasure. In the meane time the king was verie sorrowful, and thought surelie that Florinaldus had bene dead, wherefore he called his chamberlaine, and commaunded him to goe and charge the knight of the Sunne to retourne againe into the prison, and that the gardes should beare him companie till he came vnto the Tower, where he should remaine as prisoner. But when the knight had done this message vnto the Knight of the Sunne, hée went to the windowes whereas the King was, and with a lowde voyce hee sayde.

In the Courtes of highe and mightie kings they ought not to intreate a trauailing knight in this sorte as you doe me, for if I slew the Troyan Earle, it was with my sword in my hande, defending my selfe lyke a knight, from them which sought my death, and for that I doe not deserue any punishment, neyther was there anie reason why I should be so long in prison. But now séeing you doe commaunde me to retourne againe vnto prison, let euerie one defende and kéepe himselfe from mée as well as he can, for that I do pretend to kéepe my libertie. And in saying these wordes

he

he drewe out his Swoorde, and set Spurres vnto his horse, and pressed among the thickest of the garde, which hadde compassed him about, and with the greate furie that he had, he made waie through the thickest, ouerthrowing some with his swoord, and other some with his horse. The King straight waies perceiued the pretence of the knight, and being verie angrie, with a lowde voyce commaunded the knights of the garde and the foote men for to take him And at the commaundement of the king, the knightes of the garde resorted vnto the place whereas the knight of the Sunne was, and in great number they put themselues before him with their swoordes in their handes, and ouer laded him with verie many blows, and although the knights were manye, yet in a short time he made them to recoyle, and to giue him waie, flourishing with his Swoorde in his furious hande aboute him, on the one side and on the other, in such sorte that hee neuer stroke blowe but that hee slewe or ouerthrew a knight.

The slaughter that he made among them was such, and in so greate number, that although the knightes and all the foote men did the best they coulde to take him, yet in spight of them all, this furious knight made waie before him, and went from amongst them out of the place. And chaunsing into a narrow streate, he set spurres to his horse and made him runne with greate swiftnesse, till such time as he was out of the Citie in the fielde. The slaughter which he made amongest them, and the great feare which they receiued, was such, that there was not one so hardie that durst followe after him, but to content the king they clustered a greate number together, and followed him through the streate a trotting pase, and although they went a great number together, yet they which wer formost stayed their horse bridles, being vnwilling to ouertake that furious knight, so that the knight of the Sunne had time to a parte himselfe a greate waie from the Citie, and chanced vnto a way which brought him vnto the riuer Danubia,

who was verie gladde and ioyfull thereof, not for anie good will that he had to make battaile with Florinaldus, for that he had no desire to dishonour or shame him, but the chiefest occasion of his ioy was, to recouer his horse and armour, wherewith to defend himselfe, and not to suffer himselfe to be taken and carried againe vnto prison. And therewith hee saide vnto the Squier, that he should tell his Lorde that hee was verie sorrie for the death of his brother, and that hee did well knowe that he was in the fault of all that passed, so that neuertheleſſe seeing he demaunded the battaile, hee could doe no otherwise but make his defence, and so he promised to accept the battaile, as farre forth as the king wold giue them lisence. Then the Squier retourned with this aunswere vnto his Lord, who when he heard the meeknesse of the knight of the Sunne, his stout courage did the more increase, and sent straight waie vnto the king a certaine knight of his part for to aske lisence, that he and the knight of the Sunne might enter battaile about the death of the Earle, affirming that it was his request against the knight of the Sunne.

Now you shall vnderstand that it was the vse and custome of that Countrie, that the brother or anie other vnto the fourth degree of the kindred, might reuenge the death of his brother or anie other kinseman, of him whatsoeuer hee were that committed the murther, & the lawe beeing such, the king could doe no lesse but giue lisence vnto all that which Florinaldus did request. Whē Florinaldus did vnderstand the same, he was well content, and the next daie following the battell was appointed to be held in the middest of the greate court. The daie beeing come, the king sent vnto the knight of the sunne his sword, and when the houre approched that they should make their battaile, the King commaunded 500. knights, and as manie more fote men to gard and kepe Florinaldus and the knight of the Sunne, that they might haue the field in quiet and safetie.

And besides all this, they had all the principalls & knightes of the Court to accompanie them, so that they went out of

the prison wheras they were with great honour. And when they came into the place, the king and all the rest of the nobles were at the windowes, and the people in other places whereas they might best see the battaile. Incontinently all those which did beare them companie, at the commandement of the king did a part themselues from the two knights, and were appointed for Iudges the Duke of Austria, and the Earle of Denmarke, who were the best estéemed in all the court, did diuide the space betwixt the two knightes, & put each of them in his place. When the knight of the Sunne sawe himselfe at libertie, he sayd vnto himselfe: Oh mightie Emperour Trebatio, howe maist thou blame me of forgetfulnesse towards thy maiestie, for that I haue not performed the vowe which I promised thée, to sée thée straight after thy comming into Grecia, the Gods doe knowe how much I haue desired it, notwithstanding if it fortune this day, my purpose is to see thée verie shortly. And in saying these words the Trumpet sounded vnto the battaile, and the gallant and valiaunt knight Florinaldus did strike his furious horse with the spurs, and made towards the knight of the Sunne, for his courage and furious force was such at that time, that it seemed fortune could not bée contrarie vnto him in anie wise. Likewise the strong and mightie Grecke came forth to mete him, with so great furie, that in the running of his horse, the grounde semed to tremble whereas hée went, and in the middest of they course they ioyned together with their Speares, and Florinaldus brake his greate Speare vppon the fine armour of the knight of the Sunne, in such sorte that hée shiuered it in a thousand péces, which flewe into the aire, but this strong and stout knight remayned firme in his Saddle, and made his encounter with Florinaldus, strikinge him on the breast with so great power and strength, that he ouerthrew him and his horse to the grounde one vppon another, in such sorte that his horse fell vppon him, that hée could not arise by anie meanes, whereby this gallaunt and fierce knight was verie ill intreated, and laie along vppon

king and the Quéne did knowe Armineo, and although the Prince was lost in his tender age, yet in the proportion of his face they did verie well remẽber him, at which words with a sodaine and vnlooked for ioy, they ranne vnto him & clasped their armes about him, and remained a great while embraced together, and could not speake one word with the great ioy and pleasure which they receiued. So in the end when that their harts and armes had contented themselues with that louing and ioyful méeting, they fell into communication, wheras betwixt them ther passed a great discourse of their liues, whereby the king and the Quéne was fully satisfied of all that the Prince Clauéryndo & Armineo had passed, after such time as they were taken prisoners by the power of that great rouer Mambriniano. So when the king and the Quéne heard of the great misfortunes & trauailes that their sonne had passed, & was now in their presence, accompanied with that mightie Prince Brandizel, with whõ he was brought vp, there was no ioy that might be compared vnto theirs, and they gaue great thanks vnto God, for such his mercifull benefits shewed vpon them. When these newes was published abroade, I am not héere able to declare the generall ioy & pleasure which was made, not alone in the great citie of Paris, but in all the kingdome ther was great and solempne feasts made, the which endured a long while. And for that the history hath verie much to tell of other Knights, at this present it doeth leaue to speake anie more of them, and returneth vnto the Knight of the Sun, whom we left prisoner in the court of the King Tiberio.

How the Knight of the Sunne escaped out of the prison where he was kept, and perforce departed from the court of the king Tiberio. Chap. 8.

The history sheweth that the Knight of the Sunne was thirtie daies prisoner in the tower whereas we left him, at the great citie of Ratisbona, in which time the King Tiberio

herio did neuer determine what shoulde be done touching the death of the Troyan Earle, but was rather in a greate doubt, not knowing what to conclude therein, for that on the one side the wife and childzen of the Earle, and all his parents and kinsefolkes, who were verie manie, and of the principallest of the Court, did euerie daie and houre importunate him for to do iustice vpon the knight, and on the other part, considering the great valure and desert, and the soueraigne excellencie ý seemed to be in him, he coulde not consent in his heart that such a knight as he was shuld die, although his offence had bene farre greater then his was, and as the king remained in this doubt, the knight of the Sunne was no lesse perplexed, seeing himselfe so long time in prison, & that the king would not determine what his will was therein. Likwise the same time Florinaldus was prisoner in another tower, vnto whom the paine and trouble of his imprisonment was not so much griefe, as his desire was earnest to be reuenged on the knight of the Sunne, in especiall for the shame which he receiued at his handes before his Ladie Albamira, as much as for the death of the Troyan Earle, and for that he was a valyaunt knight, he could not perswade himselfe that the knight of the Sunne should haue anie vauntage of him, if he entered battaile with him by the swoorde, and thought within himselfe that by no other meanes he could make satisfaction of his honour, but to defie him to mortall battaile for the death of the Earle his brother, and to demaund of the king lisence for the same, and as he determined, he put it in execution, and called vnto him a Squier of his, and sent him vnto the knight of the Sunne, for to tell him that it was not vnknowen what wordes did passe betwixt them, and how that he had slaine the Troyan Earle his brother, so that vppon the same occasion he did defie and challenge him to mortall battaile, and if it were so that hée accepted battaile, hée for his parte woulde procure lisence of the king for the same. So the Squier went with his message, and declared it vnto the knight of the Sunne,

who

but the Prince vnderstanding his pretence, recoiling backe threw a foine at him, which chaunced on his beauer which was broken, and thrust him through and through the head, wherewith this fierce and vglie Brandafuriel feil downe dead to the ground, it was vnto all them that did beholde what passed, a greate admiration and wonder, when they sawe so fierce and mightie a Giant, who in all those partes was greatlie dreaded & feared, in so short space ouerthrowen and slaine, by one onelie knight, and for that the King could not awaie with him for certaine angers and griefes which continuallie he did vnto him, he was verie glad and receiued great ioy for his death, and thought long to know the knight who had done that valiant and worthie dæde, bæing certified within himselfe, that ther was not a knight in all the world like vnto him in courage and strength. When the Prince Clauerindo sawe himselfe clære of that monstrous Gyant, he lifted vp his eyes to heauen and gaue great thankes vnto the almightie God, and put his sword into his sheath and went towardes the Prince Brandizel & Armineo his vnckle, who receiued him with great pleasure and ioy, seeing the honour and praise which he had won in that place, and said amongst themselues that it was not then time to kæpe them anie longer vnknowen, but greate reason to discouer themselues. And therewith they all thrée together went towards the place wheras the king and the Quæne were, accompanied with all the principall knights of the Court, and when they came before them, without taking off their healmes, they did their duetie and reuerence, the king receiued them verie gladlie, and reioyced much with them. Then Armineo began to speake and said.

" Most mightie king, you shall vnderstand that these " knightes are come from straunge Countries vnto this thy " court, not so much to get honour hære amongst thy knights, " as to giue thée certaine newes, at the which thou wilt re- " ceiue great ioy and contentment, which are concerning thy " sonne the Prince Claueryndo, who manie yeares past was " lost, being carried awaie by a great rouer from this Coun-

trie,

frie, who at this present is a liue and doth verie well, and is waxed such a knight, that in the whole worlde you haue verie few like vnto him, and in companie with him is his vnckle Armineo, with no small desire to come and see thee, and euer since they were taken by that rouer, they haue bene alwaies together, and as we doe vnderstand they will not be long from hence.

The king when he heard these ioyfull newes, with a loude voice saide: Oh mightie God, is it possible that my sonne Clauerydo and my brother Armineo be aliue, and that there hath bene in my court who hath seene them, and neuer tolde me till now, and so long time past. And in saying these wordes he turned vnto Armineo and sayd: Gentle knight, seeing y you haue brought me so ioyful newse, I praie you also tell me where you did leaue them, that I may send to seeke them, so shall I haue my ioy wholy fulfilled. It shall not neede that your highnesse do send to seke them said Armineo, for that they are within the kingdome of Fraunce, and will be heere verie shortlie. When Armineo had sayd these wordes, the king was in a great doubt whether this which the knight had tolde him was true, and whether he spake it in manner of mockage. The Queene who was present when she heard these words, thought it a thing impossible to be true: Then the king arose vp from the place wheras he sate, and went vnto Armineo, and cast his armes about his necke, saying: O gentle knight, tell me if this be true which thou hast saide, or whether thou doest it to mocke with me, for that my sadde and sorrowfull heart cannot beleeue this ioyfull newes to be of truth. Then Armineo said, I will not tell anie thing vnto your highnesse but that which is of truth, and for that you shall be put in a greater admiration, vnderstand that hee which slew in your presence that vglis and monstrous Gyaunt Brandafuriel, is the Prince Clauerydo your sonne, and the other knight his companion is the Prince of Persia, and I am thy brother Armineo. And in saying these wordes they all three pulled off their healmes, and straight wayes the

king

by art magicke, which was giuen him by the wise Lirgandeo, of the which he was sure that what so euer blow his aduersarie did fasten vppon him, it should not hurt him, which was the occasion that although the Gyaunt were of much more force, yet he should maintaine himselfe verie well against him, and make him to abate his great arrogantie and pride. And by reason that the gyant was bigge and heauie, the prince did strike him at all times at his pleasure, and manie times he did cut his armour and flesh, where at issued out great abundance of blood.

The King and all those that did beholde the battaile, greatly maruailed at the prowesse of that knight, but aboue all, his vnckle Arminco, was verie glad and ioyfull, that he made his partie so good in the battaile, & said within himselfe, that if he did persever and bring it vnto a good ende, that with great honour the prince might discouer himselfe vnto his parentes: and did praye to God with all his hart to ayde and help him in that battaile, for that it continewed still verie dangerous and full of peril. For that this great and furious Gyant when he sawe that his fauchon could not enter, nor deminish the armour of his aduersarie. He did procure all that euer he could for to strike him vppon the helme to astonish him, for that he neuer chaunsed to strike him vpon the helme, but that he made him sometimes to bow his knees to the ground, and other times to stoope with his hand to keepe himselfe from falling, in such sort that the battaile was in ballance verie doubtfull, for more then an houre, that there was knowen no vauntage betwirt them, but onely that the Gyant was wounded, and the Prince not.

It was a great incouraging vnto the prince Clauerindo, to see himselfe in presence of his parentes, and hoped that very shortly he would giue them to vnderstand therof. And this was the occasion that made him to be the more furious against his enimie. The gyant when he saw himselfe wounded, and al the ground be sprinkled with his blood, he greatly wondred at the strength and resistance of his enemie:

mie: and finding all things cleane contrarie vnto his expectation before he began ỹ battaile, he was almost ashamed, yet he beleued that the state of his victorie did remain onely in the striking of one ful blow vpon the helme of his aduersarie. And there with he toke his great fauchon in both his hands, and went towards the prince, making a show as though he would strike him vppon the head, whereat the Prince stoped on the one side, and the Gyant did staye the striking of his blow, til afterward vnaduisedly at his pleasure, he stroke him vpon the inchaunted helme, that it made all them that loked on, to marualle how he could sustaine or suffer such wonderfull furie, for that it was sufficient to haue clouen a great rock asunder, but by reason of the vertue of his armour, made by that wise Lyrgandeo for such necessities, that the Prince receiued no damage of that furious blow: but by the great strength wherewith it was giuen, he thought verely all his skull had ben broken to peces, and therwith he bowed his knees to the ground, remaininge for a good space all astonied, that hee coulde not aryse vp.

When the furious gyant saw him in that traunce, he turned againe and lyft vp his mightie fauchin and stroke him an other blow in the verie same place, and by reason that with the other blow his fauchin was crased with the force and strength of the second blow, it brake in three peces, in such sorte, that there remained in his handes but onely the hylt, which was the occasion that the blow dyd no harme, otherwise it has cost him his lyfe, and with the noyse thereof he came vnto himselfe, and arose vp somewhat amazed. and with the surye of that great blowe, he dyd not see that the Gyaunt was without a sworde, but entred in with him in a great rage, and stroke him such an ouerthwart blow vppon the thigh, that he cutte his armour and flesh vnto the harde bone: of the which the Gyant felt himselfe very euill.

The gyant seing himself without wepon, he wold haue entred in with his enimie, to haue caught him in his arms,

but

when the fame of theſe two knights which were in Paris, came vnto the Giants eares, and of the rich tente that was prepared for the pryſe of this Juſt, it ſtraight wayes gaue him a deſier to go thether, as one that was certaine that tenne ſuch knights as they were, were not ſufficient to defend the tent, but that by his prowiſſe he muſt bring it awaye. And to execute his determination, he ſtraight way departed from the citie of Paris, and caryed in his company to the number of tenne knights: and came thether one day before that the two monthes of the Juſtes dyd ende, wher as the two Princes were doing of merualious dedes of armes. And all the great place was ful of knights, as wel ſtraunges, as thoſe naturally borne in that kingdome: at which time the great and furious giant entred in amongſt them, bidding them to make him waye, with alowde and terrible voice. And when they ſaw him ſo great and ill fauored, they all feared him, and made him a large and brode way, that he might paſſe forwardes. And when the giant ſaw the rich Tent where it was, he went towards it and dyd beholde it with great admiration, and it ſeemed vnto him to be verie rich and ſtrange: and after that he had ſatisfied him ſelfe with the ſight thereof, he ſaide: which be the knights which doth defende this Tente. The Prince Clauerendo, who was nigheſt vnto him ſayd: I am he that doth defend it, with an other knight my companion, therefore ſay what thy pleaſure is. That which I will ſay ſaid the gyant, is, That where you are but two knightes for to defend it, I would you were twentie to gether. For winning of it, it wilbe vnto me more honor to win it of twentie, then of two alone knights. But ſeeing that you are no more, come on let vs go vnto the battaile: and come bothe of you againſt mee. For that with one alone blow I will hoyſe you both out of your ſaddles, the one of you with my launce, and the other I will take him vnder my arme. The Prince Clauerendo, was very much offended and angry at the pryde of the gyant, and anſwered him ſaying. It is alwaies the cuſtome of you giants, to abound into much

arogancie

arogancie and pride, which maketh me not verie much to maruaile, of anie thing that thou hast sayd. Therefore take vnto thée thy spere, and I alone will defend the Tent from thée. And if thou dost ouerthrow me from my horse, the Tente shalbe thyne, without any denial of me or my companion. The gyant when he saw him selfe so lyttle esteemed of one knight, he was so ful of fury and wrath, that he could not refraine his yre, but drew out a mightie great & broad fauchon which was hanging at his gyrdel, and went to stryke the Prince Clauerendo vppon his helme, thinking there with to cleaue him downe vnto the wast. But the Prince who was a very stoute and politike knight, and in many thinges dyd resemble his friende the knight of the Sunne, before that the faulchin could execute the Gyants determination, he gaue a great leape with his horse on the one side, that the gyant lost his blow, and it was stroke in vaine. And by reason that the blow descended right down, he strake his owne horse vpon the head, ỹ he cloue it in two peces, and he fell downe dead to the ground with his maister, so that the gyant could not ryse vp againe without great paine and griefe, for that the horse in his fall caught the gyants leg vnder him.

The king & all that did behold them, fell in a laughter, & had great pleasure in that which the giant had done: Although his comming thether was a griefe vnto many. For according vnto the great fame which he had in those parts, they thought verely that ỹ two knights could not haue sufficient force & might for to defend the Tent, but ỹ he would win it & carry it away. When the giant saw himself without a horse, with great yre he arose vp & went towards the prince, who with a trise leaped from his horse back, for that he would haue no aduantage of him, & drew out his sword & did abide his comming: so that betwixt them there began a very angry and wel foughten battaile, striking on euery side, that it was strange & wonderful to behold. The prince Clauerendo was mightie of persõ & wel proportioned, light & strong, besides all this, he had his armor made & tempered

by

and for the ſpace of three moneths they went through all the Countrie, and did many and wonderfull dædes of armes, by the which they got ſo great fame, that they had no other talke in all the kingdome, but of the two knightes with Flower de Luces, for that either of them had for his deuiſe a flower de Luce, & for that the king Oriſteo was informed manie times of the great knighthood of theſe two knightes he had much deſire to ſee and know them, that hee might do them honour. So after that theſe two Princes had in this time trauailed all the whole land, they concluded betwixt them to goe vnto Paris, & there firſt before they made themſelues to bee knowen vnto the king, to maintaine a iuſt for the ſpace of two moneths, and to put for the price thereof a verie faire Tent, which was giuen them by the wiſe Lyrgandeo, that was ſo ſtraunge and rich, that the lyke was not to be found. Now when they came vnto the Citie, they ſtraight waie went vnto the Tilt yarde, which was right before the Kings pallace, and there they commaunded their rich Tent to be armed, and ſent an Embaſſage vnto the king Oriſteo, giuing him to vnderſtand of their comming, and crauing pardon for that they did not their duetie in going to kiſſe his handes, till ſuch time as thoſe iuſtes which they had ordeined were finiſhed. When the king hearde thereof, hee was verie glad, and reioyced, as one that hadde great deſire to knowe ſo good knightes as they were, and againe to ſee ſome of their great bountie and valiauntneſſe, which hath bene tolde him. And therewith he returned them thankes for their Embaſſage, and ſent them worde that he receiued great pleaſure, that ſuch knightes as they were come vnto his Court, and if it were ſo that they hadde neede or lacke anie thing, he would commaund them to bee furniſhed of all neceſſaries. To conclude, for that this hiſtorie cannot long remaine herein, for that which is to be ſpoken of the gran Trebatio and his ſonnes, wholie I doe paſſe ouer all the wonderfull deeds of theſe two Princes, but yet they ſaie that in the ſpace of two moneths theſe two Princes did maintaine their iuſt, that there was not in all

Fraunce a knight of estimation and valure but was ouer-throwen by these Princes in the presence of the King and Quéne, who were dailie at the windowes to behold them, and thought that in the worlde could not be two knightes of more force and strength. But the king was somewhat sorrowfull in himselfe, and thought it a great dishonour to his Court, for that there was not one knight of valure, but all were ouerthrowen by the other, but this sorrowe and griefe endured but a while, for that the last day of the iusts the prince Claueryndo did make himselfe knowen, as in the chapter following shall be told you.

How the two Princes Brandizel and Claueryndo being in the Citie of Paris, there came thether a Gyant called Brandafuriel, with whome the Prince Claueryndo had a verie strong and furious battaile. Chap. 7.

THE great fame which these two Princes gate in the iusts that they did maintaine in the Cttie of Paris, was such, that not onlie the knights of the kingdome, but also diuerse knightes of other prouinces & countries did come to proue themselues with them, and as it is a common thing the fame, and in especial of such notable iusts, doe flie abroade into all parts. It happened at that time there dwelt in a little Iland in the Ocean sea, nére vnto Normandie, a gyant called Brandafuriel, of a verie great stature and deformed, with whom the king Oristeo was gladde to holde friendshippe and peace, for the greate damage and harme which he did vppon the Sea at all times when it pleased him. And for that this Iland was compassed with high and mightie Rockes, which made it so strong, that all his power were not sufficient for to doe him anie harme, hée being within,

in ſuch ſoꝛt that they might diſcouer his heart, they were moued and had great compaſſion on him, & did verie much extoll and pꝛaiſe his wiſedome and bountie, in that he wold rather die then pꝛofite himſelfe of the Quæne againſt her will. And when they had viewed all thinges that was to be ſeene, they went foꝛth of that inchaunted Quadꝛan, and deſcended into the faire and bꝛoade court, and retourned a new and beheld that timerous battaile which was there figured, and woulde not beléeue that in anie humane knight there ſhould be ſo much foꝛce and ſtrength, as was ſhewed to be vſed in thoſe battailes. So that after they had well debated the matter touching the valiauntneſſe of that woꝛthie Knight, they all together went foꝛth of the caue, and went vnto the Citie, whereas that faire Quæne was receiued with greate honour and admiration of all people, and within a fewe daies after the Queene and the Pꝛince Luziro were made ſure together, and at theyꝛ marriage there was made great feaſts and triumphs. And heere the hiſtoꝛie doth leaue them at this pꝛeſent, foꝛ to tell you of the two woꝛthy and eſtæmed Pꝛinces Brandizel and Claueryndo, whome we left in the court of the king of Polonia.

How the two Princes Brandizel and Claueryndo departed for the kingdome of Polonia, and came into the kingdome of Fraunce, and of all the reſt that happened. Chap. 6.

NOw we muſt call to remembꝛaunce thoſe two valiaunt Pꝛinces Brandizel & Clauerindo, whom we left in the kingdome of Polonia, whereas the Pꝛince Brandizel was well beloued of the Pꝛinceſſe Clarinea, after ỹ he had deliuered her out of the power of ỹ giant. Now the hiſtoꝛy ſaith ỹ after theſe two Pꝛinces had ſoiourned ther certain daies, they aſked licence of ỹ king oꝛ depart, foꝛ ỹ they had great deſire to go & ſeeke out their friend

friend the knight of the Sunne, without whom they could not be in quiet one houre. Likewise the Prince Clauerindo had great desire to goe and knowe his parents, and although that the king was verie sorrowful for their departure, yet he could not denie them, but granted them leaue, and did offer vnto them verie manie and rich gifts, but the two Princesse would receiue nothing of him. So one daie before they should depart, the Prince Brandizel had opportunitie to talke with the Princesse, and in the end of great communication that passed betwixt them of loue, he toke his leaue of her, and promised her to retourne againe into that Countrie with as much speed as might be. Then these two Princesse departed, and in their companie Armineo, vnckle vnto the Prince, and went towards the sea, and being entered into their shippe, they beganne to nauigate towardes the kingdome of Fraunce, and that coast bare out from the Ocean sea towards the Septentrion, which was the occasion that they trauailed fifteene or sixteene dayes, without happening vnto them anie thing worth the telling till the seuenteth daie they arriued in a verie faire and pleasaunt Port of Normandie, which was vnto them all their great ioy and pleasure, but in especiall vnto Armineo, for that knowing the Countrie he wept with greate ioy, for that he was retured againe into it, and there they heard newes of Oristeo, and of the Queene Olindia, who were at that present in the famous Citie of Paris, and were verie sad & sorrowfull, for that they could neuer heare anie news of their sonne the Prince Clauerindo, nor of his vnkle Armineo. Then they accounted together among themselues what was best to be done, and in the end of many debates they thought it best and did conclude, that before they went to Paris, or gaue the king to vnderstand anie thing of their ariuall, they would goe and proue the aduentures in that kingdome, and atchieuing some of them, it might be the occasion that they shoulde bee knowen with more honour.

And according thereunto they prepared all thinges,

taile of the Bull, as also when the Dragon was ingendered, they were greatlie amazed, whereuppon two of them went to carrie these newes vnto the Prince Luziro, who was in a citie but a mile from that place. And in the meane time that these two Shepheards were declaring vnto the Prince all that they heard, after that this knight had entered into the caue, at that instaunt was heard that greate and terrible thundering which was made when the knight of Cupid brake the doore of the inchaunted Quadran, with the yron mase of the gyant, at which time the Queene was set at libertie, which when the Prince and all his knights heard that terrible and wonderfull noise, they all suspected that that knight had broke vp and vndone that inchauntment and straunge aduenture of the caue, for that it was tolde him by manie wise men, that in his time the Queene should be discharged and set at libertie. So straight waie the Prince toke his horse, & being accompanied with many noble knights he came vnto the caue, and when hee came thether, he sawe that the letters that were wont to be there were altered, and other letters conteining these woordes in their place.

" This aduenture was finished by the knight of Cupid,
" who did set at libertie the Queene Antidea, and vnremem-
" braunce thereof there doth remaine within the wise Anti-
" don, of whom all those that are touched with amorous pas-
" sions, may passe ỹ flames of fire without anie impediment,
" and knowe of him all that euer they will aske.

When the Prince and all those that came with him had read that writing, they were all meruailous glad and ioyful, and thought long to see the Queene, and the knight that had set her at liberty. And without anie more tarrying they entered in through the flames of fire, and for that the most part of them were young men & louers, they passed in quiet without anie impediment of the fire, and went forwardes on till they came into the court, & there they did all of them beholde the wall, wherein was portraied the knight of Cupid, making his battailes with the Bull, Dragon, & Gyant,

which

which was wonderfull to be seene, as well for the fiercenes and straungenesse of the battailes, as for the great subtiltie & art that was in the setting forth of the storie vppon the wall. After that they had well perused the same, they went forwards vp the staires and came into the galleries. This was the noise y the Queene & the knight of Cupid heard, & tarrying to see what it should be, the Prince Luziro accompanied with all his knights entered into the quadran, and when they sawe the queene, whom the knight of Cupid had by the hand, they were greatlie amazed to see her so faire & beautiful, & when they came vnto her, they asked her hands to kisse them, & told her who they were. When the Queene vnderstood he was the Prince Luziro, who was gouernour of the realme in her absence, she was verie glad and ioyful, and entertained him with a verie good grace, and asked of him how he did know that the aduenture was finished, because he came so quicklie thether. And then he told vnto her what the shepheards had declared to him, and of the greate noise of thunder which they heard, he affirmed y to be the occasion that they came thether so sone, & after y the prince had talked with the queene, he turned vnto the knight & did embrace him, receiuing him with wordes of great curtesie and friendship, who was likewise greatlie astonied at his mightie & faire countenance, which was agreeable vnto his great curtesie & courage shewed in that aduenture, & being verie desirous to know who that stout and valiant knight should be, they requested the queene to demaund it of him, and for that the Queene heard that which the wise Artidon had saide vnto him, she straight wayes declared that he was the Emperours sonne of Greece, and wondering very much thereat, they could not but loke and behold him with great affection.

So after that among them there had passed many curteous wordes, the Prince Luziro and all the rest that came with him, did indeauour themselues to beholde the straunge thinges of that inchaunted Quadran. And when they sawe the wise Artidon with his breast open

or whether I ſhall goe to ſeeke them, for that whatſoeuer thou ſhalt tell me, I ſhall hold it for a truth and when thou haſt ſatiſfied me of the truth hereof, then I will deſire thee to tell me ſome newes of that which paſſeth in the court of king Oliuerio, and as for the Princeſſe Oliuia my miſtres, I knowe well that I doe not deſerue to knowe anie thing of her. And when he had made an end of saying theſe words, ſtraight waies the wiſe man did open his eyes, & did looke vpon the knight of Cupid, and when he had well beholden him, he anſwered and ſaide: Worthie Knight of Cupid, thou oughteſt to haue thy ſelfe in great eſtimation, for that thou haſt finiſhed and made an end of this aduenture, the which manie could not haue done, although they were both mightie and worthie knightes that haue come hether, and giuen the enterpriſe of the ſame, although they haue done other wonderfull and great deedes of armes, for the greate compaſſion which thou haſt hadde of my death I giue thee thankes therfore, and in reward of the ſame I will tell thee ſtraunge and ſecret things, which ſhall giue thee great contentment, touching that which thou haſt demaunded of me of the Prince Edward, & of thy brother. And in saying theſe wordes he tolde him particularlie all the whole Hiſtorie of the great Emperour Trebatio, from the firſt time that he was in loue with the Princeſſe Briana, till ſuch time as he went out of the Caſtle of Lindaraza, by the high proweſſe of the knight of the Sun, & how he went in his companie into Hungaria, and how he carried the Princeſſe into his Empire of Grecia. So likewiſe he tolde him how that mightie and valiant knight who toke the Emperour Trebatio his father out of the inchaunted caſtle, was the knight of the Sunne, of whome he was ſuccoured, being at the point of death in the Iland of Candramarte, and howe it was that Gentleman of the Sunne his brother, who being a young infant was loſt at the monaſterie of ỹ Riuer, who at this preſent is a Pagan and doth liue in the lawe of the Gentiles, for that he hath bene brought vp amongeſt Pagans, and doth not knowe whoſe ſonne he is, although he hath

bene

bene in Hungaria, in the court of his grandfather, the king Tiberio, and hath done so high and mightie deeds of knighthode, as euer hath bene seene or heard of. When the knight of Cupid heard all this, he receiued verie greate content, and was verie glad that the long and heauie sorrow of the Princesse his mother was remedied, the which did giue her dailie no small sorrow and griefe. And being in this delight the wise man proceeded forwardes in his talke and sayde.

Touching the newes that thou doest aske of me of ỹ Court of the king Oliuerio, I giue thee to vnderstande that all which at this present they doe intreate of there, is, that the Prince of Lusitania is verie much in loue with the Princesse Oliuia, and hath demaunded her of the king her father for spowse, & the king hath promised him the graunt thereof, and what shal happen therof I cannot tell, neither what the Princesse Oliuia doth pretend therein, for that to mee there is not graunted so much libertie as to discouer or declare the secrets of hearts, neither of that which hath passed at this present. And now pardon me for that I cannot answere thee to anie other thing whatsoeuer thou wilt demaund of me. And in saying these words the wise Artidon did close vp his eies, and remained dead as before. But whē the knight of Cupid vnderstood what he said touching the Princesse Oliuia, his bloud waxed colde in his bodie, and all the pleasure which before he receiued, was now turned into heauinesse, and hauing no power to dissemble anie longer, he cast vp his eies vnto the heauens and vttered words of great lamentation, and with so terrible sighinges and complaintes, that the Quene Artidea, who was beholding him, hadde great compassion of his sorrowe. And beeing in this griefe, he hearde a greate noise of people which were comming vp the staires into the Gallerie, And loking what it shoulde bee, he sawe the Shepheards that remained without the caue abiding his successe, who when they perceiued that hee tarried so long, and came not forth, and againe hearing the greate noise of the bat-

and diſpoſition, who was all armed with guilt armour, and
brodered with precious ſtones, kneeling vpon his knées be-
fore her, hauing his breaſt open, ſhewing vnto the Quæne
his bloudie heart, and although his countenaunce did ſhew
him to be dead, yet the wound and the bloud was ſo freſh, as
though at the ſame inſtant it had bene done. This knight
was the wiſe Artidon, who willingly and with his owne
hands did wound and open his breaſt, after that he hadde
brought the Quéene thether, & at the houre that the knight
of Cupid entered into that Quadran and ſawe all this, the
ſame houre was the inchauntment vndone, and the Quéene
was at libertie, who when ſhe lift vp her eies and ſawe
him, ſhe ſtraight waies vnderſtode that that knight had fi-
niſhed that aduenture, and ſet her at libertie, for the which
being ioyfull, ſhe aroſe from the place where ſhe was ſet,
and when the knight of Cupid ſawe her ariſe, he went
towardes her and didde ſalute her verie curteouſlie,
and ſhe ſpake vnto him ſaying: O gentle Knight,
wherewith can I gratifie you for this great benefit which
by your mightie bountie and proweſſe this daie I haue re-
ceiued, in that I am at libertie and clére of this heauie and
forrowfull priſon, in the which I haue ben ſo many yéares,
doing no other thing but line in continuall ſorrow and la-
mentation for the death of this knight. Tell me I pray thée
who thou art, and in what eſtate doth all my kingdome re-
maine, for that I beléeue, by reaſon of the long time that I
haue bene héere, there is no memorie nor mention of mée.
Then the knight of Cupid ſaid, Lady, vnto God thou ough-
teſt to ſurrender theſe thankes, and not to me, for that hée
hath bene the principall dwer, and he it is that hath deliue-
red thée out of this inchantment, and that which I of my
part haue done, it is ſufficient ſatisfaction, for ỹ I haue done
it in the ſeruice of ſuch a perſon as you are. And as touch-
ing the reſt which you do aſke of me, you ſhall vnderſtand
that I am a ſtraunge knight and was neuer in this coun-
trie before it was within theſe foure dayes that I ente-
red into it, notwithſtanding in this ſmall time I haue vn-

derſtode

derstode by certaine shephards which I left héere without the caue, that in all your kingdome there is great memory of you, and that they doe looke for your retourne dailie, and since your first enterie into this caue vntill this daye the kingdome hath bene in power of gouernours, and none hath beene called king. And beléeue this of a certainetie, that your libertie will be vnto all them great ioye and delight, and they will receiue you with no small honour. The Quéene was verie gladde and did reioyce to heare those wordes. And when she sawe the excellent beautie of the knight of Cupid, who had the beauer of his healme lift vp, she was greatlie amazed thereat, and thought within her selfe that she could not make him better satisfaction for that which he had done for her, then to take him for her husband. And thinking the time long to sée her selfe clére out of that place, shee sayde, that if he were desirous to knowe the truth of anie thing of the wise Artidon, that hée which was kneeling on his knées vppon the scaffolde was the same, and that hée would giue him the true and perfect answere of all things that should be demaunded of him. The knight of Cupid who was verie gladde thereof, went vnto the wise Artidon, and said.

O gentle knight and wise Artidon, let now thy misfortune giue comfort vnto my sorrow, which thou doest knowe is verie great, and howe that it shoulde be vnto me a glorious death, that in opening of my breast, and shewing my heart vnto that cruell Ladie, I might cause her to weepe, and it were but one teare of pittie to haue compassion of me.

Likewise thou doest well knowe the great misfortune of the Princesse Briana my mother, and howe the Prince Edward my father and Lorde, her spowse was lost, and we coulde neuer heare anie newes of him, and also my brother the Gentleman of the Sunne was lost beeing but an infant, and neuer yet coulde newes be heard of him, now héere I desire thée that thou dost giue me some newes of them, or to tell me whether they be aliue or dead,

and on the one ſide thereof there was a doꝛe, which ſéemed to be ſhut on the inſide, who had to kéepe and gard the ſame a mightie great and dꝛeadful gyant, with an yꝛon maſe in his hand, who as ſoone as he ſawe the knight, with both his hands lift vp his maſe aboue his head, and did abide till ſuch time as the knight ſhould come vnto him, with ſo terrible countenaunce, that anie man would haue thought it great follie to haue aſſaulted him, and ouer the doꝛe was wꝛitten letters to this effect.

"When this doꝛe ſhall be open, then ſhall the Quéene "Artidea be at libertie, and the entrie héerein ſhall be frée vn- "to all people.

And when he had read it, he thought within himſelfe that foꝛ to make an end of that aduenture, he muſt néedes haue battaile with the Gyant. And ſo without anie moꝛe tarrying, with his ſwoꝛd in his hand he went towardes him. When the Gyant ſawe him nigh, he diſcharged from a loft his great and mightie maſe, thinking to ſtrike the knight of Cupid on the head, but he who alwaies had in remembꝛaunce what was beſt foꝛ him to doe, with a meruailous great lightneſſe leapt on the one ſide, in ſuch ſoꝛte, that the great yꝛon maſe fell downe vpon the flooꝛe, and with the furie wherwith it was ſtroke, it made al the pallace to ſhake: this mightie blowe was not ſo ſoone giuen, when that the woꝛthie knight thꝛew a foine at him, and ſtroke him on the bꝛeaſt, and accoꝛding vnto the great ſtrength wherewith it was giuen, it had bene ſufficient to haue paſſed thꝛough the gyants bodie, although he was armed with ſtrong yꝛon, but his armour was made by ſuch art, that it made the point of his ſwoꝛd to double and bowe vnto the hilts, and made no ſigne thereof in his armour. Then ẏ Gyant lift vp his maſe againe to ſtrike him another blow, but this valiant knight ſéeing the ſmall harme ẏ he could doe him with his ſwoꝛd, determined to aſſault him by ſome other meanes, and ſéeing that the Gyant did diſcharge his blowe, he entered in ſo cloſe with him, that he was conſtrained to fall downe on both his knées foꝛ to cléere himſelfe from the furie thereof,

and

and rising vp againe with great lightnesse, finding himselfe nigh the Gyant, he threw his sworde from him, and with both his hands layde fast holde in the middest of the Gyants mase, and pulled at it with so great strength, that he pulled it out of his hands, and was verie ioyfull for the winning thereof. But as soone as the Gyaunt had lost his mase, vpon a sodaine he vanished awaie that he was neuer more seene, and the knight of Cupid remained all alone verie much meruailing at such sodaine and straunge things as he sawe there, and when he perceiued that there was no more to doe but to open the doore, he went to it and proued to open it, but he could not moue it neither on the one part nor on the other, although he put greate strength to open the same, & seeing that he could not profit with his strength, he toke the Gyants mase in his hands and said: It doth come all to one purpose to breake thee by force, as to open thee by policie or art, & therewith he stroke a mightie blowe in the middest of the doore, that he broke it all to small peeces, and vpon a sodaine at the same time he heard a greate and terrible noise of thunder, that the heauens seemed to open therewith, and in all the kingdome of Russia was heard that terrible noise, which caused all men to feare and wonder, for that the daie was verie faire and cleere, & could not imagine what should be the occasion to moue anie such thing in the region of the aire, and after that this greate thundering and noise was past, the knight of Cupid sawe that the entrie in at the doore was cleere, and without anie impediments, so he entered in thereat and came into another quadrã, which was meruailous bright and cleere, onely by the vertue of precious stones which were verie bigge, set round about the walls, and in the middest of this quadrã, there was in manner of a stage, verie straungelie wrought, and round about it steps like staires for to go vp vpon, and vpon the same stage there was set in a chaire verie richlie wrought, the Queene Artidea who was verie faire & royallie apparailed, who leaned her head vpon her arme, and there was beholding a knight of a verie good countenance

and

deth to chatter together the one with the other, and beeing therewith somewhat astonied, she withdrew her selfe from from him, and he then beeing at libertie, and hauing more rowme to profit himselfe with his strong & rigorous arme, he straight waie vppon the same with his close armed fist, which I may resemble vnto a mase of yron, stroke the dragon the second blow in the same place wheras he had stroke the other, and what with the great furie wherewith it was stroke, & the amazement of the first blowe, the scull of that monster which was as hard as flint, was beaten & broken downe into the braines, yet at this present the dragon was not slaine, but rather did seeme more horrible and diuellish then before, for beating of her winges and rising vp in the aire, she made a dreadfull noise, and with her terrible and long taile she beate the pauement, in such sorte that all the court and the galleries round about it did shake, the knight was greatlie amazed to see her fierceneese and infernall furie, and stode still to see what would come thereof, and by reason that all which the Dragon did was with the pangs of death, in a small time after she fell downe dead, and on a sodaine the flore did open, and the Bull and the Dragon fell both in thereat and were consumed, and the earth shut vp againe, so that ther remained no mention of them. And when the knight of Cupid sawe all these straunge aduentures, he was wonderfullie astonied at thē, as one that had seene verie few of such like inchauntments, so he recouered his sword which he threw from him, and put it vp in his sheath, and looked round about, bethinking himselfe what was best to doe, and as hee looked about him, he sawe vpon a wal that was right before him vnder one of the galleries in that court, a thing which put him in great admiration, which was, that he saw there portraied his owne figure and likenesse, with the deuice of his armour, and the entering into the caue, and all that happened in the contencion he had with the Bull and the Dragon, till such time as they were consumed into the earth, euerie thing particularlie as it was, that hee himselfe could not declare it so perfectlie as

it

it did appeare there vpon the wall, and the Bull and the dragon appeared there so fierce and furious, as though they had bene a liue. And when he had well perused all this, hée sayd within himselfe, that the wisedome and knowledge of Artidon was great, and remembring the great passion and sorrow of loue which he passed and suffered, and the greate disliking and hatred which he found in her whom he so entirelie loued, he gaue a great sigh and said: Oh cruell & tyrannous loue, there is no wisdome and vnderstanding able to refraine himselfe & leaue thée, neither anie strength sufficient to make resistance against thée, so that I beléeue thy power and strength is more in the wise and most ripest of wit, and strong of courage, much more then in any other baser person: as the fire is most furious of force being made with strong & hard timber, but yet thou respectest no estate, nether one nor other, neither the strong nor feeble person, they ought not to paint thée with thy eies shut, for so much as all they which do serue thée are blinde, and thou with thy shut eies doest beholde all their sorrowes and troubles, and giuest them their paiment for their seruice. And in saying these wordes he went from that place, and on the other side he sawe a great & broad paire of staires, verie wel wrought, which went vp vnto the gallaries, and it seemed to be the waie which he shoulde take, wherefore he ascended vp the staires, and when he came into the galleries he sawe that they were verie broade, and well wrought with straunge worke, & three of those galleries were on that side the court whereas he had the contention with the monsters, and on the other side toward a verie faire Orchard, fresh and delectable, full of all sort of grene trees and sweete flowers, whereas he heard a meruailous sweete harmonie of many birdes, which were in that Orchard, and on the other side of the gallerie was there meruailous greate and straunge buildinges, and in the same Gallerie there was a dore open for to enter into that worke, so the knight of Cupide entered in, and came into a Paradyse, which appeared verie cleere, bright, and fayre,

and

This conflict endured ſo long,that in the end the bull wax-
ed ſomewhat wearie, at which time the knight when hée
perceiued it,he croſſed his armes, & wrong the Bulls head
on ỹ one ſide,& thruſt him forwards with ſo great ſtrength
that he ouerthrew him on his backe to the ground. Vpon a
ſodaine the Bull being ouercome the Sunne was all dark-
ned,and the heauens:in ſuch,ſort that the court was as dark
as it had bene at midnight, and vpon the ſame there was
great thunderings and lightnings,as it ſéemed that al that
mightie worke would ſinke or be ouerthrowen,and ſure it
would haue bene a thing verie dreadfull vnto anie other,
that had not his hart ſo ſtout and couragious as the knight
of Cupid,but this did not indure long, for likewiſe vpon a
ſodaine this great tempeſts of lightninges and thunder did
end and vaniſh awaie,and the daie turned to be verie faire
and cléere. At which time there appeared vnto the knight
of Cupid a new and ſtraunge and vnlooked for daunger,
which was,that in the time that the tempeſt did indure,
this fierce bull which laie a long vpon the ground,his bow-
ells were opened in the middeſt all a long his bellie, and
ſtraight waie there came forth a darke and thicke miſt, the
which did indure a while,till ſuch time as by little and lit-
tle it did conſume awaie,and he ſawe in the ſame miſt in
the middeſt of the Court a blacke lumpe that after the miſt
was gone appeared to be a great and fearefull dragon,who
ſhaking her ſelfe did ſtretch out her wings,which did couer
a great part of that court,likewiſe ſhe ſtretched forth her ſi-
nued legges and pawes,and ſhewed her ſharpe clawes,and
opening her deformed mouth,ſhe ſhewed forth her tuſkes,
which were like vnto Elephants téeth, and out of her noſe
and eies ſhe threw forth great flames of fire, accompanied
with blacke and thicke ſmoake, which made her ſéeme the
more horrible,and when ſhe had ſtretched forth her ſelfe a
great while,as one that awaked out of a ſound ſléepe, ſhée
aroſe vpon her féete and gaue terrible and greate ſhrikes,
that ſhe ſéemed to be ſome infernall monſter, and ſtraight
waies went towards the knight,and according to her great

fiercenelle

fiereeneſſe and lightneſſe, he had neede of a ſtout and courageious heart that would abide and withſtand her furie, but the ſonne of Trebatio who was deſperate with loue, did not alonelie eſteeme a little this horrible and terrible Dragon, but this preſent danger which was agreeable vnto his miſfortune: and with a valiant courage, he did abide her comming. And when the Dragon would haue caught him in her deformed mouth, and haue faſtned vpon his ſhoulders, her cruell and ſharpe nailes, he put himſelfe on the one ſide with great lightneſſe, and hauing the Dragon on his right ſide, he ſtroke her with all his ſtrength a terrible blow vpon the head, that he thought verilie therewith to haue parted it in the middeſt, but the ſworde did no more harme on her, then if he had ſtroke vpon a hard Diamond, and beeing verie much amazed thereat, he ſayd within himſelfe, that al thoſe things were infernall and fantaſticall, but he had not ſo ſoone made an end of ſtriking that blowe, when as this horrible dragon returned vpon him, and hauing no time to cleere himſelfe from her, ſhe put her ſtrong legges vppon his ſhoulders, and claſped her cruell nailes on his back, and griped him with ſo great ſtrength, that ſhe had paſſed through all his bowells, if the force of his magicall and fine armour had not made defence againſt her, and by reaſon that his armour was made by that art, the hardneſſe and ſharpneſſe of her cruel nailes wer not ſufficient to pearce them through, yet notwithſtanding this valiant knight did feele himſelfe verie ſore troubled, as well with the fire and ſmoake which ſhe threw from her, as with the great ſtrength wherewith ſhe did gripe him, and although he thruſt at her with the point of his ſworde vnder her bellie, yet he did her no more harme then if he had ſtroke vppon a rocke, in this ſorte the ſtout knight had the worſt of this contention, and was put in great perill and daunger, but his noble and ſtout courage could not ſuffer to ſee himſelfe ſo embraced with that infernall beaſt, wherefore letting his ſworde fall out of his hand, with his fiſt he ſtrake her ſuch a blowe vpon the head, with ſo great courage and ſtrength that he made all her

a great & wonderfull noise like vnto a thunder bolt, which descendeth vnto the earth, throwen out of the region of the aire, and it was that out of the inner parts of the caue there came towards him, alongst that narowe lane, a mightie great bull, who seemed to fill all the lane with his bigneſſe, and according vnto the furie which he brought with him, & his long & sharpe hornes, he could not chuſe but muſt nèeds be terrible to behold. & I know not how anie humane heart could haue had so much ſtrength and force, but that he muſt receiue great feare & dread in ſeeing ſo terrible a beaſt comming towards him, and eſpecially in ſo narowe a place as that was, where he could not turne himſelfe to the one ſide nor to the other, but of verie force he muſt abide that terrible blow of the Bull, yet that valiant and worthie Knight whoſe heart was more harder then anie Diamond, with a ſtout courage, as one that made little account thereof, did abide the comming of that furious Bull. So when the Bull came nigh him, he bare his head verie lowe to ſtrike him, but the knight laide faſt holde with both his hands vppon his sharpe hornes, and heere was a thing of greate wonder done by the Knight, for that according vnto the furie and violence which the Bull brought with him, it was ſufficient to ouerthrow a tower to the ground, but this mightie knight with the great ſtrength of his ſtrong armes did ſtay his furie, although he made the knight to recoile backwards foure paces, but firming ſure his fæte and vſing his greate ſtrength, he gate againe the ground he loſt, the Bull when he felt ſo great ſtrength againſt him, began to roare ſo terrible that all the mountaine ſeemed to open thereat. And when the ſhepheards that were without did heare that terrible roaring, they were at a point to depart thence, and not to abide the comming of the knight of Cupid, they receiued ſo great a feare. Then the Bull with a newe furie and violence made the knight of Cupid to recoile backwarde againe, in ſuch ſorte that if he had not at that pinch vſed his mightie force and ſtrength, he had bene cleane throwen out of the caue, but his ſtrẽgth did ſo much increaſe at that preſent,

sent, that forcing the Bull therwith, he carried him before him in that narow lane, and the Bull beeing not able to make resistance against him, was carried perforce through the lane, till he came to a verie faire and large court, which was all paued with coloured bricks, which cast a greate light, and was founded vppon great and mightie pillers of marble, round about the court there were gallaries meruailoustie wrought and veris faire, and according vnto the excellent worke that was there, it gaue him to vnderstande that there was other then humane creatures at the making of it. Heere in this court the knight of Cupid and the fierce Bull, the one did carrie the other sometimes forwards, sometimes backwards, in this their terrible wrastling, that it was wonderfull, either of them procuring all that euer hee might to ouercome his aduersary. Then the knight thought within himselfe that in that order he coulde little profit against the Bull, neither doe him anie harme, but determined to let him loose, to assault him with his sword, which when he had done he did repent it verie much, for that whē the Bull was loose, he seemed to be more terrible then hee was before, and retyring backwarde to fetch his course, hee ranne against him with great furie and strength, that the knight had inough to doe to cleere himselfe from his terrible and mightie blowes. And although he did strike him verie stronglie with his sworde, yet he did the Bull no more harme then if he hadde bene made of stele and his sword of woode, and after that hee had proued many times with his sword, and sawe that it did not profit at all, but rather brought himselfe in great daunger, euery time that the Bull came against him he determined to tourne vnto his first contention, and to trauaile all that euer myght bee to ouerthrowe him to the ground. And so he did, that when the Bull came against him, with his head lowe to strike him with his hornes, he laide fast holde vppon him, & a newe began their wrastling, continuing a great while in this contention, the one forcing the other with all their strength and power t heyhadde, vp and downe the Court.

" And not with ſo much pleaſure in the courts of kings and
" Princes, whereas we do ſée and make captiue our owne li-
" berties, and venture our liues and honours euery houre, &
" againe if it be not with loſſe of bloud and great perills, hée
" is not worthie of honour nor to beare the name of a knight,
" but doth greatly defame the order of knighthode, whereas
" they ſléepe & paſſe the ſweet nights with great quietneſſe, &
" receiue no infamie nor rebuke, but doe comfort and reioyce
" themſelues all night long with the peaceable freſhneſſe of ỹ
" aire, whereas is all quietneſſe of the wild beaſts, the ſilence
" of the birds, the pittering noiſe of the running of waters, ỹ
" great freſhneſſe of the trées, the ſweet & odoriferous ſmels of
" all flowers, which I ſaie is vnto the ſoule & hart a continu-
" all peace & concord, & in the breake of the day a new forme
" & muſicke, for to recreate themſelues in their golden ſléepe,
" the ſweet noiſe and muſicke of the birds, who doth with the
" flittering of their wings & notes, almoſt inuite a man to al
" delights, and afterward the golden bemes of the Sun, at al
" times when he doth ſhew himſelfe, doth reioyce & recreate al
" humane harts, and all the reſt of the day following is ſpent
" with great mirth & paſtime, with ſufferable heats, vnder ỹ
" freſhneſſe of the grœne trées, & when night commeth on thẽ,
" they all together ioyne about the comfortable fire, whereas
" they haue a peaceable and friendly conuerſation with great
" affection, & that which is moſt in this fortunate and happie
" eſtate, is, that fortune cannot much hurt them, for ỹ in ſmal
" matters they do with great eaſe execute their anger, ſo that
" we are void of all theſe benefits, we I ſay ỹ liue in this tro-
" bleſome eſtate of militarie knighthood, for that the firſt day
" we be armed knights, we begin to ſéeke the death for our
" ſelues, and life for others, we are alwayes bewrapt with
" great dangers and perills for the ſauegard of our liues and
" honours, ſo that I knowe not what difference is betwixt
" our trauayles, and the trauailes of them which are alwaies
" vpon the ſeas, toſſed hœre and there with great torments &
" troubles. And if this life be common to all knightes, as in
" eſpeciall it is vnto the ſonnes of high and mightie kings,

to

to whom and at what time Fortune will vse her crueltie, „
she doth not lacke some matter of occasion to execute her „
wrath. For I doe account that marriner to be vnwise, that „
knowing of the storme and tempest, will leaue his Port „
and ingulfe himselfe wilfullie into the seas. And it is not „
the wisest part of a man, especiallie of him that doth desire „
to liue with rest to seeke highnesse and honour, and therby „
frequent himselfe where all daungers are apparaunt. „

And in saying these wordes he began to goe towardes the place where the shepheards were, and at the noise that he made in his going, they did all awake out of their sound sleepe: and when they sawe him they did all arise vp on foote, and did salute him verie curteouslie, and when they vnderstode of him that he wold giue the enterprise to proue the entering into the caue, they all together did goe with him, and promised him that they woulde there remaine till such time as they did knowe what should become of him, and so they went all together towardes the caue and when they came thether, the knight of Cupid did take his leaue of the shepheards, & when he sawe those wonderfull flames that proceeded out of the mouth of the caue, he iudged that there must needs be manie meruailous and daungerous aduentures within, and at the sight of that present perill his courage and furie did verie much increase, and he committed himselfe vnto God, beginning to put himselfe into the fire, and for that he was so true a seruaunt vnto Cupid, that meruailous fire did not hurt him anie thing at all, but found it true as the shepheards had tolde him. Then he passed through the fire, and went forwardes till he came into the caue, whereas no fire was, but yet it gaue so greate a light and brightnesse, that he might see all that was within verie plainlie, and he went towards a verie narowe lane, which seemed to be cut out of that rock, and was so straight that three knights could not passe together through it, but with great difficultie: & ouer the lane it was couered with arches verie stronglie, like as it is in sellers. And as the knight of Cupid went towardes it, he straight waies heard

" knights as did not loue, at the houre that they gaue ỹ enter-
" priſe, they felt ſo great heat & torment, that they were con-
" ſtrained to returne backe again, ſo that they could not come
" vnto the knowledge of the Quéene, neither vnto this daye
" hath there bene anie ỹ hath had ſo much prowesſe to come
" vnto the knowledge of her, although there haue come many
" knights out of diuers and ſundrie countries to proue this
" aduenture, and it is now a great time paſt ſince any enter-
" priſe hath ben giuen, and yet all the people of this Country
" do liue in hope that their Quéene ſhall be deliuered out of
" this inchantment, ſo that euer ſince the time of her inchan-
" ting this kingdome hath bene ruled by gouernours, and not
" one hetherto hath borne the name of king, but at ſuch time
" as anie doe enter into this ground, they are ſworne to de-
" liuer the kingdome vnto the quéene Artidea, at ſuch time as
" ſhe is deliuered out of that inchaunted caue. At this preſent
" he ỹ is gouernour of this country is a young knight of great
" vertue & wiſdome, whoſe name is Luziro, and diuerſe there
" be ỹ be cunning in art magicke, that haue told him ỹ in the
" time of his gouernment the quéene ſhall be ſet at libertie
" from the inchantment of Artidon, ſo ỹ they do looke for her
" deliuery dailie. This is ſir knight that which I haue heard
" declared and ſpoken by auncient men, and hére I do tel you
" of a truth that the kéepers of that caue haue cauſed ſo great
" feare in all this countrie, that of long time there hath bene
" no knight ſo hardie to giue the enterprize vnto the caue, & I
" doe not thinke him to be a wiſe man that will put himſelfe
" to proue this aduenture, for that hetherto ther hath not ben
" a knight of ſo much prowes as to conquere the firſt képer, &
" it is to be beléeued, that the caue is not kept by that alone
" bull, but ỹ ther is ſome other képer as ill or worſe then hée.

The knight of Cupid was glad and did very much re-ioyce at this good newes which the ſhepheard had tolde him of this aduenture, & giuing him great thanks for the ſame, he ſaid, that for anie thing he wold not let but giue the en-terprize thereto if the date were come. Whereat the ſhep-heardes were greatlie amazed, and did requeſt him all

that

that they might to leaue and giue ouer that determination, and not to put himselfe into such perill, for ỹ by no meanes he could escape the death, or else to be verie sore hurt . At this time their poore supper was readie , and set vppon the grœne grasse, whereas they sate downe to supper together, and when they had supped the Shepheards went and toke their rests, and slept, and the knight of Cupid did solitarilie put himselfe a part, and sate downe vppon the grasse vnder a trœ, and there passed that night with great desire to proue the entrie of the caue, & thought the night a thousand yeare till that daie was come.

How the Knight of Cupid entered into the dreadfull caue of Artidon, and of all that happened there . Chap. 5.



ON the next daie in the morning when the Sunne began to shewe himselfe ouer all the earth, the worthie knight of Cupid arose vp, and looked for the shephcards, and sawe them where they laie all a long vppon the grœne grasse, and were all a sleepe verie soundlie, & without all care, as those that were not troubled with anie kind of sorrow for to disturbe them of their rest, and calling to remembrance the great number of nights ỹ he had passed wholie without any sleepe or taking anie rest, & of his great cares and profound thoughts, that did not all onely banish awaie all sleepe in ỹ night, but also in ỹ daie time it brought him into exceeding admiration , which did sore trouble his thoughts, & caused him to lift vp his eies to heauen & saie.

Oh Fortune how little are we bound vnto thee, all we ,,
whom thou hast brought into this worlde with dignitie ,,
and honour, and caused vs to exercise and vse all militarie ,,
knighthode, it had bœne much better for vs, and with grea- ,,
ter ease and quiet rest voide of all care, to passe our times in ,,
a meane and a base estate, hœre in these grœne and flouri- ,,
shing fieldes, whereas is all the quietnesse in the worlde : ,,

and for that I did not knowe nor yet doe, this countrie, my fortune hath brought me hether this euening, and ſæing that the night drew on, fearing to be intangled in vnaccuſtomed waies, I determined to remaine there harde by the Court till the morning, pretending to proue that aduenture when the daie was come. And afterward when I ſaw you together hære, I thought it beſt to come into your companie, as well to eate ſomwhat (for that I am verie hungrie) as alſo to informe my ſelfe of you touching the aduenture of this caue of Artidon, for till this euening that I did come hether and ſæ it, I neuer before heard anie mention therof. Then the ſhepheards ſaid, ſir knight, ſæing that you haue giuen vs to vnderſtand the occaſion of your comming hether, we wil now giue you to vnderſtād what we know, and what at anie time we could learne of the aduenture of this caue, & poſſiblie after you vnderſtand it, it will withdraw you from this great good will & determination that you haue, to giue the proofe & enterpriſe. And in the meane time that which we haue for our ſupper ſhall be made readie, and of ſuch as we haue with a verie good will you ſhal eate your parte, for that your perſon and preſence doth deſerue no leſſe.

" Now, ỹ which we doe know and of long time paſt haue
" heard ſaie touching this caue, is, that in time paſt almoſt
" out of memorie, there was in this kingdome of Ruſsia a
" knight called Artidon, who being a knight of great courage
" and high linage, and gentle of diſpoſition, was alſo the wi-
" ſeſt in the magicall art that could be found in many Coun-
" tries. And in the chiefeſt time and flower of all his knight-
" hoode and ſcience, this kingdome was gouerned by a Ladie
" called Artedea, who at the death of the king her father was
" verie young, but when ſhe came vnto the ſtate of marriage,
" ſhe was ſo faire and of ſo great beautie, that many Princes
" & knights deſired to haue her for wife, but among all thoſe
" that in their ſeruice did moſt indeuour to obtaine her loue,
" there was not one of them that in ſo noble and valiaunt
" manner did demeane himſelfe as Artidon did, for not alone

in

in déedes of armes, but also by his science, he dyd mightie
and wonderfull thinges in hir seruice. But his fate & mis-
fortune was such, that the Quéene did not onely withdraw
hir loue from him, but did also hate and abhorre him to the
death: and all that euer he dyd in hir seruice dyd moue hir
to be malencholicke and very angry. This worthy Artidon
had his loue so intirely fired vppon hir, that he would doe
any thing for hir delight, but all that he dyd was not este-
med of the Quéene, which was the occasion that after he
was fully certified and vnderstode hir great crueltie, he fell
into a mortall sickneſſe, and being without all hope of re-
medie of the Quéene, he determined to reuenge him selfe
on hir before he dyed. So on a night by his great learning,
he toke the Quéene out of hir bed and brought hir vnto his
caue: and that night there was such thundring and light-
ning, that with the great noyse thereof, they thought vere-
ly the whole world would haue sonke. But in the morning
when they sawe that the Quéene was gone, and could not
finde her, they sought for her in all partes, but all was in
vaine, for that chauncing to come this waie, & reading that
which is there grauen in the Rocke, they straight wayes
vnderstode that the wise Artidon had brought her thether,
in reuenge of the great crueltie that she vsed to him. Wher-
vpon there was diuerse knightes that would proue the en-
trie into the caue, and it fell out with them as you shall
heare. All such knights as were in loue did enter in tho-
rough the fire, without receiuing anie hurt, but within a
while after they were put back & throwen out againe, some
starke dead, and other some verie sore hurt and ill intrea-
ted. And when it was demaunded of them what they saw
within the caue, and what happened vnto them, they sayd,
that at the entrie thereof there was a great Bull, which did
defend the entrie, and at the first encounter he stroke them
with his hornes, and droue them out of the caue, and this
Bull was of so great and wonderfull bignesse and fierce-
nesse that the like hath not bene séene, and his hornes were
of so great hardnesse that they séemed to be stéele, & all such

his horſe was ſo fearefull, that he coulde not come ſo nighe as the knightes will was, but was conſtrained to alight from his backe, and made him faſt vnto a tree, and he went a foote towards that wonderfull caue. When he came nigh vnto it, he ſawe towardes the right hand ingrauen in the hard rocke certaine Letters verie faire, which ſeemed to be of great antiquitie, and he read them, finding them to be as followeth.

"This is the caue of the wiſe Artidon, who died for the "loue of Artidea, daughter vnto king Liberio, the onely heire "of this kingdome, who in recompence of her crueltie doeth "and ſhall remaine heere, giuing true aunſweres vnto all "that ſhall be demaunded of her, till ſuch time as a knight "ſhall come, who with his great bountie and force can ouer- "come the terrible keepers of the entrie hereof, and ſet her at "libertie, and then ſhall this entrie be free vnto all thoſe that "will know anie thing of the wiſe man.

"When the knight of Cupid had well read theſe Letters and vnderſtoode them, he verie much meruailed at that ſtraunge aduenture, and ſtraight waie it moued in him a great good will and deſire to proue the ſame, both to ſee and knowe what was within the caue, & euen as one that did abhorre his owne life, ſo he delighted not in anie other thing but in great & perillous aduentures, & indeuoured to giue the attempt vnto them when he had opportunitie, but by reaſon it was ſo late, and that it waxed darke, he determined to let the enterpriſe alone till the next morning, for that the night might be a hinderance vnto him for the performaunce. And therewithall he pulled off his horſe bridle, to let him feede vpon the graſſe there abouts, and he as one that hadde no care of himſelfe, layde him a long vppon the greene graſſe, and then his minde began a new to be troubled with his accuſtomed thoughtes, not remembring that in al the day before he had not eaten anie thing, neither did he knowe were to get anie meat to refreſh himſelfe at that time of the night, and calling to his remembraunce the cruell wordes in the Letter of the Princeſſe Olinia, his

heart

heart suffered so great griefe and passions, that tumbling himselfe vpon the grasse from the one side to the other, hée sayd: Oh earth, that for all mortalitie thou openest thy selfe, and receiuest them into thy bosome, wherefore doest not thou now at this present open thy bowells and receiue me into thée, for being buried, I shoulde receiue great contentment. I knowe not wherefore I liue anie longer, or wherefore I am suffered in this world, for that I haue lost all hope to sée anie more the Princesse Oliuia, Oh that this aduenture which I meane to proue might be the last, and that I might die hære within this caue, although the occasion of my death be neuer knowen nor heard of. So these and many other wordes of greate lamentation he vttered, that it was most grieuous to heare, and passed awaie a peece of the first part of the night with great sorrowe. And the night bæing verie darke, vppon a sodaine he heard a noise and murmuring of people, which caused him to arise vp to sée what it should be, and he sawe at the foote of the rocke a great fire, and round about the same there were a companie of Shepheardes, and those were they which made that noise. And bæing desirous to knowe what they coulde saie more of that caue, he determined to goe whereas they were, and when he came vnto them, he saluted them with verie curteous wordes. When the Shepheardes sawe him of so goodlie a stature, and armed with so precious and rich armour, they receiued him as a knight of estimation, and gaue him verie good intertainment, and did inuite him to their supper, which they had in a readynesse, and after that he had surrendered vnto them thankes for their courtesie, he sate downe amongest them by the fire. Then one of the Shepheardes, who seemed to bee the chiefe among them, and that hadde more vnderstanding, and was of a better conuersation then all the rest, did demaunde of the knight of Cupide, what aduenture had brought him at that time of the night to that place? The knight answered and sayde. I am a straunger in this Countrie, and now it is three dayes since I first entered into this kingdome,

and

" happiest Gentlewoman in all the world, but seing it is so
" that another hath possessed that place before me, and deser-
" ued to be Ladie of your libertie: this one thing I do desire
" of thee, that whersoeuer you become to remember me, and
" this my Countrie and kingdome, the which you may take
" as your owne at all times when occasion shall serue, for
" that there cannot be a greater pleasure vnto me, then for
" you to commaund me in anie thing that is requisite. And
" if at anie time Fortune bring you into this countrie, with
" more delight then at this time you seeme to be indued with
" all, I shall thinke my selfe most happie, that as I haue re-
" ceiued at your hands this kingdome, so I may likewise ob-
" tain a husband at your appointment, for receiuing him at
" the hands of so worthy a knight, it cannot be but verie con-
" formable vnto my honour, and conuenient for my estate.

All this the Queene spake for the great loue she bare vn-to Rosicleer, giuing him honestlie to vnderstand that if it were his pleasure to receiue her for his wife, she was very well content therwith, but Rosicleer who had his thoughts verie farre from her purpose, would not aunswere anie thing whereby she might take any hold, yet gaue her great thankes for her curteous profer made vnto him, and promi-sed her alwaies to haue her in remembrance, and to serue her in all that euer he could. And although at that time he did excuse himselfe as much as he might to cleere himself of that charge, in prouiding her a husband of his owne choice, yet time did serue that Rosicleer had opportunitie, & did esteeme it verie much, and he did pacifie verie great and troublesome controuersies, hatreds, and discords, by which she might haue receiued great damage & harme, as in this historie shall be shewed vnto you. So in the end of manie curtesies betweene them, Rosicleer toke his leaue of the Queene, and would receiue nothing of her but onelie a good horse, which she commanded to be giuen him, & so he depar-ted out of the Citie, and in few daies after out of the king-dome, and in passing through Dardania and Dacia, he tra-uailed many daies, in the which there chaunced sundry ad-

uentrues

aduentures that I omit, to come vnto the effect of this hiſtorie. And being forth of the Realme of Dacia, the hiſtorie ſaith that he entered into the kingdome of Ruſsia, whereas it was tolde him there were great and merualious aduentures. So it happened that the third daie in the morning he entered into that Countrie, and came vnto a plaine mountaine, ſo freſh and delectable as might be poſſible, and he trauailed ſo long therein, till at the laſt his waie did parte in twaine, and the one waie was more vſed then the other, & by reaſon that his minde was troubled in thinking vpon his Ladie the Princeſſe Oliuia, he was ſo farre from his remembraunce, ỹ he reſpected not which waie he toke, but followed that waie which his horſe voluntarily went, who entered into that which was leſſe vſed, & he trauailed forwards in that waie the moſt parte of all that daie, and being tormented with his loue, he remembred not to eate, neither had he minde of anie other thing, till ſuch time as his horſe for verie hunger ſtaied and would goe no farther, but ſtriued to eate of the greene graſſe which was in the waie. And by this occaſion the knight of Cupid came vnto himſelfe, and ſawe that he had loſt his waie, and was entered into that path, and conſidering the moſt parte of the daie was alreadie paſt, he quickened vp his ſpirits, and trauayled with better remembrance then before he had done, making great haſt to come vnto ſome place, where he might haue ſomewhat to eate and not ſuffer himſelfe to die deſperatlie with hunger. So he followed that euill accuſtomed waie till ſuch time as it was almoſt night, and it brought him vnto the ſight of verie high and mightie rockes, which were in the middeſt of that wilderneſſe vnder the which he ſawe a thing that did put him in greate admiration which was, that out of the mouth of a caue vnder thoſe Rockes there came forth great flames of fire, accompanied with darke and thicke ſmoake, which ſeemed to be ſome infernal den, the mouth of the caue was ſo great, that a knight on horſebacke might well enter in thereat: and being deſirous to know what it ſhould be, he drew nigh vnto it, but

his

ligence as might be: But when he knewe the king was doubtfull of his determination, and of the great indignation he shewed against him: it dyd repent him that he suffered him selfe so to be taken. And he immagined with him selfe what meanes might best be wrought for to cleere him selfe of that imprisonment: for that the nobilitie of his valiaunt courage, could not abyde to be so shut vp, and abyde the curtesie and pleasure of the king. So in this order the story doth leaue him till the tyme serue.

How the knight of Cupido dyd take his leaue of the queene Arguirosa, and entrid into the kingdome of Rusia, where he found a strange aduenture. Ca. 4.

THe mightie dædes of the Emperour Trebacio, and the worthy knighthood of the valiant Alphebo, hath put almost in obliuion that excelent and worthy knight Roscler, whose amorous loue, and inuincible dædes, do deserue a more eloquenter writer then my vnskilful pen can performe. Now if you doe remember in the history past, how that one way Fortune caused him to be the most saddest and sorowful knight that euer was sene, so ful of bitter heauinesse, that what so euer thing he dyd accomplish and bring to passe was not sufficient to make him merry. And on the other side, Fortune dyd shew him very prosperous in putting before him marueilous and wonderfull things and aduentures of so great strangenesse, that ouer comming them by his surmounted valour, in all the world was spred a broad the fame of the knight of Cupido. So after that he had slaine that valiant Rolando, from all the partes of Thesalia, and the confines round about, there came many people for to sæ him, as a thing of great admiration, in the time that he there remained, for to place the Quæne Arguirosa in full possession of all hir landes, and that all hir vasalls and subiectes

were

were quieted and setled in good order. For by reason that he was on the Quænes side, in fewe dayes they were all in peace and quiet.

Now when he saw that there was no more to be done, he was very desirous to go vnto some other place, wher as in recompence of the great honour and seruice donè vnto him, he might be in some solitary deserte, to bewayle his misfortune. Then remembring him selfe, he determined to take his leaue of the quène Arguirosa, who bare him great good will, and dyd loue him as hir selfe. And if she had not perceiued that his heart was prisoner in some other place, she would with a very good will haue chosen him Lorde of hirs, and receiued him for hir husband, without any desire to be informed farther of his estate and discent: for she rested wholely satisfied in that which she sawe by experience of his royall worthinesse and bountie.

And when the knight of Cupido dyd declare vnto hir his desire to depart, and craued licence for the same, she receiued so great sorrow thereat, that in a long space she could not make him any aunswere. So after a whyle that she had remained in that traunce, distilling from hir christalin eyes abundaunce of teares which ran downe vpon hir faire and lillie white cheekes, lyke vnto orientall pearles: she vttered vnto him these wordes.

Worthy knight, this thy departure which thou dost pre-
tend, is vnto mè so great a griefe, that I hartely wish I
had not knowen you, although it had cost me a great part
of this my kingdome. For considering how much I am
bound vnto you, and remembring the great desert and va-
loure of your person, I doe not think neither can I wel be-
leue that there is any thing in all the world able to make
me merry, or minister vnto me any plesure or contentment
but onely your presence. Oh, I would God (if he were so
pleased) that I might know your heart at libertie, & thereby
be able to repay you part of the great benefite which you
haue showed vnto me, in making you Lorde ouer all this
kingdome, and there-with I should accompt my selfe the
happiest

it is your knights that doth diſquiet your Court and not I,and if I haue ſlaine anie it is in defending my ſelfe from the death,which they doe procure to giue me. Of this ſayd the king I will informe my ſelfe, and puniſh them that hath bene the occaſion hereof. And in ſaying theſe wordes he demaunded of him his ſword,which he gaue him, more for curteſies ſake then for anie other thing,and hauing it, he alſo toke the ſworde of Florinaldus, and of all the reſt that he ſuſpected to be on his partie,and ſtraight waies called before him all his knightes and gard, and commaunded them to take the knight of the Sunne priſoner,and to carrie him into a ſtrong Tower which was on the one ſide of the Pallace, and likewiſe to take Florinaldus, and all thoſe that were on his ſide,and to carrie them vnto another tower that was on the other ſide of his pallace,ſo that both the one and the other were put in good keeping,but if the knight of the Sunne had bene armed,before he would haue bene taken priſoner,he would haue made the king to haue giuen eare and to hearken vnto that he woulde haue ſaide in diſcharging himſelfe,but by reaſon that he was as it were naked,he yelded, and had patience with all that which the king commaunded,and ſo they lead them vnto the Tower which was verie high and well walled. And when he was therein,they made faſt a verie greate chaine to his legge, and for to keepe him there was put thirtie armed knights, and as many mo other men. Then the Dutcheſſe of Panonia did ſend vnto him a verie good Surgion to heale him of his woundes. At this time the death of the Troyan Earle was publiſhed throughout all the Court, and there was made for him great lamentation, for that the moſt nobleſt Princes and knightes that were there, were of his kinſfolks.So both the one and the other complained verie much vnto the king of the knight of the Sunne, in ſuch ſort that he was verie much inflamed againſt him. At this time there entered into the pallace the Counteſſe,Lady and wife vnto the Troyan Earle,in mourning apparell, bringing with her two young ſonnes, who entering into the Hall where-

whereas the king was, beganne to powre forth sorrowfull complaintes, desiring iustice against them that had slaine her husband, and seeing him lie dead vppon the flore, shee threw her selfe vpon him, and made such lamentation, that it was a heauie thing to beholde, at which sight if the king before were inflamed against the knight of the Sunne, his indignation did the more increase against him, in beholding the great sorrowe of the Countesse, and determined in himselfe to doe iustice vpon the death of the Earle, and hee ioyned vnto his indignation the greate authoritie that hee had to be called an executer of iustice, (which vnto manie, yea, & very mightie Monarches oftentimes is very hurtful, & the ends of those extremities obtaine them the infamous names of tyrants.) Then the king commaunded that the dead bodies shoulde be carried out of the hall and buried, and the Troyan Earle was buryed with great honour, and accompanied with the most noblest and principall knights of the Court. Now, he beeing verie sorrowfull for the death of the Earle, many knightes that had affection vnto the knight of the Sun did labour with him for his discharge, & beeing in anie fault of that tumult, and did informe him of the great cause that he had to do that which he did in his owne defence, but there was nothing that did profit at all with the king, but rather he did shew himselfe verie angry and wrathfull against them that did speake vnto him in the knightes behalfe, which was a great griefe vnto many which did knowe the valure and desert of the knight of the Sunne, for it seemed vnto them no reason that he shoulde be intreated in that sort. And because that the king Tiberio was dailie and hourelie urged on all partes, the one crying and asking iustice, and the other gaine-saying the same, he was for certaine daies verie doubtfull, not knowing how to determine what was best to be done, but answered them all to their little delight. By this time the knight of the Sunne was healed of his wounds, and the Dutchesse of Panonia prouided for him all thinges necessarie in the prison, performing it with as greate care and di-

other ſome to make peace betwixt them, ſo that there was not any in all the hall but he hadde his ſwoꝛde readye dꝛawen.

Now at ſuche tyme as the knight of the Sunne would haue ſtroken his firſt blow at Florinaldos, a bꝛother of his called the Troyan Earle, with his ſwoꝛde in his hande, put him ſelfe foꝛwardes, and thought to receiue the blow which deſcended, cutting the Ayer with great furie, and lifting vp his ſwoꝛde, (with pꝛetence rather to hurte the knight of the Sunne, then to make peace, his miſſoꝛtune was ſuche, that the blowe deſcending with ſo great furie ſtroke the ſwoꝛde out of his hande, and the ſwoꝛde of the knight of the Sunne lighted vppon his head, ſo that he claue it to the ſhoulders, and he fell dowue dead vnto the grounde, which was great griefe to Florinaldos, and vnto all the reſt of his kinſfolkes and friendes, that dyd ſee him fall: who with great deſier to reuenge the deathe of their kinſman, dyd put their lyues in great daunger, with the perill that was beforꝛe them. And pꝛocured all that euer they could to wound the knight of the ſunne. And being ma ny and he vnarmed, he found him ſelfe in the greateſt dan= ger that euer in all his lyfe he had bene in. Yet foꝛ all that in this deſperate conflict, he dyd plainely ſhow that he was the moſt couragious knight of all his pꝛedeceſſours, and of all that followed after him. So that in all the twelue parts of this great hiſtoꝛie of Trebatio, they haue no ſmall cauſe to mencion this mightie Alfebo, moꝛe thē any other knight: foꝛ that this ſtronge knight dyd thinke nothing impoſſible vnto him that conſiſted in feates of armes, and where ſo euer he came, ther was no ſtrēgth noꝛ courage able to make reſiſtaunce againſt his furie.

Now, when this couragious Gentleman dyd ſee him ſelfe incloſed with his enemies, and ſo many comming to gether to diſcharge and execute their furie vppon him, his wrath and courage increaſed in ſuche ſoꝛte, that in leaping foꝛwardes and backewardes, ſtryking about him on euery ſyde, he chaunſed on two of them which came

beforꝛe

before him, béing ſeruauntes vnto Florinaldos, ſo that with an ouerthwart blow he cut the one of them cleane a ſunder by the myddle, and chaunced vpon the other in the ſame place, that his ſworde entred into his bowells, and both of them fell dead to the grounde. And not ſtaying, he layd about him on euery ſide, ſo that no man dyd endure before him that was vnarmed, but he ouerthrew him vnto the ground, and all that euer he dyd was lyttle enough, for that with the great violence and furie which they vſed without all feare, preſſing vpon him in ſuch ſort, that they hurt him in three or foure places, where at their iſſued very much bloud.

Notwithſtanding what with the great fury he hadde, and his exceéding lightneſſe and deadlie blowes that he ſtroke, he made the moſt parte of all them for great feare to put them ſelues apart from him. And hauing ſpace that he could turne and wynde his ſworde about him, there was none that was ſo hardie for to aſſaile him, but that he cut him a ſunder in the myddeſt.

There was at that time many nobles and knights that would haue parted and made peace betwixt them, but the tumult was ſuch and ſo farre out of order, that by no meanes they could reforme it, till ſuch tyme as the king Tiberio heard that great rumour and noyſe in the hall, he came forth out of his cloſet, and toke his royall Scepter in his hand, and preſſed in amongeſt the thickeſt of them very furiouſly and with great anger. And when he came where as the knight of the Sunne was, and ſaw rounde about him ſo many dead perſons, and amongſt them the Troyan Earle, with great anger he layde holde on him and ſayde, what is this O knight, that in ſuch order thou doeſt diſquiet my court, and haſt ſlayn my knights, ſo all the reſt when they ſawe the king, they immediatly did retyre backe and were in quiet.

Then when the valiaunt knight of the Sunne knew him to be the king, and heard what he ſayde, he forthwith dyd moderate his anger all that euer he coulde, and ſayde:

muſing with himſelfe who that knight ſhould be that was of ſo great ſtrength and power, and was verie gladde and ioyfull that he had him in his Court. And at this time all the nobles and knightes which remained in the hall did talke one with another, and verie much meruailed at the mightye dædes of the knight of the Sunne, and all people did beholde him, giuing him greate praiſe, and extolling him vnto the heauens, in ſuch ſorte that hæ was aſhamed to heare himſelfe ſo praiſed: But as it is a thing moſt common, that againſt proſperitie of the vertuous there doth not lacke malicious and enuious perſons, who neuer reſteth to procure the execution of their venimous ſtomackes, it ſo fell out amongeſt the Knightes that were there preſent, there was Florinaldus, he which the knight of the Sun did ouerthrowe at the bridge before Albamira, who for that hæ was a ſtout and gallaunt knight, receyued greate griefe that the Knight of the Sunne ſhoulde ouerthrowe him, and eſpeciallie before his Ladie and miſtreſſe, and therefore he was verie deſirous to ſæke to haue opportunitie wherein he might hæ reuenged, and make ſatisfaction of the ſhame and rebuke which he had receiued by him, many of thoſe nobles and knightes that were preſent were his parents and kinſfolke. And I knowe not whether it was with the greate hope he hadde in his owne ſtrength, or in the confidence of his kinſfolkes and friends, which were verie many, hæ determined with himſelfe to ſæke ſome occaſion of contention with the Knight of the Sunne.

Now at ſuch time as theſe Knightes were praiſing him, and giuing him his deſerued commendation, for the good he had done vnto the Emperour, Florinaldus replyed vnto them, and with a loude voyce, that he might be heard of all that were there preſent, hæ ſayde. The Knight of the Sunne cannot in anie wiſe excuſe himſelfe of a great offence, in that he did not aduertiſe my Lorde, the King Tiberio, that the Emperour Trebatio would ſecretlie carrie awaie his Daughter contrarie vnto his will,

and

And for that he hath bene hetherto in his companie, it is to be supposed that he was acquainted with the emperors determination: and if it please my Lorde the King to give attention vnto my wordes, he should commaund him for the same to be accordinglie punished, for that in no place there ought to bee giuen anie credite or trust to traitours, and therefore much lesse in the Court of high and mightie Kings. When the Sonne of Trebatio heard these wordes, his coulour chaunged, and with verie anger hee gnashed his teeth together, striuing to mittigate his cholarike ire by reason, and to aunswere Florinaldus with patience, but yet this valiaunt Del Phœbo could not execute his vertuous desire, for that his wrath & cholar did much more surmount his calmnesse, which did proceede of his worthie and vered heart, in such sort that he could not finde which waie to compasse the same without the great abusing of his honour, especiallie to heare so iniurious and vile wordes spoken against him, but with a furious and frowning countenaunce, which seemed to terrifie all them that did beholde him, he replyed vnto Florinaldus, and sayde: These wordes which thou hast spoken, Florinaldus, be villanous, and not to be suffered. Therfore vpon the same if thou wilt go forth into ỹ field with me, I wil giue thee to vnderstãd that thou doest lie falselie, for that I was neuer traitour to King nor to anie other creature. When this stout and gallaunt Knight heard these wordes, his youthfull blood being mooued, beeing politike and nimble, with a trice hee wrapped his cloake about his arme, and drew out his sworde, with the which he would haue striken the knight of the Sunne, who was then vnarmed: but giuing the enterprise against the flower of all knightes, before his sword could descend to execute his will, with a light leape more then three paces he auoided, and drew out his sword (which was a heauie and sorrowfull drawing out vnto many). And for that Florinaldus had there many kinsefolkes & friends, and likewise of his own squires & seruants, they all together drew out their swords, some against the knight of the Sun, and

the reaſon to be for the death of the Prince Edward, for that the King Oliuerio, father vnto the Prince, ſhould not with anie reaſon haue cauſe to quarrell with the King Tiberio, neither account him as partaker in the death of the Prince.

So when the Quéene vnderſtode the effect of the Letter, ſhe remained all aſtonied and amazed, not knowing whether ſhée might giue credit vnto ſo ſtrange a thing as this was, although to the contrarie ſhée receiued exceeding great ioye and pleaſure, for the good fortune of the Princeſſe her Daughter, that in all her lyfe ſhée felt not in her ſelfe ſo much pleaſure, and gaue greate thankes vnto God for the exceeding benefite which he had done vnto her. At that time the King Tiberio was in the Citie of Ratiſbona, and the Quéene Auguſta ſtraight wayes ſent meſſengers, ſuch as ſhée thought coulde well declare all that had happened, and by them ſhée ſent the Letter that the Emperour had lefte written behinde him in the chamber of the Princeſſe, and the Quéene remained with her owne Gentlewomen, and with the Gentlewomen of the Princeſſe in the monaſterie of the Riuer: for that it was a place of greate quietneſſe and pleaſure, and ſent all her knights and the reſt of her ſeruauntes vnto the Citie, remayning onelie with a fewe Knightes for her garde, and other ſeruauntes, ſuch as were néedefull for her ſeruice. The meſſengers which went with the Embaſſage vnto the King Tiberio, came vnto the Court before him, at ſuch time as the king was accompanied with all his high Princes and Knights, amongeſt whome there was that excellent and worthie Knight of the Sunne, carrying to heare when the departure of the Emperour and the Princeſſe ſhould be declared in the Court. And when the meſſengers came before the king they ſtraight wayes declared vnto him their Embaſſage, and gaue him the Emperours Letter, which at his commaundement was read openlie in the hearing of all the Court. And when they vnderſtode all

that

that this Hiſtorie hath tolde you, the greate admiration that all people receiued, was wonderfull: & when the king heard the contentes thereof, hée remayned a greate while as one béeing in a maze, and ſpake neuer a worde. At laſt calling to his remembraunce the mightineſſe of the Emperour, the great maieſtie of his eſtate, the worthyneſſe of his perſon, and the excellencie of his royall deſcent, hée thought within himſelfe that God had done much for him, in giuing him ſo worthie and mightie a ſonne in lawe, and that his Daughter was the moſt happieſt Princeſſe then liuing in the worlde, that in the ende of all her ſorrowe ſhée hadde found ſo noble and excellent a huſbande. All this and many other thinges did greatlie delight his heart, but conſidering howe much hée was in charge for the Prince of great Britaine, he did not make anie outwards ſhewe of his inward contentment, but demeaned himſelfe as one confounded in thought, and verye much troubled.

And after that he had a great while remained in that traunce, without ſpeaking anie thing, hée ſodainelie aroſe vp from the place whereas hée ſate, and leauing all his knightes and noble men in the great hall, hée entered into his cloſet, and béeing there alone, hée beganne againe to call to his remembraunce the noble and mightie déedes of the worthie Emperour Trebatio, and the more his minde and ſenſes were occupied therein, the more ioye and pleaſure he ſéemed to receiue, giuing greate thankes vnto God for that all thinges by the working of his mightie hande were brought to ſo good and ioyfull an ende. And thus all thinges well conſidered, he determined to make an outward ſhew of great anger againſt the Emperour, till ſuch time as he might vnderſtande howe the king Oliuerio did take the matter, at ſuch time as he ſhoulde heare newes thereof.

Likewiſe at ỹ time came to his remembrance the mightie déeds that the Emperour declared of the knight of the Sun,

ſhould be manifeſt vnto all people, and that the memorie thereof ſhould not be forgotten, the Emperour commaunded to call together all the beſt Painters that were in Grecia, and commaunded them to paint vpon the forefront of his Pallace, which was next adioyning vnto the greate Court, in ſingular perfection, & naturall ſort, all the whole Iland, the Caſtle, the gates, and the terrible and wonderfull kæpers and gards, with the mightie and perilous battaile that the Knight of the Sunne had with them, and of all the reſt that happened for to clære him of that inchantment, as hath ben tolde you in this hiſtorie paſt. And when it was concluded and ſet forth in coulours, it was a thing verie ſtraunge to beholde, and of greate admiration to all people that did loke thereon, inſomuch that they could not belæue, that anie humane man was able to doe ſo greate dædes of armes as was done by the Knight of the Sunne. And all people had great deſire to ſæ him, although the Emperour had much more deſire, with no leſſe loue and good will, then if he had knowen him to be his naturall ſonne. And for that this great triumph ſhall be more ſpoken of in this hiſtorie, at this preſent it doth leaue them till their time, and retourneth to tell you of all that paſſed in the Court of King Tiberio, when he knewe of the departure of the Emperour Trebatio and of the Princeſſe Briana.

How the departure of the Emperour Trebatio and the Princeſſe Briana, was knowen in the court of King Tiberio, and what paſſed about the ſame. Chap. 3.

THe hiſtorie ſaith, for that the Gentlewomen of the Princeſſe Briana were fully certified that their miſtres kept her Nouena in her chamber as ſhe was wont to do, and as I before tolde you, they neuer had anie occaſion to miſtruſt her departure, for that at anie time before they neuer could perceiue the leaſt

preſumption

presumption thereof, till such time as the nine dayes were past, and the tenth daie come, and seeing not the chamber doore of the Princesse open, they were all in a confusion, not knowing what it should meane. So in this doubt they remained vntill the eleauenth daie, at which time not seeing the chamber doore opened, they determined to goe thether, and beganne to call and knocke at the doore, but there was none that aunswered them, whereat being more amazed, they knocked harde, and stroke mightie and greate blowes at the doore, neuertheless there was none that aunswered them, although they were there a great while knocking: and being much amazed thereat, they straight waie gaue the Queene Augusta to vnderstand thereof, who was in the Citie of Buda, and being verie much amazed at that sodaine newes, she called certaine of her knights and Gentlewomen, and in their companie departed to the monasterie. And when she came vnto the chamber doore of the princesse, and found none to aunswere her, for all their greate knocking, she straight waies commaunded her knightes to breake open the doore, and hatchets and other things being brought for the purpose, they broke open the doore, which done, the Queene with her knights and Gentlewomen entered the chamber, and not finding the Princesse nor anie other person therein, were verie sore troubled & amazed, she sate her selfe downe vpon the floore, and knew neither what to saie or doe, but onelie to lament and to make great sorrowe. And as they were in this confusion they found the Letter that was written lying vppon the Table, and directed either to the king Tiberio, or vnto the Queene, the which Letter they gaue straight waye vnto the Queene Augusta, who with greate anguish did open the same, and sawe therein written all the whole Historie of the mightie Emperour Trebatio and the Princesse Briana, with the true relation thereof, till such time as they departed, and in the ende of the Letter they craued pardon for that they went awaie in such sorte as they had done, without giuing them to vnderstande thereof, alleadging

knightes vnderſtode his determination, they woulde not ſtand in contention with him, nor importune him anie farther, but taking their leaue of the Princeſſe, they and their wiues did returne vnto their owne countrie, hauing inough for all their life time to declare that which they ſawe of the worthie Emperour Trebatio, and of his high bountie, beleeuing that in all the world there was not a knight like vnto him. And when they came into their Countrie, they lefte their wiues there, and ſtraight way departed toward the Court of king Tiberio, to ſhewe vnto the king their Emballage from the Emperour, & to declare vnto him the whole matter, how and in what order they were deliuered from their great perill, as ſhall in this hiſtorie be declared. And when they came vnto the Court, they were meruayllouſlie well receiued, as you ſhall heare in this Chapter following.

How the Emperour Trebatio and the Princeſſe Briana ariued in the Empire of Grecia. Chap. 2.

WHen the comming of the Emperour Trebatio and the princeſſe Briana into Grecia, was knowen vnto the Prince of that Prouince, who was a young knight and one of his ſubiects, he was verie much amazed, and likewiſe al his ſubiects, for that they thought verilie that many yeares paſt he had bene dead, and there was no other reckoning made of him, neither would they beleeue his comming to bee true, till ſuch time as euerie one of them did ſee him with their owne eyes. And beeing certefied thereof, they did receiue him with ſuch maieſtie as vnto ſo high and mightie eſtates did appertaine. Whereas the Emperour did remaine, and would not proceede anie farther, but firſt wholie and perfectlie informed himſelfe of the eſtate of all thinges within the Empire. And there was giuen him to vnderſtand how that the king of Bohemia had beene and was gouernour of all the whole

Empire,

Empire, and howe that he had ruled and gouerned it with great discretion and iustice. And holw that all people generallie were verie well content with his gouernement, at the which ỹ Emperour receiued great pleasure, & sent vnto him giuing him to vnderstand of his cõming, with ỹ Princesse Briana, certifying him by a briefe Letter of all that he had passed, and willed him to mæte him at Constantinople. When the King and all the nobles of the Empire, who at this present were in Constantinople, hearde these newes, I am not hære able to expresse the great admiration that they had, and the exceding ioy that they in theyr heartes conceiued for that sodaine newes, in such sorte that if each of them had receiued his owne brother, they coulde haue possessed no more pleasure, he was so well beloued. So in a short space these newes was published throughout all Constantinople, and was a meruailous thing to behold the great pleasure and sportes that were in the Citie, and generallie amongst all the people. Then the king of Bohemia, with all those noble Princes and Lordes did ioyne themselues together, & departed toward Dardania, whereas they receiued the Emperour and the Empresse Briana, and conducted them vnto the great Citie of Constantinople, with such maiestie and pompe, that neuer Prince nor Romane Emperour was so receyued into his Countrie. And when they were come vnto Constantinople, that faire and royall Princesse Briana was crowned Empresse of Grecia, at which coronation was made the greatest feastes and triumphes, with such pompeous solempnitie as neuer was in all the worlde before that time. To which triumph and feastes, there did not onelie come all the Princes, noble men, and valyant knights naturall of the Empire, but also of all the Kingdomes and Prouinces which were nigh adioyning, vnto whome the newes came of the arriuall of the great Emperour Trebatio.

And for that the excellent and mightie dædes which the worthie Knight of the Sun did in the Castle of Lindaraza,

should

the sayd valleys nigh adioyning vnto this mountaine Sarpedo, beeing in the shadowe vnder a Forrest side, hauing least care vpon anie daunger or trouble, vpon a sodaine we were beset with this Gyaunt (that you first slew) and with his men, we defended our selues against them as well as we coulde, but in the ende he slewe the most parte of the Knightes that were in our companie, and the rest fledde, so that we remained all alone, and not beeing able to make anie longer resistance against him, he toke vs ioyntlie with these two Gentlewomen, and brought vs prisoners in this sorte as you haue seene. And this is not the first robberie that these Gyauntes haue committed. For that of long time they haue done great harme throughout all the Prouinces that are adioyning vnto this mountaine. And as I haue heard reported of them, the meate which doeth most content them is humane flesh, which doth make vs to beleeue verilie, that if your soueraigne bountie had not succoured vs in this great extremitie, in a short space we had bene eaten vp by these two Gyauntes and his people, and they vse most commonlie to haue their habitation and dwelling in this rocke which you see heere, for when they are within it, if all the worlde should come against them, they are able to make a long resistance. And the Knight concluding with these wordes, the Emperour was verie gladde and ioyfull that he had receiued and set them at lybertie from so great a daunger, for they seemed vnto him to bee persons of no small estimation, giuing great thankes vnto almightie God, for that he had taken awaye the occasion of so greate an euill from that lande. And therewith they went all together vnto the Princesse, who receiued them verie curteouslie. And straight-wayes shee was knowen by the Knightes, for that manye times before they had seene her: whereat beeing verie much amazed, they looked one vppon the other not knowing what to saye.

When the Emperour perceiued that those knights did

knowe

knowe the Princesse, in briefe wordes he gaue them to vnderstand how he was the Emperour Trebatio, and how the Princesse was his wife, and that they were going towards the Grecian Empire, and came vnto that place to seeke water, for the great necessitie they had thereof, and there the Emperour requested them that at their retourne into their Countrie, they would go vnto the Court of king Tiberio, and kisse his handes in his behalfe, and declare vnto him how and in what sorte they found him at the rocke. When these knightes vnderstoode the whole matter by the Emperour, they could not satisfie them in musing at so sodaine and straunge a meeting. And falling on their knees before the Emperour and the Princesse, they required their hands to kisse them, but they with great ioy and pleasure did make them arise from the ground, and after that betweene them ther had passed many delightful wordes of conference, the Emperour sayd that he would go see what was within the rocke, and so hee ascended vp the staiers till hee came to the doore, which he found shut in such sort, that by no meanes he could get in, neither woulde they open the doore for al his great knocking. And as they might perceiue, those that remained within that rocke were householde seruaunts, and two sonnes of those gyauntes, beeing about the age of ten yeares, whome they sawe at the windowes, beholding all that had passed, and they shut the dooze verie fast, and durst not open it, for that they thought verilie the Knight would destroie them all, insomuch that the Emperour was constrained to returne backe againe. After a while that the Emperour and all the rest of the companie had eased & refreshed themselues by the Fountaine, hee and the Princesse determined to departe, and the Knights with their wiues would haue borne him companie, and did desire verie earnestlie the Emperour to suffer them so to doe, yet he would not consent thereto, but desired them to returne vnto their owne Countrie, and to let them so alone as they were, for that he had greater pleasure to trauaile in that sort, then with anie more companie. When these

knights

the broade and ſtælie point of the Woare Speare appeared at his backe all bloudie. And the ſtaffe thereof, by reaſon of the greate ſtrength wherewith it was throwen, did ſhake in the Gyauntes bodie till ſuch time as hee fell downe dead to the grounde. The force of this ſtronge and mightie blowe gaue greate contentment vnto the Princeſſe and her Gentlewomen, and alſo on the other ſide thoſe men that came with the Gyaunt were no leſſe amazed when they ſawe their Lordes dead, whom they thought to bée the mightieſt and ſtrongeſt in all the worlde, and although they were manie in number, yet had they no courage to withſtand the furie of the Emperour, and deſpairing in themſelues, of theyr ſecuritie, they all lefte their priſoners, and euerie one of them procured to ſaue himſelfe by running awaie and hiding them in the thickeſt of that mountaine. Then the Emperour ſéeing that there was no more to be done, but that all was finiſhed with that blowe, hée reioyced verie much, and went vnto the Princeſſe whereas ſhée ſtoode (who had loſt the roſeall coulour of her face) and with a gladde and chéerefull countenaunce he ſaide vnto her thus. Ladie, nowe aſſure your ſelfe that theſe people ſhall no more trouble you. Then the Princeſſe who was almoſt in an extaſie with the greate pleaſure ſhe receiued, when ſhe ſawe the Emperour returne vnto her without anie wounde or hurt, and the wonderfull ſtrength that ſhe ſaw in him, with great pleaſure and delight ſhée receiued him in her armes and ſayd. My Lorde I haue great cauſe to confeſſe this my ſecuritie, hauing ſo ſtrong and mightie a Knight in my companie, but for all that my heart coulde not but receiue great feare to ſée you in ſuch daunger, with thoſe terrible and vglie monſters, and I aſſure you that manie dayes will paſſe before I ſhall bée able to cléere my ſelfe of the greate feares which by them I haue conceiued: ſo that theſe and manie other like amorous wordes paſſed betwixt the Emperour and the Princeſſe.

Then

Then the Emperour remembred himselfe of the prisoners that they brought with them, and lefte the Princesse and went towardes them, and did vnlose them of the bondes wherewith they were fast bound, and sawe that the two Ladyes were verie faire and meruailous richlie apparailed, and the two Knightes verie well armed, and of a good proportion, although their armour in manye places was broken and cut, and they themselues sore wounded, whereby issued from them verie much bloud. These Knightes and the Ladyes did beholde all that passed, and sawe with what valure the Emperour did deale with those Gyauntes, and were greatlie astonied, meruayling who it should bee, that beeing but one alone Knight, hee shoulde by his greate might and force ouercome two so mightie Gyauntes as those were, and in so short time. And seeing themselues set a libertie by the noble and valiaunt prowesse of this Knight, they knew not howe to gratifie that greate benefite which they had receyued of him, but onelie in giuing him ceaseleſſe thankes for the same.

The Emperour commaunded the Ladies to binde vp the woundes of the two Knightes, that they might lose no more bloud: who did it with a verie good will, for that they were their husbandes. And the Emperour asked of them who they were, and what was the occasion that the Gyaunt brought them prisoners in that sorte. Then one of the Knightes sayde vnto him, Sir, you shall vnderstand that this knight which you see heere and I are brethren, and Lordes ouer the seauen valleyes: if at anie time you haue heard speaking of them. And they are scituated betwixt Danubia and Transiluania, and are vnder the subiection of the mightie king of Hungaria, and these Gentlewomen which are with vs are our wiues, and are lykewise two sisters. And as we were for our recreation passing awaie the time with pleasure and delight in the companie of many knightes and Gentlewomen, in one of

the

neuertheleſſe the Emperour at all times did wounde him at his pleaſure, in ſuch ſorte, that what with the ſtrength of the Gyaunt, and the great pollicie and lightneſſe of the Emperour, the battaile was brought into great doubt, although the Gyaunt had loſt verie much blonde by thoſe woundes which the Emperour had giuen him. For when he ſawe his blond in ſuch ſort ſcattered vppon the ground, he was more furious then before, and with greate wrath he beſturred himſelfe with his Fauchon, curſing himſelfe and blaſpheming againſt his Gods, in that he coulde not in anie wiſe faſten one full blowe vpon his enimie, and that one Knight ſhoulde bring him into ſo greate a perpleritie. All this while the Princeſſe and her Gentlewomen did verie well beholde that wonderfull battaile, and had great feare to ſæ the hugeneſſe of the Gyaunt, and perill in which the Emperour was, and ſo amazed they were, that they could not mœue themſelues out of the place whereas they abode, but euerie one of them on their knées verie earneſtlie prayed vnto God with manye teares, to deliuer them from that greate agonie wherein they were. And bæing in this agonie, they heard within the Rocke a great noyſe and ruſhing of armour, wherewith they loked about, and ſawe deſcending downe the ſtayres another Gyant, all armed, of no leſſe bigneſſe and dreadful countenance then the other, who came down in greate haſt, with a mightie maſe of Stæle in his hand. When the Princeſſe and her Gentlewomen ſawe him, they were more afeарde then at the firſt, and yéelded themſelues vnto deſtruction, and therewith gaue meruailous and grieuous ſhrikes and cries, which was the cauſe that the Emperour was in a greate feare of ſome miſfortune, and loking about him to ſée what it might be, hée perceiued another monſtrous Gyaunt that deſcended downe his ſtaires with his maſe in his hande: and although hée did ſée the greate daunger and perill at hand, yet did not his heart faile him one iot, but with a noble and ſtout ſtomacke his ſtrength

the

the more increased, so that forgetting all the trauayle against that Gyaunt, with newe strength he stroke the Gyaunt with both his handes such a blowe ouerthwart the waste, that the thicke armour and skirt of maile had not sufficient strength to make defence against his mightie and strong arme, but that the sharpe cutting Sworde must nedes execute his furie, which diuiding both armour and bones, entered into the bowells, wherewith the Gyaunt with grieuous panges of death straight wayes fell downe to the ground, and with his fall made all the earth to shake. At which time the other Gyaunt was come downe the staires, and seeing that terrible and cruell stroke, he lift vp his eyes to heauen, and with a loude voice he sayde. Oh cruell and cursed Gods in whom I beleeue and worship, which of all you is it that hath consented vnto the death of my brother Argentario? in what sort or how shall I bee reuenged of so greate an outrage done vnto mee, you beeing aboue in the heauens, and I heere vppon the earth. And in saying these and such like wordes he came towardes the Emperour, with his mightie mase raised in the aire, in such forme, that it was most dreadfull to beholde: but this valyaunt and mightie Greeke whose strength was nothing inferiour vnto his predecessours, the mightie Achilles, Pyrrhus, and Molosso, for when he sawe the Gyaunt comming towardes him in that terrible sorte, and so fiercelie, in greate hast hee went where as the Boare Speare stucke, and with exceeding strength he pulled it out of the ground, and toke it fast in his hande about the middest of the staffe, and therewith he stayed and abode the comming of the Gyaunt, who as soone as he was come within eight or nine paces of him, euen as one woulde throwe a dart at a baighted Bull, so did this mightie Emperour lifte vp his rigorous arme, and with great strength threw that Boare Speare at the Gyaunt, and stroke him the middest of the breast with so greate strength, that passing through armoor and flesh,

Oh my Gods, what a rich praie is this that you haue reſerued for me, theſe fiftéene yeares haue I attempted no other thing but to rob Ladies and Gentlewomen, with no leſſe perill then paines, and yet all this time haue I not met with one, that ſo much doth content me as this Ladie, and in deliuering theſe words he approched vnto the Emperour, and ſaide.

Tell me thou vnhappie Knight by what euill fortune art thou come hether vnto this place? The Emperour who at that time was verie angrie to heare his diuelliſh words, and againe to ſée the Princeſſe ſo chaunged, with a ſtout courage and wrathfull countenaunce aunſwered him: Tell mée thou brute beaſt, wherefore doeſt thou in this manner extoll and praiſe thy ſelfe of ſo euill and diuelliſh a cuſtome, knowing that there is a God in heauen that will puniſh thée for theſe thy euill and wicked workes which thou doeſt vſe. The Gyaunt was exceéding wrathfull when he heard the Emperour ſpeake thus, ſo that hée made no reckoning to aunſwere him, but giuing a terrible and hoarſe crie, he threwe that greate and bigge Boare Speare which hée brought, at the Emperour, with ſo greate ſtrength, and in ſuch ſorte, that if it had chaunced a right with the broad ende and ſtœly point, I doubt whether his Magicall armour had béene ſufficient to haue made reſiſtaunce, but it woulde haue pearced thorough his bodie: but the Emperour foreſéeing that perillous blowe, with great lightneſſe cléered himſelfe from the furie thereof by leaping on the one ſide, ſo that the Boare Speare ſtroke in the grounde, and with the great ſtrength wherewith it was throwen, it entered more then halfe the length thereof into the earth.

Which when the valyaunt and couragious Emperour ſawe, and finding himſelfe to bée ſo nigh vnto daunger, the Gyaunt béeing on horſebacke, and conſidering the greate aduauntage which he hadde, ſtraight wayes laide holde vppon the bridle of the Horſe, and

and with his ſtrong armed fiſt ſtroke the horſe ſuch a blowe vppon the head, that he made the braines flie out, and he fell to the ground maſter and all. The Gyaunt ſeeing that, with great haſt cleered himſelfe from his horſe, and beeing on foote, drewe out a mightie and broade faulchon, which hunge at his girdle, and approched vnto the Emperour, ſtriking him ſo great and mightie a blowe vpon his healme, that he could not otherwiſe chooſe, but that hee was conſtrained to ſtoope with both his knees to the ground, which did ſomewhat trouble his remembraunce, but this mightie Emperour quicklie bethought himſelfe againe, and tooke his ſharpe ſwoorde in both his handes, and ſtroke the Gyaunt ſuch a blowe vppon his thigh, that although his armour was a finger thicke of harde Steele, beſides a ſkirt of maile which hee had hanging downe, neuertheleſſe he cut all a ſunder, and entered through the fleſh vnto the hard bone, where hee made a ſore wounde, from whence great abundaunce of bloud ranne out. The Gyaunt feeling himſelfe thus wounded, and ſeeing ſo great reſiſtaunce to bee made by one alone Knight, roared as though it had beene a Lyon. At which noiſe together with the ruſhing of their harneis, and the ſound of their mightie blowes, there appeared out of the windowes of the Rocke another Gyaunt, which vnto his ſeeming was no leſſe furious and vgllie of reſemblaunce then the other, who ſeeing that mightie and well foughten battaile betweene the Emperour & his brother, below, in as great haſt as was poſſible for him, he went and armed himſelfe. In the meane time the other Gyaunt and the Emperour made theyr battaile with ſo greate and beaute blowes that the noiſe thereof did ſound throughout all thoſe mountaines.

And the more that this Gyaunt did force himſelfe to ſtrike the Emperour, ſo much the more did the Emperour prouide to cleere himſelfe with great lightneſſe from his terrible ſtrokes, for that he knewe verie well it wolde be verie perilous, if he ſhould faſten on him but one full blowe,

for feare of waking of him, and ſhée was well contented in her minde that they were paſſed the Kingdome of Hungaria, hoping in a ſhort time to enter into the great Empire of Grecia. But all this in compariſon was nothing vnto the great loue and contented ioy that ſhe receiued, to ſée that noble Emperour lie a long with his head on her lap, and ſubiect vnto her loue, verie much beholding the great ſeueritie and couragious countenaunce of his faire face, marking his mightie members, and the good proportion of his whole bodie. And as he laie vpon the graſſe, it ſæmed to her that in all the world there was not his like to be ſæne, he was of ſo excellent a ſtature and worthie to be beloued aboue all other. And for ý the Princeſſe by experience was fullie perſwaded of his noble prowelle, ſhe ſayd vnto her ſelfe, ý ther was not in all the world Ladie or Gentlewoman, that had better chaunce then ſhe, affirming ý although Fortune in times paſt did ſhew her ſelfe cruell, yet at that time ſhe had recompenced her with more honour and delight, higher dignitie and proſperitie then euer ſhe poſſeſſed, or thought at anie time to attaine vnto. But as it is a thing both generall and common, that at ſuch time as a man thinketh himſelfe to haue moſt felicitie in this mortall life, he is nereſt vnto perils, hauing ſodainlie all his mirth tourned into mourning, with miſchieues vnlooked for: ſo at this preſent it happened, for in the meane time that the Emperour tooke his reſt vpon the lappe of the faire Princeſſe, and ſhe likewiſe remained in the toppe of her proſperitie, all her Gentlewomen being at a Fountaine, waſhing their hands and faces with that faire and chriſtaline water, vpon a ſodaine and vnaware they heard a great noiſe amongſt the trees, and ſhrikes that ſæmed to be of women that came toward the place wheras they were, with ſorrowfull wæpings and lamentations. The Princeſſe and all her Gentlewomen bæing amazed at that ſodaine noiſe, ſawe come forth from among the trées towards the Fountaine, a mightie great and deformed Gyant, all armed, ſauing the beauer of his healme was vp, and mounted on a mightie horſe, hauing in his

his hand a great boare speare, which had a verie sharp and long blade of a spanne broade, and he had a fierce and furious countenaunce, which caused greate feare vnto all them that did beholde him. After him there followed tenne men (meruailous vglie and euill fauoured to behold, and no lesse dreadfull) which were on foote all vnarmed, with a certaine kinde of vnused weapons in their handes, who brought in the middest amongest them two Knightes vpon one horse, with their handes fast bound, and two Ladies vppon two Palfrayes, which gaue verie greate and sorrowfull shrikes. But when the Princesse sawe that monstrous Gyaunt come foorth of the thicket, shee gaue lykewise a great shrike, and quaked for feare, in such sorte that shee had no more coulour in her face then a dead bodie: at which noise, as well of the Ladies and Gentlewomen, as of the Princesse, the Emperour awaked out of his sound sleepe, as one that had beene greatlie frighted, and loking about him he sawe that monstrous and vglie Gyant with all his infernall companie comming towards them: wherefore with a trice hee rose vp and laced on his healme, and came vnto the Princesse, who was as one that had beene dead, and sayd vnto her: Take a good heart and bee couragious, for it grieueth mee verie much to see you in this plight, for I doubt not, (such courage receiue I by your presence, but principallie God assisting mee) to deliuer you from this monster. The Princesse was so troubled and in such feare, that she had not anie polver to answere him one word againe: And at that time she would haue giuen all the Grecian Empire, yea, the whole world if it had beene hers, to haue seene her selfe and the Emperour cleere from that monstrous Gyaunt. At this time the great Gyaunt came vnto the place whereas they were, and greatlie meruailed to see them there, although to the contrarie reioycing, and verie much delighted with the rare and excellent beautie of the Princesse, with a dreadfull and hoarse voice he sayde.

taine Sarpedo, which is verie greate, and was inhabited with verie furious and vnciuile people . This was the cauſe which made them to trauaile by the loweſt parte of the mountaine, where they continued on their iourney till the thirde daye, at ſuche tyme as the Sunne was in the extremeſt of his parching heate, which cauſed them to haue an earneſt and greate deſire to drinke, for that they were thirſtie, by reaſon that all that daye and the other daye paſt, they coulde finde no water, nor any other thing to drincke .

And bicauſe the great thirſt which the Empreſſe ſuſtained was more griefs vnto the Emperour then his owne, he diligently ſearched in euery place where he came, to ſee if he could by any meanes finde any Towne, Vylage, or Fonnteine, where they might haue water to quench their thirſt. And as he trauailed in this care & ſorrow, with in a while after he diſcouered a certain valley which entred in by the one ſide of ỹ Mountaine, and in the myddeſt thereof there was as it were a ſluce which proſeded out of the Mountaine : and it ſæmed vnto him that it coulde not be without water, for that the grounde about it was verie freſh and pleaſaunt.

And preſentlye leauing their waye that they then followed, they tooke the next waye which lead them vnto the Valley, and with greate trauaile they came thether, in the ende whereof they founde ſufficient of that whereof they had ſuch nede . For that out of the foote of a high and mightie Rocke, the principal beginning of that mountaine, there was a ſmall valley lyke vnto a medow, being very græne and freſh, and on the one ſide it was incloſed with that mightie Rocke, and on the other ſide inuironed with great and thick trees of all ſortes, both delectable and pleaſaunt.

This valley was very plaine, and out of the cliftes of that Rocke, there iſſued a ſweete and chriſtalline fountayne of moſt excellent cleare water, which ran into the myddeſt of that valley, whereas it made a ſtange : being

ing very pleaſaunt to beholde. Likewiſe they ſaw in that highe Rocke, certaine ſteppes cut out of the harde ſtone, lyke vnto ſtayres, which aſſended vp vnto a doze which was in the ſayde Rocke, and it ſemed to be aboue fifténe fadome highe.

Alſo they ſaw that by the doze there was cut out of the ſame Rock, holes lyke vnto wyndowes, which made them thinke there ſhould be ſome habitacion or dwelling in the ſame. And for that the place was verye delightfull, it dyd in a maner inuite them to refreſh themſelues. There the Emperour alighted from his horſe, and made him faſt vnto a Træ, and toke the Empreſſe in his armes from hir paulfrie, the lyke dyd he to all the Ladies and damoſels, and they went vnto the Fountaine whereas they dyd ſatiſfie themſelues of their deſire, thinking all their trauaile well beſtowed, to come vnto that pleaſant and delightfull place.

Then they ſate themſelues downe, by the head of that ſpring, and dyd eate of ſuche meate as Clandeſtria hadde brought with hir: and this mightie Emperour had for his table the lappe of the Empreſſe, which he dyd more eſteme then all the great aboundance of ſiluer and gold and other furniture in his royall and princely courte. Alſo they receiued wonderfull great pleaſure and contentment at the ſwéte and pyttering noyſe which the runninge water made, which by reaſon of the ſwiftneſſe of his courſe, ſæmed to bæ a fountaine of chriſtall, for the great clearenneſſe thereof.

And when they had eaten and well refreſhed themſelues with that which they brought, the Emperour dyd pull of his healme, and ſtretched out his bodie vppon the græns graſſe, and layde his head on the Princeſſe lappe. And after that he hadde diſcourſed with the Princeſſe manye ſwéte and amorous ſpeaches, he fell a ſléepe, wherefore the Princeſſe hadde great care of him, and commaunded all hir gentilwomen to kæpe ſilence and to make no noiſe

G. G. *To the Reader.*

IF learned Maro merited ſuch praiſe,
for penning downe Aeneas trauailes ſtrange:
Or if to heauen they Naſoes name doo raiſe,
that writ of men and beaſts tranſſor'mde by change:
Then ſhall our Spaniards toile I truſt obtaine,
Though no ſuch praiſe, yet pardon for his paine.

For as their pens did paint the rare euents,
of things ſucceding, fitting for their time:
Euen ſo doth he declare in his contents,
the verie meanes to Honours top to clime.
Accept his will, doo not diſdaine his worke,
In ſimpleſt ſhew doth trueſt meaning lurke.

FINIS.

THE SECOND PART of the firſt booke of the Mirrour of Knighthoode, in which is proſecuted the illuſtrious deedes of the Knight of the Sunne, and his brother Roſicleer, ſonnes to the Emperour Trebatio of Greece.

OF ALL THAT HAPPENED vnto the Emperour Trebatio and the Princeſſe Briana in their waie vnto the Grecian Empire.

CHAPTER. I.

WIth great ioye and contentment, the Emperour Trebatio and the Princeſſe Briana trauailed towards the Grecian Empire, as well for the fruition of her contented ioy, as the pleaſure and eaſe which ſhe hoped to haue, at ſuch time as ſhee ſhoulde come vnto the Empire. And if it had fallen out that their departure ſhould haue bene knowen, yet at their eaſe they could not follow them, for that moſt of their trauaile was by deſarts and vninhabited places, and not by peopled townes & vilages: and this was the occaſion that they could not come ſo ſoone vnto Grecia as they might, if they had taken the frequented waie. And ſo in great peace and quietneſſe they trauailed certaine daies without anie accident happening that is worthy the noting, till ſuch time as they had paſſed through ỹ kingdome of Hungaria, & entered among certain mountaines which wer very craggie & troubleſome to trauaile in, where they chaunced vpon the ſkirt of the moun-

The Epiſtle Dedicatorie.

hearts obſerued, that they account bookes publiſhed not to haue ſufficient warrant, except they be dedicated to ſome worthie perſonage of authoritie, I am bolde to preſent vnto your Worſhip this Booke, entituled: [The ſecond part of the firſt booke of the Myrrour of Knighthood] done out of Spaniſh, and now newlie printed: beſeeching your Worſhip rather to accept of my good will ſhewed, than to reſpect the ſimpleneſſe of the gift. Thus ceaſing to be tedious, I commit you to the tuition of the Almightie, who bleſſe you and all yours.

Your Worſhips moſt aſſured:

T.E.

To the Reader.

I Haue (gœd Reader) accoꝛding to my foꝛepaſſed pꝛomiſe, pꝛoſecuted the Second part of the firſt Booke of the Mirrour of Knighthood: after which likewiſe (befoꝛe the ſecond part alreadie Pꝛinted) followeth another bœke, which is entituled in the Spaniſh woꝛke, The third part of the firſt booke. &c. Which, with ás much expedition as may be, ſhalbe publiſhed: whereby both the quaint beginning, and the quoy abꝛuption, ſhall be bꝛought to a concoꝛd, though no concluſion: Yet ſhall the whole ſtoꝛye be concluded with diligent ſpede, if thou accept with thy wonted curteſie, theſe paſſed impꝛeſſions. Deſiring thœ not to think the fulneſſe of the hiſtoꝛie to be deferred of maꝛice, but by euill lucke: wheꝛfoꝛe gœd Rœder, I beſech thée, beare with the abꝛuptneſſe of the tranſlation, the eꝛꝛours of the impꝛeſſion, and the gœd meaning of the Authoꝛ: and thinke not euery Actoꝛ a right Grecian Loꝛd, no moꝛe then euery Chremes, a Corinthian churle: but contrary, that as Terence ſhewed the figure that then was, ſo our Authoꝛ ſhadoweth the foꝛme that ſhoulde be in all Nobilitie, to wit, Chiualrie, and curteſie. Committing theꝛefoꝛe the conſideration of this woꝛke to thy acceptance, I conclude.

Thine to vſe, T. E.

TO THE RIGHT WORshipfull Maſter Thomas Povvle

Eſquire, Clarke of the Crowne in her Maieſties high court of Chauncerie.

COnſidering(right Worſhipful)that ſuch men as haue excelled others in vertue or anie excellent qualitie, doo ſhine through perpetuall fame all abroade, and are like the bright Sunne beames, ſurmounting(without compariſon)the ſmall and ſpeedie decaying candles of the rude and ignoble: and ſeeing that this brightneſſe of fame hath,& doth not onely ſhine in men by vertuous ſtudies & contemplatiue exerciſes,but alſo in moſt worthie feats of chiualrie & martiall proweſſe(the knowledge and practiſe whereof Cicero,that moſt wiſe and learned Senator,deemed as neceſſarie as learning and other good gifts of the minde,to maintaine an orderlie common weale). Conſidering alſo that as well the ſpirit of God hath by the hands of Moſes,and of many good men ſince, publiſhed, and that greatlie commending them,the valiant acts and puiſſant exploits of ſundrie both good and mightie men at armes,as did Homere, Titus Liuius,Saluſt,with many mo,the right martiall and euer memorable acts of the Greekes,the Romanes,&c. All which records of chiualrie tending to animate others vnto imitating the like,and beeing as a ſpurre to inſtigate and pricke vs forwards vnto proweſſe, whoſelſe would bee idle and lie in obſcuritie: I haue thought it not fruitleſſe to publiſh this Myrrour of Knighthood alſo, inuented and ſet forth rather to encourage daſtards,and to teach the readie minded what excellencie is in puiſſant and inuincible mindes, paſsing common iudgement,then to feede the reader with anie vntruth. Now,ſithens cuſtome hath made it to bee as a lawe in mens

c 13864
d2810

THE SECOND

part of the first Booke of

the Myrrour of Knighthood:

IN WHICH IS PROSECV-
TED THE ILLVSTRIOVS
deedes of the knight of the Dunne, and his
brother Roscicleer, sonnes vnto the Empe-
rour Trebatio of Greece: With the valy-
ant deedes of armes of sundrie worthie
Knightes, verie delightfull to bee
read, and nothing hurtfull
to bee regarded.

NOW NEWLY TRANSLA-
ted out of Spanishe into our vul-
gar tongue by R.P.

IMPRINTED AT
LONDON BY THO-
MAS EAST,
1582.